



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B 1,034,328

GENERAL LIBRARY

OF

University of Michigan

Presented by

Hon. James McMillan

April 1902

ANNUAL REPORTS

OF THE

WAR DEPARTMENT

111027

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1900.

REPORT OF THE
LIEUTENANT-GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.
IN SEVEN PARTS.
PART 5.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1900.

ARRANGEMENT OF THE ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1900,

VOLUME I. Parts 1-13.—Report of the Secretary of War and all other reports except those of the Chief of Engineers and the Chief of Ordnance.

VOLUME II. Parts 1-8.—Report of the Chief of Engineers.

VOLUME III. Report of the Chief of Ordnance.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I

Part 1.—Reports, as follows:

- Secretary of War.
- Board of Ordnance and Fortification.
- Commissioners of National Military Parks:
 - Chickamauga and Chattanooga.
 - Gettysburg.
 - Shiloh.
 - Vicksburg.
- United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.:
 - Board of Visitors.
 - Superintendent.
- Soldiers' Home, District of Columbia:
 - Board of Commissioners.
 - Inspector-General, United States Army.
- National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers.

Part 2.—Reports of Bureau Chiefs:

- Adjutant-General.
- Inspector-General.
- Judge-Advocate-General.
- Quartermaster-General.
- Acting Commissary-General of Subsistence.
- Surgeon-General.
- Paymaster-General.
- Chief Signal Officer.
- Record and Pension Office.

Part 3.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders:

Lieutenant-General.
Adjutant-General.
Inspector-General.
Department of the East.
Department of the Lakes.
Department of the Missouri.
Department of Texas.
Department of Dakota.
Department of the Colorado.
Department of California.
Department of the Columbia.
Department of Alaska.
Division of Cuba:
 Department of Matanzas and Santa Clara.
 Department of Western Cuba.
 Department of Santiago and Puerto Principe.
Department of Porto Rico.
Infantry and Cavalry School.
Cavalry and Light Artillery School.

Part 4.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders—Continued.

Department of Habana and military governor city of Habana.
Division of the Philippines (Major-General Otis).

Part 5.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders—Continued.

Division of the Philippines (Major-General MacArthur).
 Department of Northern Luzon.
 Department of Southern Luzon.
 Department of Visayas.
 Department of Mindanao and Jolo.

Part 6.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands.

Part 7.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands—Continued.

Part 8.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands—Continued.

Part 9.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in China.

Part 10.—Report of the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands, on civil affairs.

Part 11.—Report of the Military Governor of Cuba, on civil affairs.

Part 12.—Report of the Military Governor of Cuba, on civil affairs—Continued.

Part 13. Report of the Military Governor of Porto Rico, on civil affairs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
1. Report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V., of an expedition to occupy and open hemp ports in the Philippine Islands, January 18 to April 8, 1900.....	7
2. Report of Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, U. S. V., of operations of Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, from November 1, 1899, to April 15, 1900.....	65
3. Report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V., of engagement at Loculan, near Misamis, island of Mindanao, P. I., May 14, 1900.....	114
4. Report of Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, U. S. V., of engagement on Mount Balubad, province of Bulacan, Luzon, P. I., June 11, 1900.....	115
5. Report of Brig. Gen. R. P. Hughes, U. S. V., on condition of affairs in the Department of the Visayas, P. I., June 15 to July 10, 1900.....	121
6. Report of Lieut. Matthew A. Ratson, Fourth United States Cavalry, of organization and operations of the Macabebe Scouts, September 1 to November 19, 1899.....	123
7. Report of Lieut. Col. James Parker, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., on the defense of Vigan, Luzon, P. I., December 4, 1899.....	138
8. Report of Lieut. Col. Webb C. Hayes, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., of a march from Laoag, province of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., to mountain passes east of Solsona, December 13 and 14, 1899.....	152
9. Report of Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., of the battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	155
10. Miscellaneous reports of operations in the Philippine Islands from September 30, 1899, to April 7, 1900.....	157
11. Report of Capt. C. J. Rollis, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of an engagement at Batac, province of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., April 16, 1900....	225
12. Report of Lieut. Grayson V. Heidt, Third United States Cavalry, of engagement at Batac, province of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., April 16 and 17, 1900.....	229
13. Report of Capt. H. M. Dey, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of an engagement with insurgents at Catubig, island of Samar, April 15 to 19, 1900..	231
14. Report of Capt. James L. Anderson, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on the capsizing of a banca near the island of Bohol, P. I., April 20, 1900..	235
15. Report of Lieut. Col. Robert L. Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations in the province of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., April 16 to 28, 1900.....	237
16. Report of Capt. W. A. Hankins, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of capture of insurgent barracks at Tamorrang, province of Union, Luzon, P. I., April 29, 1900.....	241
17. Report of Maj. Henry T. Allen, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of operations in the island of Samar, April 16 to 30, 1900.....	243
18. Report of Lieut. Hugh Thomason, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagement at Dongon Pass, province of Pangasinan, Luzon, P. I., May 6, 1900.....	248
19. Report of Lieut. Walter Green, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of a scout between Tagudin and Bangar, Ilocos Sur, Luzon, P. I., May 12, 1900....	254
20. Report of Capt. W. A. Hankins, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of capture of insurgent barracks at Ahwan, province of Union, Luzon, P. I., May 12, 1900.....	256
21. Report of Lieut. W. T. Johnston, Third United States Cavalry, dated May 21, 1900, of investigation into the methods adopted by the insurgents for organizing and maintaining a guerrilla force.....	257

	Page.
22. Report of Capt. Theo. Schultz, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of reconnaissance in the vicinity of San Quintin, province of Abra, Luzon, P. I., May 19 to 23, 1900	266
23. Report of Lieut. Lewis M. Smith, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of the capture of Juan Carino, fugitive governor of Benguet, May 25, 1900	268
24. Report of Lieut. W. T. Johnston, Third United States Cavalry, of engagement near Vaglalín, province of Union, Luzon, P. I., May 27, 1900	270
25. Report of Lieut. Roy L. Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of an ambush on the road between Dumangas and Barotac Nuevo, island of Panay, P. I., June 5, 1900	271
26. Report of Lieut. John Carling, assistant surgeon, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., of expedition from San Miguel de Mayumo to Balobad, province of Bulacan, Luzon, P. I., June 10 to 12, 1900	273
27. Report of Maj. J. F. Case, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., of an engagement on the Cagayan River near Cagayan de Misamis, P. I., June 14, 1900	275
28. Report of Lieut. Col. L. H. Strother, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of the Thirty-second Infantry in the province of Bataan, Luzon, P. I., February 8 to June 17, 1900	277
29. Report of Lieut. D. W. Ryther, Sixth United States Infantry, of operations of Company A, Sixth Infantry, near Calivo, island of Panay, P. I., June 17 to 23, 1900	281
30. Report of Lieut. H. M. Koontz, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of the capture of Capt. Padro Ladesma, at the barrio of Palma, island of Panay, P. I., June 23, 1900	282
31. Report of Capt. A. A. Barker, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagement near Dumangas, island of Panay, P. I., June 24, 1900	283
32. Report of Lieut. F. D. Wickham, Eighteenth United States Infantry, of operations in the vicinity of Dumangas, island of Panay, P. I., June 16 to 27, 1900	284
33. Report of Capt. Alexander Greig, jr., Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of ambuscade between Jaro and Leon, island of Panay, P. I., June 30, 1900	286
34. Report of Col. E. E. Hardin, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., of situation on the islands of Samar, Masbate, etc., June 24 to July 3, 1900	288
35. Report of Lieut. P. S. Golderman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagement at Nasugban, Pueblo of Santa Barbara, island of Panay, P. I., July 3, 1900	289
36. Report of Lieut. A. L. Conger, Eighteenth United States Infantry, of operations of detachment of mounted infantry near Dumangas, island of Panay, P. I., June 20 to July 5, 1900	291
37. Report of Lieut. Col. R. W. Leonard, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of attack on Taal, province of Batangas, Luzon, P. I., July 6, 1900	296
38. Reports of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of Forty-seventh Infantry in southern Luzon, P. I., February 12 to July 10, 1900	298
39. Report of Lieut. Lewis M. Smith, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of a march from La Trinidad to Balengoag, Benguet district, Luzon, P. I., July 10, 1900	303
40. Report of Lieut. Col. J. T. Dickman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations in the vicinity of Iloilo, island of Panay, P. I., June 6 to July 16, 1900	304
41. Report of Col. William E. Birkhimer, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagement near Taal, province of Batangas, Luzon, P. I., July 17, 1900	315
42. Report of Lieut. Richard P. Cordill, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of a reconnaissance near Cabugao, province of Ilocos Sur, Luzon, P. I., July 18, 1900	319
43. Report of Lieut. Col. W. S. Scott, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagement at Nalupa Nueva, island of Panay, P. I., July 22, 1900	321
44. Report of Lieut. Alfred Aloe, Twelfth United States Infantry, of reconnaissance by Company E, Twelfth Infantry, in the vicinity of San Nicolas, province of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., July 23, 1900	323
45. Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding first district, Department of the Visayas, of operations in the island of Leyte, P. I., month of July, 1900	324

CONTENTS.

5

46. Report of Maj. J. F. Huston, Nineteenth United States Infantry, of an ambush at the barrio of Cristina, island of Panay, P. I., August 9, 1900.	353
47. Report of Capt. C. M. Brownell, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations in the vicinity of Dumangas, island of Panay, P. I., August 3 to 10, 1900.	354
48. Report of Lieut. I. L. Hunt, Nineteenth United States Infantry, of operations of detachment of scouts in vicinity of Naga, island of Cebu, P. I., August 5 to 10, 1900.	358
49. Report of Capt. E. S. Butts, Eighteenth United States Infantry, of the capture of Lambunao, island of Panay, P. I., August 21, 1900.	360
50. Report of Lieut. Col. C. G. Starr, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., of a reconnaissance near Legaspi, province of Albay, Luzon, P. I., August 21, 1900.	362
51. Report of Lieut. D. C. Anderson, Sixth United States Infantry, of operations in the vicinity of Malinao, northern Panay, P. I., August 20 to 24, 1900.	363
52. Report of Maj. Joseph Wheeler, jr., Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of the Thirty-fourth Infantry in the provinces of Nueva Ecija and Bulacan, Luzon, P. I., March 16 to August 30, 1900.	365
53. Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of operations in the first district, Department of the Visayas, P. I., during the month of August, 1900.	377
54. Reports of Col. R. L. Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, January 1 to September 1, 1900.	393
55. Reports of Maj. H. B. Mulford, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of the First Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, January 14 to September 1, 1900.	397
56. Reports of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of his command, January 26 to September 1, 1900.	410
57. Reports of Maj. M. M. McNamee, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of his command, February 20 to September 1, 1900.	427
58. Report of Capt. G. W. Green, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., of operations of Third Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, in the province of Batangas, Luzon, P. I., January 1 to September 2, 1900.	434

**REPORT OF AN EXPEDITION TO OCCUPY AND OPEN HEMP PORTS
IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, JANUARY 18 TO APRIL 8, 1900,
BY BRIG. GEN. W. A. KOBBE, U. S. V.**

**JANUARY 18 TO APRIL 8, 1900.—Expedition to occupy and open to commerce hemp
ports in the Philippine Islands.**

REPORTS.

	Page.
Report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V., commanding expedition	7
1. Report of Maj. Hugh D. Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry	19
2. Report of Maj. Hugh D. Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry	21
3. Report of Maj. Hugh D. Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry	21
4. Report of Capt. A. C. Hart, Forty-seventh Infantry	25
5. Report of Maj. Hugh D. Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry	26
6. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	27
7. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	28
8. Report of Capt. Charles C. McLain, Forty-seventh Infantry	28
9. Report of Maj. James A. Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry	30
10. Report of Maj. James A. Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry	31
11. Letter from Maj. James A. Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry	32
12. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	33
13. Report of Capt. Lester H. Simons, Forty-seventh Infantry	34
14. Report of Maj. James A. Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry	35
15. Report of Capt. G. H. Bentley, Forty-seventh Infantry	35
16. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	36
17. Report of Lieut. Leonard S. Goddard, Forty-seventh Infantry	37
18. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	38
19. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry	40
20. Report of Capt. Oscar Bishop, Forty-seventh Infantry (unsigned)	40
21. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry	41
22. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry	42
23. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry	45
24. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry	47
25. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry	50
26. Report of Capt. John S. Fair, Forty-third Infantry	52
27. Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry	53
28. Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry	55
29. Report of Lieut. Henry A. Thayer, Forty-third Infantry	58
30. Report of Lieut. James L. Elmer, Forty-third Infantry	59
31. Report of Lieut. James W. Dutton, Forty-third Infantry	60
32. Report of Capt. W. L. Goldsborough, Forty-third Infantry	62
33. Report of Lieut. Robt. Le Masurier, Forty-third Infantry	62

ZAMBOANGA, MINDANAO, P. I.,
May 5, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippine, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a report of an expedition to occupy and open to commerce certain ports in the Philippine hemp zone.

Very respectfully,

W. A. KOBBE,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

OPENING OF THE HEMP PORTS.

Report of an expedition to occupy and open to commerce certain ports in the Philippine hemp zone, Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V., commanding.

The expedition was organized under provisions of General Orders No. 5, office of the United States Military Governor in the Philippine Islands, January 15, 1900, and General Orders No. 6, Headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, January 16, 1900. (Appendixes A and B.)

The troops consisted of the Forty-third and Forty-seventh regiments of infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanded respectively by Colonels Arthur Murray and Walter Howe, and Light Battery G, Third Artillery, with four Hotchkiss 3-inch mountain guns.

The orders quoted contain a list of the large quantities of stores and material of war. The troops embarked and the stores were loaded on the army transport *Hancock* and the following chartered vessels: *Garonne*, *Venus*, *Salvadora*, *Aeolus*, and *Castellano*, together with the small side-wheel steamboat *Mendez Nunez*, and convoyed by the U. S. S. *Nashville* and *Helena*, joined later by the *Mariveles*. The naval force was under the command of Commander Raymond P. Rodgers, U. S. N., and had orders to cooperate.

It should be stated here and will appear throughout this report that this cooperation was not only invaluable but indispensable. The commanding general and aids took quarters on the *Nashville*, the flagship of the expedition.

The major general and military governor in the Philippines had been compelled to impose a time limit on attaining the required results, and in addition had been unable to obtain a sufficient number of suitable transports. It had been necessary, therefore, to embark fractions of regiments as space proved available and to load the immense quantity of stores practically at random and without previous knowledge of their destination. All of the transports drew too much water and two of them were of such excessive draft that they were unable to approach within practicable distance of the ports. One of them, the *Hancock*, was under orders to return to Manila within seven days, and as she carried an entire regiment with supplies, etc., it was necessary to make several transfers of troops to smaller vessels in rough water and to rearrange the stores under way, the men working night and day in the holds of this and other vessels for that purpose.

Orders were issued directing Commander Rodgers to assume entire command of the fleet as far as concerned sailing directions and the landing of troops and stores, and military officers were ordered to conform to the directions of naval officers in charge of these operations without regard to relative rank. It was found to be easily possible to draw a sharp line between the professional duties of both services and obtain thereby the thorough cooperation to which the complete success of the expedition, the valuable results obtained, and the small losses in life and property were due.

The fleet sailed from Manila harbor at 5 p. m. January 18, 1900.

The narrative which follows will be little else than a diary.

In effecting a landing at all or nearly all of the ports the commanding general reconnoitered the shore from the light-draft gunboat

Mariveles, which steamed to and fro for the purpose as close in as possible. If from unmistakable signs there was no prospect of armed resistance he landed at once accompanied by one or more officers and a small detachment to raise the flag. In the meantime the troops destined to occupy the place, or as many of them as practicable, had transferred to small boats, and these were towed ashore by steam launches in charge of junior naval officers and landed, usually on the beach, the men as a rule being obliged to wade ashore. Where it was evident or probable that armed resistance would be met, the commanding general selected a place for the landing of the troops (who, as in the first case, had been transferred to small boats), returned to the *Nashville*, and after notifying the officer or officers in charge of the landing party where and how they were to land caused the signal to advance to be displayed on the flag ship. In the meantime this vessel and the *Helena*, cleared for action, had taken up positions selected by Commander Rodgers after ascertaining from the commanding general the nature of the cooperation expected of them.

It should be stated here also that customs and revenue officers were designated in advance for each port, and it was necessary to separate and distribute proportionally a vast quantity of blanks, stamps, stationery, pamphlets of instruction, etc., by and to officers unfamiliar with them and grievously hampered by a multitude of other duties and by the time limit.

January 20. Came to anchor at 6.30 a. m. in the harbor of Sorsogon, where the commanding general at 11.15, accompanied by Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Captain Darrah, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Captain Bradley, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., and Ensign Moale, U. S. N., landed and raised the flag.

The insurgent governor had left the town at 9.30 with 300 armed men and 3 pieces of artillery, leaving 25 men in town, who fled at our approach. The town was only partially deserted, and the inhabitants remaining gave us a very friendly welcome. By evening Colonel Howe and a battalion of his regiment (Forty-seventh U. S. Volunteers) had taken up quarters in the town.

January 21. Early in the morning the commanding general sailed for Bulan on the *Nashville*, to which vessel a company (B) of the Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., with its supplies and baggage had been transferred. At the same time the gunboat *Helena* departed for Donsol with two companies Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., under Major Wise. The landing at Bulan was unopposed, the inhabitants friendly. At Donsol there was considerable show of opposition and the town deserted. The retiring insurgents fired at long range from the surrounding hills but did no damage. This, however, was the beginning of a long and stubborn course of aggression, which will receive further notice in this report.

The *Nashville* and *Helena* returned to Sorsogon Bay by 9 p. m., where in the meantime wagons, guns, animals, and stores of all descriptions had been put on shore under the expert direction of Ensign Castleman, U. S. N.

January 22. This day was necessarily employed in transferring troops and stores destined for Legaspi and Virac from the *Hancock* to smaller vessels, the weather conditions rendering it dangerous for the *Hancock* to enter Legaspi Bay (according to the statement of her cap-

tain). At 3.30 p. m. got under way for Legaspi on the *Nashville*, the troops for that place being on the *Venus*, those for Virac on the *Castellano*.

January 23. The *Nashville*, *Venus*, and *Castellano* came to anchor off Legaspi and within 500 yards of the shore at 9 a. m., to find the planks removed from several wharves, the landings defended with strong, well-placed intrenchments, the latter being flanked on both flanks with strong and well-constructed lines extending several hundred yards in either direction. The intrenchments were manned by about 800 troops, who made no effort to conceal themselves, and many of whom lounged or sat on the parapets. It was difficult to tell what proportion of them was armed with rifles, but they did not fire or make any hostile demonstration. The English gunboat *Plover* had come to anchor, and now sent an officer to ask permission to go on shore and bring off the English residents, which was granted. He returned after a short interview with the insurgent leaders, who refused his request, stating that the presence of Englishmen in the town might prevent bombardment. There were few small boats available in which to land troops, and, in view of the disparity of force between the number that could be sent ashore at one time (about 75) and the number defending the intrenchments, Captain Rodgers earnestly recommended drawing off, and landing all the troops with some measure of leisure and safely about 2 miles below the town. This was not adopted, however, because it would probably involve a slow advance, resisted by the entire force of the enemy, over low and unfavorable ground, which seemed to be crossed by several streams.

The commanding general finally ordered as many of the troops destined to occupy the place as possible under Major Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., to embark in the small boats, selected a place for landing quite near the left flank of the trenches, and held them in readiness under the shelter of one of the transports. At the same time, fearful that so small a force might not be able to make headway after landing, he ordered the *Venus* to steam in as near one of the wharves as possible and to make fast to it, intending that the troops on that transport should keep up a fire to the right and left flank from behind the heavy bulwarks of the vessel; but the merchant captain of the *Venus*, apparently seconded by all his officers, created so many difficulties (culminating finally in announcing that his steering gear would not work) that, impatient of the delay, the signal to land was hoisted. The landing party was accompanied by Capt. T. W. Darrah, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Capt. J. G. Bradley, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., who asked permission to go as volunteer aids. In the meantime the *Nashville* stood ready to fire with all her port guns, but the commanding general held her fire until the last minute, until, in fact, most of the landing party were on the beach or already under cover in the adjacent undergrowth. This was done for several reasons. The enemy seemed loath to begin the action. If the fire from the *Nashville* proved too high or otherwise ineffective on account of the smoke or for other reasons, the enemy, becoming aware of it while the landing party was under way, might ignore it and concentrate their attention on the troops. When the order was at last given for the *Nashville* to open fire the storm of projectiles from machine guns, 4-inch rapid fire, etc., was so great and so well directed and managed, that few or none of the enemy dared to raise their heads above the intrenchments, and

the landing party, seconded by this time with troops from the *Venus*, had little difficulty in flanking trench after trench and killing, wounding, or driving out the occupants. The resistance was so stubborn, either from ignorance or indifference to consequences, that many were killed or wounded at hand-to-hand range without giving any sign of surrender. The commanding general landed as soon as the fire of the *Nashville* was masked by our troops, restored order in the town, and, collecting whatever organized force he could, proceeded to and occupied Albay.

A high cliff extends into the bay to the south of the town of Legaspi, and this had been fortified and displayed the Filipino flag; while on a saddleback which connected this cliff with the main shore line was planted a battery of obsolete pattern. The troops soon had these and could be heard cheering from the fort on the cliff.

The enemy's loss has since proved to be over 100 in killed, wounded, or captured, while the Americans lost only 6 wounded, one of them Capt. J. G. Bradley, and another a sailor on the *Nashville*.

It should be recorded that the boats of the landing party were manned by crews from the *Nashville*, which could be ill spared from her guns. The time until late at night was occupied in landing troops and supplies through the heavy surf and in endeavoring to restore one of the wharves with miscellaneous lumber.

The enemy had about 230 rifles, the rest being armed with native weapons, were about 800 strong, and commanded by General Paua.

January 24. The island of Catanduanes was occupied on this date by placing a garrison of one company, Captain Bishop's, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., at Virac, on the south coast, leaving Legaspi on the *Nashville* about 9 a. m., preceded by the troops on the *Castellano*, and arriving off Virac about 3 p. m. There was no resistance. The town was very neat and orderly, although many of the inhabitants had fled. An insurgent governor who claimed to be under the authority of the military governor at Nueva Caceres, a lieutenant, and 12 men armed with rifles, a government building with apparently complete records, constituted the visible insurgent authorities. The governor promptly transferred the building and records; also about \$3,800 Mexican currency as public funds. The lieutenant and his men withdrew from the town, but word was received that they desired to surrender. As a matter of fact, however, they never came in, but subsequently left the island, it is said, for Luzon.

January 25. The *Nashville* returned direct from Virac to Sorsogon, whence the *Castellano* had preceded her, and arrived at noon. The transports left at Sorsogon had occupied the time in transferring stores, and Ensign Evans, of the Navy, had landed a large number of animals, some guns, etc., very successfully from the *Garonne*, which had been obliged to anchor 3 or 4 miles from the landing place. The army transport *Hancock*, being now empty, was ordered back to Manila, and the entire original fleet, with the addition of the gunboat *Mariveles*, steamed out of the harbor at dark, the *Hancock* going north and the rest pointing for Kalbyok, island of Samar.

January 26. The fleet anchored off Kalbyok about 7 a. m. Insurgents in uniform could be seen on the right bank of the river, which empties into the bay near the town. Feeling assured that in spite of the show of resistance there would be none, the commanding general, who had reconnoitered the shore, proceeded to the *Helena*, the nearest

war vessel, and hoisted the signal to land. This was promptly accomplished by three companies, which in the meantime had entered the small boats. It was quite easy to see the insurgents leaving the town on both sides, and it was subsequently ascertained that their leader, Rafael, had refused to set fire to the town, although ordered to do so by Lukban. It seems probable that he also made no resistance, though having an armed force of respectable size, in order to avoid the injury of bombardment. The town was occupied at 8.45 a. m., and although in good order, was deserted by all except a few Chinese. At this place as well as at all of the ports occupied stringent orders had been issued against looting of every kind, men and officers being prohibited from entering buildings without authority for any purpose whatever. It is a great pleasure to place on record that these orders were literally and implicitly obeyed, and that even the poultry running at large and the growing fruit—usually considered fair prey—were left untouched.

Maj. J. C. Gilmore, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, who had landed with the troops and assumed command, pushed through the town and into the surrounding amphitheater of hills, killing 2 men and capturing their rifles and 11 field guns of old pattern, but mounted on wooden carriages and being clumsily served against our advance with defective ammunition. Toward evening an American named Scott arrived on his schooner. He had long been a resident of Samar and Kalbyok as the agent of an English hemp firm, gave much useful information, and was finally sent by the commanding general to find the insurgent force, which he placed at 120 rifles, with an offer for them to surrender.

January 27. Fleet arrived off Catbalogan at 7 a. m., the *Nashville* and the *Venus*, which contained the landing party, steaming within rifle range of the town. The commanding general was well aware of preparations that had been made to burn the town; and after reconnoitering as usual, feeling assured that there would be no active opposition, he sent in a flag of truce under Maj. H. T. Allen, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., accompanied by Capt. T. W. Darrah, Thirty-fifth Infantry, and an interpreter with written instructions and offering friendly and liberal terms. (Appendix C.)

The flag of truce was met by a junior insurgent officer without power to treat, who claimed not to know the whereabouts of the insurgent commander, Lukban, and declined to seek him. He rejected all offers contemptuously. The boat carrying the flag of truce had no sooner pushed off from shore than men could be seen running in all directions through the town, evidently setting it on fire, and thin columns of smoke arose simultaneously in every quarter. It was ascertained afterwards that many houses especially selected had been partially filled with hemp saturated with coal oil, and this included the church and convent. Unfortunately an unusually high wind prevailed. The English agent of a hemp firm displayed two English flags, and although he was not personally molested, fire was deliberately planted where from the direction of the wind it must speedily reach his warehouse and residence, and these were among the early buildings destroyed.

The signal to land had been hoisted when the flag of truce pushed off and four companies of the Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Major Allen, landed unopposed. Leaving a force to endeavor to extinguish the fires he himself pushed through the town into the amphitheater of hills, where a very considerable force, including 120 rifles

and 8 field guns, had been placed in position. The enemy, unfamiliar with American methods of fighting, had expected that our forces would occupy the town and go into quarters or bivouac and were surprised and unprepared for Major Allen's onslaught. He easily captured the guns, killing several of the enemy, and lost but 1 man killed himself. A detailed report of his further operations, which resulted in the destruction of Lukban's arsenal, the capture of his personal effects and a large sum of money, will be referred to hereafter.

The high wind blowing from the land at right angles to the beach destroyed the central portion of the town, containing about one-tenth of the total number of houses, but these all of the better class. Very little hemp was destroyed. The convent standing next to the church had been fired separately and was soon totally destroyed. The commanding general, noticing in the afternoon that fire in the fine stone church was making slow headway and was confined almost exclusively to the hardwood supports of the roof, signaled over to the *Nashville* for a landing party of sailors to "fight fire," and this was responded to promptly, under Ensigns Cook and Castleman, provided with suitable tools of all kinds. The first landing party of troops had removed an immense quantity of church furniture to a place of safety and the sailors now saved the church, climbing among the burning rafters regardless of discomfort and danger. The edifice was practically uninjured and when the church furniture was returned showed no sign of what had occurred except a blackened and charred ceiling.

During the night other troops were landed under Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., provisionally, to occupy the hills during Major Allen's absence in pursuit of Lukban.

January 28. The fleet remained in port landing stores, wagons, etc., endeavoring to ascertain whether or not all of the vessels could make the passage of the San Juanico Straits without risk, and to obtain in any event a pilot for a leading ship. As none could be found and as in any case it was certain that one of the vessels, the *Garonne*, could not make the passage, it was finally determined to sail for Tacloban via the northern and western waters of Leyte, much to the commanding general's regret, as from twenty-four to thirty-six hours would be lost by doing it. It was also determined to leave the *Helena* at Catbalogan until Major Allen returned from the pursuit of Lukban, when it was to cooperate with him and with the garrison at Kalbyok in endeavoring to intercept and capture him.

January 29. The troops and stores on all the vessels by this time were much reduced and the commanding general directed their transfer in such a manner that he was able to return the *Venus* and *Castellano* to Manilla, where it was understood transports were much needed. It was also decided to send the gunboat *Mariveles* and the *Mendez Nunez* through the straits. In the evening two Englishmen, agents of English mercantile houses in Kalbyok, arrived from that place with valuable information and messages from Major Gilmore. Major Allen returned from his successful pursuit and an informal council was held, which included Commanders Rodgers and Moore, which decided the future movements of the *Helena* in cooperation with the troops at Catbalogan and Kalbyok; the *Nashville* with the *Aeolus* and *Salvadora* to leave before dawn for Tacloban by the outside passage. A letter to department headquarters gave a brief account of recent events, asked that 175,000 rations be forwarded to reach Sorsogon not later than the

10th of February, and reported that the commanding general would be in telegraphic communication at Cebu on the 4th or 5th.

January 30. While en route to Tacloban by the outside passage the fleet came to anchor for the night off the port of Ormoc and as the white flag was hoisted on the shore the commanding general, Commander Rodgers, and other officers landed and were hospitably received by the dignitaries of the town and in a not unfriendly manner by the entire population gathered at the landing. The place has since been opened as a port and for many reasons has a most promising future.

January 31. Arrived off Tacloban by dark, finding the *Mariveles* and *Mendez Nunez* already there and a steamer that had cleared from Cebu expecting to find the port open.

February 1. Anchored as usual within rifle shot of Tacloban, which appeared to be deserted excepting by Chinese, who displayed numerous flags of their nation. Five schooners were also lying in the harbor, four of them displaying the Chinese and one of them the Spanish flag. Fearing that an attempt might be made to burn the town, the commanding general, accompanied by Captain Darrah, Lieutenant Kobbé, and an interpreter, landed under a flag of truce, was met by two insurgent officers, and endeavored to explain to them that his mission was friendly and that resistance would in any case be hopeless. He was met by so many interruptions and assurances that they had no power to treat and no authority to parley that the commanding general finally accepted their proposition to give them three hours time (until 12 m.) to seek General Mojica and obtain a reply from him.

Promptly at noon a flag came off from shore with a request for several hours additional time, which was refused, and the landing party started at once for shore. The landing was unopposed, but when the troops had pushed beyond the town into the open country they had a running skirmish with insurgent forces. While the troops were landing the gunboat *Mariveles*, which had been stationed near the head of the bay opposite the right of the town, opened fire with one or more Colt automatic guns without having received orders to do so. Her commanding officer, Ensign Gilpin, explained afterwards that he had fired at a line of trenches in which insurgents were gathering. He himself was severely wounded by an explosion due to a defect in the gun or ammunition. The fire of the *Mariveles* was taken up by the *Nashville*. It is believed that the firing from the naval vessels on this occasion was not necessary.

February 2. The primary objects of the expedition having been accomplished within the time limit, the eight principal hemp ports opened and customs and revenue officers appointed in each place, the commanding general with his staff took quarters on the *Aeolus*, directed the return of the *Salvadora* to Manila, and, after arranging for the discharge of means of transportation remaining on the *Garonne* and for the future movements of that vessel and the *Mendez Nunez*, returned to Manila via Cebu, Kalbyok, and Sorsogon, arriving there February 7, a. m.

On this expedition the troops had been left with a limited and unequal supply of rations and with an inadequate supply of material and it was the commanding general's object to reload the *Aeolus* with abundant supplies of all kinds. He was able to accomplish this speedily with the concurrence of the major-general commanding and the energetic aid of the supply departments. But in the meantime word had been brought back from Legaspi by shippers that affairs there

were critical and it transpired in addition that a number of other ports had been occupied both on Samar and Leyte by detachments and companies marching overland and that these places should be held. Owners of hemp, Spanish, English, and native, in still other ports, importuned the commanding general with requests to occupy these, stating, not without reason, that their property would otherwise be destroyed or lose much of its present market value. Anxious to make his work as complete as possible, the commanding general, not without difficulty, obtained authority to occupy and open about ten additional ports. The preparation to do this required considerable time and labor and what may be called the second hemp-port expedition sailed from Manila on the *Aeolus* alone February 12, 1900. Concisely stated its results were to open the ports of Tabaco and Gubat in Luzon, of Laguan and Catarman in Samar, Barugo, Carigara, Ormoc, Baybay, and Malitbog on Leyte, supplying all these and the original ports with sixty days' rations, sales stores of every description, subsistence and other funds, and, in short, with nearly everything they could need, lists of which had been procured in advance by Capt. John W. Gulick, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., acting chief quartermaster, and by Second Lieut. C. L. Lanham, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., acting chief commissary. Throughout this expedition as well as the one preceding and following it these officers received, handled, and transferred an immense quantity of government property requiring expert and arduous work. It is due in no small measure to them that the objects of the expedition could be attained within the time limit.

It should be stated here that on what has been called the second expedition much was accomplished besides supplying the troops. In the interval between the first and second expeditions, commanding officers occupying ports were soon aware that a so-called hemp port is little more than a convenient place for the reception, baling, and shipment of the raw material, and that the last is received, generally in small lots, from the mountain slopes of the interior and from what may be termed subports along the coast where buyers collect and purchase it. In the total absence of roads the hemp is brought to the main ports in boats of many sizes and patterns, some of them coming from long distances down mountain streams, others from numerous islands which dot the coast. To apply the navigation and customs laws would not only have been inequitable and unreasonable but would have defeated in a great measure the object of the expedition, viz, to render a sufficient quantity of hemp available for the American market as soon as possible. The problem was met somewhat arbitrarily by issuing the instructions contained in General Order No. 1, Albay and Catanduanes, office of the military governor. (Appendix D.)

Many vexing military questions also presented themselves because superior commanders, encouraged by a temporary lull which followed the first occupation of central points, had from overconfidence or professional zeal, or at the request of well disposed communities for troops and protection, occupied so many additional points in a densely populated country that when later the insurgent element had partly reorganized they were subject to attack by vastly superior numbers. These attacks constitute the most interesting portion of the second hemp-port expedition. They exhibit the courage, resource, and energy of the American officer and soldier in so fine a light, and abound with incidents so novel and unprecedented in the history of the Philippine insurrection and which might have been taken from the story of

conditions which were supposed long to have ceased to exist, that the commanding general invites especial attention to the reports of the officers which are appended, namely:

Appendix E.—Reports of Maj. Hugh D. Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Donsol, Luzon, of January 23, February 1, and February 14.

Appendix F.—Reports of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Sorsogon, Luzon (prior to his transfer to Legaspi), on January 21 and 22.

Appendix G.—Reports of Capt. Charles C. McLain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Bulan, Luzon, of February 5.

Appendix H.—Reports of Maj. James A. Shipton, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Legaspi, Luzon, of January 25, January 28, and February 2, and reports of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Legaspi, Luzon, of February 11, 16, and 27, and March 2.

Appendix I.—Report of Capt. Oscar Bishop, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Virac, Catanduanes (unsigned), of February 15.

Appendix J.—Reports of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Kalbyok, Samar, of January 29, February 15, March 12, and April 4, and the report of Capt. John S. Fair, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of March 29.

Appendix K.—Reports of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of the occupation of Laguan, Catubig, and La Granja, Samar.

Appendix L.—Reports of Maj. Henry T. Allen, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Catbalogan, Samar, of February 1, 10, 13, 20, March 2, 16, 24, and 31 (two).

Appendix M.—Reports of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Tacloban, Leyte, of February 8, March 28, and April 4.

Appendix N.—Résumé of operations at Legaspi following the occupation of that place and referred to in reports under Appendix H.

From this expedition the commanding general and staff returned to Manila March 15.

On March 24 the commanding general and staff again left Manila en route to assume command of the district of Mindanao and Jolo, but with instructions to revisit and in a measure resupply all the ports mentioned in the preceding report. The appendixes already referred to cover this period, the last port having been visited April 8.

The total number of miles sailed exceeded 5,300.

The results of the expedition to open the hemp ports were very important in a commercial sense. Up to April 8 about 300,000 bales of hemp had been shipped from 15 ports and about 75,000 bales remained in store.

In a military sense results were also important, as they included the occupation of southeastern Luzon, Catanduanes, Samar, and Leyte, the overcoming of armed resistance at several points with heavy loss to the enemy, and the capture and destruction of about 50 field guns (mostly of obsolete pattern), of at least 100 serviceable rifles, and several hundred miscellaneous weapons.

W. A. KOBBE,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

ZAMBOANGA, MINDANAO, P. I., *May 5, 1900.*

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



LAGUNA DE BAY, AS SEEN FROM HILLS OF CARMONA.

APPENDIX A.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 5.

OFFICE OF U. S. MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., January 15, 1900.

I. Brig. Gen. William A. Kobbé, U. S. V., is appointed military governor of the province of Albay, Luzon, and of the island of Cataduanes and temporarily, to subserve immediate purposes, of the islands of Samar and Leyte. He will occupy with the troops of his command the towns of Sorsogon, Legaspi, Donsol, and Bulan of the province of Albay, the town of Virac of the island of Cataduanes, the towns of Calbayoc and Catbalogan of the island of Samar, and the town of Tacloban of the island of Leyte. He will take possession of these several places in order of occupancy as to time according to instructions which he will hereafter receive.

General Kobbé will establish civil government as rapidly as possible in the various towns within the limits of his command as rapidly as they are occupied by his troops in accordance with General Orders, No. 43, of August 8 last, Headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps. He will establish, through the appointment of officers and details of assistants, the customs and internal revenue offices necessary for the public administration, which will be conducted as prescribed in general orders from this office on that subject, and the specific regulations issued from the customs and internal-revenue offices of Manila. Customs officers (designated inspectors of customs) will be appointed by him for the coast towns above mentioned and internal-revenue officers for the more important coast and interior towns as occupied. Those appointed for customs duties will also perform the duties of internal-revenue officers at their respective stations and execute such duties pertaining to the office of the captain of the port as may be necessary.

The chief officers of customs and internal revenue, the captain of the port and the auditor of the public treasury at Manila, will furnish General Kobbé, for the guidance of the officers whom he may appoint to the positions indicated, letters of instructions, circulars, and orders relating to the respective departments named and which may be necessary for those appointees to acquaint themselves with a knowledge of their respective duties.

It is desired that speedy arrangements be made that the ports above mentioned may be opened to trade as soon as practicable, and notice will be given this office as soon as arrangements therefor are completed.

General Kobbé will submit to this office the names of all officers appointed in accordance with these instructions that they may be confirmed in orders.

II. Upon recommendation of the commanding officer of the United States naval forces on the Asiatic Station and the chief surgeon of the department, Passed Assist. Surg. George Pickrell, U. S. N., is appointed district surgeon for the District of Cavite, vice Assist. Surg. Cary D. Langhorne, U. S. N., who is hereby relieved.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX B.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 6.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., January 16, 1900.

I. The Forty-third and Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Light Battery G, Third U. S. Artillery, will constitute a provisional brigade of this army corps, to the command of which Brig. Gen. William A. Kobbé, U. S. V., is assigned. It will proceed by water transportation provided by the chief quartermaster of the department to such port or ports in the southern waters of the Philippines as may hereafter be announced. The troops will be provided with rations for thirty days, and a limited amount of land transportation, to consist of at least 2 ambulances and 6 four-mule teams, and for all animals shipped, together with those belonging to and in possession of the battery and mounted men and officers of the command, one month's supply of forage will be taken. The chief surgeon, the chief commissary, and signal officer of the department will provide such assistance in men and property as the expeditionary forces may require, and as has heretofore been indicated in verbal instructions from these headquarters. The chief quartermaster of the department will furnish General Kobbé with 5,000 pesos from public civil funds, and \$5,000 from War Department appropriations for regular supplies and army transportation. The chief commissary

18 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

of the department will turn over to such officer as General Kobbé may designate \$5,000 subsistence funds.

The transports conveying the troops will be conveyed by such vessels of the Navy as its commander in chief on this station may determine. The expedition will sail on the 18th instant.

II. The troops indicated in paragraph I of this order will constitute a separate brigade of troops within the meaning of the 73d Article of War, and its commanding general is vested with all the powers of a division or department commander in so far as authority connected with general courts-martial is concerned.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX C.

MEMORANDUM FOR FLAG OF TRUCE.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
On Board U. S. S. Nashville, At Sea, January 27, 1900.

(Major Allen). Sent in to General Lukban at Catbalogan, Samar, January 27, 1900.

1. Proceed slowly toward the town in small boat unarmed, displaying but not waving a white flag; stop at intervals until some response is noted. It is probable that you will not be allowed to land and will be met by a boat from shore. If fired on it may mean that you are to come no further—in which case wait a short time. A succession of shots should mean that you will not be received, in which case return to the ship. In no case go within effective rifle range before noting response on shore.

2. If met or received, ask for an interview with General Lukban and with Colonel Merchant if possible, the latter as interpreter.

3. Inform General Lukban that the United States troops hold the whole of Luzon excepting a small portion of the Camarines now being attached; that the revolutionary government is broken up and dispersed and Aguinaldo a fugitive, that we occupy the islands of Panay, Cebu, Negros, part of Mindanao, and the Sulu Archipelago, and that the troops of this expedition have recently occupied the ports of Donsol, Sorsogon, Bulan, Legaspi, Virac, and Calbyok and that they are about to occupy other ports of Samar and Leyte.

4. That the American Congress and Government have announced the intention of crushing the insurrection and retaining possession of the Philippine Islands and giving them a good and stable government.

5. Being an intelligent man General Lukban must know from information received by him, however imperfect, that the foregoing statements are true, and being a good soldier, that the cause of the insurgents is hopeless in a military sense.

6. The commanding general is sincerely anxious to avoid the further killing and maiming of native troops, many of them practically unarmed, asks General Lucban to surrender the port of Catbalogan and the insurgent forces stationed there. The latter upon surrendering all firearms may go where they please; and this includes officers. General Lukban will be paroled and may remain on the island or may accompany one of the ships to Manila with the members of his immediate family and staff officers. He will be given two or three days' time to remove his effects to the vessel.

7. General Lukban may have two hours' time to consider the foregoing proposition.

W. A. KOBBE,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

APPENDIX D.

ALBAY AND CATANDUANES.

GENERAL ORDERS }
No. 1. }

OFFICE OF THE MILITARY GOVERNOR,
At Sea, February 19, 1900.

Certain interior ports have been opened as convenient points for the collection, preparation, and handling of Manila hemp for shipment to ports of entry.

The hemp fiber is produced throughout the islands in which these posts are, and, in the absence of roads, is brought in by boats and vessels of various capacity.

These vessels should not be and will not be required to hold a license or to be otherwise subject to the regulations governing coastwise trade, providing in each case vessel and cargo are owned by the same person or persons; that these are in nowise engaged as common carriers, and have first obtained a registry number and permit from the commanding officer at their home port.

By command of Brigadier-General Kobbé:

THOMAS W. DARRAH,
Captain, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX E.

No 1.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION,
FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Donsol, January 23, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the occupation of this town and subsequent occurrences and conditions:

When we arrived in the gunboat *Helena* off this town about 11 a. m., January 23, a number of natives could be seen on the shore along an embankment which is apparently a breakwater.

With Lieutenant Kobbé and a naval officer and 8 marines and soldiers I went in a launch close to the shore to reconnoiter. Here we could see about a hundred men armed with guns and bolos and spears. Few had guns. I should say from ten to twenty.

A flag of truce was sent in to tell them that we did not wish to harm them and to ask if they intended resisting our entrance. The reply was that they could let us know at 3 p. m. As I did not consider that we were sent here to parley with them, and as the general's representative, Lieutenant Kobbé, concurred with me in this, I returned to the ship and at once ordered Company D (Captain Hart) to land. The men were already in the small boats, which our launch took in tow.

The insurgents fled from town and we landed without a shot from either side. The boats returned at once for Company A.

Immediately upon landing I sent scouting parties through and beyond the town.

About half past 2 the party of two squads with Captain Hart were fired upon by the insurgents from a trench on top of a high hill, 1,500 yards from the town.

Captain Hart recalled Lieutenant Yost's party of two squads, deployed the four squads and attacked the position, firing two volleys before the assault. All this was plainly visible from the town.

I sent the other platoon of Company D to support Captain Hart, and held Company A in town awaiting results. No casualties on our side, and none known on the insurgent side.

Two old 24-pounder guns, of a very antiquated pattern, were found in the trench.

After thoroughly scouting the country within a half a mile of the town Company D returned.

The command was assigned to quarters in the town, and an outpost line established. The town was entirely deserted except a few Spaniards and the president.

About 10 a. m. our outpost on the east corner of the town was fired upon by three or four insurgents and returned the fire, seven shots in all.

January 22. Scouting parties under officers were sent in all directions, and found bands of men assembled with spears and bolos and a few with rifles. These bands ran on the approach of our parties; no firing resulting except in one instance, where two shots were fired at a mounted officer of the insurgents.

In the afternoon three Chinamen who had come in in the morning and had gone out for their property were seized by the insurgents near town and boloeed, one fatally; the reason being given that they were friendly to the Americans and wanted to return to the town.

About 9 p. m. the patrol around the edge of the town was fired on by an insurgent.

January 23. At dawn two boats attempted to land south of the town. The beach patrol went out at once to investigate and ordered them to halt, using the Spanish word "Alto." The boats at once pulled out from shore. The corporal then called out, "Ven aquí, hombres; amigo," and repeated his command, "Alto." He then fired a shot across their bows. All these warnings were unheeded. The corporal

20 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

then ordered one man to fire at the man in the stern, which he did, killing him. The other 4 men jumped overboard and were picked up by the other boat, the patrol refraining from further firing. The boat and body were brought ashore by the patrol with a banca. A complete report is hereto appended.

At 8 a. m., Lieutenant Dyer with 20 men scouted to Ugul for the purpose of notifying refugees that they might return to the town.

At Ugul Lieutenant Dyer reports a great number of men; also some women and children. The men were entrenched. He approached the trenches to within 300 yards with a white flag, but they would not reply. Lieutenant Dyer did not attack, because he was afraid of hurting the women and children in the town, and I had given him orders to do nothing to alienate people who might be friendly but afraid to return to this town.

There is a large encampment about 2 miles up the river, the exact nature of which I do not know. Captain Hart, with a platoon, will scout there to-day to notify them that such as care to return may do so.

He has orders not to fire unless fired upon and is instructed that his mission is to conciliate the refugees.

Up to the present time about a dozen men and one family have returned. Among these are three men who were captured in the trenches by Captain Hart on the 21st and who were at once released and are now employed by Captain Hart at 50 cents per day for his company.

The disposition of the people is decidedly ugly. Reliable information is to the effect that there are 2,000 men with bolos and some 50 guns in the immediate vicinity of the town. This is verified by the scouting parties.

The priest of this place is their leader, and they have been taught that their duty is to kill any American or any native who wishes to be friendly.

The president of this town says frankly that he would rather not have had us take this town. I have kept him in office, nevertheless.

This has incensed the insurgents against him and he has received many threats. Through him I have received information that the president of Pilar and the priest of this town are organizing a force of several thousand. That the women and children are being sent away and that this force contemplates an assault at night. I do not believe they can bring more than 100 or 200 rifles against us. But such a great number of men so near us necessitates heavy outposts and great precaution to prevent their rushing through our lines. I think if a company could be spared from some other point it would be well to send it here to relieve the heavy night guards and to enable me to more thoroughly clean up the country around here, though with the present force I am confident we can resist any attack.

I am complying strictly with all injunctions for a conciliatory policy and am offering every inducement to the people to return.

My men are quartered in houses assigned to them and are allowed to enter no others.

There has been no looting, no destruction, nor molestation of the property of absent natives. Their houses are exactly as they left them.

There are large quantities of hemp here. A Spanish merchant estimates the total value at \$30,000, Mexican.

Maps of the neighboring country are being now made.

The following table shows information gained through natives and Spaniards of the strength of insurgents hereabouts. How reliable it is I can not say:

Place.	Rifle-men.	Bolomen.	Ammunition.
Pilar.....	9	2,000	Little.
Castilla.....	100	3,000	Do.
Albay.....	400	1,000	Do.
Legaspi.....			
Pasacao.....	25	1,000	Do.
N. Caceres.....	100	1,000	200 rounds per man.

Gen. Bito Belarino is near Albay. There are some old cannons at Legaspi. The civil government of Albay is at Gimobatan. Capt. Vincente Hernandez commanded here in Donsol and had 500 men in the town.

I give you this information exactly as received, in order that the general may make his own discounts, which should be large.

A more detailed report of the character of country and maps will follow at the first opportunity.

Very respectfully,

HUGH D. WISE,
Major, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 21

No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Donsol, P. I., January 23, 1900.

ADJUTANT, FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V., *Sorsogon, P. I.:*

SIR: I have the honor to report that at about daybreak this morning two boats came toward this town.

The patrol on the beach under Corpl. Felix Taylor allowed them to come in close to shore and then ordered them to halt. The boats at once started off, and the patrol for some time ordered them to halt, using the Spanish "Alto," which was not obeyed. The corporal then called several times "Ven aquí, hombre," then fired a shot across the bow. None of the warnings were heeded. The patrol then fired, killing one man in one of the boats. The others jumped into the water and swam out to the other boat, the guard refraining from firing.

The boat which was fired upon was recovered later by the guard.

The presidente of the town recognizes the dead man as Felipe Targujo, an employee of his who had left here about ten days ago with a boat to purchase merchandise in another island. The boat was loaded with various merchandise.

The presidente says the men in the boat understood the command "Alto," but that they probably thought the insurgents were still here and disregarded it, thinking they would not shoot, as the insurgent guards were not always armed with rifles.

I have thoroughly investigated the affair, and I do not attach any responsibility to the shooting, as the close proximity and numbers of insurgents require great care and because the guards gave repeated warning before firing.

Very respectfully,

HUGH D. WISE,
Major, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Battery.

No. 3.

HQDQS. FIRST BATTALION, FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Donsol, P. I., February 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations and conditions at this post since January 23, 1900:

January 24, 1 a. m. Several bancas came down the river until near the outpost on the North Bridge, when they were discovered by the sentinel. As soon as they were discovered the men in the first banca fired at the bridge outpost with rifles. The outpost returned the fire. When the firing commenced natives that had hitherto been unseen were discovered in the bushes along the river bank and along the creek on the east side of town, inside of the outposts. Squads were sent out beyond the outposts to reconnoiter. These developed the fact that there were quite a number of natives, all men, hidden in the bushes in close proximity to the outposts. There were several shots fired at the squads and a great many arrows, but the reconnoitering squads refrained from firing, as I had given them positive orders that they were to fire only in self-defense.

8 a. m. The ground a mile in our front in all directions was thoroughly scouted. Later in the day I went in person with a strong patrol and reconnoitered across the river. These reconnoissances developed the fact that there were large numbers of natives, in bands of from 20 to 100, around the town. All were armed, most of them with bolos, spears, and bows. A few had rifles. No firing was done by any of our reconnoitering squads. When they encountered one of these bands they displayed the white flag and tried to communicate with them, but the natives would not come to them.

During the day several natives came in and asked if they could go out to get their families. I told them they could, and sent out by them copies of the notice, in Spanish (hereto appended, marked "A"). Among the men was a former president of the town.

The night passed quietly. The outposts reported that they had seen men moving around, but in obedience to my strict orders did not fire, although during the night one of the outposts was shot at with arrows from a thicket near them, and in the morning I saw several arrows sticking in the house near where they were.

January 25. I received information from two sources, which I believe reliable, that

22 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

the insurgent leaders were holding a council near Magaan. Later in the afternoon I learned from a Chinaman who came to town that the priest, Felipe Orense, and the insurgent major, Vincente Hernandez, had ordered the town burned. I therefore made a rearrangement of outposts to guard against this. This Chinaman also told me that the natives held as prisoners the people who had tried to return to the town, and that they had chased him when he tried to come in.

At night Lieutenant Cole asked permission to take a squad of selected men and conceal himself up the river to stop the incendiaries. This permission was granted and he went out.

January 26, 1.05 a. m. A fire arrow was shot from the thicket across the creek and struck in the nipa roof of the large building in which Lieutenant Slack's platoon was quartered. This building was formerly the town hall and lately an insurgent barracks. The sentinel of the interior guard saw the arrow strike and gave the alarm, but before the roof could be reached it was ablaze. Simultaneously several other fires broke out around the edge of the town. "To arms" was sounded, and the men put in position to resist any contemplated rush of the insurgents, large details being drawn from the line to fight the fire. All of the fires were extinguished except the town hall and a small building opposite it, which were completely destroyed.

While these fires were burning the insurgents opened fire on the town with about 20 rifles from some point east of the town, and I discovered that several hundred were concealed in the jungle within 50 yards of our line. I did not allow any firing until the number of arrows flying over my men became dangerous. I then ordered three volleys from each company and two battalion volleys, after which the arrow shooting ceased.

The men behaved admirably, and there was no firing whatever except by my order. The fire details worked until they were exhausted, when they were relieved by other details, whom they replaced on the line. Special credit is due Corpl. Felix Taylor, Privates Frank Remars and Egbert Rogers, Company D, who worked on the blazing roof of the house opposite the town hall, with the insurgents shooting at them, and to whom the saving of the town is in a large measure due. By 3 a. m. the fire had passed the danger of communication, and scouting parties into the thicket showed that the volleys had cleared them. The command was sent to quarters.

January 27. In the morning I examined the ground in front of the line and found the mud completely covered with bare footprints up to a line within 30 yards of our line, also tracks of 3 or 4 men leading up through the bushes to the point from which the fire-arrow was fired. The men who did this passed between two outposts under cover of darkness and the bushes.

Captain Hart and Lieutenant Slack, with 55 men and the presidente of this town for a guide, were sent in the direction of San Vicente, northeast, to reconnoiter and to drive back the insurgent guards who were preventing the peaceful people from returning to the town. This party went as far as Sevilla, about 6 miles. Entering the town of Sevilla it was found almost deserted. One of the few people left there said that there had been about 35 insurgents there, but that they ran on the approach of the Americans. Just beyond Sevilla the point and flankers surrounded and captured 2 men who had notes for the insurgent commander, giving him warning of our approach. These notes I have in my possession. The reconnoitering party returned at sunset.

About 3 p. m. Second Lieutenant Disque, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., with 9 men of Company B, arrived from Bulan in a sail boat. Lieutenant Disque reported that some merchants of Bulan had bought rice near Buena Vista, a town on the coast a few miles north of here, and that the rice was seized, with the boats in which it was loaded, by the insurgents at Buena Vista. Capt. C. C. McLain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding Bulan, had sent this party as an escort to the owners of the rice and boats to get them from Buena Vista as the people in Bulan had almost no food. I did not consider it safe for Lieutenant Disque's party to go to Buena Vista, and therefore ordered him to wait here until next day.

January 28, 9 a. m. Captain Hart with 21 men, in addition to Lieutenant Disque's party, left in a sail boat for Buena Vista. The complete report of Captain Hart is hereto appended, marked "B."

After thoroughly investigating this affair I believe that Captain Hart acted with great forbearance, and I approve his action.

From the prisoners taken yesterday I learned that the burning of the town hall was part of a scheme to burn the town and was ordered by the priest and the insurgent major before mentioned. This is verified by Señor Rodrigo Abitria, a former presidente of this town, who returned with his family to-day. He reports that all of the people have heard of my notice and desire to return, but that they can not do so on account of the insurgents. He also reports that the man who carried out the

notices was seized by order of the priest and is now in irons in San Vicente, and that he, Abitria, has great difficulty in getting through. He also reports that a battalion of insurgents from Nueva Caceres is en route here to assist the insurgents and that the battalion had some firearms—he does not know how many—but thinks about a hundred. Abitria tells me that the Priest Orense has collected all the passes that I gave the people to return.

8.30 p. m. Another attempt was made to fire the town. I, therefore, changed the orders of the sentinels and ordered them to kill any man whom they saw who did not halt at the command "Alto." I may say that this order was given at the request of the presidente of the town, Justo Clemente.

January 29. Having learned that the insurgents had organized between 500 and 1,000 men at Pilar, with the intention of attacking this town and of preventing peaceable people from returning, I left here at 9.30 a. m. with two platoons (100 men, Lieutenants Cole, Yost, and Disque), and marched to Pilar. Route sketch, by Lieutenant Yost, hereto attached, marked "C." Arriving at Pilar about 1 p. m., we found the town deserted by the inhabitants. On the hills beyond the town could be seen parties of men armed with spears and bows, evidently lookouts. These men were within easy range, but I refrained from firing in hope that forbearance might gain their friendship.

The soldiers were allowed to enter no houses in Pilar. I had a search made by the officers for weapons, finding one musket.

While the command was resting in Pilar one of the sentinels on the outskirts of the town was attacked by 7 men with bows and arrows, one of whom he wounded, and the others ran away when the corporal and patrol arrived.

Left Pilar about 3 p. m. About 2 miles out of town the rear guard was attacked by a small party, who threw spears at them from the top of a bluff over the road, but who disappeared as soon as the column was halted.

Arriving at the Ugul River, we found that the bridge had been fired, but were able to get across on a temporary footbridge which we built on the unburned beams. The river is about 100 yards wide and too deep to ford at high tide.

Arrived at Donsol about dark. Along the road I saw several parties of natives armed with spears and bows, but for reasons before mentioned did not fire on them. Before leaving Pilar I posted copies of the notice marked "A."

9 p. m. While I was making the rounds of my outposts a sentinel on the east edge of town discovered a fire in a building near his post. Simultaneously several other fires broke out along the east edge of the town. A high wind was blowing toward the town, and I saw that to extinguish these buildings would be impossible. "Call to arms" was sounded and the command placed on the line to forestall an attempt by the insurgents to rush into the town. Details were made to prevent sparks from spreading the fire into the main town, and other details were put to work tearing down the houses along the east side of the creek to prevent communication of the fire. In this way the principal part of the town—west of the creek—was saved, but about half of the outlying portion was destroyed.

While the fire was at its height the insurgents opened fire with rifles from across the river, and from the hills east of the town. I estimate their number of rifles at 50. They also had one old muzzle-loading cannon, which they fired at intervals. This was soon silenced by Lieutenant Disque's party, which was stationed on the point northwest of town. The rifle firing from the insurgents lasted about ten minutes, during which time I ordered selected men to fire when they could locate the flashes. The insurgents then advanced, shouting and cheering, on the east and southeast of town. When their arrows fell into the streets I considered them close enough and ordered platoon volleys, five from each platoon, which were well fired. While the insurgents were advancing through the swamp east and southeast of town, several canoes covered with bushes came down the river on the west of the town. They were discovered and fired at by Lieutenant Disque's detachment. Two dead bodies floated down the river about a half hour later. No casualties on our side. I am unable to estimate the insurgent loss, my only information being from a native who came in the next day and who told me that "mucho" were killed and wounded. They were certainly very close when we fired. From the tracks in the mud I estimate that there were about 500 insurgents close to our line.

By midnight the fire had passed danger of communication. Patrols to the front showed the insurgents had all run away, and I sent the men to their quarters.

This was such a daring attack that I can not help admiring them for it, and I almost felt sorry to have to fire on them.

Subsequent investigation convinces me that this fire was started by men who crawled in under cover of darkness and thickets, got into the houses on the outer edges of the town, simultaneously set fire to them and escaped into the bushes.

I should have much preferred to advance toward the insurgents, even at night, but this would have given them an opportunity to slip in and burn the rest of the town.

January 30, 1.30 p. m. Captain Hart with a platoon scouted up the river.

8.30 p. m. The outposts on the point reported several men running around the village across the river, Fabrica, with torches. The outpost was ordered to fire at them. A few minutes later the whole village was ablaze. It was high tide and the river was too wide and too deep to get men across and we simply had to watch the village burn.

During the night a number of shots were fired at the outposts. This fire was not returned. During the night large fires were seen in all directions as though the insurgents were burning all the houses in the neighboring country, which is in accordance with the threat they have made.

January 31, 8 p. m. The few remaining houses in Fabrica were burned. Night quiet.

I can not speak too highly of the coolness and patience of the officers and men in all of these annoying events. The fire discipline has been perfect and there has been no firing except when ordered. In spite of the harassing that the insurgents have subjected them to they have kept good-tempered and have worked as hard to save the town as though it were their own homes, and have gone cheerfully on outpost duty every other night to prevent the insurgents from burning the town. They have entered into the spirit of their duty and have aided me in every way possible in my earnest effort to carry out the general's wishes in protecting property and treating kindly such people as will allow it.

There has been no looting, no unauthorized entering of houses, and even the chickens have been left running around the streets.

From such information as I can gather, many of the natives wish to return to town and are not afraid of us, but are afraid that the insurgents will kill them if they attempt to return.

It is not the fault of the guard that the insurgents have been able to set fire to the town, for the border of the town is over a mile in length, and a great portion of it being contiguous to a thick jungle would require outposts at least every 50 yards, which is more than such a small command can furnish. At present the men go on outpost every other night.

The boldness and daring of these insurgents are very remarkable. Their leaders are the priest of Donsol, Felipe Orense, and one Vincente Hernandez. Their boldness seems to be altogether in these night attacks, for I have tried in vain to get a stand out of them and they always run upon the approach of scouting parties, which have been in every direction 5 or 6 miles from this town. Wherever I have been able to hear of any considerable force of them I have at once moved out a portion of my command after them, always to see them disperse and run on our approach.

The country is rough and hilly and the roads scarcely more than footpaths, except the Pilar road.

It is hard to get any information as to the number of insurgents. I believe a conservative estimate would be 3,000 within 10 miles of Donsol, of whom probably 200 are armed with rifles.

I have made every effort to get the people back into town without avail, and have been forbearing with the insurgents almost to the point of absurdity.

This report is made up largely from extracts from my diary. I realize that it is longer and more detailed than is necessary, but I want to show the exact condition of affairs.

The health of the command is good, though the continual harassing has to some extent tired the men.

There are not enough insurgents in Luzon to run us out of here. I think it would be safer if we could have a large surplus of ammunition, for the fight at Buena Vista and the daring of the insurgents here show that their courage and determination is far above that of the insurgents in the north.

A small field piece would be extremely useful to keep them off the hills around town, from which they fire at us in the night, and a Gatling gun would save the men much trouble. If these could be conveniently furnished us I would like to have them, but we are perfectly able to take care of ourselves.

Very respectfully,

HUGH D. WISE,

Major, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Donsol.

"A."

A LOS HABITANTES DE DONSOI.

Nosotros estamos aquí para dar protección á las personas de este pueblo y sus propiedades.

Pueden VV. ver que todas las casas están en la misma condición que antes, cuando las personas salieron de la población. No tenían necesidad de salir la gente de este pueblo, porque si ellos hubieran estado aquí quietas se conocerían de que nosotros no somos ladrones ni asesinos, y si hombres justos que sólo deseamos la prosperidad y bienestar de este país y sus habitantes. Venimos aquí como protectores para dar libertad y para animarles en sus ocupaciones pacíficas.

El gobierno de Aguinaldo es una cosa muerta. Aguinaldo ha abandonado su pueblo y su gobierno, sus ministros yacen prisioneros en nuestro poder, su ejército esta completamente disperso, y los pequeños bandos de hombres armados no son ya soldados sino ladrones y asesinos, que no quieren más que su propio bienestar.

Queremos que toda la gente vuelva á sus pueblos y casas, comiencen sus ocupaciones habituales, para lo cual les ofrecemos olvido completo á sus pasados extravíos y les protegeremos en todo, siempre que se porten bien; pero si desean la guerra la tendrán y mucho más de lo que pueden desear, pues tenemos aquí bastantes soldados, armas y municiones: y si esto no fuera bastante tenemos todos los elementos necesarios para en cualquier momento traer un vapor de guerra con sólo hacer una señal en cualquier hora del día ó de la noche.

VV. están muy locos si creen que pueden combatir contra una nación tan potente como los Estados Unidos.

Vosotros sois muy ingratos si quieren combatir contra sus libertadores.

Si quieren venir aquí como amigos, les doy la bienvenida, pero desde el momento que abusen de la confianza con que les recibimos, les daremos una lección que no la podrán olvidar nunca, pero abrigamos la confianza de que no llegará á suceder este sensible caso porque esperamos que se portarán VV. como buenos.

"B."

No. 4.

DONSOI, P. I., January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION,
Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit as my report of the reconnoissance made pursuant to the following order:

"Field Order, }
"No. 12. }

"HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION
"FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
"Donsol, P. I., January 28, 1900.

"Par. 1. Capt. A. C. Hart, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., will take 20 men, whom he may select, and the detachment of 9 men with Second Lieut. B. P. Disque, and proceed to Buena Vista in the larcha which Lieutenant Disque has with him, for the purpose of assisting the native merchants with him in getting rice which belongs to them, and which a party of insurgents at Buena Vista will not allow them to bring away.

"Captain Hart is particularly cautioned to take only the rice belonging to these merchants, and attention is again directed to Par. 3, G. O. No. 2, headquarters Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, concerning the taking or destroying of private property.

"By order of Major Wise:

"C. W. COLE,
"First Lieutenant, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
"Battalion Adjutant."

As follows:

With 20 men from Company D, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and a detachment of 9 men under Lieutenant Disque, from Company B, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., accompanied by the presidente of Donsol, Justo Clemente, I embarked on the larcha Lieutenant Disque had with him, and at 9.45 a. m. left Donsol, and proceeded along the coast in a northwesterly direction to Buena Vista. Arrived at

Buena Vista 11.30 a. m., and landed in the mouth of the river east of the town. I then entered the town under a flag of truce and found it deserted, whereupon I advanced through it and discovered a few of its inhabitants lurking among the banana plants, through which a path runs leading into the hills. All the men seen were armed with sword, bolos, or spears. With the presidente of Donsol, Clemente, I advanced with the white flag and endeavored to convince them that we were friendly and meant them no harm. They displayed no white flag, and our efforts to communicate with them were unsuccessful.

The detachment then (12.15 p. m.) had dinner, and at 1 p. m. I moved from the town to the river, and found the boats Lieutenant Disque had been sent to recover and instructed him to get them ready to return. With the assistance of the crews Lieutenant Disque proceeded to recover the cargo belonging to the boats, which had been taken away and stored a short distance up the river. At 4.30 p. m. I ordered the boats moved out of the river and had them anchor a short distance from shore to wait until one of the boats which had been dismantled could be made ready.

There were five boats in the river, four of them belonging to citizens of Bulan and one to Donsol. From information communicated through Clemente I learned that they had been held by the insurgents for their own use since the arrival of the Americans. So I allowed four of them to proceed to Bulan and brought one to Donsol.

During the afternoon several prominent natives from the villages along the coast between Buena Vista and Donsol visited the river, and by communication with them through Clemente I learned that the people of the Donsol province wished to return to their homes, but that the leaders of the insurgent element would not let them.

These men also informed me that the people of Buena Vista and vicinity were very turbulent, and that they were a constant menace to them on account of their desire to stay in their towns and remain peaceable.

At 5.30 p. m., as the party was boarding the boats to return to Donsol, the cry of "Insurrectos, insurrectos," came from the boats at anchor, and at the same time I discovered a large body of armed natives coming from the hills back of the town. I ordered the detachment to form, and advanced along the beach in the direction indicated by Clemente from the boat toward the town, and discovered about 200 or 250 armed natives advancing toward the point where we were. They were coming from a dense jungle at the foot of a ridge north of the town, and were advancing across a more open space between the jungle and sand dunes lining the beach. This space (about 75 yards across) is dotted with clumps of bushes, and men armed with bolos, spears, and bows and arrows, could be seen in every direction. Seeing that a rush was contemplated, and after being fired upon from the jungle by a volley from several guns, and from the bushes by arrows and spears, I gave the order to commence firing. As soon as my men opened fire the insurgents—some of them within 25 yards of us—returned our fire with spears and arrows and then broke and ran into the thicket behind them.

During the action the man who seemed to be their leader was severely wounded and was carried into the thicket by his men.

After driving them into the jungle I fired several volleys, which dispersed and sent them running into the hills. I then made an examination of the scene of the fight and personally counted 16 dead and 3 mortally wounded insurgents, and on account of their numbers estimate as many more hit that were not found, as we searched only the open space; for the jungle behind them was full of them while the fight lasted.

Seeing that they were sufficiently dispersed to allow me to safely withdraw my men, and as my orders were strict "to use only such force as was absolutely necessary," I retired to the boats and left for Donsol, arriving at daylight the next morning.

The men of the detachment behaved with great coolness and obeyed orders implicitly.

Very respectfully,

A. C. HART,
Captain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company D.

No. 5.

DONSOL, P. I., February 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Sorsogon.

SIR: I have the honor to report that since my report of February 1 the insurgents here have been less troublesome than they had been up to that time and that while there has been almost every day a few exchanges of shots on the outposts that noth-

metary
Monastery
LAA

AY

Sketch

o PILAR, P. I.

9, 1900.

for Wise - 47th Inf'y U.S.V.
U.S.V.

Pilar - 1st P.M.
miles.

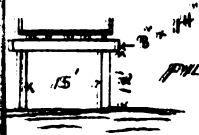
Trail from here very hilly

on Canyon
Bridge-Mountain Stream
igons.

av. % Pack-Train.

-brush on both sides

PLAN OF BRIDGE



PILE-BENTS -

War 56 2

ing of any importance has happened, except on the night of the 9th, when the insurgents advanced upon the town and attempted to set fire to the outer edge of it. It being a moonlight night, I moved out with a portion of my command immediately and drove them back, pursuing them until they escaped into the thicket about a quarter of a mile beyond the town. We fired several volleys into them at 200 yards, with what result I am unable to say. There were between 100 and 200 insurgents in this body. How many there were on other sides of town I can not say, as the thickets are very dense.

Every day I have parties scouring the country around here and have moved stronger forces in all directions for 5 miles. These parties have frequently developed large forces of insurgents, who always fled upon our approach, and it is almost impossible to catch them.

On the morning of the 8th Lieutenant Slack with a platoon succeeded in getting behind a party of insurgents who were firing at us from across the river, killing 1 and capturing 1. The captured man is a sergeant. The morning of the 11th I went to Magaan with 60 men. Arriving there at daylight we surprised the insurgent garrison of about 100 men, but as they were not armed with rifles I did not think it necessary to fire into them, and we allowed them to escape after vainly trying to make them come to us.

You will see from this report and from former reports that I have adhered to the general's policy of trying to conciliate these people and have refrained from firing upon such organized forces as this one at Magaan in hope that they were simply ignorant, misguided men who would return to their peaceful occupations when they found us forbearing, and that we would not shoot them on sight.

The garrison at Magaan is a good example of a number of such bands. They are organized, armed with spears and bows, and have their officers. They are in possession of the little towns hereabouts, and there are no women or children in these towns. It is these bands who are preventing the peaceful people from returning to their occupation. They have had abundant proof that we do not wish to harm them unnecessarily. When we approach one of these towns with a white flag they show no white flag in reply, but at once escape. I am now convinced that they represent a disorderly element and are making an easy living by robbing and maltreating the people who wish to be peaceful. They not only do not want peace, but are also preventing those who do want it from returning to their homes. I think that the best reconciliation for them would be to kill some of them, and if the general will authorize me to send out small columns with orders to attack these bands and kill them it will go a long way toward restoring peace in this section. This opinion is based upon my own observations and upon the opinions of the respectable natives in this town.

Such information as I have gotten recently is confirmatory of that given in former reports. The most important of this is that 300 insurgents armed with Remington rifles are en route from Nueva Caceres toward Legaspi; that the insurgent commander, outside of Donsol, has received notice that he will have reinforcements with rifles from Legaspi and Albay; that they are manufacturing powder and ammunition in Tovallor-Quipia; that Nueva Caceres is the insurgent stronghold, if there can be such a thing in this part of the country.

I have no anxiety about being able to hold this place and continuing to move around the neighboring country. I have not enough troops, however, to go more than one day's march from Donsol, and this gives the insurgents immunity if they keep far enough away. I should like to have a small field piece or a Gatling gun to keep them off the high hills around town, from which they can shoot into the town at night.

The health of my two companies here is excellent, the sick report averaging less than 1 per cent.

Very respectfully,

HUGH D. WISE,
Major, Forty-seventh Infantry U. S. V., Commanding Donsol.

APPENDIX F:

No. 6.

SORSOGON, P. I., January 21, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Provisional Brigade:

My provost guard under Captain Terry scouted road Castilla for about 3 miles. He reports the road not passable for wagons over 5 miles, but all right as far as he

28 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

went. Unless I receive further orders I am going to start for Castilla at 3 this p. m.; may not come back until to-morrow. General Bellamino and a Chinese general with 400 men are at Albay. An apparently friendly and respectable Spaniard says that nearly all the Filipino soldiers who left here yesterday are in town now as amigos, but says the officers are not here. I have the order issued yesterday directing three companies of Filipino infantry to leave the town, and about one cord of Filipino records and a bundle of stamps. The records I can not read, and if of any value will send out to ship first opportunity.

All quiet, and not a shot fired last night. Rumored attack to-night, but town full of women and I take no stock in it. I would like a horse or pony ashore for this scout, but if none are landed will have to borrow from some of our friends. Very few animals in town. I request authority to employ two carabao teams and drivers for us.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, Commanding.

P. S.—I have no official envelopes, and am writing on captured paper. W. A.

No. 7.

SORSOGON, P. I., *January 29, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Provisional Brigade:*

SIR: Pursuant to directions from the brigadier-general commanding I made a march in the direction of Castilla, starting at 3 p. m. yesterday. I marched until 6.15 last evening—took the road again this morning at 5 o'clock and marched until 8 a. m.—six hours and a quarter. I did not succeed in reaching Castilla, and from reliable information it would have required from three to four hours longer to do so. I returned because my men were out of hard bread and meat, also had not enough coffee for breakfast, there not being enough at this point to issue them a full day's ration before starting. The road for $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles could be used by wagons; after that, is the worst I ever saw. It cuts into the mountains, after following the bed of a stream for a long distance, and could not be found at all except by the aid of a guide. Pack mules could go over it with one-half a load. The undergrowth is dense, and there are few houses of any kind to be seen.

We captured a Filipino telegraph operator and I have him a prisoner. He speaks Spanish and there is nothing against him except that he is a valuable man to the Filipinos. The wire to this place has been cut and we found an office about 4 miles from here, but the instruments had been removed; before I returned the Filipinos had removed all the furniture of any value, except one large desk, which I brought here, and it is now in use in the hospital. At the point where I captured the operator I also went into camp, and as I crossed a small stream, to get on higher ground, anywhere from 40 to 70 Filipinos jumped out of the undergrowth on the opposite side of the stream and made off at a run; they had packs on their backs and I captured a drum marked 1896, but did not get any men, as it was growing quite dark. About a dozen shots were fired after them, but none were killed so far as know. I think they are what might be called militia and they ran from myself and 3 men, the remainder waiting for me to select a camp.

I would like instructions as to whether I shall keep this prisoner or turn him loose.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

APPENDIX G.

No. 8.

BULAN, P. I., *February 5, 1900.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Pursuant to your instructions dated Headquarters Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Kalbyok, February, 4, 1900, I have the honor to make the following report:

Upon arriving at Bulan on January 21, 1900, I found the residents to be perfectly friendly in their disposition and feeling toward us, and glad to welcome our occupation.

The principal product of this port and its tributary country being hemp, but little food stuffs are produced and dependence is placed for food of all kinds upon importation. The native crop of palay, being as yet unfit for harvest and no trading steamer having touched since August 14, 1899, there was upon our arrival a serious dearth of provisions of all kinds. All the families, except the most well-to-do were subsisting upon a short allowance of unhulled rice, obtained from Donsol and the contiguous country at ruinous prices.

The people were willing to do anything or accept any conditions that would insure a prompt food supply.

The most friendly relations have been established with the local presidente, Señor Zacarias Asuncion, in whose hands has been left as large a part of the local government as is possible. The presidente has shown a most laudable desire to conform in every way to the requirements of the occasion, and has lent his earnest support to the maintenance of law and order. The system of local government in force before our arrival has been kept in force, with the addition of such regulations as seemed to be necessary to keep order between the natives and troops. The sale of vino to soldiers has been prohibited, and a few violations of this order have been severely punished, at my request, by the local authorities.

The policing of the streets of the town has been made compulsory and is being carried out properly.

The native police force, consisting of a captain, sergeant, lieutenant, and 11 privates, has been instituted in continuance of the old system, but is on day duty only. The military guard at night consists of five posts, one at the officers' quarters, one at the guardhouse and barracks, one post at each end of the town, and one at the bridge on the road to Irocin. These last three are cossack posts, of a corporal and 3 privates each. Nine o'clock has been made the hour of compulsory retirement and but two violations have occurred among the Bicol population.

Shortly after my arrival, in company with Lieutenant Morrow and no troops, I made a trip to the neighboring pueblo of Irocin, about 12 miles inland, and was received by the native population with considerable cordiality. I am informed that the people of Bulusan entertain the same friendly feelings toward us.

Owing to our friendly reception by the people of Bulan, there has been created a feeling of emnity between them and their neighbors of Donsol. Upon this account, on request of the presidente, I detailed Lieutenant Disque, on January 27, 1900, to take 9 men and convoy a fleet of native boats to Donsol for the purpose of bringing back a cargo of rice. Lieutenant Disque found it impossible to accomplish his mission and returned in less than five days, owing to the condition of affairs on his arrival. While detained at Donsol he and his men rendered what assistance was in their power toward the defense of that place.

Just before Lieutenant Disque arrived at Donsol a prominent citizen of this place, who had gone there on business, was murdered without provocation by the natives there, simply on account of his association with the Americans. The object of Lieutenant Disque's detail was accomplished and a considerable supply of rice brought in.

This relieved the condition here until the arrival on February 1, 1900, of the trading steamers *Santander* and *Montaño* with plentiful supplies to last for a considerable period and a large sum in specie.

These steamers will leave for Manila in a few days with part of the hemp now here, returning at once for the remainder.

I have made myself as familiar as the time at my disposal would permit with the surrounding tributary barrios, eleven in number, and the topography of the country to the north of the town, in anticipation of a possible attack by the insurgents from the country to the north of Sorsogon Bay.

Information has been received that the natives on the opposite island of Ticao are friendly in their disposition, but that in the island of Masbate, with headquarters at Milagros, is a small body of insurgents, with some rifles (estimated at between 100 and 200).

Owing to the hostilities at Donsol and the expressed threats of the people there against those here, I deemed it necessary to send a commissioned officer to that place in order to obtain as much information as possible in reference to their movements, and accordingly detailed Lieutenant Morrow to proceed to that place on February 1, with directions to stop at Sorsogon on his way in order to oversee the shipment of some of our property left at that place. I expect Lieutenant Morrow to return either to-day or to-morrow.

I would request permission to visit the towns of San Fernando and San Jacinto, on the island of Ticao, which lies immediately opposite, for the purpose of establishing friendly relations with them and acquainting them with our amicable intentions.

Letters have been received from the presidents of Matnog, Luzon, and San Fer-

nando, Ticao, and a visit has been received from the president of Irocin, all with a view toward the establishment of friendly relations with us.

The health of the troops is excellent, and such disease as is prevalent among the natives, I am informed by the surgeon, is very largely due to the recent scarcity of proper food.

The conduct of the soldiers in their personal relations with the natives has been most commendable.

The local schools, two in number, are not open at present, owing to the withdrawal of many of the scholars for work in the palay and hemp fields, but they are expected to open in three or four weeks.

I would request that I be furnished with at least three American horses, to facilitate my thorough acquaintance with the surrounding country. At the present time I am using borrowed animals.

The following supplies are needed: One post flag, 1 storm flag, 2 government saddles and sets complete horse equipments, 1 guard report; all regulations relating to custom-house business, none being now on hand; complete files of all orders and regulations at present in force relating to civil and municipal government, taxes, etc.; 106 gold medal coats.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES C. McLAIN,
Captain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

APPENDIX II.

No. 9.

LEGASPI, P. I., January 25, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: In answer to your letter of January 23, 1900, I have the honor to report as follows:

Tabaco. A native runner requires four and a half hours to do the trip from Legaspi; ordinary pedestrians, about seven hours.

The road from Biga to Bongo (on Plana de le Provincia de Albay, Isla de Luzon, Manila, P. I., January, 1900) is almost impassable for carts; 3 buffaloes to each cart are required, and light loads (not over two-thirds ordinary) are undertaken.

Communication from here is by water, the barota (or native sailboat) carries on an average twice as much as a cart, and can do the journey in one-third the time; that is, a barota, with favorable winds, takes twice the load of a cart (say 1 ton) in about eight hours, while a cart starts at night and requires twenty-four hours (average), with less than 10 cwt. A cart costs the same as a barota for the trip, but at present I can get neither, since the natives have not come back to town.

The merchants here who have interest in Tabaco have requested me not to go to that place until I am prepared to stay there; therefore, as soon as I can get transportation for rations, I shall send a company there for garrison, taking an additional force for the capture of the place.

As to the insurgents, it is not thought that any considerable resistance will be offered, as it is reliably reported to me by my scouts that they (insurgents) have gone to the northward. In addition, the merchants here report that it was agreed upon by the leaders in this province that neither Sorsogon nor Tabaco should be defended. I am confident of an easy success, if I attack by land and send rations by water. Steamers discharge in Tabaco Harbor (said to be very fine) by means of cascos.

Sorsogon, via Castilla. The road shown on map above referred to from Albay to Sorsogon is not known or used here. During the blockade Sorsogon obtained supplies from Legaspi by barota to Bacon (Cacan on map) and thence to Sorsogon by cart.

It requires about two days (I am told) for a native runner to go from Sorsogon to Legaspi.

A barota and carromato via Bacon can do the trip under six hours, and costs no more—this for carrying messages; freight rates are much cheaper via Bacon. Later: Two Spanish merchants from Albay tell me that carts can not possibly pass from Albay to Castilla.

The map referred to does not give the names of towns nor the roads as known here. They advised me that the only communication is via Bacon.

Daraga (Cogsona on map) is an important and beautiful town of 20,000 to 23,000 inhabitants, nearly 4 miles from Legaspi, through which the insurgents retreated from this place.

greatest kind of effort. One company would be a great help. They are going to make special efforts on their Fourth of July (4th of February) to drive us out. Please let me know whether you got either of my former letters. I am in great anxiety about them.

I am personally suffering from dysentery and at a very bad time, you'll admit; but we're a merry lot and love a fight over here.

Two ships have gone back to Manila for want of laborers. Let's have news of you at once, and oblige.

SHIPTON.

P. S.—Send us some artillery if you've got more than you want. The fight last night lasted from 3 a. m. to 6 a. m. There were said (by prisoners) to be 500 of them, and one of the officers killed was the colonel commanding.

No. 12.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., February 11, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to report my departure from Sorsogon on February 3, 1900, to render what assistance was needed at Legaspi, with Companies L and I of my regiment. I assumed command here February 4. I found almost continuous firing from some one of the outposts. On February 5 I went to Albay and Daraga. At Albay there was one company, G, Captain Simons; at Daraga, two, H Company, Captain Bentley, and F Company, Captain Garwood, Captain Bentley in command.

In passing from Albay to Daraga some 35 or 40 shots were fired at me and my staff, and the firing was kept up until the outpost from Daraga and troops from Albay came up and charged across a rice paddy and drove them into the mountains.

I had planned a general scout of all six companies to take place on the morning of the 6th, and went out from this place with three companies at 5.30 a. m. Probably a thousand insurrectos were seen during the morning and a number of shots exchanged at long range, but only at one point did they make any stand. At this point Lieutenant Christie, regimental commissary, with one platoon of Company L, advanced upon them across a wide and very muddy rice paddy, on the other side of which they had a well-constructed trench. His advance was necessarily slow on account of the mud, but he held their attention. In the meantime Lieutenants Stedje and Briggs with the other platoon flanked the trench, and getting close up before being seen they killed 22, one of whom was an officer. Having seen fires in both Daraga and Albay in the early morning, and those companies not having come out as directed, I marched to those places and found they had both been attacked the night previous by men armed with both bolos and guns. At Albay, when I reached there, 44 Filipinos had been collected to be buried in a trench they were digging. I am not familiar with all the circumstances, but will forward Captain Simons's report when received. I wish, however, to specially mention Lieutenant Riggs, who charged at daylight with a small number of men and drove them out of the town, and to say that there is no doubt but that Captain Simons and all his officers and men behaved with coolness and judgment at a very trying time.

I inclose Captain Bentley's report of the attack on Daraga, and wish to specially mention Captain Bentley and Lieutenant Harrison, who were both wounded by bolos in a hand-to-hand encounter in the night by insurrectos who had penetrated the lines. The other officers and men all showed determination and courage. (Captain Bentley and Lieutenant Harrison each killed their assailants.)

Colonel Godwin, of the Fortieth Regiment, having arrived here with a battalion of his regiment, I stationed them at Daraga and Albay, and, having called in my companies, I took the ship he had come in, which lay idle in the harbor and was a Government transport, loaded four companies and two pieces of artillery, and at 10 p. m., February 8, sailed for Tabaco. I landed all the command the next morning at 8 o'clock except the artillery. The enemy opened fire on us just before the small boats reached the beach, but without killing any of the troops. They were driven out of their trenches on the left side of the town by our line advancing one-half at a time across a rice field without any loss to either side so far as known. Captain Simons, Company G, who was protecting our right flank, charged a trench back of town, killing 6. Captain Garwood killed 4 more after we had possession of the town on the road to the extreme right. Company L was sent out to the left under Lieutenant Stedje, and with Lieutenant Briggs surprised a number in the

34 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

trenches on the road to Legaspi, killing between them 25, one an officer. Others were reported as killed, but this is all I am sure about.

The insurgents had determined to burn Tabaco, but our coming was a surprise to them, as they expected us overland. They set fire to about twenty houses, but we succeeded in extinguishing the flames in all the houses of any importance except three. Mr. Fulcher, an Englishman, in charge of large hemp interests, assured me that they had been carting away furniture for two weeks and that had we delayed much longer the town would surely have been burned. Tabaco is now under Major Shipton's command with three companies.

February 11, while riding from Albay here with Captain Livingston, Captain Field, and Lieutenant Christie, when within 300 yards of our picket, we were fired upon from a brick building not more than 20 yards from the road. There were 3 men in the building and about 10 in the bushes, most of them not 40 yards off; none of them over 100. We returned the fire with our revolvers, and our picket coming up they quickly fled, none being killed that I know of. How they failed to kill some of us I can not possibly understand.

February 12 I sent out three companies to thoroughly scout the country to the south of road between Legaspi and Albay. Several prisoners were taken armed with long war bolos. Company I, Captain Huston, reports the trail leading from Albay to Castilla fortified in places and also obstructed by trees and ditches. No natives found in force in this territory.

February 14. General reconnaissance made with four companies over entire country north of road from Legaspi to Daraga between it and Volcano. Many native houses and an abundance of rice found, but no armed force. Country very thick except over rice paddies and considerable hemp growing near foot of mountain. No roads exist, but innumerable footpaths run in every direction. Reconnaissance terminated in general engagement with enemy, who were found in force at Malabog, and of which special report is made.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

No. 13.

TABACO, P. I., February 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 6th instant, at 1 o'clock a. m., the insurgents, favored by heavy darkness, made a general attack upon Albay. Our outposts withdrew in good order to their respective supports, which were further reinforced, as the enemy appeared in great numbers, while the whole company was quickly placed in position to repel the attacks of the Filipinos so persistently made, each time driving them back with severe loss. The insurgents then fired a number of nipa-thatched houses, and, aided by a favorable wind, burnt the greater part of the thickly-built city, their ostensible object being to destroy the church used as quarters for the company, as well as to obtain a better view of our position, now clearly defined to the enemy, which sought cover behind the natural defenses of the city. An incessant fire was kept up on both sides until about 6 o'clock a. m., when the Filipinos began to waver, then retired towards Camalig, taking with them their dead and wounded, the numbers of which we are unable to estimate.

Protected by a well-directed fire from Lieutenant Purington and his men stationed in the church tower, First Lieutenant Riggs and 14 men resolutely charged from his position, and almost simultaneously the company commander with 21 men advanced from the right, thus enveloping the left flank of the enemy, killing 47 more and taking 2 wounded prisoners. At all times the Filipinos, conservatively estimated as numbering 100 riflemen and 600 bolo men, fought with reckless daring, uttering defiant yells, and as was afterwards learned, one incentive was permission to loot, in addition to a substantial reward if they had been successful in destroying the church, which sustained no damage.

Throughout the engagement my men displayed unusual coolness and determination, going into the fight with eagerness. Again the conduct of Lieutenants Riggs and Purington calls for high commendation. To their alertness is due in a great measure the complete rout of the insurgents. I also desire to especially mention Sergt. Oscar S. Fowler and Private Marvin J. McNess.

Very respectfully,

LESTER H. SIMONS,
*Captain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Company G.*

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 35

No. 14.

TABACO, P. I., February 16, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on February 9, 1900, I was placed in command of Tabaco by Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., with Companies E, F, and G of the second battalion of this regiment. On the 10th instant a guard patrol killed 4 insurgents and brought in 1 severely wounded. On the 11th a reconnoissance was made under my command in the direction of San Antonio with 150 men. All along the road and on both sides were trenches and a lively resistance was encountered.

A detachment of Company G, in returning to this place by our left flank, met the enemy in the open field in some force and put them to flight, they leaving 35 dead on the field, among whom was their commanding officer, Lieut. Corpo Rendwar.

Seven rifles and 1 carbine were captured; also 5 cannon have been captured in Tabaco.

Our casualties were Corporal Kauffman, Company G, gunshot wound (slight) in right leg, and Private Sullivan, Company G, slight bolo wound.

On February 13 a second reconnoissance was made and the town of Malinao was captured after a slight resistance, with no casualties on our side.

In the taking of Tabaco, on February 9, under command of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., our casualties were 1 private, flesh wound in back. The enemy left 43 dead on the field, making a total to date of 83 killed here in Tabaco to date.

The health of the command is good.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES A. SHIPTON,
Major, Forty-seventh Infantry, Commanding at Tabaco.

No. 15.

DARAGA, P. I., February 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report upon the engagement of my command, resulting from the night attack of the enemy upon Daraga, P. I., on the night of February 5, 1900.

At 1 o'clock a. m. February 6, 1900, a heavy fire was opened upon our outposts surrounding the town. This fire was accompanied by a hideous yell from the enemy. Their fire was returned by our outposts, who gradually fell back in perfect order upon the church, which was being used as barracks by my command, consisting of Companies F and H of the Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

In the meantime the enemy had attacked in such large force and apparently from every direction, that by the time the outpost had fallen back upon the reserve outpost the combined outpost and reserve had been almost completely surrounded, necessitating their fighting their way through to the church, which they did in perfect order, without the loss of a single man on their part. In the meantime the enemy had attacked the church in great numbers; the attack was stubbornly resisted by the posts and sentinels stationed in the vicinity of the church.

Upon hearing the heavy firing from all the outposts and the hideous yell of the enemy, the signal previous agreed upon (the ringing of the bell in the tower) for calling in the outposts was given.

The enemy continued the attack in great force, and in the meantime the entire command was called to arms with the least possible delay and stationed in the most advantageous places to resist the onslaught of overwhelming numbers. We had scarcely formed to resist the attack when great numbers of the enemy rushed up to and some actually scaled the walls, while at the same time they kept up a heavy fire upon the front door of the church from the surrounding church grounds.

While our troops were valiantly resisting the attack numerous fires were noted in the surrounding town, which was soon a mass of fire and ruin; in the meantime volley after volley was fired into the enemy, who returned the fire in kind and continued to cheer and make frantic efforts to scale the walls. The engagement continued until 6 o'clock broad daylight when the enemy fled from the vicinity of the church and town, the latter being a mass of ruins, having been totally burned down.

It is not known just how many of the enemy were armed with rifles, but it was estimated that at least 300 of them were so armed, a great many of which appeared

36 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

to be Mausers. The majority of the insurgents were armed with bolo knives, these bolo men were very courageous as evidenced by their frantic efforts to scale the walls and engage our men in a hand to hand fight. Two of them did actually scale the walls and rushed frantically through our line. One of them attacked me personally and succeeded in giving me quite a severe cut on the right forearm. I killed him, however, by shooting him through the heart with my revolver. The other was met by Lieut. William Ray Harrison, who succeeded in shooting him through the heart with his revolver also, but not until he had received a severe cut on each arm in the encounter.

I wish to commend and especially mention Private Frank Kutschinsky, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., who was killed at his post during this engagement, and was a member of my company. I have never known a braver or more obedient soldier.

Our list of casualties in the engagement were as follows: Killed—Private Frank Kutschinsky, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot through the head; Private George E. Meade, Company F, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot through the body. Wounded—Capt. George H. Bentley, severe bolo cut, right forearm; Second Lieut. William Ray Harrison, severe cut on right arm, slight bolo cut left arm; Corpl. Homer Gardiner, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot in the foot; Corpl. John W. Walters, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot in the face, arm, and body; Private Edwin North, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot in the foot; Musician Arthur W. Miles, Company F, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot in the leg; Private Herbert E. Shufelt, Company F, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., shot in the leg.

Capt. Jesse S. Garwood was directed by me to ascertain the number of the enemy's dead and wounded. After making a search of the field he reported a list of 18 dead and no wounded, and every evidence of great numbers of their dead and wounded being carried away by them.

In closing this report I desire to commend in the highest terms for the brave and courageous performance of their several duties all officers and enlisted men in my command. Every officer and enlisted man stood bravely by his post throughout the entire engagement and was calm, cool, and deliberate in the performance of his respective duties.

Very respectfully,

G. H. BENTLEY,
Captain, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 16.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., February 16, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to make special report of a general engagement with the enemy at Malabog on the afternoon of February 14. I had not planned to make an attack, but it was brought about as the following report explains:

I arranged a general reconnaissance of all the country north of road between Legaspi and Daraga and the Volcano, and requested Colonel Godwin, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., to cooperate with me as much as possible.

We left Legaspi with four companies at 5 a. m., each company having its own route laid out. The entire territory was covered and no force of armed insurgents found. As I approached Daraga, with Company L of my regiment, I located a large body of insurgents marching on road at Malabog, about 2 miles distant. They were evidently engaged on trenches. Company L had but 55 men, and as we could see what we estimated to be 500 of the enemy, and could tell that there were probably as many more that we could not see, and from the regularity and precision of their movements that they were a well-organized and disciplined force, we did not attack them then. At about 2 p. m., from the church tower at Daraga, Company H. First Lieut. L. S. Goddard commanding, was seen with glasses approaching the enemy's position. I immediately saw that if he continued to advance an engagement would be precipitated, and had all available men at Daraga prepare to march. A rain squall shut out further view, and before it cleared shots were heard. I immediately advanced from Daraga, with Company L, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., 55 men, First Lieut. J. E. Stedje commanding; Company E, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., 60 men, Capt. C. H. Marple commanding; a detachment of 15 men, Company F, Fortieth Infantry, Second Lieut. N. M. Cartmell commanding, and Company H, Fortieth Infantry, 75 men, Capt. Thomas Millar commanding; a total of 205 men.

We followed road until within 200 yards of the enemy's position, and as we approached saw Lieutenant Goddard and his company retreating. He had been outflanked on both flanks and was greatly outnumbered. As we advanced the enemy retired from Company H and returned to the defense of their position. Company H had gotten so far away that they could not return in time to take part in the general engagement. On the right 400 yards from road was a stone church surrounded by a wall, affording an admirable position for the enemy, as it flanked the ground over which the main part of our line must advance. Lieutenant Stedje with his company was ordered to take this church, which he did after a very sharp resistance. His advance and charge was splendidly conducted and the fire of his company remarkably well regulated, and I consider especial mention due this officer for the excellent work he did both in capturing this position and afterwards in the general advance.

Company H, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Thomas Millar commanding, was ordered to deploy to the left of road and take the intrenchments on hill, while Company E, Fortieth Infantry, Capt. C. H. Marple commanding, deployed from the road and the whole line advanced. The fire from the enemy was regular and well conducted, and they possessed a considerable number of Mauser rifles. We advanced steadily, firing by volleys at ranges varying from 1,000 to 300 yards, and drove them back out of their trenches to the hills, a distance of a mile and a half.

I estimate that the enemy had at least 1,000 soldiers in Malabog, about 200 of which were armed with rifles. They also had some artillery which was ineffective. Artificer William H. Martin, Company H, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., was shot through the heart and instantly killed—only casualty on our side. Enemy's loss unknown, as ground, owing to lateness of hour and fatigue of troops after long march, was not gone over to count dead. Twenty-one dead and 2 mortally wounded were seen on the field.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 17.

LEGASPI, P. I., February, 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the movements of Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., February 14, 1900:

We left Legaspi, P. I., at 5 o'clock a. m. but we did not come in contact with the enemy until about 1 o'clock, when we surprised a party of riflemen, 3 of whom we killed. We could only find 1 of their guns and 10 rounds of ammunition, although the whole party was armed.

We had gone about 10 miles when we emerged from the thick underbrush at the foot of the volcano Mayon and found we were considerably beyond Daraga. In the valley below us, at a distance of about 3 miles, I saw what appeared to be a company of American soldiers marching in the same direction we had been. Soon after they had passed out of sight the enemy, dressed in white, came out of the hills in great numbers, seemingly closing in behind the company (which afterwards proved to be a company of the enemy dressed in blue). I immediately ordered an advance in line of skirmishers toward the point where the supposed company of Americans seemed to be surrounded.

We did not see any of the enemy nearer than an old ruined church to our front and left and we supposed our first resistance would be near there, but we had not gone down the lava bed in a southeasterly direction more than 200 or 300 yards when a volley was fired into us from a ravine about 500 yards in our front. Where we were the men had no protection; so, firing volleys, we fell back to a slight ravine about 50 yards in our rear. I then noticed a stone wall about 25 yards farther back and I decided to make our final stand at that place, as I saw that the enemy were in overwhelming numbers in front of us.

When the company had fallen back to this place I noticed a strong line of the enemy advancing upon our left flank, between us and Daraga, and at the same time we were fired upon from our right.

It was a trying situation and for a moment the men became excited and Sergt. Walter M. Walker in a very cowardly manner deserted his section and ran away. Corpl. Lawrence W. Hassell and two or three men followed him. With the help of the other noncommissioned officers the company was soon steadied and I ordered a flank movement to the left, protected by a ravine, in order to meet their flanking party.

38 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

We passed around the flank of the enemy's flanking party, a section of men under Sergeant Hunt pouring volleys into them and holding them in check.

We then heard firing in the direction of the ruined church spoken of above and we saw that our forces had come out from Daraga and were attacking the enemy in the rear of those who had engaged us. Those in our front then commenced to fall back and we followed them until we joined our other forces under command of Col. Walter Howe. We returned to Legaspi with them by way of Daraga.

Before closing I wish to commend the men of the company upon their coolness under trying circumstances and their prompt obedience to orders. I wish to mention Corp. William F. Roberts as being a man of coolness and courage. His aid in getting the men to steady down after the sergeant ran away was a great help to me.

But I wish to especially mention First Sergt. Wiley J. Brickey, who performed as brave and self-sacrificing an act as I ever saw. After the company had left the stone wall it was reported to the sergeant that one of our men, James A. Lane, had been hurt and left behind. The sergeant immediately started back alone over the 100 yards the company had moved. The enemy saw him and showered the bullets all about him, but he went on, and, after lifting the man who was hurt, he slowly assisted him back toward the company, the enemy renewing their efforts to shoot him. When they had gotten about a third of the distance back, Corpl. Frank W. Burns, who deserves especial mention also, also ran back to them, and taking his place between the sergeant and the enemy he coolly fired his gun at every head he saw, thus attracting much of the enemy's fire toward himself.

Casualties: Artificer James A. Lane, back and side severely hurt, caused by a fall. Several other slight scratches unworthy the mention as wounds.

During the day we killed 7 of the enemy that we know surely about.

Respectfully,

LEONARD S. GODDARD,
First Lieutenant, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company.

No. 18.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., February 27, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to submit a report of two fights and a scout made by three companies of my regiment, the Forty-seventh, and four companies of the Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., under my command, February 22 and 23. Having waited three days, as requested by General Bates, in order that I would not drive additional forces to Nueva Caceres until after he had captured it, I started at 5 a. m. on the 22d for the purpose of capturing the very strong position at and beyond Malabog and the towns of Camalig and Guinobatan. No transportation having yet arrived, I had my quartermaster, Captain Field, improvise what transportation he could. This consisted of a long wagon or buckboard, made from 2 carromato running gears, and 5 carts with carabao. On these we loaded two days' rations and extra ammunition. In my regiment no haversacks were carried and no bedding except a poncho. In the Fortieth some carried haversacks and some did not. I desired the men to be as light as possible on account of the work to be done and the roads to be passed over.

Taking a prisoner for guide (who proved faithful and has since been released, \$5, Mexican, being given him for his services), I struck across the rice fields to the volcano Mayon and proceeded over a mere trail up the mountain until I struck a road leading into the Camalig road, well beyond the Malabog defenses. I left my transportation on the main road to advance after we had taken the position. I succeeded in finding the road, which was good enough for foot troops, and moved along it for perhaps a mile, when we struck a body of the enemy. They fired a volley and ran. In our immediate front Company I, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Lieutenant Stedje, killed 4.

A much larger force on our left showed fight, and I found it necessary to deploy all my men and make a left turn, driving them out on the rice paddies, except some that escaped around our right flank and ran farther up the volcano. I was now in position to flank most of the trenches and barricades in the hills and on the road in rear of Malabog, and I attacked at once, the men in front driving them back in that direction, across rice paddies I would judge to be a mile and a half wide and most of which were very wet and exceedingly muddy.



40 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

reported either dead or wounded insurgents being carried across the road in considerable numbers.

According to the best information I have been able to obtain, the force against us was commanded by General Pana, a Chinaman. It consisted of 2,000 bolos and spearmen and 200 men armed with Mauser rifles. Since our return we have had quiet at Legaspi.

It is my opinion that to a very great extent General Pana is personally responsible for the burning of towns and houses in this section. He burnt every house in the town of Malabog, and before we reached Guinobatan the church and the public administration building were in flames, and the roof fell in while we were there. No other buildings were burnt, but both Camalig and Guinobatan had been cleared out entirely of everything, and the houses and stores were unoccupied and without furniture of any kind.

We had no men killed, but Private Thomas A. Kellough, Company E, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., received a flesh wound in the left side from a Mauser rifle, from which he will recover.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 19.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., March 2, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on this date I sent two companies to take the town of Libog, which they did with very little resistance, only a few shots being fired at them. One boloman was killed by our troops.

Elaborate preparations for defense had been made, and in places at street crossings and at the church trenches had been dug very deep and pointed bamboo placed in them, very carefully covered with sod. Two men came very near falling into them, but were prevented by comrades. I also sent two companies over the hills south of main road to a small town where I have been informed 500 bolomen are congregated; one man was killed there also, who was armed with both a bolo and a dagger; but no stand was made, and the troops returned without accomplishing anything of importance.

One of the prisoners taken broke away and escaped; one man fired and shot him, but two other cartridges missed fire. This was two out of three cartridges and indicates that some of our ammunition is unfit for use. This is ammunition received from England, and the boxes are marked "Kynoch, Birmingham, Jan. to April '99, Safety Cartridges, explosive ammunition Division 1." The enlisted men have complained of this ammunition, but this is the first instance in which its failure has come under the direct observation of an officer.

At this point we are meeting with so much opposition that no cartridge should be issued which is not perfectly reliable. At night the life of a man on outpost duty may frequently depend on it.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
*Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Regiment.*

APPENDIX I.

No. 20.

REPORT OF CAPT. OSCAR BISHOP, FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, COMMANDING AT VIRAC
(UNSIGNED).

VIRAC, CATANDUANES, P. I.,
February 15, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to report the occupation of the island of Catanduanes as follows:

On the afternoon of January 24, 1900, Company C, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, disembarked from the steamer *Castellano* and occupied the town of Virac, capturing 4 small brass cannon, but meeting no resistance from insurgents.

Later, during the evening of the same day, a native armed with a rifle was captured, disarmed, and then liberated.

In accordance with G. O. No. 43, O. M. G., municipal governments have been reestablished in all towns throughout the island.

The town of Baras, formerly a part of Bato, has been separated from Bato and a separate municipal government established.

The natives of the island are perfectly peaceable and anxious for intercourse with other islands.

I consider 40,000 bales a fair estimate of the annual output of hemp for the island.

No public building or other public property except church.

APPENDIX J.

No. 21.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, January 29, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the landing and occupation of Calbayog, Samar, by the Second Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., which I commanded:

The battalion, composed of Companies E, F, G, and H, on the chartered transports *Eolus* and *Castellano*, with the remainder of the regiment on the *Venus* and *Salvadora*, the whole under the convoy of the gunboats *Helena*, *Nashville*, and *Mari-veles*, arrived in the harbor of Calbayog about 5.30 a. m. January 26, 1900.

About 7 o'clock I went, in company with Brigadier-General Kobbé, on board the *Mariveles* for the purpose of determining whether or not the town was occupied by the insurgents. Finding that it was, I was directed to make a landing about a quarter of a mile east of the town with that part of my battalion (Companies E and H and half of Company F) which had disembarked into the small boats and were following us in tow of the launches of the *Helena* and *Nashville*. The landing was made without any opposition.

I sent forward a point under the command of Lieutenant Seaman; directed Company H, Captain Dey commanding, to form line of skirmishers and follow the point, and Company E, Captain Fair commanding, and the part of Company F, Lieutenant Phillips commanding, to move around to the north end of town. I then moved out and took charge of the point and started through the town. I went through without any opposition, finding the town deserted.

Captain Fair having reported that from his position he could see the enemy in the foothills northeast of the town, I left Company H as a guard over public and personal property, directing that sentries be posted over all public buildings, including the church, which is a very large building and is in good condition. I then took command of E Company and the half of F, and advanced toward the enemy's position. As I approached the hills I saw a number of men run out of a house and into the woods, but as my orders were not to fire until fired upon, I did not allow any shots to be fired.

The companies were deployed as skirmishers and moved forward. When a short distance from the hills a cannon was fired from one of them. The enemy then fell back without more firing, and on the crest of the hills, abandoned, were found 8 cannon.

I pushed on with the point, and about half a mile farther on came in contact with the enemy, who opened up a hot fire upon my party. I deployed E Company as best I could, it being very difficult on account of the dense underbrush. After firing a couple of volleys I ordered Captain Fair to move forward, which he did, driving the enemy before him.

I followed the enemy for a mile or so before coming in contact with him again, when, being a little in advance of the point, I discovered about 25 or 30 insurgents on the side of a hill 200 or 300 yards off. I opened fire on them, to which they promptly and vigorously replied. My men pushed forward rapidly, driving the enemy from his second position.

As the men moved across the open country in front of the enemy's position they were opened on with a cannon, but it was fortunately aimed too high, and the slugs with which it was loaded passed over our heads. I captured 3 more cannon at this

place. From here I followed the insurrectos for a couple of miles, but I was unable to get into contact with them again. In all, I had pursued the enemy about 5 miles into the country over a very mountainous and densely wooded section, capturing 11 cannon and 3 rifles, killing and wounding, as I afterwards learned, about 15, without any casualties on my side. The day being extremely hot and my men much exhausted, not being in prime condition as a result of the ten days on the transports, I was compelled to give up the pursuit and return to the town.

I was joined by G Company, Captain Spellman commanding, just after driving the enemy from his second position. This company and the other half of Captain Cooke's company, F, had landed on the west side of the town; and G Company had pushed rapidly forward on hearing the first firing, Captain Cooke being retained in town by General Kobbé's order.

Both officers and men did most creditable work, nearly all of them being, too, under fire for the first time. I wish, however, to call especial attention to the conduct of Captain Fair and Lieutenant Seaman, who were as cool and collected as could be desired, keeping their men well in hand, and maintaining a good fire control all the time.

I desire to mention, also, the good services rendered by Captain Gulick, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., who joined me in landing, and was with me during the day, assisting materially in transmitting orders and taking charge of detached bodies of men.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 22.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, February 15, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of my command since the occupation of Calbayog on January 26, 1900:

Upon my return from pursuing the insurgents on that date I placed my command in quarters as follows: The Tribunal building was selected as a battalion headquarters building, the lower part being taken for the adjutant's office and quartermaster and commissary storehouse, while the upper story became quarters for myself and staff in which to live. The quarters formerly occupied by the insurgents made very comfortable barracks for two companies and two school buildings are used for the other two companies. A large public building near the headquarters has been taken for the guardhouse. The officers are living in two houses of which I have taken possession.

Hearing of the existence of a house which the insurgents had used as a magazine, and which was situated some miles into the interior, I sent, on January 27, a detachment of men under an officer to find and destroy it. The house was found, but everything except a can of sulphur had been removed.

On this day, January 27, I also sent a detachment to search the hills for cannon, and another to the town of Santa Marguerita, situated about 5 miles southeast of Calbayog on the coast. The former detachment returned with one cannon, and the latter reported everything quiet.

On January 28 I sent a detachment under an officer to a town called San Jose, northeast of here, to which I was told the insurrectos had retreated after the fight. The detachment returned at night, having been unable to reach the town on account of poor guides and the impossibility of inquiring the way, as no one in the party spoke the language of the country. I sent another detachment along the coast to the west to the Hibatang River, with instructions to proceed up that river for several miles. Upon return, the officer in command reported everything quiet in that direction.

On January 29 I appointed Señor Rufino Pido to be presidente, temporarily, of Calbayog, and Louis Villas of San Policarpo, and gave instructions to them to have the towns thoroughly policed and lighted. A good deal had already been done in the line of policing here, as the day after landing I had ordered the people to clean around their houses.

I gave orders that a company should start for San Jose on January 30 and stay out for a couple of days, if necessary, to find the place. This company reached San Jose on the night of January 30, but found no insurgents, and the next day returned.

Having heard of the result of the fight at Catbalogan and that the enemy would

probably fall back upon Gandara, I determined to try to cut off his retreat. Procuring a sailboat and two rowboats from Mr. Scott, an American in business here, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co., I started at 4.30 p. m. on January 29 with 50 men of F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, Lieutenant Stewart, my adjutant, and Mr. Scott for Gandara.

My plan was to try and arrive there at daylight in order to surprise the enemy, for one thing, and to prevent the burning of the town for another. Unfortunately, wind and tide were against us, and the mouth of the Gandara River was not reached until 12 o'clock at night. Here, again, on account of the tide, it was impossible to make any headway until 3 o'clock in the morning. After that it was difficult to make more than 2 or three miles an hour, as the schooner had to be towed by a rowboat, so that at 8 o'clock I took the two rowboats with 20 men and left the sailboat.

I reached Gandara about 12 o'clock noon on January 30 and found the town in flames. The town was on a peninsula about a mile long, formed by the river branching at this point. There was only one street in the town, the houses being built on the banks of the two river branches. At the head of the street, at the foot of a high hill, was the church.

When I reached the town it was two-thirds burned, and it was not possible to save any of the houses, as they were all nipa shacks which had not been burned and were very close together, with high wind blowing. When the flames had subsided a little in upper part of town I went along the lower part of the river bank and, passing through the burned part of the town, went around the base of the hill, finding intact the storehouse of Warner, Barnes & Co.

In a few minutes the occupants, who had hidden in the hills, returned and informed me that preparations had been made the night before to burn the town, notwithstanding \$2,000 was offered, in Mr. Scott's name, to the man who ordered it burned. I found out that this man was the father of General Lukban's mistress.

About 4 o'clock Major Allen arrived with a company of his battalion, having come up the river in boats towed by a steam launch of the *Helena*.

Hearing that the insurgents had been here, but were moving farther up into the mountains, I determined to continue up the river. About 12 o'clock at night I was fired upon by 5 or 6 insurgents, but suffered no casualties. I did not return the fire, as there was only one volley, and I suppose they took to their heels after firing.

I arrived at Taiveran at about 8 o'clock the next morning and found the town deserted with the exception of one or two people, including a Spaniard, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co. He told me that the day before Captain Rafael, with 60-odd men, had been at a small town called St. Helene. He knew nothing of the whereabouts of General Lukban. In fact, it was a most difficult thing to get any reliable news of the movements of the insurgents, even from Mr. Scott's agents, and the people were so frightened one could get nothing from them. From what information I could get, I decided my best plan was to return overland to Calbayog.

The trip in the boats had been a most severe one; first, on account of the necessarily crowded condition, and, second, on account of the slow progress made. While I had along a few natives to do the rowing, they gave out, and the soldiers had to do the rest of it. From Taiveran I sent the boats back under charge of a sergeant and 6 men, and at 11.30 a. m. on January 31 started overland from Calbayog.

I reached St. Helene at 2 o'clock and rested an hour. I found that Rafael had been here the day before, but had left for Mateginan. I knew it was useless to attempt to follow him there, so continued on my way, arriving at San Enrique at about 5.30 p. m., where I bivouacked for the night, having marched about 12 miles. About 4 p. m. we encountered 6 insurgents going over the mountains. We fired at them, seeing 2 fall, but were unable to determine whether or not they were killed or wounded, as they fell down the mountain side.

I left San Enrique at 7 a. m., February 1, and arrived at Calbayog at 8 p. m., having marched about 23 miles. The country over which I passed from Taiveran to Calbayog was something fearful. Between Taiveran and St. Helene the greater part of the way was over rice fields, in which one sank above his knees in mud; the rest of the way was in the mountain streams, wading in water anywhere from ankle to waist deep. Between St. Helene and Enrique the trail was much better, it having been cut between these two places by the insurgents.

Between Enrique and Santa Marguerita the trail was either in a river or running over a mountain. Some of the mountains were 400 or 500 feet high, and in climbing them the men had to sling their rifles and climb up hand over hand by aid of the roots of the trees. In some places the trail went up the almost perpendicular face of the rock, in which steps had been formed by the wearing away of the rock by the bare feet of the natives passing over it.

From Santa Marguerita to Calbayog there is a very good road running along the coast.

place. From here I followed the insurrectos for a couple of miles, but I was unable to get into contact with them again. In all, I had pursued the enemy about 5 miles into the country over a very mountainous and densely wooded section, capturing 11 cannon and 3 rifles, killing and wounding, as I afterwards learned, about 15, without any casualties on my side. The day being extremely hot and my men much exhausted, not being in prime condition as a result of the ten days on the transports, I was compelled to give up the pursuit and return to the town.

I was joined by G Company, Captain Spellman commanding, just after driving the enemy from his second position. This company and the other half of Captain Cooke's company, F, had landed on the west side of the town; and G Company had pushed rapidly forward on hearing the first firing, Captain Cooke being retained in town by General Kobbé's order.

Both officers and men did most creditable work, nearly all of them being, too, under fire for the first time. I wish, however, to call especial attention to the conduct of Captain Fair and Lieutenant Seaman, who were as cool and collected as could be desired, keeping their men well in hand, and maintaining a good fire control all the time.

I desire to mention, also, the good services rendered by Captain Gulick, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., who joined me in landing, and was with me during the day, assisting materially in transmitting orders and taking charge of detached bodies of men.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 22.

HQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, February 15, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of my command since the occupation of Calbayog on January 26, 1900:

Upon my return from pursuing the insurgents on that date I placed my command in quarters as follows: The Tribunal building was selected as a battalion headquarters building, the lower part being taken for the adjutant's office and quartermaster and commissary storehouse, while the upper story became quarters for myself and staff in which to live. The quarters formerly occupied by the insurgents made very comfortable barracks for two companies and two school buildings are used for the other two companies. A large public building near the headquarters has been taken for the guardhouse. The officers are living in two houses of which I have taken possession.

Hearing of the existence of a house which the insurgents had used as a magazine, and which was situated some miles into the interior, I sent, on January 27, a detachment of men under an officer to find and destroy it. The house was found, but everything except a can of sulphur had been removed.

On this day, January 27, I also sent a detachment to search the hills for cannon, and another to the town of Santa Marguerita, situated about 5 miles southeast of Calbayog on the coast. The former detachment returned with one cannon, and the latter reported everything quiet.

On January 28 I sent a detachment under an officer to a town called San Jose, northeast of here, to which I was told the insurrectos had retreated after the fight. The detachment returned at night, having been unable to reach the town on account of poor guides and the impossibility of inquiring the way, as no one in the party spoke the language of the country. I sent another detachment along the coast to the west to the Hibatang River, with instructions to proceed up that river for several miles. Upon return, the officer in command reported everything quiet in that direction.

On January 29 I appointed Señor Rufino Pido to be presidente, temporarily, of Calbayog, and Louis Villas of San Policarpo, and gave instructions to them to have the towns thoroughly policed and lighted. A good deal had already been done in the line of policing here, as the day after landing I had ordered the people to clean around their houses.

I gave orders that a company should start for San Jose on January 30 and stay out for a couple of days, if necessary, to find the place. This company reached San Jose on the night of January 30, but found no insurgents, and the next day returned.

Having heard of the result of the fight at Catbalogan and that the enemy would

probably fall back upon Gandara, I determined to try to cut off his retreat. Procuring a sailboat and two rowboats from Mr. Scott, an American in business here, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co., I started at 4.30 p. m. on January 29 with 50 men of F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, Lieutenant Stewart, my adjutant, and Mr. Scott for Gandara.

My plan was to try and arrive there at daylight in order to surprise the enemy, for one thing, and to prevent the burning of the town for another. Unfortunately, wind and tide were against us, and the mouth of the Gandara River was not reached until 12 o'clock at night. Here, again, on account of the tide, it was impossible to make any headway until 3 o'clock in the morning. After that it was difficult to make more than 2 or three miles an hour, as the schooner had to be towed by a rowboat, so that at 8 o'clock I took the two rowboats with 20 men and left the sailboat.

I reached Gandara about 12 o'clock noon on January 30 and found the town in flames. The town was on a peninsula about a mile long, formed by the river branching at this point. There was only one street in the town, the houses being built on the banks of the two river branches. At the head of the street, at the foot of a high hill, was the church.

When I reached the town it was two-thirds burned, and it was not possible to save any of the houses, as they were all nipa shacks which had not been burned and were very close together, with high wind blowing. When the flames had subsided a little in upper part of town I went along the lower part of the river bank and, passing through the burned part of the town, went around the base of the hill, finding intact the storehouse of Warner, Barnes & Co.

In a few minutes the occupants, who had hidden in the hills, returned and informed me that preparations had been made the night before to burn the town, notwithstanding \$2,000 was offered, in Mr. Scott's name, to the man who ordered it burned. I found out that this man was the father of General Lukban's mistress.

About 4 o'clock Major Allen arrived with a company of his battalion, having come up the river in boats towed by a steam launch of the *Helena*.

Hearing that the insurgents had been here, but were moving farther up into the mountains, I determined to continue up the river. About 12 o'clock at night I was fired upon by 5 or 6 insurgents, but suffered no casualties. I did not return the fire, as there was only one volley, and I suppose they took to their heels after firing.

I arrived at Taiveran at about 8 o'clock the next morning and found the town deserted with the exception of one or two people, including a Spaniard, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co. He told me that the day before Captain Rafael, with 60-odd men, had been at a small town called St. Helene. He knew nothing of the whereabouts of General Lukban. In fact, it was a most difficult thing to get any reliable news of the movements of the insurgents, even from Mr. Scott's agents, and the people were so frightened one could get nothing from them. From what information I could get, I decided my best plan was to return overland to Calbayog.

The trip in the boats had been a most severe one; first, on account of the necessarily crowded condition, and, second, on account of the slow progress made. While I had along a few natives to do the rowing, they gave out, and the soldiers had to do the rest of it. From Taiveran I sent the boats back under charge of a sergeant and 6 men, and at 11.30 a. m. on January 31 started overland from Calbayog.

I reached St. Helene at 2 o'clock and rested an hour. I found that Rafael had been here the day before, but had left for Mateginan. I knew it was useless to attempt to follow him there, so continued on my way, arriving at San Enrique at about 5.30 p. m., where I bivouacked for the night, having marched about 12 miles. About 4 p. m. we encountered 6 insurgents going over the mountains. We fired at them, seeing 2 fall, but were unable to determine whether or not they were killed or wounded, as they fell down the mountain side.

I left San Enrique at 7 a. m., February 1, and arrived at Calbayog at 8 p. m., having marched about 23 miles. The country over which I passed from Taiveran to Calbayog was something fearful. Between Taiveran and St. Helene the greater part of the way was over rice fields, in which one sank above his knees in mud; the rest of the way was in the mountain streams, wading in water anywhere from ankle to waist deep. Between St. Helene and Enrique the trail was much better, it having been cut between these two places by the insurgents.

Between Enrique and Santa Marguerita the trail was either in a river or running over a mountain. Some of the mountains were 400 or 500 feet high, and in climbing them the men had to sling their rifles and climb up hand over hand by aid of the roots of the trees. In some places the trail went up the almost perpendicular face of the rock, in which steps had been formed by the wearing away of the rock by the bare feet of the natives passing over it.

From Santa Marguerita to Calbayog there is a very good road running along the coast.

While I did not succeed in coming into contact with the enemy, great benefit has resulted and will result from the trip for the following reasons: First, the people in the interior saw the American troops for the first time and realized that they had come to the island to protect people's lives and property and establish peace, and that they did not murder and pillage as they (the natives) had been told they would do. At Enrique I was approached by a native who besought me not to burn the town, and he seemed quite surprised when I told him I had no intention of doing so. Second, it proved to the natives that our troops were able to get over the country as well as they could. On our arrival at Santa Marguerita the people could not believe that we had marched overland from Taiveran.

The effect of the trip is already being seen in the number of people returning to this town and the neighboring ones, amounting to some 40 soldiers who have given themselves up.

On my return I found that Private Johnson, of E Company, had, while under the influence of "vino," wandered off. I have sent several parties to places where he was reported seen by the natives, but I can get no further trace of him. One of these detachments, on February 3, under Lieutenant Wilson was fired upon and had one man slightly wounded on the arm.

On February 4 I sent out a detachment under Captain Dey to see if he could find the party who had fired upon Lieutenant Wilson, and also to see if he could get any trace of Private Johnson. Captain Dey passed through Santa Marguerita, Napora, and Ibog to San Luis on the Gandara River below Gandara, where he took barotas, and returned to Santa Marguerita without having seen an insurgent or hearing anything more of Private Johnson.

On February 6 I appointed H. Rosales as presidente of Santa Marguerita.

On February 7 I sent out a detachment under Captain Fair to bring in some rifles which had been reported to me by a native as being concealed in the woods a short distance beyond Napora. Both rifles and ammunition were found, and the detachment returned the same night, bringing 11 Remington rifles in good condition and 400 rounds of ammunition.

In addition to the above-mentioned soldiers who have given themselves up, San José, a captain of an infantry company at Catbalogan, and Leopoldo Rono, a second lieutenant in the infantry company at this place, have come in.

I wish to call attention to the good services rendered by Mr. Scott, an American in business here as the agent of Warner, Barnes & Co. He accompanied me on the expedition to Taiveran, and was of the greatest assistance, on account of his knowledge of the people and their language, in procuring guides and information. He has also been valuable in aiding me to quiet the people, and in getting them to return to their homes and resume their former occupations. By means of his business agents all over the island I am able to keep in close touch with what is going on. I have had Mr. Scott and the presidente appoint a number of men as detectives, and from the reports which they bring in I am convinced that the insurgents are utterly routed, and their forces scattered to the four winds. Several of the returning soldiers have informed me that Miguel Lukban disbanded his forces in the vicinity of Mateginan, telling his men to return to their homes as best they could. General Lukban has deserted his troops, and seems to be making for the north coast, with the evident intention of crossing over to southern Luzon. I have also found out that when he was driven from Catbalogan he opened his money chests and permitted his men to help themselves.

One of these men was caught by Bruno Andrade, the former presidente of Oquendo, and \$514, Mexican, was taken away and turned over to me.

On February 10 the priest of this town, who had fled to Leyte during the insurrection, was brought back by a boat which I had sent for him. I feel assured he will do much in quieting the people, as he has a great deal of influence with them and they were anxious for his return.

On February 11 Colonel Zabatel, who was next in command after General Lukban, came in and surrendered himself.

One fact which was clearly demonstrated by the marches was that it would be impossible for the troops to do any extensive scouting and live on the country. There is absolutely nothing in the interior for men to live on, the few people who live there carrying all their food from the coast towns.

On February 12 a doctor, chemist, and lieutenant surrendered, and on February 13 Captains Rafael and Miguel Lukban, commanders of troops at this place when we landed, came in and gave themselves up; also Geronimo Abcede, captain of one of the infantry companies at Catbalogan.

Respectfully submitted.

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 23.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, March 12, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the occupation of Catarman and movements of detachments of my command:

In my report of March 3 I explained why I had occupied Catubig instead of Catarman, and in the light of recent events am more convinced than ever that it was the better place of the two in which to station troops at that time, for on my visit to Laguan, March 3, I was informed that a body of men under Rosario, one of Lukban's lieutenants, had started from the mountains to go to Catubig to loot and burn the place, but upon hearing that it was occupied by troops had withdrawn to the mountains.

From other accounts it was evident that the arrival of troops at Laguan was very opportune, as orders had been given by Abrique to burn the town on the day following our arrival.

On March 3—for the purpose of occupying Catarman—I embarked F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, on the steamer *San Bernardino* and a schooner furnished by Mr. Scott, agent of Warner, Barnes & Co., free of charge, as he was anxious to have Catarman occupied.

Major Allen, who arrived here on this date, decided to accompany the expedition.

Starting at 6 p. m. we arrived off Catarman about 7 a. m., March 4. The town is situated about 1 mile from the mouth of the river. There is practically no harbor, and the coast is covered with rocks, which form reefs extending quite a way out into the sea. The channel leading into the river is not more than 20 yards wide, with a swift current flowing through it, making it very dangerous to enter the river. On the right-hand side going in is a sand beach, the left all reefs.

The *San Bernardino*, which had towed the schooner *Malabon* here gave her a start for the mouth of the river, and then anchored about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, as she drew too much water to enter the river.

Major Allen and myself with 7 men embarked on a rowboat and landed on the sand beach about a mile from the town. On entering the latter place we were met by the presidente.

There were some 200 or 300 men in the town, but very few women, the majority of the latter remaining out in the hills from fear of the American troops caused by reports circulated by Lukban.

Catarman is a town of about 9,000 population. It contains a number of wooden houses. The church is in a very bad state of decay—the convent, however, is in first-class condition. From accounts given by the natives matters had been quiet in this section since the arrival of the troops on the north coast. I again inquired concerning the killing of Chinamen and Spaniards before our arrival, and found that none of the former had been killed, and only one of the latter at Carayman, a small town near Bobon. It was reported that there were about 7,000 picos of hemp in the town.

On our return to the boats we found that the schooner had been carried by the current onto the rocks on the left of the river.

Procuring some barotas, all the company property and rations, and 100 sacks of rice were removed by the hardest kind of work. The last boat load of property had not left the ship more than five minutes when she capsized with 200 sacks of rice still on board.

The next morning at 9 o'clock we sailed for Laguan, leaving behind Mr. Gibson, of Warner, Barnes & Co., to see if the *Malabon* could be saved.

Arrived at Laguan at 12 m. and found everything quiet. Captain Dey had, according to my orders, sent scouting parties out to Palapag and Pambujan, and reported everything quiet at those two places, and that the people were returning to the towns. We found here the presidente of Mondragon, who had come in to present himself to Captain Dey.

Mondragon is a town of about 5,000 inhabitants situated on the north coast about midway between Catarman and Pambujan.

Leaving Laguan at 4 p. m., we arrived at Catubig at 7 p. m. Lieutenant Sweeney reported everything quiet. Very few of the people had returned to the town, but he thought that was due to the fact that they were out in the rice fields. Quite a number had been in the Sunday before we arrived but had gone out again on Monday.

I directed Lieutenant Sweeney to take 12 men and proceed via Poponton to Matuguinao; and from there to Calbayog via Gandara.

I also ordered a detachment of 10 men to take station at Poponton for four or five days to accustom the people to the sight of troops, and to disabuse their minds of the opinion they had formed of the American forces from the reports circulated by Lukban.

Leaving Catubig at 8 a. m., March 6, we arrived at Catarman at about 4 p. m., and found that little progress had been made toward saving the *Malabon*. Left that night for Calbayog, and arrived at 6.30 o'clock next morning.

Pursuant to orders from Major Allen, I embarked Lieutenant Jones and 20 men on the *Lotus* and at 2 o'clock proceeded with them to Gandara. I directed Lieutenant Jones to take 10 men the next morning and proceed to Mateginan, remaining there about five days then return to Taiveran and remain about the same time, then to return to Gandara.

It was reported to me on my return from Catarman—and I have since verified the fact—that two Chinamen had been killed by brigands in one of the small towns on the Gandara River. There is also a band of these brigands near Gandara.

On March 13 I received word from Captain Dey that it was reported to him that Lukban had collected a large force in the mountains near Gumay, and he wanted more troops before going after him in order to leave a sufficient guard at Laguan and Catubig to prevent these places being burned in his absence. I authorized him to draw men from F Company at Catarman. He also stated that about March 10 many people of Laguan, fearing the town was going to be attacked, had gone into the mountains, but returned several days later.

MARCH 15.

Since writing the above Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment has arrived at this post, having encountered the insurgents in the mountains near Matuguinao, losing 1 man killed and 4 wounded out of a detachment of 13 men. The casualties are as follows: Private Elbridge H. Webster, Company H, killed; First Lieut. Joseph T. Sweeney, slightly wounded, left thigh; Corpl. Joseph W. Allport, Company H, severe abdominal wound; Private Clinton E. Mear, Company H, severe wound, left wrist; Private James H. Clancy, Company H, slight flesh wound over hip; Private Joseph K. Jordan, Company H, severe wound, right shoulder.

Pursuant to my instructions, Lieutenant Sweeney with a detachment of 12 men of Company H, left Catubig Wednesday March 7, for the purpose of sketching the trail from there to Matuguinao. Lieutenant Sweeney was authorized to take a small detachment instead of a large one, first on account of being able to make faster time, and second, because all the reports I had received indicated that there were few insurgents left in the mountains, and that these were back of Paranas. He arrived at Poponton on Wednesday night and made arrangements with the teniente in charge to furnish him with guides. Before leaving next morning he became suspicious of this teniente.

About 4 o'clock Thursday afternoon, when the detachment was traveling in a river bed with steep banks on both sides he was fired upon from both sides. He immediately took his detachment up one of the banks, driving away the enemy concealed there. Before reaching the top 1 man was killed or mortally wounded and 2 others wounded.

As soon as possible after reaching the top of the hill Lieutenant Sweeney assembled his detachment, and finding Private Webster missing, and not knowing whether he was killed or only wounded, determined to go after him.

Having the rest of the detachment fire rapidly, he took Corporal Allport and Private Jordan and started after Webster. He had just found him, and discovered that he was dead when the enemy's fire became so hot that he had to retire. All three men were wounded before they succeeded in reaching the top of the hill again.

All Thursday night, Friday and Friday night until early Saturday morning a brisk fire was kept up, and at night every time a twig broke or when one of the wounded men groaned, fire was opened on the detachment.

When the firing finally did cease, Lieutenant Sweeney could not move on account of his wounded men, and he did not like to reduce his detachment any by sending messengers for assistance, which they might not have succeeded in obtaining, as the country was unknown to all, and there were no guides, they having run at the first fire. Moreover, the country was very mountainous, sparsely settled, and was cut up by numerous mountain trails.

Lieutenant Jones, who arrived at Gandara March 7, proceeded on Thursday, March 8, according to my orders to Matuguinao to meet Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment, but on account of the difficult trail and the impossibility of getting guides—having practically to find the town himself without guides or maps—did not arrive until Saturday afternoon. Sunday and Monday he spent in exploring the country looking for Lieutenant Sweeney, but without success. Tuesday he was preparing to

return, thinking that something must have happened to prevent Lieutenant Sweeney from ever starting, as he could find no trace of him—but as a last resort he sent out another detachment which by the merest accident found Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment—which had been living on almost nothing for four days.

From Matuguinao the detachment returned here in barotas, arriving Wednesday night.

Lieutenants Sweeney and Jones both deserve the highest praise for what they did, Lieutenant Sweeney especially, who, from what I can learn, added very much to the resistance made by his detachment by the manner in which he handled it and the encouragement which he gave his men. In addition he was called upon to dress, two or three times a day, the wounds of the men, and during the latter part had to stay awake nearly all the time, day and night, to keep the guards awake, so completely exhausted were his men.

Lieutenant Sweeney estimated the party against him at about 30 rifles and 2 cannon. He is sure of killing 3 or 4 insurgents and thinks there were many more wounded. One of the cannon was captured and spiked.

One of the presidente's secret police, who lives some distance from here, came in yesterday and reported to me that about March 1 he was forced by a party of 8 men, 2 of them with guns, to guide them to Matuguinao. Two of these men represented themselves as commissioners from Aguinaldo to Lukban. They had arrived here the latter part of February, and had passes from the authorities in Manila.

He stated that the party in Matuguinao which attacked Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment consisted of about 50 men under Rosario. They had from 20 to 25 rifles and three cannon.

I have to-day dispatched Captain Spellman, with 40 men and fifteen days' rations, to Matuguinao to thoroughly scour the country and see if he can find any trace of Rosario's band.

Also, I have instructed Captain Dey to draw on Capt. John Cooke at Catarman for 50 men, and to station a force at Poponton, and by working out from there to come into contact with this band if possible.

I received word several days ago from Lieutenant Seaman that a Chinaman had been murdered at Lavezares on the north coast. I sent Captain Fair to investigate the case, and he reported that a man by the name of Marcus Flores was guilty of the crime. This man was under Abrique's orders and escaped to the mountains. The Chinaman had money and hemp to the value of \$1,465.75 in the hands of a Spaniard. This was collected, and after the Chinaman's debts are paid the remainder will be turned over to his nephew and partner.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 24.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,

Culbayog, Samar, April 4, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Albay and Catanduanes.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the record of events since March 20:

On this date two Spaniards arrived from the vicinity of Gandara, and reported that the country near there was swarming with insurgents. Being apprehensive for the safety of the small force of 12 men which I knew had been left there by Captain Spellman when he had gone on to Matuguinao, I sent Lieutenant Stewart with 12 men and instructions to be most careful.

Early on the morning of March 23 the *Cuco* arrived from La Granja with a wounded man from Lieutenant Seaman's detachment, and a report from that officer describing a very bad state of affairs existing at La Granja. It seems that when Lieutenant Seaman was at Lavezares on March 21 he was informed that there were a number of insurgents just outside the town. Having with him only 4 men, and fearing that the remainder of his detachment at La Granja might be surprised, he immediately started for that place. He arrived at about 6 o'clock, and made all necessary preparations for an attack.

It was a difficult thing to guard this town with a small detachment. The town is about a mile long, and about in the center of it is the camarine and house of the agent of Warner, Barnes & Co. Two hundred yards from these houses are situated the church and convent, the latter being occupied by Lieutenant Seaman's detach-

ment. The two buildings are situated side by side, and just back of them rises a hill 50 feet high, covered with underbrush.

At 7 o'clock the corporal of the guard was returning from visiting the sentinels, and as he arrived opposite the interval between the convent and the church he was knocked insensible. A party of insurgents had come down the mountains, and under cover of darkness and rain, slipped by the sentinel on the back of the barracks and lay in waiting between the two buildings.

After knocking the corporal down, some of the insurgents attempted to carry him off, while the others attacked the convent.

Two patrols had just started out, and both of these immediately opened fire, though it was so dark they could not see anyone. Their fire, however, caused the insurgents to drop the corporal, but not his rifle. The corporal has since recovered from the blow and been returned to duty.

On the 22d Lieutenant Seaman embarked with 10 men on the *San Bernardino*, which had arrived that morning at La Granja, and went around to the north coast, marching back overland. He made this move for the purpose of getting all information possible before making his report to me.

On the afternoon of March 23 I embarked on the *Cuco* with 10 men, arriving at La Granja at about 9 in the evening. There were numerous reports brought in by the natives to the effect that large bodies of insurgents were in the mountains, some armed with rifles and the remainder with bolos.

At Lavezares the situation was quite grave, as Lieutenant Seaman was sure that the presidente was in communication with the insurgents, though he had no proof. There is also at the same place a Spaniard whose actions have been most suspicious. I would have arrested the presidente, but I thought by leaving him in his town he might save it from being burned.

On Sunday, March 25, the reports which I received from Lavezares were so serious that I sent Lieutenant Seaman with 10 men on the *San Bernardino* to bring away all those who wanted to come. He returned in the evening with about 25 Chinamen and 2 Spaniards, the agents of Warner, Barnes & Co.

About 6 p. m. I started for Calbayog, arriving about 3 a. m., so late that I determined not to disembark until daylight. About 5 o'clock I was awakened by call to arms, and a few minutes afterwards heard heavy firing.

I immediately started for shore, and on landing found that the town had been attacked by a party of bolomen, one of whom had entered my quarters with the intention of killing the officers quartered there. The foot-prints showed that he had entered my room, but fortunately both my adjutant and myself, who slept there, were away. In the next room Lieutenant Mills and Dr. Welch sleep. I suppose the man must have looked into this room and seeing the first bed empty concluded that all the officers were away, though the doctor was asleep in the room, his bed being some distance from the door.

He awoke about this time and says he distinctly heard the mango out of the room and through the hall, and then heard the thud of the blow as he struck Private Unsinn, who was sleeping in an adjacent room. Not having any arms, he rushed out for assistance and returned with 3 men. They found that the assassin, after butchering Private Unsinn, had concealed himself in my room, where they killed him, not however until after he had stabbed one man in the arm, and cut off the end of a finger of another as the latter guarded a bolo cut directed at his head. This cut severed the end of his finger, went through the gunsling and half an inch into the stock.

The first alarm was given by Private Pendergrass, Company E, who was sentinel over the hospital, which is a building situated halfway between the headquarters building and the river. Men coming from around the building boloed him, notwithstanding which he managed to get to the officers' quarters, where he gave the alarm.

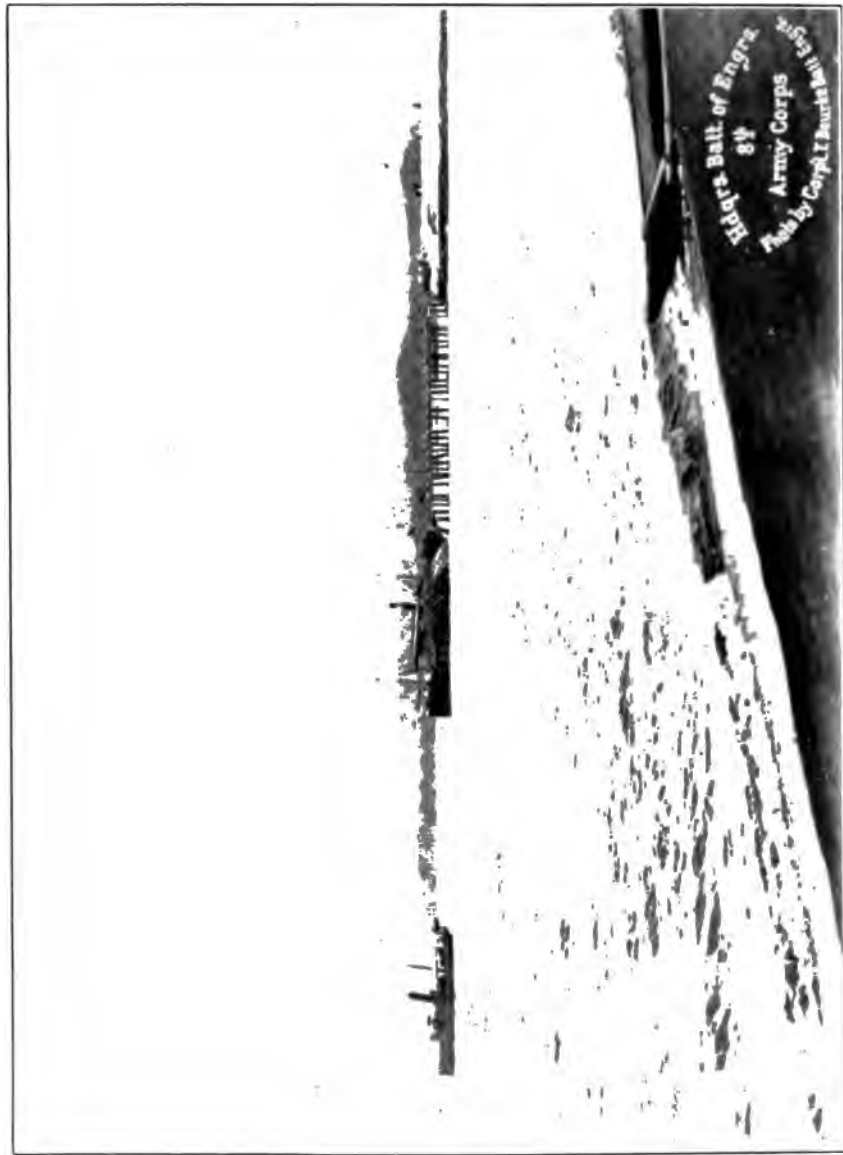
A patrol from the guard went out immediately and going up a street from the hospital encountered 12 or 15 of the enemy and opened fire upon them.

The command had, in the meantime, formed between the church and the headquarters building. It consisted of a small detachment of H Company, a detachment of G Company, and about two-thirds of E Company, in all about 100 effective men. They opened fire shortly after, killing and wounding 5 or 6 men in front of the headquarters building.

As soon as I was sure that there were no more insurgents in town I sent detachments to a small visita between Oquendo and San Policarpo, where the wounded prisoners admitted the rendezvous to have been.

One of the detachments arrested a small boy near the house. This boy was wearing a bloody bolo. A roll of the band was also brought in. From the boy I learned the name of the man in whose house the meetings were held. I immediately had

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



DOCK AT BATANGAS.

this man arrested, and from him I learned the name of the leader and also that he was one of the prisoners.

When the latter was called in he admitted his identity, and said that his force consisted of 19 men, though the roll showed 21. He stated that a man by the name of Cosme, whom the police of the presidente had arrested several days before, and whom I had held as a prisoner, had forced him to organize his band, and that Cosme was organizing a band in Oquendo.

Iloy, the leader, stated that he had not heard from Cosme for some time, so he determined to attack the town without orders. The plan was that 5 men should come to the tribunal building and kill the officers there, and 5 to go to the other building where the remaining officers were quartered and kill the officers there.

I could get no satisfactory explanation for such rashness, except that this was a band of fanatics. The oath which they had to take stated that they were determined to establish the supremacy of the church. The men had also been drinking, as there was a strong odor of vino on the breaths of the wounded men.

Cosme when first questioned denied all connection with either party, but finally, when confronted with Iloy, admitted his guilt. He stated, however, that the band in Oquendo had not progressed far on account of his absence, he having gone to Matuguinao with the men who came down from Manila, and had been present at the fight against Lieutenant Sweeney.

Since the attack I have, with the assistance of the presidente, succeeded in capturing and identifying several more prisoners. Of the original 19, whom Iloy said attacked the town, I have buried 9, including Iloy, who was killed while attempting to escape. Four are in the hospital wounded, and 4 are prisoners in the guardhouse. I regret very much to say that Cosme succeeded in escaping. He, in company with two other prisoners, were going up the beach, under a sentinel. When near a clump of bushes, Cosme, who was leading a carabao, dropped the rope and started for cover. The sentinel fired and started after him. The other two prisoners then started up the beach. The sentinel then let Cosme go and turned his attention to the other two, and succeeded in wounding one of them at about 200 yards. The other came back and gave himself up.

On March 29 I received word from Lieutenant Stewart at Candara that his detachment of 24 men had been attacked by over a hundred insurgents, many of them with rifles. Evidently it was intended to attack Lieutenant Stewart at night; but fortunately the sentinel on guard discovered, about 4 p. m., one of their detachments moving into position, and as natives had been scarce around there, called to the corporal of the guard, who went around the hill to the church. Shortly after his arrival there a party of insurgents came toward him under command of a lieutenant. Corporal Harbridge fired at the leader and killed him.

The corporal was about this time joined by the sentinel, Private Merrill, and as they turned to return to the camarine they saw that they were surrounded. They started to fight their way back, and, fortunately for them, Lieutenant Stewart appeared upon the scene.

When the corporal fired the first shot Lieutenant Stewart was down by the river in front of the camarine. He started immediately for the church, and upon his arrival there saw that Corporal Harbridge and Private Merrill were surrounded, and that it was necessary to act quickly. Drawing his revolver he killed two men and wounded a third, thereby opening up a passageway for his two men to return. Returning himself to the camarine, where the firing had become quite heavy, he saw that the enemy had practically surrounded the building. After a half hour's hard fighting he succeeded in driving off the enemy and pursued him for some distance.

Five of the enemy were buried, but Lieutenant Stewart is certain of killing and wounding many more, as the insurgents were seen carrying off many who were hit.

By Saturday, March 31, the guard duty on the few men I had here had become so heavy, and the reports indicated that there were great numbers of insurgents around Gandara, that I determined to recall Lieutenant Stewart's detachment and Captain Spellman's also, though I had been unable to get into communication with the latter since his departure, the natives absolutely refusing to carry messages to him.

On Sunday, April 1, Captain Spellman arrived with 10 men, and reported that he had left 10 men at Taiveran and the rest of his company at Gandara; also, he reported that the men at Gandara had been fired on every night since the attack.

On Monday, April 2, Lieutenant Stewart returned with his detachment, and I immediately sent for Lieutenant Jones and the men at Gandara and Taiveran. They arrived April 4.

I wish to call attention to the splendid manner in which both officers and men have performed their duty during the last ten days. At this place for a week before

the return of Captain Spellman's company every officer and man was on guard every night, for it was known that there were a number of rebels in the surrounding country who might attempt a repetition of the attack of March 26. What made the strain more severe was that we were not fighting civilized beings, but assassins who would murder one in his bed at night.

The officers are Captain Fair, Lieutenants Sweeney, Phillips, Avery, Mills, and Assistant Surgeon Welch.

I desire to call especial attention to the skillful manner in which Captain Fair handled matters on the morning of the fight, and the great assistance he has been to me since.

Captain Spellman, Lieutenant Jones, and Lieutenant Stewart—more especially the latter—had as difficult time at Gandara when they were attacked every night after the fight.

I consider that Lieutenant Stewart's conduct in practically rescuing Corporal Harbridge and Private Merrill, and the skillful manner in which he handled his men during the fight against great odds, warrants his being brevetted, and I shall so recommend.

Lieutenant Seaman at La Granja has had a most difficult problem with which to deal, and it has been especially hard on him on account of the smallness of his detachment. He, like myself, has been working not only to protect his command, but to save the town from being burned if an attack should be made. He has also been making every effort to protect life and property in Lavezares.

I desire also to call attention to the conduct of Private Joseph K. Jordan, Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., who, though suffering from a very severe gun shot wound in the right shoulder, used his rifle with very good effect on the insurgents as they advanced in front of the hospital.

I have also received great assistance from the presidente of the town, Señor Rufino Pido. By means of his police and through the tenientes of the visitas of this town, I have been able to keep posted on the condition of affairs in the surrounding country.

Mr. Scott, agent of Warner, Barnes & Co., has, through his knowlege of the people, been able to give me valuable information; and also has been most obliging in putting his steamers and launches at my disposal.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

APPENDIX K.

No. 25.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, March —, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Albay, Samar, and Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the occupation of **Laguan**, **Catubig**, and **La Granja**:

On my return from Oquendo, February 19, I received verbal orders from Brigadier-General Kobbé to embark on the *Santander* a company of infantry with at least two officers and sixty days' rations, and occupy **Laguan**, and **Catarman**, if I so desired.

I had gone to Oquendo on February 18 to see what condition the road was in, and also whether or not this town would answer for a base of supplies for troops to move to the north coast. In former times, when the road was in good condition and the bridges in repair, the distance to Oquendo could be covered in three hours. We found the road in fearful condition, with most of the bridges down. While it is passable for foot troops, it is entirely unfit for pack animals, our ponies without anyone on their backs having the greatest difficulty in getting through the mud in the river bottoms. Of course supplies could be carried by boat to Oquendo, but the natives informed me that from there on the road was in the same condition as to Oquendo, which would make it impossible to send supplies on pack animals, and the country to **Catarman** is practically a wilderness, so that the troops could not live on the country.

The natives informed me it took them from two to three days to make the trip to **Catarman**, which means much longer for soldiers. It took eight hours for us to reach

Oquendo on horseback. On my way up I gave orders to the presidentes of the towns through which I passed to fix the roads and repair the bridges, and on my return trip I found that some progress had been made.

On February 20 I embarked with Company H on the *Santander*, and at 3 o'clock sailed for Laguan. We arrived in the outer harbor about 5 o'clock on the morning of February 21. Putting about 30 men in small boats, I landed about a mile west of the town and reached the town about 6 a. m., finding it pretty well deserted. The few people in town did not know of our arrival until we struck the outskirts. I was informed that Abrique, who commands the insurgents in the northern part of the island, had left about five days before our arrival.

A small steamer, the *Cuco*, had arrived at 2 o'clock on the same morning as ourselves, having a cargo for Bulan; but, as nearly as I could learn, the boat had been dispatched from there by the captain of the port, under instructions from General Otis to come to Laguan and report upon the condition of affairs.

The town has a population of about 8,000 people, and the houses are larger, though fewer in number, than at Calbayog. Several of the streets are concreted. The public buildings consist of a tribunal building, where our troops are quartered; a school building, which is used by the presidente for the police, and a small building, whose former use I could not find out, but which has been taken for a hospital.

I was accompanied by the former presidente, Primitivo Acebuche, who had been a prisoner at Catbalogan and who joined me at Calbayog. I appointed him presidente, temporarily, of the place, and learning that up to our arrival there had been a force of some 30 policemen, authorized him to keep them in service.

The town is situated on the southern end of an island, and has a very good land-locked harbor, with a wharf running out into it for a hundred yards or so. Ships drawing 13 feet of water can anchor at the end of the wharf and load from it. There is a tramway on the wharf, owned by Molleda y Oria, the firm which does all the hemp business, etc., at this place. The rivers Catubig and Palopa empty into the harbor opposite the town.

Hearing that Abrique was up the Catubig River, at a small town called Bido, I placed 50 men in the *Cuco* and at 12 o'clock started up the river. As the steamer was rounding a point near Bido, about 1 o'clock, it was opened on by the insurgents, who were intrenched under a house. The fire was immediately returned and the insurgents retreated to the hills.

I regret to say it was impossible to follow the insurgents closely, as it took some time to get ashore, for at the first fire the captain of the ship deserted the pilot house and hid in the anchor chain—the wheelman was outstretched upon the pilot house paralyzed with fear; and the crew went overboard into the small boats which, alongside, were farthest from shore.

I had been informed that the insurgents had planted the river near the landing place with sharpened cane. I found upon landing that the ground in front of their trench was covered with wet ditches filled with sharpened canes, the whole being hidden by a covering of green grass. Several of the men fell into these ditches but, miraculously, were not injured. The rice land in rear of the trenches was also planted with sharpened cane at angles varying from 30 to 40 degrees.

After landing, the insurgents were followed for several miles, but outside of several long-range shots it was impossible to get into contact with them. I was informed by the natives that Abrique had a force of some 60 odd men with about 40 guns. He had been joined by a number of men from Mateginan.

Lieutenants Sweeney and Stewart were the officers in command under me, and both did excellent service. I had no casualties. I have since learned that the insurgents lost 1 man killed, and 3 wounded. One of the latter had a mortal wound, while another was Abrique, slightly wounded in the shoulder.

I returned to Laguan at about 5.30 p. m., where I found that Isidro Medina, formerly a captain of artillery at Catbalogan, and a lieutenant had come in and given themselves up.

After giving the matter careful consideration I concluded it would be better to occupy Catubig than Catarman. It is a town of 10,000 inhabitants, has nearly as much hemp as Catarman, is at the end of the trail coming over the mountains from Mateginan, and is situated in the center of a large rice district which yields about 300,000 sacks per year. The crop will be ready to harvest about the last of March. The town would also form a good base of supplies for Abrique if he cared to plunder the surrounding country. In addition, its occupation would open up all the towns along the Catubig River.

February 22 at 7 o'clock in the morning I embarked on the *Cuco* with 50 men in command of Lieutenant Sweeney, and arrived at Catubig at about 10 o'clock without seeing anything of the insurgents. Catubig has a population of about 10,000. Here

52 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

I found 56 Chinamen, who were collected by Abrique from Laguan and Catubig and the neighboring visitas, all of whom I liberated, also taking back the Laguan Chinamen.

I directed Lieutenant Sweeney to send, as soon as everything was quiet at Catubig, a small detachment to Pamponon, the first town on the trail from Mateginan after crossing the mountains. I appointed Thomas Tafalla temporary presidente at Catubig. While at Catarman the presidentes of Palapag and Pambujan had both presented themselves to me, and I have reappointed them presidentes temporarily—Fernando Opinion, of Palapag, which has a population of 6,000, and Restituto Jazmin, of Pambujan, which has a population of 5,000 people.

From all I could learn, there have been no Chinamen or Spaniards killed in any of the above towns. But it is reported that there were two Spaniards killed near Catarman and Bobon.

Abrique ordered the presidente of Catubig on February 6, 1900, to kill all the Chinamen at that place, which order was not obeyed; then on February 16 he rescinded the order. I have both of these orders.

The presidente of Catubig also informed me that he had received two letters from Lukban, dated February 15, in the mountains near Mateginan, directing that all soldiers should rendezvous near Mateginan with their guns within five days of date of letters. I did not see these letters, as they had been destroyed, but close investigation seemed to prove without doubt that they had been received.

I do not think it is Lukban's intention to fight again, but it is just possible that he may wish to collect a number of guns and then by bringing them in and surrendering be pardoned.

As nearly as I could find out, the following represents the amount of hemp at the different towns: Laguan, 10,000 picos; Catarman, 4,000 picos; Catubig, 2,000 picos; Palapag, 2,000 picos, and Pambujan, 3,000 picos.

On February 25 I heard that Abrique had a supply of rice stored in Palapag Mountains, and that he himself was somewhere in the vicinity. I sent Captain Dey on the morning of February 26 with 15 men to destroy it. He returned at 6 o'clock in the evening and reported that he had found the house and that it contained about 70 sacks of rice, which he destroyed. He found no trace of Abrique, but learned that he had been deserted by all but about 10 men, and that with them he had gone farther up into the mountains.

I left Laguan on the *Santander* for La Granja at 3 o'clock in the morning of the 28th. Arrived at La Granja about 12 o'clock on that day and found that Lieutenant Seaman had occupied the town on the morning of the 23d at 5 o'clock, according to my previous orders. The town was occupied without any opposition. Lieutenant Seaman was in the town before daylight—without the knowledge of the inhabitants—which was fortunate, as preparations had been made to burn the church, the convent, and the tribunal building, and all that saved these was the taking of the town by surprise. An attempt was made to set fire on the outskirts of the town, but the fire was put out before any harm was done.

Lieutenant Seaman reported everything quiet during the five days of his stay. According to my orders he had patrolled over to the town of Lavezares on the north coast, and will send a patrol over there each day. There Warner, Barnes & Co. have considerable hemp, about 2,000 picos. At La Granja there are about 2,000 more.

On my return to Calbayog I found that on February 21 two Filipinos had been arrested for carrying letters from General Lukban to the presidente of San Policarpo. The communication was a sort of circular letter to presidentes of towns directing them to send men to Lukban in the mountains for the purpose of carrying on a patriotic war. The men are still prisoners. Eleven rifles and 4 cannon had been brought in by the town. Several scouting parties were sent out, one going to a small town above Oquendo, finding everything quiet.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 26.

CALBAYOG, SAMAR, P. I., March 29, 1900.

Maj. J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Commanding Second Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the morning of March 26, 1900, shortly before 5 o'clock, an attempt was made to murder all the officers of this post by a band of fanatical insurgents. On account of the small number of troops here it was

impossible to properly guard the town. A small patrol was kept moving about the streets all night, but the party of insurrectos slipped by the patrol, or managed to come in while the patrol was at another end of the town. The band of assassins entered from the direction of San Policarpo. After crossing the bridge the party divided, one section moving up the street toward the tribunal and the other going up the street toward the quartel. The party approaching the tribunal, who had been intrusted with the assassination of yourself and the officers of your staff, first encountered the sentry at the hospital. Private Oliver N. Pendergrass, of Company E, was on duty there. As he turned on his post he was dealt a terrific blow with a bolo, the whole right side of his face being cut off from the middle of his ear down the neck to the shoulder blade. He was also stabbed in the side, but he called for the guard and by a supreme effort dragged himself through the darkness to my quarters, calling out my name and doing his best to raise the alarm. The wounded and sick men in the hospital were aroused by the noise. The windows were thrown open and Private Joseph Jordan, of Company H, who had a bullet wound through his right shoulder, and Private David L. Jackson, of Company E, who was assisting at the hospital, opened fire on the attacking party, killing 1 and wounding 2 of the insurrectos. As I hurried down the stairs and went to the front door of my house I found Private Pendergrass at the door. Almost at the same moment I heard rifle shots down the street in front of my quarters. It was the patrol of the guard, which had encountered the other section of insurrectos. I hurried across the plaza and formed Company E in double ranks, with bayonets fixed, across the street in front of the tribunal. The guard formed at the guardhouse to watch our rear. We could see dim figures approaching us in the darkness, but fearing that some of my men were in the street and the persons were residents of the town, I withheld our fire until the attacking party had approached to within 20 feet. Noticing then that one of the nearest of the band wore the insurrectos uniform and that he was stealing upon us with bolo in hand, the command to fire was given. A few minutes later First Lieut. Dudley W. Welch, assistant surgeon, hurried out of the tribunal and told me that Private Adam Unsinn, your cook, had been murdered, and that the assassin was still in the building. Corpl. Ridgley M. Laird and Charles E. Mesick, of Company G, were ordered to accompany Dr. Welch to hunt out the assassin. They found him in your bedroom, his bloody tracks showing where he had walked about looking for you. Both the soldiers attacked him with their fixed bayonets, but he fought so fiercely with the two bolos he had that he wounded Corporal Laird in the arm and cut off the end of one of Private Mesick's fingers. They finally overpowered him, but as he showed no signs of giving up, with the assistance of Dr. Welch they killed him.

In the meanwhile I had divided Company E into two detachments. Taking command of one, and assigning Lieutenant Sweeney to the command of the other, and ordering Lieutenant Phillips to proceed with the detachment of Company G, we moved down three parallel streets, capturing all suspicious characters as we went. A number of the insurrecto assassins had discarded their uniforms and donned amigo dress, but they were pointed out by natives or Chinamen.

While this work was going on the commanding officer arrived and assumed direction of affairs.

It was only by the merest chance that Assistant Surgeon Welch escaped with his life. First Lieut. A. E. Phillips, First Lieut. J. T. Sweeney, and Second Lieut. Morton L. Avery behaved with admirable coolness and were of the greatest assistance in securing quiet and order among the troops, who were naturally excited by an attack in the darkness, when it was impossible to know the strength of the attacking party. The noncommissioned officers of Company E and Battalion Sergt. Maj. Frank E. Cofren and Corpls. Edward K. Massee and Ridgley M. Laird are deserving of special mention. In all, 7 of the insurrecto assassins were killed and 4 wounded, one of the latter having since died. Six of the party of assassins were captured.

Very respectfully,

JOHN S. FAIR,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX M.

No. 27.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tacloban, Leyte, February 8, 1900.

MY DEAR GENERAL: Since our arrival at Tacloban we have gradually extended our lines toward the south and west and now have possession of the towns of Tanauan,

Palo, and Dogoni in the south, and of Baruga and Carigara on the west, while the whole valley between these places has been practically cleared of insurgents without loss to ourselves.

Regarding Carigara and Baruga, I was informed that the insurgents intended to burn these towns, as much hemp had been collected at them. I therefore procured a steamer, through Señor Rodriguez, of Tacloban, whose firm has large interests at Carigara, and sent a company of troops under Captain Goldsborough to take the places, which movement was perfectly successful. At the same time I sent another company, with the battalion scouts, under Major Andrews, by way of Palo, Santa Fe, Alangalang, and Iro, to make a junction with Captain Goldsborough and clear valley of insurgents.

This movement was also accomplished without loss, as the insurgents offered no resistance except at Santa Fe, and this was slight. The troops experienced great hardships during movement, owing to terrible condition of roads, and deserve much praise for their good work.

The insurgent general is reported to have been at Santa Fe when this place was attacked, but he and his men scattered like quail when shot at and none was captured, though half a dozen rifles were found in a temporary barracks which they hastily abandoned.

The general is reported to have been in the southern part of the valley last night, and the scouts, under Lieutenant Johnston, and a portion of Company A, under Captain Beavers, are out after them to-day.

Now that we have succeeded in capturing the valley and the places above referred to, I desire to retain them, and have left small detachments under an officer in each.

Regarding the detachments at Palo, Tanauan, etc., in the south, no great difficulty is found in keeping them supplied with rations, etc., by means of the 4-mule wagons here, but the detachments at Carigara and Baruga must be supplied by water transportation, and of this, as you know, I am a trifle short. This morning I succeeded in getting a schooner to take ten days' rations to the 40 men left at the two places, but I shall soon have to send them more. It is with a view to obtaining, if possible, a steam launch from Manila, to be used in carrying stores to troops at seaports of Leyte and Samar, that I write this personal letter reporting what we have done and our situation here.

I am now endeavoring to procure a boat, in order to put troops in Ormoc, Baybay, Maasin, and Malitbog, and thus practically rid Leyte of insurgents, as the few that are left will be driven into the mountains, and when this is done I believe about all the men will desert and return to their homes.

Ormoc is said to be the connecting port of insurgents with Cebu, and I am particularly anxious to get troops there as soon as possible. Major Andrews received a letter last night from Col. James Allen, United States Signal Corps, stating that he proposed to connect Ormoc with Cebu by cable. This is an additional reason for having troops at Ormoc.

I am very much pleased to learn through Major Andrews, who has done much excellent work, of the good feeling with which we have been received in all towns so far taken. In Tacloban the great majority of the people have returned to their homes and resumed work.

Hearing that reports similar to those spread in Samar by General Lukban had been scattered throughout Leyte, I issued the inclosed "Proclamation," had it translated into Spanish and Visayan, and posted in all towns captured by our men. Major Andrews reports that the effect of this was excellent, that the proclamation was read with much interest by the natives, and that it created much enthusiasm among them. (You will notice that there is quite a long handle to my name. This was added for effect and in accordance with your statement to the chief engineer of the *Salvadora*, as reported to me by him.)

Regarding the towns in the south of the island, I desire to take them as soon as possible, as it has been reported to me that Señor Escaro, the leading Filipino citizen of Malitbog, had been lately put in prison by the insurgents and mulcted of \$200,000, as a ransom. I, of course, can not vouch for the truth of this, but it is reported to me that the Filipino general has much money with him. I hope Lieutenant Johnston and Captain Beavers may succeed in capturing some of it to-day, if not the general himself.

I received a letter from his "judge-advocate-general" to-day asking for general permission to engage in commercial business in Tanauan and vicinity. As he is, I understand, the Filipino officer directly responsible for the firing on our troops in Tacloban, and as his home is in Tacloban, I answered him that I thought it best for him to come to Tacloban and talk the matter over with me, and if I was satisfied that

he intended to be a good friend of the Americans hereafter I would grant him the desired permission. I doubt if he will come in, as from all I can learn he is an arrant scoundrel and hypocrite.

Now that we are landed in Leyte and trying to settle down to business, I find we are in need of many things.

As it is necessary for one of the officers of the command to visit a dentist in Manila, I send this by him.

Hoping to see you here soon with an abundance of what we need, and with necessary papers, instructions, etc., for opening principal ports of the island, I remain,

Yours, sincerely,

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

PROCLAMATION AMERICAN.

The Americans have come to the islands of Samar and Leyte to open their seaports to the commerce of the world, and not to oppress their inhabitants, but to protect them in all their rights of property and life.

No interference will be made by the Americans with the religious rights or ceremonies of the people.

All persons engaged in peaceful and lawful pursuits may rest assured that they will receive every protection that can be afforded them by the Americans, and all offenders against the laws may expect to receive full punishment for their offences.

Until good order is established, the inhabitants of all towns occupied by Americans will be required to be in their homes, and all American soldiers not on duty to be in their barracks, at 8 o'clock p. m., at which hour the church bell will be rung. All unauthorized persons found on the streets of such towns after 8.15 p. m. will be arrested and taken before the officer commanding the military guard for examination.

All good people of the islands are requested to assist the Americans in promoting peace and good order.

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Governor-General of the Islands of Samar and Leyte.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, February 3, 1900.

No. 28.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., April 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
District of Albay and Catanduanes.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of occurrences in the island of Leyte, so far as reported to myself, since March 28, 1900, the date of my last report.

On March 28, 1900, Major Andrews with an escort visited Palo and Tanauan, in accordance with instructions from myself. Upon his return he reported that everything was quiet in these towns, but that there were bands of insurgents on road between Palo and Tanauan, and Tanauan and Dagami, terrorizing natives and rendering it extremely dangerous for any but a strong detachment of our troops to pass over those roads, which it is necessary for them to do to carry rations, ammunition, and supplies; and that there are not men enough in Tanauan and Dagami to enable the detachments in those towns to chase insurgents and protect the towns. Lieutenant Le Masurier, aide-de-camp, was sent out with a detachment of 24 men on the next morning to report to Captain Beavers, at Tanauan, to assist him in clearing that vicinity of insurgents.

On March 29, Private Edward Hill, Company K, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., arrived in steamer *Victoria* from Malitbog, where he had been wounded on the morning of March 29. Private Hill reported that about 11 p. m., March 28, about 20 or 30 bolomen with 1 rifleman attacked the 2 sentries at Malitbog; that the sentries succeeded in holding off the bolomen until Lieutenant Thayer turned out with the rest of the detachment (25 in all) and drove them away from the building where the men are quartered; that the bolomen returned again and again during the night and kept up the attack until about 5 a. m.; that after the insurgents had left he and 3 or 4 other men went to examine 2 bolomen who had fallen near the quarters about

2 a. m., and lain as if dead since that time; that 1 of the men had a bolo attached to his wrist by a string, and held at an angle of about 45 degrees with the ground; that 1 of the men touched this bolo with his bayonet, and that quick as a flash the native who had been feigning death slashed out with his bolo and hit him, Private Hill, on the shin (cutting it, as was found by the surgeon at Tacloban, about half through the shin bone); that before the boloman was killed he had succeeded in cutting him twice more (both of these cuts were found to be serious, but not dangerous wounds); that when the first boloman had jumped up the second started to get up, but that he was instantly killed by 2 of the soldiers; that 3 other dead bolomen were found, and that he was the only soldier hurt. He also stated that this was the first attack on Malitbog, and that he understood that Lieutenant Thayer intended to move the detachment into the brick house of Señor Escaro during the day he came away. A rumor was received through Ormoc to-night, the 4th, to the effect that Lieutenant Thayer is shut up in some (brick) building; that the natives have left the town, and that the insurgents fire on persons attempting to land from steamers or small boats.

An expedition will be sent in a steamer belonging to one of the leading Chinese merchants, as soon as possible, to investigate as to the condition of affairs at Malitbog, and will try and send Lieutenant Thayer 10 more men.

On March 31 Captain Hanson arrived in small boat from Carigara at 9.40 p. m., bringing with him Private Willis Quint, Company B, who was severely wounded on March 28, and another private of Company B who was sick. The party was twenty-nine hours on its way from Carigara here, and the trip very hard on the well men, let alone the sick and wounded.

Captain Hanson reported verbally regarding the killing of Musician E. A. Ebig, Company B, on March 18, while in company with Lieutenant Estes returning from Carigara to Jaro. He stated that Lieutenant Estes and his orderly, Musician Ebig, were ambushed about halfway between Carigara and Jaro; that Lieutenant Estes then returned to Carigara and procured a detachment, but when he reached the place where Ebig was shot the insurgents had fled and he found Ebig's body horribly mutilated; that on the next day Lieutenant Estes went out with a detachment in search of bolomen reported to be in the neighborhood and killed 7; that on March 23 Lieutenant Estes, being sick himself, sent out Sergeant Bradford, Company D, with a detachment from Jaro, and that they killed 2 bolomen and wounded 1; that on the 24th the same detachment was sent out and that they killed 1 and captured 3 bolomen, including the sergeant; that on the 28th Sergeant Bradford was sent to Alangalang with a detachment, which was ambushed, but that the sergeant succeeded in cutting his way out, killing 25 bolomen, none of his men being injured.

On the same date, March 28, Captain Hanson sent out Sergeant McFarlane, Company B, with a detachment from Baruga, in quest of insurgents reported to be in neighborhood of San Miguel. In the vicinity of the village of Sebung Sergeant McFarlane's party was fired upon by insurgents from behind intrenchments with an open rice paddy in front. The sergeant promptly charged the trenches, but found his party stopped by a swamp impassable except on a single log. The detachment then rushed across this log in single file under direct fire from trenches; drove off the insurgents, killing 7 of them. In crossing the log Private Quint was severely wounded in the right breast and arm, but he nevertheless continued gallantly on with the detachment and kept up the fight until the insurgents fled. For this gallantry under fire, after being severely wounded, Private Quint is well deserving of a medal of honor.

For their coolness, bravery, and good judgment in the actions of March 28 referred to, Sergeants Bradford and McFarlane are considered worthy of certificates of merit. Recommendations in these and in other deserving cases will be made in a special letter.

On April 1 the report appended and marked "A" was received from Lieutenant Thayer at Malitbog. This report was sent on the morning of March 28 and on the night of the 28th the attack on Malitbog, referred to above as reported by Private Edward Hill, Company K, was made.

On April 2, the note appended and marked "B" was received from Captain Dow at Dulag. Acting Assistant-Surgeon Anderson left here at 10 a. m. April 1 by boat for Dulag, and it is thought that he probably arrived at Dulag soon after Captain Dow's note was sent.

Lieutenant Johnston submitted the report appended and marked "C" on an encounter with the insurgents on road from Tanauan to Dagami. From verbal reports made to me by Lieutenant Le Masurier regarding the affair after he reached Lieutenant Johnston as stated in the latter's report, I am satisfied that Lieutenant Johnston displayed on this occasion a coolness and gallantry as well deserving of reward as

that shown by him in the capture of Palo, already reported. Lieutenant Le Masurier reported that in the midst of the fight the mule carrying the supplies for the Lieutenant Johnston detachment got loose and went toward the enemy in the line of fire from both parties; that Lieutenant Johnston, seeing this, crawled out to get the mule; that while on his way a shot from the enemy struck directly in front of his face, entered the ground, passed under him and came out at his feet; that Lieutenant Johnston continued on his way until he reached the mule, caught his halter rope, and led him back to a place of safety. Attention is specially invited to what Lieutenant Johnston reports regarding the bravery of Private George Otto, Company C, and Corpl. Alonzo V. Stump, Company D, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

Lieutenant Elmer submitted the report appended and marked "D" regarding condition of affairs about Dagami. Rations, ammunition, and medicines were ordered sent as requested.

In view of the changed condition in the military situation and of the fact that additional troops asked could not be immediately furnished, I decided to temporarily abandon Burauen and hence issued General Order No. 5, attached, "E."

On this same day, April 2, the newly elected presidente of Palo came in with Lieutenant Truden and I had a very satisfactory talk with him. He appeared to be a man of considerable energy and force of character, and will, I think, be a great help in bringing about good order in Palo.

On April 4 Captain Goldsborough and Lieutenant Dutton submitted through Major Andrews the reports appended, and marked "F," "G," "H," and "I," on the conduct of Lieutenant Cilley, at Ormoc, and Sergeant Haskell's fight at Hilongos, respectively. The report as to Lieutenant Cilley's conduct shows that this was far worse than before known. Such infamous conduct can only be explained on the ground that Lieutenant Cilley was not merely crazy drunk, but actually insane.

Particular attention is invited to what Lieutenant Dutton states in regard to the good judgment and gallantry displayed by First Sergeant Haskell, and also in regard to the entrance of a steamer into that port evidently engaged in illicit trading. In connection with the latter I would state that it was verbally reported to me this morning, April 5, that as the schooner came through the straits of Juanica last night, she was boarded by insurgents and mulcted of \$400. This would indicate that it is high time that a naval boat began patrolling the island of Leyte.

This morning a letter was received from the Jefe Local, of Malibago, stating that 10 insurgents from Samar entered Malibago yesterday, drove the people out, sacked the houses and stores of the Chinos in town, and then left, going toward Silanga. Much as I desire to give these people protection and exterminate robber bands it is impossible for me to afford them any assistance with the number of men at my disposal, and with no means of water transportation.

The Padre of Tacloban, under instructions from the Head Priest of Leyte, at Tanauan, applied to me this morning, requesting that the salaries of the priests be paid as under the Spanish régime. I informed him that I had received no instructions respecting the intention of the United States Government in regard to the priesthood in these islands, but that I was confident that Catholic priests, as well as those of all other denominations in the island, would have to be supported by the voluntary contributions of their church members so long as the islands belonged to the United States. I explained to him the general method of collecting contributions in churches in the United States, and he left apparently satisfied with the explanation. The report of Lieutenant Le Masurier, of even date, is also attached and marked "J."

In closing this report to date, April 5, I would state that every day since March 1 has shown the need of more troops and of water transportation; that if, as the district commander has told me, the one company on the island belonging to the Forty-third is withdrawn and a battalion of another regiment sent here, I believe that I could soon have the military situation under control, but to promptly destroy all the robber bands on Leyte, and islands belonging to it, the full regiment would be necessary. It is needless for me to say that I would be glad to have the remainder of my regiment sent here from Samar and the latter place garrisoned by troops of another regiment. If this were done I believe that I could have both the military and the civil situation satisfactorily settled in a very short time.

Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

¹Not received.

No. 29.

"A."

MALITBOC, March 28, 1900.

Col. ARTHUR MURRAY,
Commanding Forty-third Infantry, U. S. F.

SIR: In compliance with instructions I forward herewith a report of the condition of affairs at this post.

The detachment landed here February 24, at about 8.30 a. m., meeting with no opposition. The town was deserted by the natives.

The port was quickly opened, one steamer being in port upon our arrival, coming here by permission of General Kobbé.

The second day here the people of the town began to return, and in three days evidently all had returned. They were kindly disposed towards the troops and evidently glad of some kind of protection.

Up to the 15th of March everything was very quiet. The people were at work and the port was doing a good business putting out hemp. On the above date I first heard of trouble across the bay through some letters that came into my possession from the presidentes of four towns to the insurgent comandante at Ilongos. They told of money and supplies that were forwarded to him. The only transportation at hand was small boats, and it would have involved a five days' trip overland to go to the towns, consequently I awaited the arrival of a small steamer, the *Victoria*, which hails from this place, in which to make the trip. Before the *Victoria* arrived I heard of a most unsettled state of affairs in the country around here. The news of Ilongos came to the people here and I did not deem it advisable to divide the small detachment at this port, and subsequently I heard from Major Andrews through Lieutenant Dutton and received orders to stay here in town. On the 22d instant one of the frequent rumors of an attack came and all the people, except Señor Escaro and his family, went into the mountains, and on the same date the Chinos began to arrive here from the towns around telling of enormous amounts exacted as tribute and of some killing. Since the above date over 200 Chinos have left this port for Cebu.

Business is practically at a standstill, there being no help here to do the work.

The men are vigilant and reliable, and I do not fear being able to take care of the town, although 15 more men would much facilitate the work, as with patrolling and guards one day on and one day off is the best arrangement possible.

The men are finely quartered in a large building next door to my quarters, which are with Señor Escaro.

There seems to be no chance for a change here until bands at Ilongos, San Isidro (which is three hours from here), and another native village two hours from here are dispersed.

I have just received a report from a friendly presidente that in the mountains of Consolacion and vicinity are 2,000 insurgents, and that to-night this place (Malitboc) is to be attacked. This is a sample of the stories received every day.

Hoping you may excuse any disconnection in this report on account of the short time at hand, I remain,

Very respectfully,

HENRY A. THAYER,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry.

Unless ship sails at once it makes twelve hours difference on account of channel.
 T.

"B."

DULAG, April 1, 1900—12.55 p. m.

Capt. E. R. TILTON.

SIR: Private L. C. Hill while on outpost duty has been badly boloed, and we are in need of a surgeon at once; also, one of the scouts has been shot in the arm, shattering the bone, and he also needs a surgeon.

Private Hill has been cut and stabbed in five places, and I think it may have penetrated his lungs.

In haste,

Dow.

"C."

Maj. L. C. ANDREWS,

Eleven scouts and myself were fired on from concealed trenches across the river on the way to Dagami on March 31. George H. Otto, private, Company C, received an ugly flesh wound in the forearm. His action after being wounded was very com-

mendable. He was ordered to cover our rear when shot, and had to expose himself to the fire from the trenches. He continued firing at men in our rear until exhausted, and then quietly crawled back into the shade saying nothing of his wound. On his account and the mule I could not cross the river after them. As we were not suffering and they were being punished every time they exposed themselves, I determined to stay with them, only reserving sufficient ammunition to make our way to Dagami. After about two hours Lieutenants Le Masurier and Elmer came up with a detachment. My men acted very well and were perfectly cool. Corporal Stump, Company D, well deserves mention. I estimate their force at 26 rifles and 100 bolos.

Very respectfully,

JOHNSTON,
Commanding Detachment.

No. 30.

"D"

DAGAMI, LEYTE, P. I., April 1, 1900.

Maj. L. C. ANDREWS,

Commanding First Battalion Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: In view of the events of the past few weeks, and the fact that this place is apparently a center around which trouble is increasing, I respectfully request that I may be supplied with at least thirty days' rations for the 30 men I have here as a reservation; also that medical attendance be furnished if possible.

I am so situated that a wounded man might die before I could get him to a surgeon (were he able to be moved) or a surgeon could get here over these bridgeless streams and nigger-infected roads. I should be furnished with at least two additional squads, as the number I now have here is entirely insufficient to clear the immediate vicinity of the numerous bands of bolo men who are intimidating those peacefully inclined, and with the roving bands of riflemen jeopardizing the lives of squads or detachments which are obliged to pass between towns.

Guard duty is very hard, tours oftentimes coming with an intermission of only twelve hours. With the exception of a very few who have been coaxed into town, Dagami is as deserted and dead as it was when we entered it on February 18. Whatever this place may be in the future, it is evident that for a year to come there can be but a few shipments of anything from this place, as no crops have been planted in this vicinity this year, and there is but little hemp to be brought in.

I need the medicines packed for me by Major Snyder some time past very much.

Very respectfully,

JAMES L. ELMER,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Detachment.

N. B.—I should have several thousand rounds of ammunition on hand here, as detachments from other towns have to refill belts here, as well as to be rationed.

"E."

GENERAL ORDERS, } OFFICE OF THE COMMANDER OF THE SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
No. 5. } *Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., April 3, 1900.*

1. Second Lieut. Louis H. Leaf, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., now at Burauen, will send two squads of his detachment to report to Captain Dow at Dulag, and take the remainder to Dagami and there take station. The detachment taken to Dagami will carry its pro rata share of the rations at Burauen and all the spare ammunition.

On arriving at Dagami, Lieutenant Leaf will, in conjunction with Lieutenant Elmer there stationed, clear the locality of insurgents as far as possible.

By order of Colonel Murray.

E. R. TILTON,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Adjutant.

"G."

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY C, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Ormoc, Leyte, P. I., March 26, 1900.

L. C. ANDREWS,

Comdg. First Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose to you herein a report just received from First Lieut. James W. Dutton, of the affair at Hilongos, Leyte, March 3 to 14, 1900.

60 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

I hope it will be my good fortune to meet Fluir de Lis some day, in order that I may thank him for his careful treatment of the body of poor Burns. I have been told by people who know him that, whether he is with or against us in the present trouble, he is a man who deserves our respect. Certainly he has done as much for our dead as we could have done ourselves, if Mr. Dutton's information is correct.

Very respectfully,

W. L. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company C.

No. 31.

"H."

HEADQUARTERS SECOND PLATOON,
COMPANY C, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Baybay, Leyte, March 15, 1900.

Capt. W. L. GOLDSBOROUGH,
*Commanding Company C, Forty-third Infantry U. S. V.,
Ormoc, Isla de Leyte.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the circumstances attending the stationing of a detachment of this platoon, under command of First Sergt. Amos D. Haskell, at Ilongos, Leyte, and its subsequent withdrawal therefrom.

Acting under instructions received from Maj. L. C. Andrews, commanding First Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., I went to Ilongos from this place on the 3d of March, 1900, for the purpose of securing the person of Francisco Fluir de Lis, presidente of that pueblo, but was unable to accomplish it, as he was not in the town on that day.

I returned to Baybay, bringing with me the vice-presidente of Ilongos, wishing by the services of an interpreter to learn the whereabouts of Fluir de Lis. I learned he was in Inopacan on the 3d instant, but would return to Ilongos the next day, the 4th instant. I sent him a message to the effect that I wanted to see him, and wished him to come to Baybay, and in reply received the inclosed letter [not received]. Acting upon this letter, I went to Ilongos on the afternoon of March 6, 1900, in steamer *Mectan*, having on board a Mr. Kingcon, representing Smith, Bell & Co., as interpreter. The presidente met me at the edge of the town, expressing his friendliness to the Americans and also willingness to return with me to Baybay, there to await the arrival of Major Andrews, and wished to take the oath of allegiance to the United States. He went into his bedroom to get his clothes (as he said), and going out a back door mounted a horse and made his escape. I at once took possession of his property, including a storehouse with a large amount of hemp and rice, and quartered my detachment in his house, with orders to guard the said property, and returned to Baybay, leaving First Sergt. Amos D. Haskell in command, with 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, and 15 men. The people were friendly and apparently cordial in their welcome to the soldiers, but after the escape of the presidente began to leave the town and during the day and night of the 7th of March nearly all left town. Sergeant Haskell did all he could to induce them to remain, but they held mass meetings on the outskirts of the town, and, influenced by some of their leaders, decided to go, and his efforts were unavailing.

On the morning of March 8, the first sergeant went to the church to learn from the priest the residence of the vice-presidente. While talking to the priest, one of his servants went to the vice-presidente's house, and warned him of the sergeant's coming, so he made his escape. Sergeant Haskell then went to the house of the lieutenant of the Ilongos bolomen. He discovered an armed man trying to escape, and fired on him and he was killed. He had on his body one bolo and three daggers. Sergeant Haskell then arrested the priest for assisting armed insurgents to escape, keeping him until 4 p. m. March 8, and then releasing him, as he could not spare men to guard him or see any good to come of keeping him, as the priest said the man was a servant in the kitchen and overheard the conversation, but that he (the priest) didn't send him to the vice-presidente's house. I have since seen him and consider this to be the true explanation. During the night of the 8th the insurgents surrounded the house occupied by the detachment, and at 1 a. m., on the morning of March 9, two shots were fired at the guard of the detachment in front of the building. The insurgents then closed in toward the building from all sides, and a rush was made towards the rear of the building, which was repulsed by the fire of the detachment. For a moment or two all was quiet, then three more shots were fired,

one towards the front and two towards the side of the building. The detachment returned the fire and all was again quiet for the remainder of the night, excepting a large stone was thrown onto the roof of the house. There was good cover on all sides of the house, consisting of bushes and buildings on all sides. At daylight the dead body of an insurgent was found about 30 feet from the front of the house. This man wore the cap of an insurrecto, and on the front of it was a band inscribed "St. de bolero de borrio, Hingdang." (Hingdang is between Ilongos and Baybay and 5 miles from the former pueblo.) Also a native came to the first sergeant and asked permission to bury another insurrecto, who had been killed a short distance to the right of the house. This man was from Bato.

Details from the detachment patrolled the town the rest of the night, and at daylight found evidence that the number of insurgents who took part in the attack was quite large—for instance, the grass and reeds in a swamp within 80 yards of the house were crushed down, showing that a large body of men had lain there under cover to take part in the rush.

The day passed without fighting, but insurrectos were seen on the outskirts of the town acting as sentinels. They were mostly mounted and ran away on the approach of the patrols.

I went to Ilongos in the morning of this day, and finding the situation grave I ordered the removal of the detachment from the house they were occupying to the government building, where they could have an open space around it, making it more easy to defend. I found one man sick and took him to Baybay with me.

On the morning of the 10th at 4.30 a steamer came into the harbor, extinguished all her lights, sent a boat ashore, which returned to the steamer at daylight, and the steamer at once put to sea. The day passed without serious fighting, but many insurrectos were seen, and some shots were fired at them.

On the morning of the 11th at about 4.30 a steamer again put into the harbor, and as before, sent a boat ashore and upon its return sailed away. Sergeant Haskell now believes that these vessels were on some illicit errand, probably to land firearms. Two shots were fired in the morning of this day, otherwise the day passed quietly, but the sergeant could see that the force of the enemy was increasing.

During all these days patrols had been sent out by the first sergeant, occasionally firing on insurrectos and keeping them out of the town as much as possible, and on the afternoon of the 12th a patrol started out under command of Sergeant Wendt, consisting of 1 corporal and 5 privates. They were fired on from two houses situated on opposite sides of the street as they passed between them at very close range. These shots were fired through the panels of the houses and not open windows. One man, Private Burns, was shot in the back below the left shoulder, the bullet coming out the left chest. The patrol at once returned the fire and then retreated, carrying the wounded man with them, also his gun and belt. The insurrectos followed the patrol to the barracks, keeping up a constant fire. When the firing commenced Sergeant Haskell and 5 men went to the scene of the attack and assisted in carrying the wounded man back and in keeping the enemy at bay. By this time the enemy had collected in such numbers that it was impossible for the men to leave the quarters. They were obliged to keep constantly on the alert and keeping up a fire whenever they saw a good shot. They were nearly exhausted and could only keep awake by the greatest effort, and on the night of the 13th, many men having slept but two hours out of each twenty-four, were so completely worn out as to fall asleep while in the act of firing their guns.

During the 13th there was firing going on all day, but not constantly. At 9.45 p. m. the enemy fired one cannon, but it seemed to be improperly loaded and did no damage. The enemy fired from the church and police station. Fire returned vigorously by the detachment. At 9.50 p. m. Private Burns died, after having showed great courage and endurance. His death was heroic. At daylight on the 14th a small sailboat I had sent with rations arrived in the harbor. The first sergeant decided to leave the town on this boat. They accordingly left the building by a back window and retreated to the beach, keeping up a constant fire upon the enemy, who appeared in great numbers and very bold. The last men out of the building saw a large force, estimated at over a hundred, arriving in town and marching up the main streets, lead by four horsemen. These men were armed with bolos and carried a kind of shield. After arriving at the shore and getting on the boat, a large force was seen marching down the beach, evidently with the intention of cutting off the detachment. I think if they had been one hour later in getting down to the boat they would have been cut off, and probably all killed, as they were decided not to surrender.

The detachment arrived here at 5 p. m. March 14, bringing Burns's gun and belt. The body they could not bring, but he was buried by the insurrectos in the cemetery and his grave marked.

I have since learned that there were 800 organized troops in the city, and several hundred more armed with knives of different kinds, and they are still there and fortifying the town.

In closing my report I should do a brave and competent man a great injustice did I not recognize the work performed by First Sergeant Haskell. No man could have done more or performed his duty better. In command of men nearly all as brave as himself, they day after day faced death without flinching, and only retreated in the face of overwhelming numbers, after being without water for hours and no possible way of securing any. Sergt. Henry H. Wendt is also deserving of great praise for his coolness and bravery under fire and in trying circumstances. The fact of the men's escape is due in a great measure to the determined resistance and good judgment of the first sergeant in command, Sergeant Haskell.

Yours, respectfully,

J. W. DUTTON,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding at Baybay.

No. 32.

I.

HDQRS. COMPANY C, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Ormoc, Leyte, P. I., March 23, 1900.

Maj. L. C. ANDREWS,
Commanding First Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that according to the statement made to me by the former presidente of Hingdang, the following is the regularly organized force in Hilongos and the neighboring pueblos: Inopocan, 50 bolomen; Hingdang, 60 bolomen, 1 rifle, 2 revolvers, 1 cannon; Hilongos, 300 bolomen, 7 rifles, 10 revolvers; Bato, 120 bolomen, 3 rifles, 12 revolvers.

The total force at the immediate disposal of the presidente of Hilongos is, therefore, 530 bolomen, 11 rifles, 24 revolvers, and 1 cannon, besides such new levies as he may make. There is also a man at Hilongos who can and does make ammunition for the firearms.

My informant also tells me that he knows the presidentes of the four above-mentioned towns well, and that they are constantly sending money and supplies to Moxica. He further says that there is no trail across the mountains from these towns, and that when Fluir de Lis goes to confer with Moxica he passes Baybay in the night and crosses the mountains on the Baybay-Burauen trail. Further, that besides the trenches at Hilongos, there are eight trenches at Hingdang, under cover, as I understand it, and constructed as places in which bolomen might hide and from which they might rush upon an advancing or passing enemy.

I have written a letter containing the above information to Mr. Dutton.

Very respectfully,

W. L. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company C.

No. 33.

"J."

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, April 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith a report of the expedition which left Tacloban on March 28 under my command.

We left Tacloban at 9 p. m. and arrived at Palo about 10.30 p. m.; left Palo at 4.30 a. m. March 29, and arrived at San Jal Kine about 5.30 a. m. After thoroughly searching the city, started for Tanauan, which place was reached at 7.30 a. m.

Left Tanauan on March 30 at 8.30 a. m., with pack train and arrived at Dagami 12.45 p. m. same date.

Left Dagami March 31 at 7.30 a. m., and followed a trail leading in a southeasterly direction from Dagami. When about 3 miles out we struck the enemy's outpost and killed 2 and taking 4 prisoners. At this point firing was heard in direction of Tanauan,

so I returned to Dagami, where I was informed that firing had been in progress for over an hour. Taking Lieutenant Elmer and a section of men, I started to investigate the same. About 3½ miles from Dagami, on the Tanauan road, I found Lieutenant Johnston and 11 scouts surrounded by a strong force of insurgents, who were pouring in a heavy fire on his front, and bolomen, who were charging on his flanks and rear. The enemy were strongly intrenched across the river in a jungle, which completely masked their works from view, and kept up a continuous rapid fire. I immediately placed a portion of my men along the edge of the river bank, taking advantage of a slight rise in the ground, and disposed of the rest of section on left flank and rear to keep off bolomen. The enemy in front being concealed, we could only locate them by sound, and therefore kept up a rapid but steady fire.

On account of the depth of the river, the precipitous banks, not having sufficient men to attempt a flank movement or protect the wounded man and pack train at the same time, I deemed an attempt to cross the river impracticable. Having silenced their fire from the trenches and driven off bolomen, we returned to Dagami, taking pack train with us. It is difficult to estimate the enemy's loss, but from the appearance of the trenches it is evident they suffered a heavy loss in killed and wounded. After dinner I returned with 35 men and crossed the river, destroying the works and clearing away about 500 yards of underbrush, and made a still further clearing on April 1. We then proceeded up the road in the direction of Tanauan. When out about a mile, found and destroyed six rifle pits and cleared country in vicinity of underbrush.

We then returned to Dagami, which place we left on April 2 about 9 a. m. for Tanauan. Reached Tanauan at 2 p. m and left for Palo about 7 p. m. Left Palo at 3.45 p. m. on April 3 and arrived at Tacloban about 6 p. m.

I respectfully commend Private George Otto of Company C, who, although severely wounded, continued to fire until exhausted, and Corpl. A. V. Stump for conspicuous service on this occasion.

Very respectfully,

ROBT. LEMASURIER,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX N.

RÉSUMÉ OF OPERATIONS.

January 23. Second Battalion, under Major Shipton, occupied Legaspi under heavy fire. Insurgents left 3 officers and 53 men dead and 10 wounded, and their commander, Colonel Reyes, was also killed. Our loss was Captain Bradley, quartermaster, U. S. A., a volunteer aid, and 1 man wounded.

Albay occupied same day with slight resistance.

January 24. Attacked Daraga, driving insurgents through town, killing 2.

January 25. Occupied Daraga with Companies F and H after strong resistance; loss, Private Timothy Heneghan, Company H, killed, and 1 man wounded. Insurgent loss, 4 killed.

January 27. Outpost at Daraga attacked, Capt. Grogono Slanto, insurgent leader, killed; no losses to us.

February 2. At 3 a. m. insurgents attacked Legaspi and were repulsed. Private Frank Hughes, Company E, killed by gunshot, and 4 men wounded by bolos. Insurgents left 2 officers and 13 men dead inside our trenches.

February 6. Albay attacked. Insurgents repulsed, leaving 44 dead. Daraga attacked simultaneously, Privates George E. Meade, Company F, and Frank Kutshinsky, Company H, killed; Capt. G. H. Bentley and Second Lieut. W. R. Harrison wounded by bolo cuts in arms, and 6 men wounded by gunshots. Insurgent loss 23 killed. None of our men are wounded severely.

February 6. Colonel Howe and all available men at Legaspi (about 250) attacked insurgents to the north of town. Company L, commanded by Lieutenant Stedje, killed 22 insurgents. No losses on our side.

February 9. Four companies Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and two guns of Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., under Colonel Howe, attacked Tabaco from sea, capturing town, prevented its burning though fired in a dozen different places. One man accidentally wounded our only casualty; 1 lieutenant and 35 insurgents killed and left on field.

February 14. Insurgents strongly intrenched were attacked at Malabog and were driven back by combined force of about 250 men of Fortieth and Forty-seventh, under command of Colonel Howe. Artificer W. H. Martin, Company H, Fortieth

64 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Infantry, U. S. V., instantly killed, only casualty on our side; 29 insurgents dead and 2 mortally wounded were seen on field.

February 22. All available men of Fortieth and Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., about 450 men all told, under Colonel Howe, flanked insurgents at Malabog, driving them back to Camalig, 5 miles.

February 23. Proceeded 4 miles to Guinobatan; attacked and captured town. Private Thomas A. Kellough, Company E, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., slightly wounded. Only know of 6 insurgents killed.

Letter from Major Shipton at Tabaco reports engagement with insurgents (date unknown) in which 34 insurgents were killed. This occurred outside of town. The town was also attacked at night, but insurgents were easily repulsed, leaving 5 dead. No casualties on our side.

March 2. Two companies took Libog, killing 1 insurgent; town full of pitfalls with sharp bamboos in bottom, but only small force of insurgents. Two companies on same date went to Taysan on south arm of harbor. One insurgent killed but no organized force encountered.

March 9. One company had skirmish at Malabog; no casualties on either side.

The killed in this report, except Colonel Reyes, were only those left on field and actually counted—the natives reporting their loss very much larger. Colonel Reyes was buried January 25 at Camalig by the insurgents.

Up to March 10 this makes the total number of insurgents known to have been killed 8 officers and 288 men.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieut. Gen.'s Report, part 3, p. 387.)

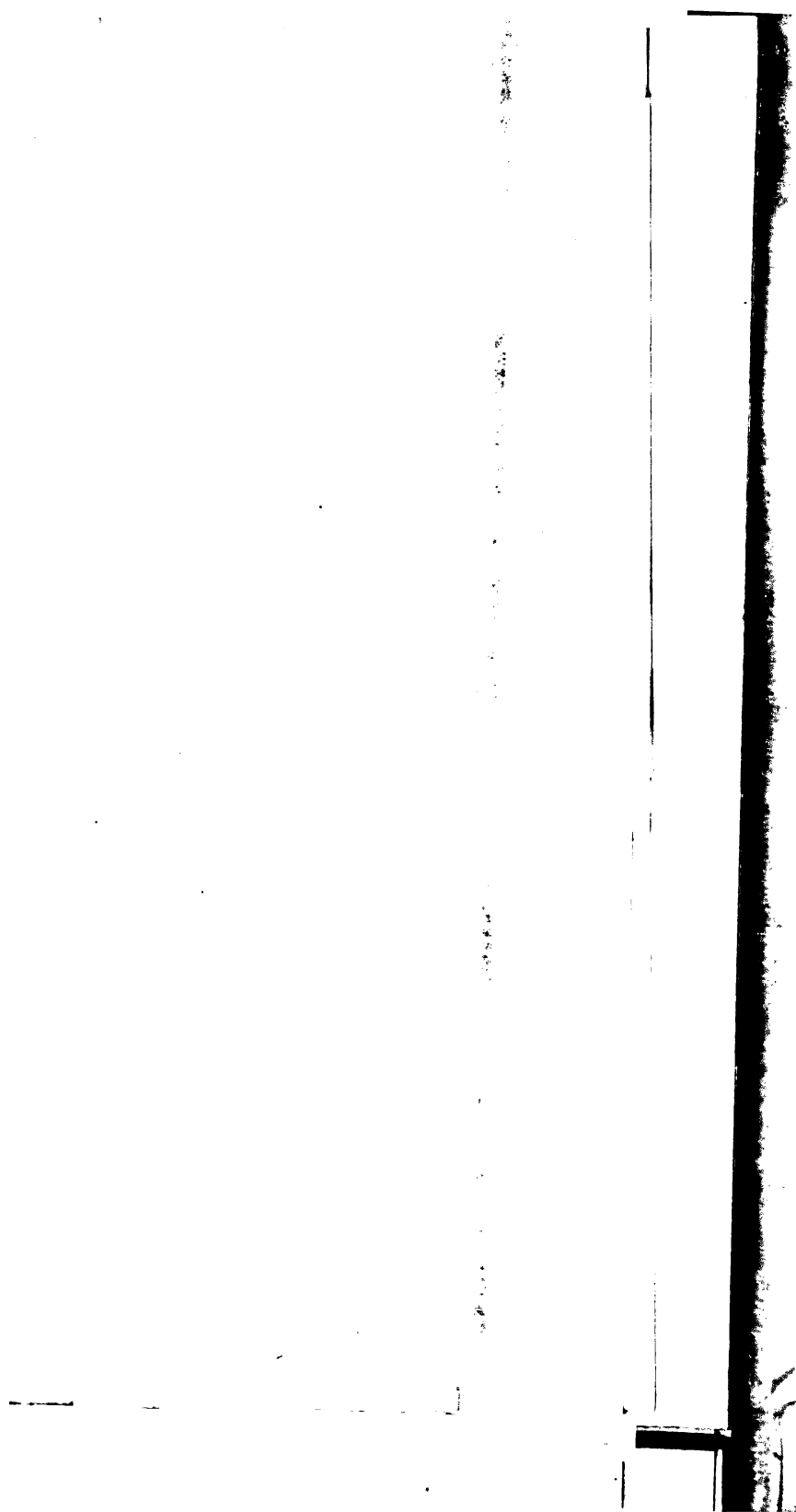


BRIDGE BETWEEN SILANG AND INDANG.

[REDACTED]

1

[REDACTED]



**REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION,
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, FROM NOVEMBER 1, 1899, TO APRIL 15,
1900, BY BRIG. GEN. F. D. GRANT, U. S. V., COMMANDING.**

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND
DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Angeles, P. I., April 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Northern Luzon, Bautista, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose a record of events of the Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, from November 1, 1899, the date on which I took command, until April 15, 1900, the date at which the troops composing the brigade and the territory occupied by them became the Fifth District, Department of Northern Luzon; and to submit herewith a brief report, in the nature of a descriptive summary, of the movements of troops during that time, which are set forth in detail, day by day, in the accompanying record of events, and a map of the territory in which the operations described took place.

During the time I have commanded the brigade the following troops have belonged to it: Troops F, G, and H, Fourth Cavalry; Light Battery E, First Artillery, and Light Battery K, Third Artillery; Heavy Batteries H, G, and L, Third Artillery, acting as infantry; and the Third, Seventeenth, Twenty-fifth Regiments of regulars, and the Thirty-second, Thirty-fifth, Thirty-sixth, and Forty-first Regiments of volunteer infantry.

Since February 1 and until the date it merged into the district organization the brigade has consisted of the following troops: Troop F, Fourth Cavalry, Capt. T. R. Rivers, and Troop H, Fourth Cavalry, Capt. J. B. Hughes; Light Battery E, First Artillery, Capt. H. M. Andrews; the Third U. S. Infantry, Col. J. H. Page; the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Col. L. A. Craig; the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Col. E. H. Plummer, and the Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., Col. E. T. C. Richmond. A battalion of Macabebe scouts, commanded by Lieut. Col. W. E. Wilder, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., has been attached for duty under my immediate command on two different occasions; and a detachment of men, taken from all the regiments comprising the brigade, organized February 6, in accordance with authority of the division commander, known as the brigade scouts, and commanded by First Lieut. F. S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, has operated in the territory occupied by the brigade.

The following officers have constituted the brigade staff: Maj. Robert H. Noble, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V.; Maj. Lewis S. Balch, surgeon, U. S. V., until December 31, 1899, when he was succeeded by Maj. Henry F. Hoyt, surgeon, U. S. V.; Capt. W. C. Cannon, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., until succeeded March

13, 1900, by Capt. J. S. Michael, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V.; First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, and First Lieut. F. Guy Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aides, and First Lieut. Chauncey B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer since February 6, 1900.

Besides the garrison work of the troops in the forty-seven stations in the command, where they have assisted in the establishment and maintenance of civil government, in the police of the town, and in minor operations, which are chronicled from day to day in this record of events, there have been general movements or expeditions, in which the various portions of the command have been concerned, in considerable force, as follows:

1. The participation of the Seventeenth and Thirty-sixth Infantry in the general advance of the Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, commanded by Maj. Gen. Arthur MacArthur, U. S. V., in November, 1899.

2. An expedition into southwestern Pampanga, Bataan, and Zambales, in December, 1899, in which Light Battery K, Third Artillery, and portions of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry were involved, commanded by myself, forming a junction on the 12th of that month with a column of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, which penetrated as far west as Iba and as far south as Subig Bay.

3. A movement of the Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder through southwestern Pampanga, combining in Zambales with the troops of Brig. Gen. J. F. Bell, U. S. V., commencing about February 7, 1900, and concluding by a movement through Bulican early in March.

4. A movement of the Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder against the insurgents and ladrones in the swamp region southwest of Guagua, which was also participated in by the Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry, and the brigade scouts, commencing about March 21, 1900, and lasting about one week.

5. In addition to these, and as being of sufficient importance to be specially singled out, should be mentioned the following affairs:

(a) The capture of O'Donnell, November 19, 1899, by a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Capt. H. A. Leonhaeuser of that regiment.

(b) The defeat and dispersion near Mangatarem of the command of the insurgent generals San Miguel and Alejandrino, on November 27, 1899, by the Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by (then) Col. J. F. Bell, U. S. V.

(c) The capture of the stronghold of the insurgent general Aquino at Podert, Mount Arayat, by a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Capt. H. A. Leonhaeuser, on January 5, 1900.

(d) The capture of the insurgent general Maximino Hizon's stronghold, at Lumandan, by a battalion of the Third Infantry, commanded by Capt. J. H. McRae, January 17, 1900.

(e) The capture, by Capt. Arthur Halpin and Capt. James Ruggles, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., of a large quantity of arms and stores at Colona, near Sibul, February 1, 1900.

(f) The work of the brigade scouts, commanded by First Lieut. F. S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, in connection with the operations of the Macabebe scouts above noted, and in effective police patrol of western Pampanga.

All these operations are hereafter described in detail:

1. The participation of the Seventeenth Infantry in the advance of General MacArthur's division was inaugurated on November 6, 1899, by a combined movement of two columns of that regiment, one advancing from Angeles and the other from Calulut, both converging upon Magalang. At 6 a. m. of that date Col. Jacob Smith, Seventeenth Infantry, and two battalions of that regiment, with a platoon of Light Battery E, First Artillery, commanded by First Lieut. Astor Hamilton, and a detachment of engineers under Second Lieut. W. P. Wooten, left Angeles for Magalang via the direct road. The advance guard of the column, under Capt. J. T. Kerr, Seventeenth Infantry, drove back the outpost of the enemy a short distance from Angeles on the Magalang road. Near Magalang the enemy was found in force occupying a position along the Arayat road, facing west. The advance guard, the remainder of the second battalion, and the artillery engaged the enemy in action for one hour, after which the enemy retreated, making another brief stand in the town of Magalang, which was entered at 12.45 p. m. by our troops.

The enemy's loss was 16 killed, 128 wounded; 1 Mauser and 9 Remington rifles captured.

The First Battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry, with Troops E and K, Fourth Cavalry, and detachment of scouts, the whole under command of Maj. L. W. O'Brien, Seventeenth Infantry, left Calulut at 4.30 a. m., and advancing toward Magalang, encountered the enemy two hours later. In the skirmish that followed the enemy suffered a loss of 15 killed, 5 captured, and 7 rifles. On the road north of San José de Malinao the insurgents were again encountered, and lost 15 killed, 4 wounded, and 12 rifles. Calabaca was reached at 8.30 a. m. In accordance with plan previously arranged, a courier was sent to Angeles, escorted by Troop K, Fourth Cavalry, which was attacked by a body of insurgents and 2 privates of the cavalry wounded; the enemy lost 1 officer and 2 men killed, and 2 rifles and 3 prisoners captured. Major O'Brien's command again came upon the insurgent force, inflicting a loss of 15 killed, 11 wounded, and 20 men and 3 rifles captured. They entered Magalang at 5.30 p. m. and joined the main body under Colonel Smith.

Capt. Edward Chynoweth, Seventeenth Infantry, commanding two companies of the same regiment, finding a battalion of the enemy entrenched at Masapinit, attacked and drove them out after one hour's fighting, killing 29, capturing 4, and 9 rifles. Captain Chynoweth's column moved forward at 5.30 a. m. November 8 upon Concepción, meeting the insurgents in three successive trenches. A brisk fight of twenty minutes followed, the artillery coming into action, driving the insurgents north.

Concepción was entered at 9.15 a. m., and at 10.30 the command pushed on toward Capas—situated on the railroad—to intercept the enemy, whose works at the crossing of the Bamban River were to be attacked that morning by General MacArthur. Leaving behind the wagon train under charge of the First Battalion, the cavalry and the Second Battalion pushed toward Capas, reaching the railroad crossing at 12.30—several hours after the enemy, retreating north from Bamban, had passed. Their rear guard, coming up the track under a white flag, was fired upon by the cavalry and several killed. Contact with the enemy was not had after this date, while the Seventeenth Infantry was in this brigade.

The participation of the Thirty-sixth Infantry in MacArthur's advance began on the 7th of November. Col. J. F. Bell, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., left Porac on that date with his regiment for Mabalacat, meeting with no resistance until Mabalacat was reached, where the insurgents were surprised and routed. At dawn of the 8th our outposts were attacked by the enemy, but they were driven away by Troop E, Fourth Cavalry, the insurgents retiring toward Bamban. Colonel Bell, Maj. W. H. Bishop, Capt. H. A. Hageman, Lieuts. M. C. Corey and L. H. Pedlar, all of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Lieut. H. F. Hawkins, with detachment of Fourth U. S. Cavalry, reconnoitered toward Lookout Point, where the insurgents were lining the ridge which terminates in the point.

On November 11, Col. Bell's troops took position on a ridge overlooking the enemy's trenches at Bamban, two battalions, the scouts, 1 Hotchkiss and 1 rapid-fire gun being placed on top of the promontory, and the remaining battalion at the foot of the ridge. The two battalions above having opened fire on the enemy's trenches, the battalion below advanced under cover of this fire for a flank movement. A charge was made and the enemy fled from the trenches, suffering a loss of 1 officer and 18 men killed, and 6 men and 3 rifles captured. In this engagement First Lieut. J. L. Davis, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., was killed and 1 private wounded.

The work of these two regiments is entitled to high commendation. I trust that Colonel Smith may soon receive merited promotion. Gen. J. F. Bell has since received recognition of his distinguished services in the Philippines, so that no recommendation on my part is necessary. The subordinate officers herein named are worthy of praise, and especially Majors O'Brien and Bishop, and Captains Brush, Chynoweth, and Kerr.

2. The expedition having for its object the clearing out of the insurgents in southwestern Pampanga and the province of Bataan and Zambales, was organized for operations in two columns, as follows: The first column, which was designated the northern column, and consisted of a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, numbering about 400 men, was to march westward from Bamban by way of O'Donnell to the coast, its first objective being Iba, the capital of the province of Zambales.

Iba having been reached, this column was to march south along the coast toward Subig Bay, where it was expected that it would form a junction with a second column. The second column, which was denominated the southern column, and consisted of about 750 men of the Third U. S. Artillery, Third U. S. Infantry, and Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., was to concentrate at Florida Blanca and Dinalupijan, march south into the province of Bataan as far as its capital, Balanga, and returning thence, as far as Dinalupijan, cross the mountains, by a trail leading to Subig Bay, to form a junction with the northern column. The following details were suggested and agreed upon between the division commander and myself: Transportation for each column to consist of native ponies and bearers, and of bull carts and wagons, the latter to be used as far as possible for them to go, when they were to be returned with the sick. All officers and soldiers being then dismounted, their horses and ponies were to be utilized for the transportation of rations and ammunition. The Navy was to be requested to send, if possible, small boats abreast of Orani and Balanga at the time

when the column was to arrive there, to proceed thence to Subig Bay in order to act in conjunction with the army, and, if necessary, to proceed as far north as Iba, in order to communicate with the northern column, a quartermaster steamer to arrive off Iba on the 10th of December with twenty days' rations for 400 men, 50,000 rounds of ammunition, 2,000 pesos quartermaster's funds, and 500 pesos of subsistence funds. In addition to these sums sufficient money to be allotted to pay all burden bearers, whom it was desired, if possible, to receive weekly payments, in order to attach them to the United States Government by a sense of self-interest. One hundred pesos for the northern column and 250 pesos for the southern column, of secret-service money, to be used at the discretion of the commanding officer, were supplied, and an officer was designated in each column as quartermaster and commissary to receive funds and supplies and to make payments as above indicated. It was specially enjoined on the command that everything taken from the natives should be paid for promptly, with a view to aiding the pacification of the country, and strict orders were issued against looting, and against offending or intimidating the natives, and especially against interfering with women.

All the above preparations having been made, both columns were therefore well provided in all respects, except that the transportation for the southern column for its passage across the mountains was very short, inasmuch as not more than four or five days' rations could possibly be taken.

Attached hereto and marked A, B, C, D, E, F, and G, respectively, are the orders and memoranda relating to this expedition.

The first or northern column consisted of a battalion of the Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry (17 officers and 400 men), with a pack train of 20 ponies and a detachment of 100 native bearers carrying ammunition and rations, the whole under the command of Capt. J. P. O'Neil, of that regiment. The following officers of the Twenty-fifth Infantry were with the column: Capt. J. W. Pardee, First Lieuts. V. A. Caldwell, H. C. Clark, S. P. Lyon, R. J. Burt, J. E. Hunt, S. H. Ford, J. McD. Comer, J. N. Straat, and Second Lieuts. A. J. Harrison, T. J. Powers, G. McCaskey, and G. Doiss. Maj. W. H. Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., of the staff of General MacArthur, First Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aid of my staff, and Asst. Surg. S. J. Steer, U. S. A., also accompanied the column.

Leaving Bamban December 3, and marching by way of Capas, the command reached O'Donnell (called also by the natives Patling) the evening of that day. It was welcomed by the natives, who appeared friendly, remembering perhaps the former visit of the Twenty-fifth on the night of November 19, alluded to above. Proceeding westward over a somewhat difficult mountain trail, reaching at one point an altitude of about 2,500 feet above sea level, the column reached Rivera de San Fernando, beyond the summit of the mountains, on the 7th of December. At this point contact with the enemy resulted in a slight skirmish. The line of march beyond this point lay through the beautiful and fertile valley of the Bucao River.

On the 8th, the insurgents, about 80 in number, were encountered in Botolon. Six of the enemy were killed, and 1 smooth-bore field-piece and 2 men captured.

At daylight the next morning the town of Iba, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north, was attacked and the insurgents driven out; 3 rifles and 2 insurgents

were captured, 2 wounded, and 6 pieces of old artillery found dismounted. Six Spanish prisoners were also released. Upon the subsequent return of the battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry to Iba, it was learned that, in addition to the above casualties of the enemy, 10 had been buried at Botolon and 1 officer at Iba as a result of the engagements.

December 10, the command was rationed for three days from the quartermaster steamer *Carmen*, which had appeared off the coast for that purpose. On the 11th the *Carmen* proceeded south to Subig Bay, carrying the cannon, the released prisoners, and the sick, and the column took up the march for Subig Bay, passing through the towns of San Felipe, San Narcisa, San Marcelino, and Castillejos, meeting on the 12th the command from the southern column, which had been sent north from Subig. The subsequent operations of this command are described below. (See also the report of First Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, aid, hereto affixed and marked Appendix H.)

The second or southern column, consisting of about 750 men—300 of the Third U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. J. H. McRae; 400 of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Col. L. A. Craig, and a platoon of the Third U. S. Artillery, commanded by Capt. C. W. Hobbs—concentrated on December 4 at Dinalupijan, where I took command in person. I was accompanied by the following members of my staff: Maj. Robert H. Noble, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V.; Maj. Lewis Balch, surgeon, U. S. V.; and Capt. W. C. Cannon, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V.; First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, aid, and Lieutenant-Colonel Mallory, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., of the staff of General MacArthur. In addition to the above, the following officers of the Third Artillery, Third and Eleventh Infantry, were with this column: First Lieut. James T. Moore, adjutant; Second Lieut. Oliver H. Dockery, quartermaster and commissary; First Lieut. George E. Houle, commanding Company H; First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, commanding Company G, and Topographical Officer and First Lieut. Frank S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, commanding Company F; Second Lieut. Walter E. Stewart, commanding Company E, and A. A. Surg. Francis M. McCullum, and Second Lieut. Conrad Lanza, who accompanied the platoon of artillery. The following officers of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., were also with the column: Lieut. Col. L. H. Strother (until Orani was reached), Regimental Adjutant G. T. Summerlin, Quartermaster L. Cravens, Capt. and Asst. Surg. W. H. Cook, Maj. R. E. L. Spence, Second Battalion Adjutant Henry M. Morrow, Capt. C. D. Comfort, Second Lieut. Archie Miller, Capt. Granville Sevier, First Lieut. George H. Caldwell, Second Lieut. C. R. W. Morison, Capt. Frank M. Rumbold, First Lieut. A. C. G. Williams-Foote, Second Lieut. H. K. Love, Capt. T. R. Hayson, First Lieut. C. C. Smith, Capt. H. J. Collins, First Lieut. W. S. Mapes, and Second Lieut. Charles H. Wilson.

In the movement of concentration of the Thirty-second Infantry upon Florida Blanca, a detachment of Company M, under command of Capt. F. M. Rumbold, first encountered the enemy near Florida Blanca December 2. After a few shots the enemy were driven off, suffering a loss of their captain, Doroteo Hipolito, upon whose body was found a United States sword belonging to Naval Cadet Wood, of the U. S. gunboat *Urdaneta*. Four others of the enemy were also killed. Captain McRae's battalion, which had marched during the night of the 3d from Lubao

by way of an old abandoned road leading from that place to Llana Hermosa, reached the latter place about midnight. The difficulties encountered were great, as the column was obliged to ford numerous streams whose bridges had been destroyed. These crossings were effected with great skill by the use of rafts and small boats.

The column, having rested for two hours at Llana Hermosa, proceeded at 3 a. m. toward Dinalupijan, where it arrived at daylight, the time agreed upon, and attacking the enemy, drove him from the town, inflicting a loss of 3 killed, a number wounded, and 10 rifles and 200 rounds of ammunition captured. A battalion of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., under Col. L. A. Craig, entered the town a little later, but too late to take part in the skirmish. The remainder of the Thirty-second Infantry and the platoon of artillery, which had marched during the morning from Florida Blanca, arrived at Dinalupijan at noon. The wagon train and its escort did not arrive until dark, on account of the difficult road. During the afternoon about half of the town was, unfortunately, burned. The origin of the fire is unknown, but it is presumed to have been caused by fires left in the houses by the natives, who fled at our approach, or by soldiers cooking and not keeping watch over their fires. Company G, Thirty-second Infantry, was left at Dinalupijan to guard supplies, and the march resumed toward Orani the following day.

The Third Infantry was given the advance and entered Llana Hermosa at noon, the enemy retreating before them; the Third Infantry continued the advance and engaged the enemy near Orani in a slight skirmish. Two insurgents were killed, and 2 revolvers and 6 home-made cannon captured. The main body of the column rested that night at Orani, the advance guard, under Captain McRae, resting at Samal, 3 miles farther to the south. On the morning of the 6th the advance was resumed at daylight, and Balanga, the capital of the province of Bataan, was entered after a slight skirmish at 8 a. m. Two of the enemy were killed, and 3 rifles, 2 revolvers, and 4 old cannon captured. The enemy were evidently fleeing before our troops in all directions, not caring to risk an engagement. For this reason, and in order to hasten the movement of the command to the junction with the northern column at Subig Bay at the agreed date, about the 12th, the Thirty-second Infantry did not advance farther south than Abucay, but returned to Orani that night. The Third Infantry returned to Samal. The next morning the whole column returned to Dinalupijan, after having scouted for a considerable distance on both sides of the river.

The artillery had not been able to advance beyond Orani on account of the fact that the permanent bridges between that place and Dinalupijan had been destroyed. Two attempts to cross small bamboo bridges had precipitated the caissons into the water. The platoon of artillery was therefore returned to Dinalupijan, and on the 8th to Angeles, without having had an opportunity to engage the enemy.

On account of the condition of the roads and bridges south of Dinalupijan, no attempt had been made to have the wagon train follow; it remained at Dinalupijan and was eventually returned by road to Angeles on the 19th.

The garrisons at Bacolor, Santa Rita, and Guagua having been somewhat depleted to supply troops for this expedition, Lieutenant Burr, Eleventh Infantry, with the sick and about 200 men of the

Third Infantry, returned on the 9th to station via Florida Blanca. A detachment escorted the platoon of artillery and the sick to Angeles, and another detachment under Lieutenant Burr visited Pamanlag early the morning of the 10th, but the enemy had fled.

The next objective of the column was Olongapo, situated on Subig Bay, the road to which was a narrow trail impassable for wagons and difficult for horses and mules.

At this date (the 7th) it was expected that any operations on the other side would necessarily be conducted with only such rations as the men would be able to carry on their backs in addition to those which could be carried on the saddles of the small number of horses in the command. These were to be led by their riders in order that more rations could be taken. Men who were in good physical condition were chosen for the first party to advance upon Subig Bay, and this party was to be followed at intervals of half a day by others. It was thought that by this plan a considerable number of the command could be maintained upon the other side of the range for a few days at least, and that contact with the enemy could be established. In accordance with this plan, Major Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, left Dinalupijan at daylight of the 8th in command of 90 selected men of his regiment and the regimental scouts commanded by Lieutenant Love.

Passing through Colo, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles out from Dinalupijan, where an outpost of the enemy had been met the previous day and a barracks burned, the command climbed over the difficult trail and reached the summit, where, after exchanging a few shots with the enemy, a halt was made for the night. The next day the command was joined by Company G, Captain Rumbold, who had left Dinalupijan in the afternoon of the 8th, but had taken the southern trail at Colo by mistake, and by Captain McRae, with 100 selected men, Third Infantry. Thus reinforced the column proceeded along the trail, and after a slight resistance from the enemy a little beyond Santa Rita, drove him out from and captured at about 5 o'clock the important naval arsenal of Olongapo, situated on Subig Bay, and containing a large quantity of stores valued at many thousand dollars. It is worthy of note that the detachment of Captain McRae marched the whole distance over the mountains in the one day. The Navy, having been informed of the intended movement on Olongapo, had sent the U. S. S. *Oregon*, U. S. S. *Baltimore*, and the gunboats *Gardoqui* and *Mindoro*, and two companies of marines to take part in the capture of this arsenal. They were much surprised, therefore, upon arrival early on the morning of the 10th to find the Army in full possession. The quartermaster steamer *Mactan*, commanded by First Lieut. C. C. Smith, Twentieth Infantry, with rations, also arrived that morning. With the assistance of the naval gunboats and the *Mactan* the command of Major Spence (except the mounted detachments of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry which remained behind) was transported by water to Subig. This place was taken after a few shots and slight resistance by the enemy, who then retreated into the mountains, vigorously pursued by our troops. The enemy suffered a loss of 2 killed and several wounded. Two rifles, 200 rounds of ammunition, 1,200 bushels of rice, and 300 pounds of salt were captured. Olongapo was then garrisoned by two companies of marines under Capt. J. C. Meyers, and the mounted detachments before mentioned.

At the date that Major Spence's command had left Dinalupijan (8th) a steamer with rations in Subig Bay was not expected. When, therefore, on the evening of the 9th the cheering news was received that the quartermaster steamer *Mactan* would be off Olongapo on the 10th, preparations were immediately made to have the remainder of the column move forward, and accordingly on the morning of the 10th the rest of the column began the march across the mountains, leaving behind Capt. C. D. Comfort with his company (D) of the Thirty-second Infantry, and the sick, to guard rations, supplies, and wagons at Dinalupijan. This column reached Olongapo about 4 o'clock in the afternoon and the next day proceeded by water to Subig, situated at the northern end of that bay, where the advance party of the southern column had preceded them on the 10th.

As the northern column was due at Subig about this time, a detachment of the Thirty-third Infantry, and McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry, the whole under Major Spence, advanced to meet it. The two columns met at San Marcelino on the 12th and returned to Subig the same day. The Third Infantry had encountered the insurgents at Castillejos, killing 2 of them. The rear guard of the Twenty-fifth Infantry was also fired upon in passing through this town, which has since proven to harbor insurgents, as at that time.

The whole command now rested, and rations were distributed and preparations made for a thorough scout in that vicinity. The sick, and about 25 friendly natives and Spaniards, one of whom was a major in the Spanish Army and who had been released at Castillejos by our troops, were sent to Manila by the *Carmen*. Dispatches reporting the result of operations thus far and outlining plans for the future movements of the two columns, were forwarded for the approval of the division commander by the hands of Lieutenant-Colonel Mallory and Major Johnson, both of whom left the command at this time and proceeded to Manila on the *Carmen*. The 14th, 15th, and 16th of December were devoted to scouting by the whole command and to search for the missing insurgent steamer *Don Francisco*, which, it was reported, had been hidden by the enemy in one of the streams emptying into Subig Bay.

On the 14th, Captain Hayson, of the Thirty-second Infantry, with a detachment from four companies of that regiment, while scouting near Castillejos, captured 2 insurgents, 4 rifles, a number of bolos, a wagon, and a cart. Captain Sevier, commanding the mounted detachment of his regiment and of the Third Infantry, while scouting near Olongapo to find the trail between that place and Subig, and the southern trail leading from Olongapo to Dinalupijan, encountered a party of the enemy, killing 1, on whom was found a United States haversack. His command also destroyed a blockhouse and a stockade formerly used as a signal station by the enemy. Lieutenant Smith's detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, wounded 3 insurgents and captured a quantity of insurgent clothing while scouting to the northeast of Subig. Captain McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry scouted north and east as far as Aglau, where he encountered the enemy, killing 1 and wounding 1, capturing 2 carabaoes, a cart load of insurgent clothing, and 2 ponies. He then scouted to the west as far as San Antonio on the sea. At San Marcelino a Mr. Pears, part owner of the American schooner *Waterwitch*, which had been wrecked on Scarboro shoals, China Sea, in September, 1899,

and who had been a prisoner in the hands of the insurgents, was released.

On the 16th, accompanied by a detachment of the Twenty-fifth Infantry under Captain O'Neil, a landing was made under my personal supervision at San Narciso, to which place the detachment had been conducted by the U. S. gunboat *Mindoro*, which had been courteously placed at our disposal by Ensign A. H. McCarthy, U. S. N., commanding. A landing was made later in the day at San Miguel, a barrio of San Antonio. From both of these places the inhabitants ran away at our approach. A search for arms was made by Major Noble and Naval Cadet E. A. Weichart, U. S. N., but none was found. On the return to Subig Bay that afternoon a suspicious craft was seen entering Port Silanguin and chase was given. The craft ran ashore at the head of the bay and the crew escaped. Upon searching her nothing was found.

On the afternoon of December 16 information having been received through the master of the quartermaster steamer *Mactan*, Captain Vidal, that a Spanish sergeant, who had been held prisoner at Castillejos by the insurgents until released by our troops, had reported that the missing insurgent steamer *Don Francisco* was in the river Binicigan, which flows into the harbor of Olongapo, immediate preparations were made to investigate the report. A detachment of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry, and a party of sailors and marines proceeded up this river in boats, and at 7 p. m. the steamer was located and taken possession of, the enemy fleeing at our approach without attempting resistance. The vessel was in a position such as could have only been reached upon a very high tide by forcing her as far as possible up this very narrow and rather deep stream. She was securely moored to the bank and entirely roofed over with nipa thatch. Her engines had been "killed," but the missing parts were found within the next few days, steam was gotten up, and the vessel brought to the bar at the mouth of the river, by Ensign G. Chase, U. S. N. She is now in the hands of her owners and flying the American flag.

Major Noble, Captain Collins, Lieutenant Fenton, Lieutenant Smith, Twentieth Infantry; Lieutenant Mapes, Ensign Chase, U. S. N., and Lieutenant Porter, U. S. M. C., took part in this splendid find. I accompanied the party in person and directed the details.

At midnight Captain Collins, Company M, Thirty-second Infantry, with a portion of Sevier's detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry, were embarked on the U. S. gunboat *Mindoro*. I also accompanied the party with my staff. A landing was made before dawn at Morong, province of Bataan. The insurgents fled at the attack made upon the place. One rifle was obtained. Captain Collins then marched over a difficult trail to Bagaac, where after a slight skirmish with the enemy he entered the town, securing 1 rifle and several hundred rounds of ammunition. After an all-day march across the mountains Captain Collins entered Balanga about 7 o'clock in the evening of the 19th, surprising the enemy in their barracks, which he quickly surrounded, capturing 14 rifles, 3,000 rounds of ammunition, and 20 prisoners.

On the 16th, instructions from the division commander having been received with reference to the future movements of the command, the following dispositions were ordered to take effect on the 17th: The Twenty-fifth Infantry to proceed by the steamer *Carmen* to Iba and Santa Cruz, with the exception of the mounted detachment, to march

overland to Iba under Lieutenant Lyon. The Third Infantry, under Captain McRae, to return as soon as possible on the railroad, proceeding per steamer *Mactan*. Landing near Mariveles on the morning of the 18th they surprised the enemy, captured 2 insurgents and 3 rifles, and killed 1. A detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry under Captain Rumbold was sent by the *Mactan* to be landed at Orani, but being unable to do so on account of the low water proceeded to Manila. A detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry, Captain Hayson, with 2 officers and 82 men were left to garrison Subig. This officer, as a result of the exercise of good judgment, succeeded in effecting the release of a second survivor (Mr. Leach) of the schooner *Waterwitch* at Castillejos. Company E, of the Thirty-second Infantry, and all mounted men of that regiment were ordered to proceed, under command of Major Spence, by mountain trail to take station at Dinapigan and Orani. The mounted detachment of the Third Infantry, under command of Lieutenant Humphrey, marched by mountain trail to take station at Guagua. Colonel Craig, of the Thirty-second Infantry, was directed to command the troops for the movement into Bataan, and proceeded by the *Mactan* via Manila. I accompanied the expedition against Santa Cruz and Iba on the U. S. gunboat *Mindoro*, Ensign McCarthy commanding, who again courteously assisted.

Leaving Subig Bay on the afternoon of the 17th of December, the *Carmen* and the *Mindoro* arrived off Santa Cruz about 3 a. m. December 15 [*sic*]. Detachments of the Twenty-fifth Infantry were landed from the two steamers on both sides of the town, and preparations were made for an attack at daylight, when it was found that Brig. Gen. J. F. Bell, U. S. V., with a battalion of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, was already in possession. Neither force had discovered the other until dawn. A detachment under the command of Lieutenant Caldwell, Twenty-fifth Infantry, was left here for station. General Bell withdrew on the afternoon of that day, after having received 1,000 rations for his command from the Twenty-fifth Infantry. The transfer of rations and stores for the garrison of Santa Cruz having been completed, the *Mactan* and *Mindoro* proceeded late that evening toward Iba. A very strong wind and a rough sea prevailed. In Manila Bay the wind was so violent that Captain Rumbold's detachment of 50 men with rations for his regiment, accompanied by Colonel Craig and staff, while proceeding from Manila to Orani, were obliged to abandon the casco.

All the rations, the personal property of the men, their arms and ammunition, were lost in Manila Bay, and have never been recovered. During the night the wind gradually subsided, and at 3 o'clock the next morning three parties of the Twenty-fifth Infantry were landed to attack Iba. One party was landed to the north, and a second south of Botolon from the *Carmen*; a third party was landed from the *Mindoro* just south of Iba. The enemy had evidently seen the lights on board the *Carmen*, which the captain had failed to extinguish, notwithstanding the strict orders to that effect; for, when the troops landed, a mounted party of about 25 or 30 of the enemy was encountered near the beach. A skirmish ensued in which one man, Twenty-fifth Infantry, was wounded. The town was taken, and about 2,000 rounds of ammunition secured.

After rationing the troops at this place, and leaving Captain O'Neil, of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, in command, I proceeded toward Manila

by way of Olongapo, Subig, and Orani, taking on board some sick at Subig. The *Carmen* arrived off Orani about 11 p. m. of the 20th. Taking a small boat from the ship, a visit to that place was made in the morning. Returning to the steamer with one sick man we headed for Manila and arrived there at 3 p. m. December 21. This ended the expedition.

One of the results of this expedition, besides the very considerable number of arms and property captured, of the enemy killed and wounded, and of Spanish and American prisoners released, was the demonstration to the native population that the American soldier need not be feared by those having peaceful intentions. Very shortly after the occupation of the towns by our troops the population, which had run away in terror at our approach, returned to resume their avocations. Small parties of the enemy have continued to rob and in some instances to murder the natives, as well as to attack small detachments of our troops by ambushing them. Many thousand natives who have desired to discontinue any participation in the insurrection have been enabled to do so by the presence of our troops, and a very large quantity of insurgent property has been destroyed in this territory.

While all officers did well on this expedition, those in command of separate detachments had more opportunity than others to gain distinction.

Maj. R. E. L. Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. H. J. Collins, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. J. P. O'Neil, Twenty-fifth Infantry; Capt. J. H. McKee, Third U. S. Infantry, each had separate commands and conducted the work committed to their charge with skill and judgment.

3. The Macabebe scouts, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., were attached to my command for operations in southwestern Pampanga, Bataan, and Zambales, in accordance with instructions agreed upon between the division commander and myself, which are hereto attached and marked I.

Leaving Calumpit on February 7, Colonel Wilder reached Dinalupijan on the 9th with two of his companies which had proceeded direct, via San Fernando, Guagua, and Florida Blanca, being joined on that date by Lieutenant Williams with two companies, which had scouted the country between Florida Blanca-Dinalupijan road and the mountains. First Lieut. F. Guy Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aid of my staff, accompanied this expedition. First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer, started with the command, but was taken sick and was unable to continue farther than Dinalupijan.

Some very effective work in cleaning up the country bordering on the swamp region, extending as far east as Guagua and westward and northward to the mountains, was accomplished. The commands of Lieutenants O'Connell and Gillespie engaged the insurgents near the barrio San Teresa, chasing them into the swamp region, wounding 1 and killing 4 others. During the operations, which continued until the 16th of February, 44 rifles, 1 revolver, and \$163.50 Mexican coin were captured, besides a number of prisoners, who, after giving valuable information as to the natives in that region, were turned loose. Leaving Dinalupijan February 15, the march to Subig was begun, one company being detached under Lieutenant Williams to visit the barrio of Matain, where 4 rifles and 3 insurgents were captured. The com-

mand reached Subig on the 18th, where it reported to Gen. J. F. Bell, U. S. V., for operation in Zambales in conjunction with his forces.

At this time General Bell, in order to visit the division commander, turned his command over to Colonel Wilder. The two commands scouted very thoroughly the southern portion of the province of Zambales as far as Iba, all mountain trails being well covered by night as well as by day, but the country being thoroughly aroused and the insurgents making special effort to keep out of the way of the troops contact with them was not had, except on the 19th, when the companies of Lieutenant Morrow and Lieutenant Gillespie had a slight brush with them between Castillejos and San Antonio, and again on the 22d, near San Felipe, where the insurgents were encountered and chased, 1 of them being killed. In passing through the town all the men were generally gathered together, Macabebes pointing out soldiers and civil officials of the insurgents from other provinces, who were thereafter escorted out of the province. Returning south, the command left Subig March 1, and passing through Olongapo and Morong, which had been almost entirely destroyed by the navy and marines, arrived at Bagac March 5.

Two naval gunboats, under command of Captain Rodgers, having appeared off the town, the insurgents and the inhabitants had fled, and contact with the enemy was not established until the afternoon of the 6th, when Lieutenant Gillespie, with his company, who was sent to investigate a rumor that General Mascardo and his staff were in a house near by, were fired upon by a force estimated at about 80 men and commanded by General Mascardo. No casualties among the enemy are reported at this time, but the presidente and other principal men of the town surrendered a number of rifles without compensation, those thus surrendered and captured numbering about 14. The column proceeded to Balanga on the 9th and on the 11th to Dinalupijan, from which place Tananan and Malinto were visited by Lieutenant Morrow's company and two deserted barrios burned. On the 14th the whole command returned to Orani, from which place Lieutenant Gillespie's company accompanied a party under Lieutenant-Colonel Strother into the mountains west of Samal. The next week was spent in preparation for an expedition through the swamp between Orani and Hagonoy. The details of the above operations are fully set forth in the reports of Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, which were forwarded to your headquarters on the 20th of April. Mention of the individual officers and a fuller statement of the work accomplished by the Macabebe scouts will be found below at the conclusion of the summary of the movement through the swamps.

4. A combined movement against insurgents and ladrones in the swamp region at the northern end of Manila Bay, in which the Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry and Burr's scouts participated, and in which the Macabebe scouts assisted, was begun March 21 and lasted one week. An outline of those operations with the instructions to the troops are hereto appended and marked "J."

The following outline was agreed upon between the division commander and myself: The Macabebes to concentrate at Hagonoy and Orani, from which point to take bancas and beat through the swamp land formed by the deltas of the Rio Grande and other rivers flowing into Manila Bay from the provinces of Bulacan, Pampanga, and Bataan; the Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry to form a cordon

around the region by active patrolling, and the brigade scouts, under Lieutenant Burr, Eleventh Infantry, to strengthen this line. The movements of the scouts were greatly facilitated by the army gunboat *Napidan*, Capt. S. G. Larson, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, commanding, and the U. S. naval gunboat *Basco*, Naval Cadet J. W. Greenslade commanding. During these operations 8 guns were captured, and 13 ladrones, who attempted to escape after having been taken prisoners, killed. A large number of houses which had been used by these ladrones were burned. The results of the work of the Macabebe scouts in this expedition, as well as the preceding one described, can not be fully stated in guns and insurgents captured, the amount of fear in the native population, and especially in the insurgents, inspired by the Macabebes, being much greater and of much more value than the actual number of arms taken by them or the prisoners captured, for as a result of the work of the Macabebes in the swamp region west of Guagua there was a large delivery of guns to the stations of our troops which would not otherwise probably have been secured, the natives preferring to give them to our people rather than have them taken by the Macabebes. The native population was also taught that in the Macabebe scouts the United States has a loyal servant who can be depended on to pick out of a crowd of natives, however large, all the insurgents masquerading as "amigos" and the culprits from other provinces. Complaints as to the conduct of the Macabebe scouts have been received, but upon investigation they have been found to be groundless. There are several well-authenticated instances where reports of the depredations of the Macabebes have been telegraphed in advance of the time of their actual arrival on the spot.

I visited the swamp region during the time of the operations there, saw the scouts at work, and am satisfied that they are under excellent control of their officers. Two cases are a matter of record at these headquarters in which persons notoriously known to have been connected with the insurrection have made loud and false complaint against the Macabebe scouts, apparently expecting to conceal their own untenable position by the loudness of their clamor. In my estimation the Macabebe scouts with American officers and noncommissioned officers is a valuable adjunct to our forces, and especially so is he in the work of picking out insurgents in the manner above alluded to, and in secret-service work. I desire to invite the attention to my recommendation as contained in indorsement on Colonel Wilder's report forwarded to your headquarters on the 20th of April. Too much credit can not be given to Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder and his officers, First Lieut. H. C. Williams, Twenty-first Infantry; First Lieut. J. J. O'Connell; Twenty-first Infantry; First Lieut. W. M. Morrow, Fourth Infantry; First Lieut. Grant Gillespie, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and First Lieut. O. A. McGee, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding the companies.

5. (A) The capture of O'Donnell, a large number of prisoners, rifles, and military stores was effected in the following manner: Information having been received of the presence at this place of an insurgent force, a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Capt. H. A. Leonhaeuser, of that regiment, left Bamban on the night of November 15, and marching over a rough trail, guided by a native, O'Donnell was reached early the next morning. Before dawn Captain Leon-

haeuser had so disposed of his force as to completely surprise the town. After a few shots the garrison surrendered, only a few escaping to the hills. Four officers, 100 prisoners, 200 rifles, 10,000 rounds of ammunition, 20 ponies, 14 carabaos and carts, 5,000 pounds of rice, 1,300 pounds of sugar, and 1,400 pounds of salt fell into our hands. All the stores which could not be carried away were destroyed, and the command returned to Bamban without having suffered a single casualty. The affair reflects credit on this regiment and the officers commanding the column.

5. (B) On the 27th of November, 1899, Col. J. F. Bell, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., having received information that the combined forces of the insurgent Generals San Miguel and Alejandrino, with a large quantity of military stores and ordnance material, were in the mountains to the west of Mangatarem endeavoring to retreat into Zambales, immediate steps were taken to pursue and attack the enemy. The regiment marched out of Mangatarem on the 26th, and took position on a ridge commanding the insurgent position and partially covering their line of retreat to Zambales. In the attack the next morning the insurgents were put to flight and vigorously pursued. The enemy left behind a large number of horses and carabaos, 13 pieces of artillery, 120 rifles, ammunition in great quantity, much clothing and food. A powder factory and a reloading outfit also fell into our hands. This was the culmination of many feats of arms for which Colonel Bell was made a brigadier-general of volunteers.

5. (C) On the 5th of January, 1900, upon information obtained from previous reconnoissance, Companies B, K, and M, of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Captain Leonhaeuser of that regiment, left Magalang and attacked the stronghold of the insurgent General Aquino, situated at Poders, near Comansi, Mount Arayat. The troops scaled heights of great difficulty and crawled through dense undergrowth. Lieut. W. T. Schenck, Twenty-fifth Infantry, particularly distinguished himself in leading the advance, as did Lieut. C. A. Martin, and the enemy were driven off with what was believed to be a considerable loss. Their barracks and a large quantity of stores were burned. Corpl. F. Washington, Company K, was killed. Five American prisoners fell into our hands, but not until they had been shot and so brutally holloed that but two recovered. This whole affair reflects the greatest credit upon the soldierly qualities of the officers and troops. I recommend Captain Leonhaeuser to be brevetted major, First Lieutenant Martin to be brevetted captain, and Sergeant Lightfoot for a certificate of merit, and also highly commend Acting Assistant Surgeon Gilhuley, for their participation in this affair. Lieutenant Schenck has unfortunately since been killed in ambush in Zambales, otherwise I would recommend him to be brevetted captain. The details of this action are fully set forth in the report of subordinate officers and the regimental commander forwarded to your headquarters April 4, 1900.

5. (D) The movable column commanded by Capt. J. H. McRae, Third U. S. Infantry, consisting of Companies F and G of that regiment, operated in western Pampanga during the month of January, with great success, and on the 17th of that month accomplished what is really a brilliant feat of arms, in the capture of the stronghold of the insurgent General Hizon at Lumandan. The circumstances attending the capture are as follows: An intelligent native residing near Porac had furnished Lieutenant Burr, Eleventh Infantry, with a small

map showing the position of several mountain strongholds of the insurgents. One of these places was Calang (so called from a native word meaning a peculiar formation of mountains), and another situated in the midst of the high range, Lumandan. Captain McRae moved from Porac on January 14 in the direction of the two places, and on the 15th captured an insurgent soldier at Palusapis, who pointed out an indistinct and narrow trail leading up the bed of a small stream to Calang. While proceeding toward Calang the command was fired upon by a party of insurgents, but two volleys from one of the companies silenced the enemy's fire and drove him back. Advancing rapidly along the trail the column passed through a narrow pass and entered successively two basins, both of which showed evidence of attempts at fortification and of recent occupation. At this place six barracks and many hospital supplies, with a large quantity of rice, were burned. The guides stated that Gen. Maximo Hizon, with a strong force, had been occupying the place. The command rested for the night. The next day a fresh but rough trail was followed, upon which an insurgent paymaster, bearing a pass from General Hizon, was captured. He accompanied the column to point out the insurgent camp. After following the trail for 10 miles the command entered a canyon about 300 yards wide, with steep perpendicular walls. The advance guard was within 20 yards of the enemy's outpost before it was fired upon. The fire was returned, the outpost was put to flight, and closely followed up a narrow and very deep gorge full of bowlders, which led off to the right. The main body, which had now advanced about half way up the main canyon, received several volleys from the insurgents, whose main party was stationed on the plateau directly above. An insurgent trench was then located by its fire at the head of a small gorge about 300 yards away and high above the bed of the canyon. Ten men, selected for their marksmanship, caused the evacuation of the trench with a few well-directed volleys. A rush was then made for the trench by part of the troops, while the remainder started for the top of the plateau by the flank; many men ascending the steep wall by climbing up the vines, their rifles strapped to their backs.

Being thus attacked in front and on the flank, the insurgents withdrew. When the plateau was reached by the troops it was found that the enemy has fled in all directions to the underbrush, leaving four dead in the trench, one of whom was a lieutenant, while in several places bloody trails were to be seen, showing that the enemy had carried off their wounded. One American soldier was slightly wounded in the thumb. A large supply of rice and other stores, 137 rifles, and about 12,000 rounds of ammunition were captured. Two American mules and a saddle belonging to Gen. J. F. Bell were also recovered. The barracks and stores that could not be brought away were burned.

Lieutenant Barker was the first to reach the trench, and while holding on with one hand to a vine, with the other hand fired his revolver at and killed an insurgent. Captain McRae followed second. In this affair all officers and soldiers are worthy of praise. The report in detail was forwarded to your headquarters on March 5, recommending Captain McRae to be brevetted major and Lieutenant Barker to be brevetted captain for gallant and meritorious conduct on this occasion.

5. (E) A native having offered to Maj. Albert Laws, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding San Miguel, to guide troops to a location where a considerable quantity of arms and property was

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieut. Gen.'s Report, part 3, p. 387).



BRIDGE BETWEEN SILANG AND INDANG.

stored, a detachment of 26 men under command of Cpts. J. A. Ruggles and A. L. Halpin, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., proceeded on February 1 to Coluga, a barrio of Sibul province of Bulacan, and succeeded in capturing, without resistance, 61 Remington rifles, 14 Mauser rifles, 2 shotguns, 150 Remington bayonets, 10,000 empty Mauser and Remington shells, 10,000 newly made Mauser bullets, 1,500 powdered and capped Remington shells, 6,000 Remington bullets, newly made, 5,000 Krag shells, empty, 2½ tons black powder, 6 boxes of rifle parts, 2,000 loaded Mauser shells in clips, 1 18-inch screw-cutting lathe, 6 large vises, parts of a steam engine, 1 geared drilling machine, 1 Mauser loading apparatus, 30 dry-cell batteries, 30 gravity-cell batteries, large stock of chemicals for high explosives, 2 stocks with dies, hammers, chisels, and various other tools, 1 new forge, 1 heliograph, 1 night-signaling apparatus, and other supplies, including nitroglycerin, saltpeter, chlorate of potash, etc.

5. (F) The brigade scouts commanded by Lieut. F. S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, were organized February 6, and have performed excellent police duty in the territory occupied by the brigade, in addition to their work in connection with the Macabebe scouts as above noted. They were not fully provided with horses and equipment until the 16th of April, having had before that time only 12 ponies (natives). The organization consists of 50 noncommissioned officers and men, selected from all the regiments of the brigade.

They form an excellent adjunct to the means at my disposal for a rapid movement upon places and localities not garrisoned by troops, and very difficult to reach by dismounted troops. Their operations have extended as far north as Mabalacat, and south through the barrios of Porac, Florida Blanca, Guagua, Dinalupijan, and all the eastern part of the province of Bataan, including also numerous night excursions to the vicinity of Magalang and Mexico. The operations of this command are more fully set forth in the report of the commander, hereto affixed and marked "K." Up to April 18, 9 rifles have been captured and 29 purchased, 9 insurgent horses have been killed, and 4 officers and men have been captured. A large quantity of rice, ammunition, and insurgent barracks have also been destroyed. These results do not represent the total of the excellent work thus far accomplished, and Lieutenant Burr is entitled to commendation for the energy and good judgment which he has shown in pursuing the insurgents, as well as winning the good will of the native population, from which substantial results may confidently be expected.

In conclusion, attention is respectfully invited to the report of arms and property captured and report of arms purchased, appended to the record of events, from which it will be seen that during the period embraced in this report 1,195 arms and 39,987 rounds of ammunition were purchased.

There were reported killed of the enemy 13 officers and 187 men; wounded, 4 officers and 45 men; captured, 9 officers and 441 men. Undoubtedly many more were actually killed and wounded.

There have also surrendered to these headquarters 27 insurgent officers, most of whom are now living in this province, and some of whom have given valuable assistance in the capture and purchase of arms and in the work of civil government. A list is hereto appended and marked "L."

On November 1 only one town in the command, San Fernando, had

a civil government. Since that time civil governments have been established in 49 towns, and preparations are now being made for their reestablishment under General Order No. 40, Division of the Philippines.

Attention is also invited to the recommendations for distinction of various officers of this brigade, which will be found herein.

I desire to place on record the cordial cooperation of the Navy on the several occasions herein mentioned. Admiral J. C. Watson, Commander R. P. Rodgers; Capts. J. C. Meyers and H. L. Draper, U. S. M. C.; Ensigns C. Chase and A. H. McCarthy, Naval Cadets E. A. Weichert and J. W. Greenslade should especially be mentioned.

Acknowledgment of their assistance has been made to the commander in chief of the United States naval forces on Asiatic Station.

I wish especially to mention the following members of my staff for intelligent and energetic performance of the important and at times dangerous duties committed to them during the expedition in December, 1899, and for efficient performance of their duties since that time, for such recognition or distinction as higher authority may deem proper: Maj. Robert H. Noble, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V.; Maj. Lewis Balch, surgeon, U. S. V.; Capt. W. C. Cannon, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V.; First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, and First Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aids.

In this connection, and in addition to the above, I desire to mention also Maj. Henry F. Hoyt, surgeon, U. S. V.; Capt. J. S. Michael, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., and First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer, who were not members of my staff until after this expedition, but who have performed their duties to my entire satisfaction since the time they reported for duty.

Very respectfully,

F. D. GRANT,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Inclosure 1.]

RECORD OF EVENTS OF THE SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
FROM NOVEMBER 1, 1899, TO APRIL 15, 1900, INCLUDING REPORT OF ARMS AND PROPERTY CAPTURED AND REPORT OF ARMS PURCHASED.

HDQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Angeles, P. I., April 15, 1900

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Division, Bautista, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following record of events of the **Second** Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, for the past five and one-half months, which time it has been under my command:

NOVEMBER, 1899.

November 1.—Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, U. S. V., reported to the commanding general Angeles, P. I., for assignment of brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, per Special Order No. 297, paragraph 6, dated October 29, 1899.

November 2.—General Grant assumes command of Second Brigade, Second Division, per Field Order No. 253, paragraph 5, dated October 29, 1899, and Field Order No. 64, these headquarters, dated November 2. Major Balch, brigade surgeon, U. S. V.; First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, and Second Lieutenant Knabenshue, Fourth Infantry, accompanied General Grant. On 3d instant Major Noble reported

for duty as assistant adjutant-general, per Special Order No. 298, paragraph 9, Department of the Pacific, dated November 3, 1899. On the 2d instant Second Battalion, Thirty-sixth Infantry, were fired upon by insurgents near Porac. Troop E, Fourth Cavalry, and battalion, Colonel Bell commanding, pursued, killing 7; captured 13 horses and 15 guns; our loss, 1 private killed and 2 wounded.

November 3.—General Grant announces personal and brigade staff as follows: Personal staff, First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, aid; Second Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, Fourth Infantry, aid; brigade staff, Maj. Robert H. Noble, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V., adjutant-general; Capt. W. C. Cannon, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., brigade quartermaster; Maj. Lewis Balch, brigade surgeon.

November 5.—Combined movement from Angeles and Calulut on Magalang; Seventeenth Infantry, two battalions; Light Battery E, First Artillery; one platoon commanded by Lieutenant Hamilton; detachment engineers, Lieutenant Wooten commanding; the whole under Col. J. H. Smith, Seventeenth Infantry. Left Angeles 6 a. m. Northwest of Angeles 1 mile command came upon enemy, who fled, leaving 2 killed and 1 wounded in our hands. At 11 a. m. column crossed stream at Pandalaquin, and near Magalang sharp fighting followed. Enemy retreated northwest, made another stand in the town of Magalang, but were soon driven out. Acting Assistant Surgeon Edmonston slightly wounded; also 7 privates and 1 hospital steward. Captured 1 Mauser, 9 Remingtons. Inflicted heavy loss upon enemy. Seventeenth Infantry, First Battalion, Troops E and K, Fourth Cavalry, and detachment of scouts, Major O'Brien commanding, left Calulut 4.30 a. m. Company E, Seventeenth Infantry, Captain Wrenn, acting advance guard, encountered enemy at San Jose de Malinao; killed 15, captured 5, 7 Remingtons, 2,000 cartridges; 1 private wounded on our side. North of Malinao another action followed; result, 15 killed, 4 wounded, 12 Remingtons captured; no loss to Americans. As previously instructed, courier was sent to Angeles, escorted by Troop K, Fourth Cavalry. They were attacked by enemy; 2 privates, Fourth Cavalry, wounded, but captured 2 rifles, 5 prisoners, and killed 1 officer. At 1 p. m. column encountered the enemy; captured 5 rifles, 20 prisoners. Enemy's loss estimated 11 killed and more wounded. Reached Magalang at 5.30 p. m.

The Thirty-sixth Infantry advanced from Porac toward Mabalacat, where 3 companies were found and routed, 1 officer and several men killed, and 3 horses captured.

November 8.—Colonel Bell gave chase to insurgents going toward Bamban and captured 23 bull carts loaded with rice. First and Third battalions took station at Dolores; Second Battalion between Dolores and Mabalacat.

November 9.—Colonel Bell and a detachment of his regiment and Troop E, Fourth Cavalry, discovered three companies of the enemy at a place known as Lookout Point, where the insurgents lined the ridge. Colonel Bell and party made a detour, and, charging the trenches, routed the enemy, killing 1 captain, 18 men, and capturing 6 men and 30 Mausers. No casualties.

November 10.—Companies A and C, Seventeenth Infantry, Captain Chynoweth, had one hour's hard fighting with the enemy intrenched near Masapinit; killed 29, captured 4, and 9 rifles. Our casualties, 3 privates wounded. Column under Colonel Smith, Seventeenth Infantry, advanced east, 5.30 a. m., and between Masapinit and Santa Rita, in three successive sets of trenches, encountered enemy. A brisk action of twenty minutes each followed; enemy retreated north; losses unknown. Our loss, 2 privates Seventeenth Infantry wounded, 1 dying in fifteen minutes; 1 private Troop K, Fourth Cavalry, killed. Entered Concepcion at 9.15 a. m. One hour later column moved along railroad to intercept the enemy at Bamban River, where they were to be attacked that morning by General MacArthur. At Molondo River enemy showed some resistance, and here, on account of the soil being sandy and soft, artillery and engineers with Third Battalion were left behind.

Second Battalion and cavalry reached Capas railroad crossing 12.30 p. m. Enemy had gone north and the rear guard, some 200 or 300 men, came up the railroad track with white flag, which was fired upon by cavalry, killing and wounding several, and a number captured or surrendered.

November 11.—At 3 a. m. Thirty-sixth Infantry took position overlooking trenches of enemy at Bamban. The First and Third Battalions and company scouts, 1 Hotchkiss and 1 Colt's rapid-fire gun, marched to top of promontory, Second Battalion taking position across the valley. Fire was opened at long range by the First and Third Battalions, and Second Battalion advanced through grass and forest to right flank the enemy. A rush was made by company scouts, Colonel Bell commanding. Enemy fled rapidly after firing a few shots. Our loss, Second Lieut. J. N. Davis killed, 1 private wounded. Moved to Capas.

November 12.—Colonel Bell and Second Battalion, two companies of the Third

Infantry, and Troop E, Fourth Cavalry, advanced toward Tarlac by wagon road. At 7.10 p. m. Tarlac was entered and found deserted. The Seventeenth Infantry, Third Battalion, and artillery reached Capas at noon; First Battalion and wagon train 4.30 p. m.

November 13.—General Grant and staff visited Bacolor, Santa Rita, and Guagua to investigate reports concerning insurgents. First and Third Battalions, Seventeenth Infantry, arrived at Tarlac at 9 a. m.; wagon train and Second Battalion came next day.

November 14.—Received telegraphic orders to move headquarters this brigade from San Fernando to Angeles. Thirty-second Infantry assigned to Second Brigade, Second Division, temporarily. All companies of the Twenty-fifth Infantry relieved from San Fernando, Mexico, Santa Ana, and Calulut, and replaced by six companies of the Thirty-second Infantry, three companies at San Fernando and one at other stations. Headquarters Twenty-fifth Infantry and six companies at Bamban; major and two companies at Mahalacat. Captains Hegeman and Stone, with Companies F and I, captured engine north of Tarlac and found body of insurgents destroying railroad. Company F drove them across the Tarlac River.

November 16.—Second Lieut. Philip Mowry, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., appointed depot issuing commissary, San Fernando, relieving Capt. John A. Logan, jr., per field order, November 16, these headquarters.

November 18.—Regiment arrived Paniqui; captured one engine and several cars.

November 19.—Captain Leonhauser and battalion Twenty-fifth Infantry at O'Donnell captured 200 rifles, 100 prisoners, 10,000 rounds of ammunition, 14 carabao, 20 ponies, carabao and carts, clothing, papers; 5,000 pounds of rice, 1,300 pounds of sugar, 1,400 pounds of salt were destroyed.

November 20.—Colonel Bell and Second Battalion Thirty-sixth Infantry went by rail to end of track, thence to Calasiao.

November 23.—Second Battalion of the Thirty-sixth Infantry left Bayambang and took stations as follows: E and F, San Carlos; B and I, Calasiao.

November 25.—Major Spence and one company Thirty-second at Tacoma captured 1 Mauser, 6 Remingtons, 7 belts, 7 boxes of cartridges, 10 prisoners; one thought to be a captain. Second and First battalions, Seventeenth Infantry, reached Bautista, taking station on left bank of Agno River, Third on right bank at Bayambang.

November 26.—Colonel Bell, with First and Third battalions of his regiment, left Bayambang and entered Mangatarem at 10 p. m.

November 27.—Reports of artillery of the insurgents being in the mountains and attempt of enemy to move it having reached Mangatarem, command left Mangatarem 6 a. m. for the mountains. The insurgents were located behind a ridge, and column emerging from wooded ravine discovered party of enemy, who fled. Colonel Bell gave Major Bishop Company G and scouts, who immediately gave chase, and, reaching ridge, opened fire. Enemy had artillery at a point half way down the ridge protected by 350 men. Colonel Bell, Company G, scouts, advanced. Insurgents opened fire with small arms, machine guns, and cannon. Company G, covered with their fire, advanced with the scouts under Colonel Bell and Major Bishop. Rush being unexpected, the enemy fled, leaving everything—horses, clothing, 13 pieces artillery, 120 rifles, powder factory, and arsenal. Twelve insurgents were killed, including several officers. No casualty on our side. Generals San Miguel and Alejandrino commanded enemy's forces.

November 29.—Regiment returned to Mangatarem and went into quarters.

DECEMBER, 1899.

December 2.—Colonel Craig with Companies D and G, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., left Angeles for Florida Blanca, arriving there at 6 p. m., Lieutenant Love with scouts going with him as far as Porac, where he stopped for rest. Captain Rumbold and advance guard encountered enemy about 2½ miles from Florida Blanca. After a short skirmish our troops drove off the enemy, killing a Filipino captain, on whose body was found a United States naval sword, belonging to Naval Cadet Wood, of the *Urdaneta*, and one Colt's pistol, .38 caliber. Four other insurgents were killed. Colonel Bell and two battalions Thirty-sixth Infantry having received information that the insurgents were at San Clemente started for that place, but failing to find them returned to Mangatarem. Captain Wrenn, Seventeenth Infantry, and Company E, proceeded by rail to Malasiqui, arriving there at 11.30. Object of this move was to protect the town from robbery and establish civil government, which has been accomplished.

December 3.—Brigade commander and staff, Maj. R. H. Noble, adjutant-general; Maj. Lewis Balch, brigade surgeon; Capt. W. C. Cannon, brigade quartermaster, and

First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, aid, with two guns of the Third Artillery, Captain Hobbs commanding, left Angeles 8 a. m. for Florida Blanca, arriving there at 3 p. m., where they met Colonel Craig and his command. One battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, 17 officers, and 400 men left Bamban by rail for Capas at 7 a. m., pack train, 210 ponies, 110 bearers, with ammunition and rations, going to Capas by road.

December 4.—Column from Bamban arrived at O'Donnell. Captain McRae, Third Infantry, and his battalion entered Dinalupijan at daylight and had a skirmish with the enemy in which 3 were killed, 10 rifles and 2,000 rounds of ammunition captured. A portion of the Thirty-second Infantry entered the town half an hour later; southern column at 1 a. m., and their wagon train at dusk.

December 5.—The column entered Llana Hermosa at noon. Advance guard of the Third Infantry encountered insurgents near Orani, of whom they killed 2 and captured 2 revolvers and 2 old cannon.

December 6-10.—Detachments of the Thirty-sixth Infantry scouted through the mountains, all the country west of Mangatarem, and along the road between San Carlos and Mangatarem.

December 7.—Column of the Twenty-fifth Infantry reached Rivera de San Fernando after a slight skirmish.

December 8.—Major Spence left Dinalupijan for Subig with 90 men, Thirty-second Infantry, and scouts, commanded by Lieutenant Love, Twenty-fifth Infantry. At Botolan encountered the insurgents, about 80 in number; 6 were killed, 1 smooth-bore cannon and 2 men were captured.

December 9.—Having been joined by Company G, Thirty-second Infantry, Captain McRae, with 100 selected men of the Third Infantry, entered Olongapo after slight opposition. At daylight column attacked Iba; 3 rifles were captured and 6 pieces of old artillery were found dismantled; 2 insurgents were wounded and 2 captured. The Second Battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry moved across the river to Bayambang, leaving First Battalion and Company K at Bautista. Company K performed provost duty at Bautista this month.

December 10.—Troops were transported to Subig on two U. S. gunboats, *Mindoro* and *Gardoqui*, and the *Maetan* of the quartermaster department. On landing at Subig the troops encountered the enemy, whom they pursued into the mountains until exhausted. Two insurgents were killed and several wounded; 2 rifles, 200 rounds of ammunition, 800 pounds of salt, and 1,200 bushels of rice were captured. The brigade commander and the remainder of the column reached Olongapo at 4 p. m. U. S. S. *Oregon*, U. S. S. *Baltimore*, Admiral Watson commanding, and 100 marines arrived at daylight. Major O'Brien, with 2 companies of the Seventeenth Infantry proceeded by rail to Moncada, where the presence of the enemy had been reported. These reports proved without foundation and the command returned to Bautista.

December 11.—Battalion consisting of Captain McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry and companies of the Thirty-second Infantry, under Major Spence, advanced north to meet column of the Twenty-fifth Infantry.

December 12.—One battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, Major Johnson, of the division commander's staff, and Lieutenant Knabenshue, of the brigade commander's staff, reached Subig late in the afternoon, detachment of the Third Infantry and companies of the Thirty-second Infantry returning with them. On the 13th the command rested and rationed to include the 16th. Steamer *Carmen* with sick and wounded and dispatches proceeded to Manila.

December 14.—Captain Hayson's company, Thirty-second Infantry, near Castillejos, captured 2 insurgents and 4 rifles. Detachments of the Third and Thirty-second, while scouting in the vicinity of Olongapo, encountered party of insurgents, killing 1 and destroying a blockhouse and stockade formerly used as a signal station by the enemy. Lieutenant Smith's detachment, Thirty-second Infantry, wounded 3 insurgents, while scouting northeast of Subig. Captain McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry, going as far north as San Antonio and as far east as Aglau, encountered the enemy near the latter place. A number of the enemy were wounded, and carabaos, ponies, and a wagonload of clothing captured.

December 15.—Brigade commander accompanied by a portion of his staff and Captain O'Neil and a detachment of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, left Subig at 1 a. m. on gunboat *Mindoro* and proceeded up coast; landed at daylight at San Narcissus, visiting later San Antonio and San Miguel, all of which were searched for arms, but none were found. Insurgent steamer *Don Francisco*, located from information obtained from a released Spanish sergeant, in the Banictigan River, was taken possession of about 7 p. m. by a detachment of the Third Infantry, a party of sailors from the gunboat *Gardoqui*, and Ensign Chase, U. S. N., commanding, also party of marines, under Lieutenant Porter, U. S. M. C., the whole command being under the direction of the brigade commander.

December 17.—At 1 a. m. Captain Collins's company and a portion of Captain Sevier's company proceeded by gunboat *Mindoro*, Ensign McCarthy, U. S. N., commanding, accompanied by brigade commander and staff, landing at 4 a. m.; attacked Morong at daylight; captured 2 rifles. Battalion Twenty-fifth Infantry, 13 officers and 267 men, Captain O'Neil commanding, accompanied by brigade commander and staff, sailed on gunboat *Mindoro* at 4.30 to attack Santa Cruz and Iba by the sea. Two officers and 29 men of the same regiment proceeded overland to Iba, leaving Captain Hayson and 2 officers and 87 men at Subig. Colonel Craig and staff, with Captain Rumbold's company and Captain McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry, sailed for Manila per steamer *Mactan*, via Mariveles and Orani. The remainder of the Thirty-second Infantry, under Major Spence, mounted detachment of the Third Infantry under Lieutenant Humphrey, headquarters detachment under Lieutenant Fenton, and bearers of brigade quartermaster marched overland to Dinalupijan. Information having been received that a band of religious fanatics, harboring in their folds robbers and murderers, were to assemble at the town of Cabaraun, an expedition was sent out consisting of 50 men, Company E, Seventeenth Infantry, under Captain Wrenn, with First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey attached for the occasion from Malasiqui, and Company B, Lieutenant Bushfield, from Bautista. The two commands approached and attacked the place on opposite sides, killing 3 insurgents and capturing 13 rifles. Lieutenant Bushfield was wounded in the right arm.

December 18.—Battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry landing on both sides of Santa Cruz, preparing to attack at dawn, but found General Bell with battalion of Thirty-sixth Infantry in possession. Captain McRae's detachment of Third Infantry landed east and west of Mariveles, attacking at daylight; captured 3 rifles and wounded 1 insurgent. Captain Collins attacked Bagac at 4 a. m.; captured 2 men with arms and ammunition; 200 rounds of ammunition found in a house was destroyed. Colonel Craig, being unable to reach Orani by the *Mactan*, proceeded to Manila, and returning with Captain Rumbold's company on a launch and casco encountered severe storm which capsized casco. All arms, ammunition, and stores were lost; 1 native bearer and 1 Chinaman were drowned. Captain Brush, of the Seventeenth Infantry, commanding Second Battalion, proceeded to Moncada, where he established civil government, and then returned to Bayambang.

December 19.—Battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry landed party from steamer *Carmen* to north of Iba and south of Botolan; a third party from gunboat *Mindoro* south of Iba. After a slight skirmish they took the town; captured 2,500 rounds of ammunition; one man of the Twenty-fifth Infantry wounded. Captain Collins and company, of the Thirty-second Infantry, entered Balanga at 7 p. m. The enemy were encountered in a barrack, which was quickly surrounded and captured, 12 rifles, 3,000 rounds of ammunition, and 28 prisoners falling into our hands. Lieutenant-Colonel Robe, of the Seventeenth Infantry, established civil government at Villasis, rejoining headquarters December 23. Captain Roach, with his adjutant, Third Battalion, and 2 squads, established civil government at Alcala and rejoined command at Bautista December 21, 1899.

December 20.—Steamer *Carmen* visited Subig and Olongapo on the way to Manila with brigade commander and staff, sick and wounded. American sailor (Pears) from shipwrecked schooner *Waterwitch* released at Castillejos. Colonel Bell and Thirty-sixth Infantry having left Infanta and arriving at Dascol on the 19th, the Fourth Cavalry started for Agno, infantry for Baliguin, via San Isidro, Colonel Bell and mounted officers for Balicaquin direct, arriving there at 10 a. m. After dark enemy attacked, but soon retired. Lieutenant Bricker and Lieutenant Van Horn, of Seventeenth Infantry, went on a scout to Gardapang. But few of the enemy were seen, and these fled.

December 21.—Brigade commander visited Orani in a small boat from the *Carmen*, and taking off the sick of the command, reached Manila about 3 p. m. Lieutenant Miller, Thirty-second Infantry, and Company D, while scouting near Dinalupijan, killed 1 insurgent, captured 6 Remingtons, and 600 rounds of ammunition. The Thirty-sixth Infantry, leaving Balicaquin at 6.45 a. m., met the enemy near Alos, who broke and fled; pursuit was rapid and enemy was soon overtaken; a heavy fire was commenced by the advance scouts and mounted men; enemy fled rapidly. Lieutenant Reed was wounded in the first charge. Between Alos and Alminos a squad of the enemy was discovered trying to ambush pack train, but were captured or put to rout. Arriving at Alminos at 10 a. m., they again engaged the enemy, captured 16 prisoners and 20 rifles, and killed 8 insurgents. Next day Colonel Bell and officers made reconnaissance to Saul, and met Lieutenants Davidson and McNaney with 21 men and gun detachment coming from Saul.

December 23.—Captain Hayson killed one of the enemy near Subig, securing his arms and ammunition, and escaped an ambush which had been prepared for him,

Captain Comfort, Thirty-second Infantry, near Dinalupijan, wounded 4 insurgents. One American corporal was wounded. (Corpl. Chris R. Underhill, Company B. Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., was accidentally shot and killed by a sentinel at Subig). Colonel Bell and 5 officers and 20 men reconnoitered the island and town of Anda. Returning, one of the boats was upset and one sunk. None of the party was drowned, but lost some revolvers and carbines. Cavalry left for Balanao. Major Bishop with first battalion moved north, reaching Saul at noon.

December 24.—Lieutenant Smith, commanding party of Thirty-second Infantry, attacked enemy reported to number 250 with 1 piece of artillery. Our loss 1 officer. Wounded, 2 privates and 1 litter bearer, and 1 private missing. Third Battalion and headquarters Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., left Alamiano at 4 a. m., reconnoitered mountains and reached Saul at noon.

December 25.—Major Henry, Thirty-second Infantry, near Magalang encountered outpost of enemy, secured 1 Remington, 25 rounds of ammunition, 2 prisoners. Major Spence near Dinalupijan while scouting captured 25 Remingtons, 25 ponies, 100 cattle. One battalion Thirty-sixth Infantry reached Saul at 11 a. m., and went into camp.

December 27.—The Thirty-sixth Infantry marched to Mangatarem, Second Battalion under Major Branden as follows: Companies E and F at San Carlos, Companies B and I at Calasaio.

December 29.—Captain Sevier, Thirty-second Infantry, captured 1 rifle, 140 rounds ammunition, 2 revolvers, and 50 rounds revolver ammunition. Stations occupied by the Seventeenth Infantry at the end of the month are as follows: Bautista, regimental headquarters, Companies A, D, and K; Bayambang, Companies F, G, H, I, and M; Cabaruan, Companies C and B; Malisiqui, Company E; Rosales, Company L.

JANUARY, 1900.

January 3.—Lieutenant Burr and Lieutenant Rees with 20 men of the Third Infantry at Florida Blanca, on information received from a Spaniard and his Filipino wife that 50 insurgents were in town of San Pedro and their guns hidden, left Florida Blanca for that place with the Spaniard and his wife for guides. After crossing the river Lieutenant Burr divided his detachment in two parts, sending Lieutenant Rees to the right, Lieutenant Burr taking the left. They advanced as fast as possible to a large house with a guide and one soldier just in time to capture a lieutenant of the insurgents as he was getting out. Lieutenant admitted that he had guns hidden and escorted Lieutenant Burr to the place, where we captured 22 Remingtons, 1 Japanese, and 1 Krag, 1,000 rounds of ammunition, and 26 cartridge belts. The captain was one of the insurgent engineer corps, but escaped shortly before arrival of troops. Lieutenant Burr's detachment returned at 7.50 a. m. On January [?] a scouting party of 8 men under an officer proceeded down the right bank of Guiguinto River to Bulacan and returned same day. Nothing unusual discovered. On January 3 a party of Thirty-second Infantry while repairing bridge between Dinalupijan and Llana Hermosa was attacked by about 75 insurgents; casualties to enemy unknown, 1 American soldier missing.

January 4.—A scouting party consisting of an officer, 1 sergeant, 3 corporals, and 16 men proceeded up the right bank of Guiguinto River about 2 miles, then crossed to the left bank, proceeded 4 miles north, and returned same day. Nothing unusual discovered. A scouting party went out from Santa Tomas toward Munalin 5 miles southwest and toward San Fernando 2 miles. Nothing unusual discovered. A bull train en route from Magalang to Mabalacat with an escort of 5 men from the Twenty-fifth Infantry was attacked by 50 insurgents; no casualties.

January 5.—Captain McRae with 50 men, Third Infantry, and Lieutenant Burr with the same number, surrounded the town of Lubao, capturing 1 insurgent sergeant and 14 privates. Party of Thirty-second Infantry encountered party of insurgents at Balanga; killed 1 second lieutenant and 2 soldiers, captured 3 prisoners, 4 rifles, and 300 rounds of ammunition, 3 Filipino uniforms, and 1 American uniform; destroyed 1 bamboo cannon. A squad of men went to Sexmoan, surrounding a house supposed to be a rendezvous for insurgents. Filipinos started to run out, were told to halt, but kept on running, when squad was fired upon and returned fire; 1 mortally wounded, 23 prisoners captured; 1 woman accidentally killed during firing; was asleep in the house.

January 7.—A party of insurgents at Guiguinto numbering about 6 fired some 40 shots at the outposts from a point about 1,700 yards north of the station. No casualties. At 1 o'clock a. m., January 7, Mabalacat was attacked from the north, south, and east outposts. Quickly retreated, were reinforced, and enemy routed. Impossible to give accurate number of enemy. Natives claim it was the same band that

88 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

was on Mount Arayat and were driven off yesterday by the Twenty-fifth Infantry. Fight lasted about one-half hour. Firing was heavy from enemy. Found at daylight 1 Remington rifle, 3 bayonets and scabbards, 1 war bolo, 1 cartridge box, 24 cartridges. Casualties, ours, none; 1 dead insurgent found on road and buried. All roads indicate that bodies had been dragged away. Telegraph wire cut both north and south. Patrol went out and fixed wire but it was cut again before operator returned. Two rails torn up on railroad between Mabacalat and Angeles.

January 8.—A scouting party set out from Guiguinto in command of Captain Whitman. Proceeded to a point 3 miles northeast of Guiguinto in the direction of the firing the night before. Captured about 40 natives, who were informed that if the firing occurred again their property would be destroyed and for them to so inform all the natives of the twelve barrios comprising Guiguinto. A scouting party consisting of 71 Macabebes scouts and Second Lieutenant Dockery, Third Infantry, First Lieutenant Ross, Third Infantry, in command, left Calumpit at 1.30 a. m. and proceeded towards Malolos, where a company of insurgents was reported to have its headquarters. Proceeded to Pamogong, searched the town and vicinity but found no evidence of recent insurgent occupancy. Impressed a guide at this place and reached Tauran, which is located upon a small island in the swamps about 1 mile from Atlog. At about noon party was fired upon by about 40 insurgents. The scouts returned the fire and charged the enemy, who immediately gave way and scattered in the swamps, some going in the direction of Atlog and Malolos. Tauran has evidently been a rendezvous for the insurgents for some time, and here was found a cuartel well provided with armacks, etc. Near the cuartel was about a dozen buildings which were used by the officers and families of insurgents. In one of these shacks Lieutenant Dockery found and destroyed 1,000 rounds of Remington ammunition; searched all buildings thoroughly; nothing else of importance was found. Burned the cuartel and every other building on the island. The detachment reached Malolos at 3 p. m. and remained there over night, returning to Calumpit next morning. Captain Freeland, Third Infantry, with one platoon Company I, Third Infantry, scouted down north bank of Bagbag River to road running from Parontong to San Agustin. Nothing unusual discovered. Lieutenant Miller, with 30 men Thirty-second Infantry, scouting in mountains between Llana Hermosa and Dinalupijan, encountered party of 60 insurgents in their barracks; wounded several, captured several uniforms. Captain Sevier encountered party of the insurgents at barrio near Balanga and captured some uniforms. Several insurgents wounded.

January 9.—Lieutenant Burr left Florida Blanca for Santa Rita, a barrio of Lubao, with 16 men; met the enemy and killed 3, wounded 10, and captured 2 rifles. No casualties on our side.

January 10.—Lieutenant Houle, Third Infantry, with one platoon Company H, Third Infantry, scouted about 4 miles in the direction of Polilan. Nothing unusual discovered. A sergeant, 2 corporals, and 6 privates scouted woods northeast of Guiguinto. Nothing unusual discovered. A scouting party from Santa Tomas was sent to Polo, 4 miles northeast of Santa Tomas, and captured Comandante Perfecto Estrella, who was supposed to have been recruiting for the insurrectos, and is now awaiting trial at Calumpit. No further insurrectos were found at Polo.

January 11.—Captain Freeland, Third Infantry, with one platoon Company I, Third Infantry, went in the direction of Quingua. Nothing unusual discovered.

January 13.—Captain McRae reports his arrival at Florida Blanca, with mounted detachment; visited Lubao, Santa Cruz, Calanganga, San Rafael, Barurya, Santiago, Anon, and San Pablo Grande. Places searched for arms. Spanish guide identified first lieutenant and 25 insurgent soldiers. Soldiers released. One Mauser and some ammunition captured at Barurya. Command also visited Lampoc Mountains, burning insurgent barracks there and burying small brass cannon.

January 14.—Captain McRae left Florida Blanca at 3.45 p. m. with 6 officers and 145 men, Companies F and G, Third Infantry, and 49 Macabebe scouts (30 men mounted).

January 16.—Lieutenant Ballard, Thirty-second Infantry, while scouting near Santa Rita, encountered band of about 50 ladrones armed with rifles and bolos. Exchanged shots and put ladrones to flight. No casualties.

January 16.—Lieutenant Williams-Foote, Thirty-second Infantry, with a detachment of 25 men, same regiment, encountered small party of insurgents near Abucay, capturing 1 Mauser rifle, 263 rounds of ammunition, 4 uniforms (captains'), 1 United States naval officer's helmet, marked "Wood," 1 United States naval pistol holster, 3 United States cartridge pouches, and other small articles. Three rifles were thrown in river.

January 17.—Captain McRae reports his command in foothills west of Mabacalat. Escaped Spanish prisoner gave information that Mascardo was in Banaba. Surrounded house, capturing 1 insurgent lieutenant and Mascardo's horse. Visited Palisapi, liberating 1 Spanish prisoner and capturing 2 insurgent officers. Yesterday he visited

Calang, a strong position occupied until recently by General Hizon and 400 soldiers. Only about 25 insurgents there upon arrival of troops. Advance guard fired upon. No casualties. Ten insurgents captured. Others escaped to mountains. Four storehouses with several tons of rice and a number of barracks burned. On information received from reliable party that Col. Julian del Pilar was collecting funds and supplies from the natives in and about Bulacan, and that he lived in a small church on the Bulacan-Malolos road, a scouting party was sent out from Guiguinto, going north on the railroad as far as Quingua-Bulacan road. Made every effort to locate the house and man, but was unsuccessful. On return passed through Bulacan and left the matter in the hands of the commanding officer at that station. Returned to Guiguinto same day.

January 18.—Captain McRae reports as follows: Captured General Hizon's strong mountain position at Dumandan yesterday. Hizon had 50 soldiers with him, who made stubborn resistance. Detachment gallantly charged up steep bank and captured entrenchments. Position inaccessible from this side of mountains, except one place, where only few could go up at a time, so steep that men had to assist each other up bank. Insurgents held trench and continued to fire until we were within a few yards, then fled back into the mountains. General Hizon fled into the mountains in direction of Zambales when alarm first given by fire of outpost. Four insurgents and first lieutenant killed in trenches and buried. Informed by captured officer that Lieutenant Colonel Rivera was also killed, but carried away; number of wounded unknown. We had 1 man wounded in hand, 1 captain and 1 soldier taken prisoners. Two United States Government mules, about 130 rifles, and several rounds ammunition captured. Factory for reloading ammunition, which also contained quantity of rice, destroyed.

January 19.—Private Badford, on duty with detachment at Polo, was captured by 2 armed insurgents not 300 yards from Lieutenant Stewart's headquarters, on road to barrio Alando, and confined in a house to the left of that barrio, where insurgents decided to take him to swamps between there and Malabon. Badford escaped, reporting facts to Lieutenant Stewart, who took squad and endeavored to capture insurgents. Badford reported to have seen 2 insurgents with arms and 10 bolos. Lieutenant Stewart captured 1 man identified by Badford as one of the insurgents who stood guard over him. No other capture was made.

January 22.—Lieutenant Barker, Third Infantry, with detachment, visited Tiboy yesterday morning. Place proved to be Lampoc Mountain. Tiboy, a little sitio, at foot of mountain. Object of scout, to secure rifles. Unsuccessful, rifles having been removed. Lieutenant Burr, with mounted detachment, visited San Pedro, capturing 1 insurgent captain, 1 lieutenant, and 1 soldier. Thirty-six rifles purchased at 30 pesos apiece. Scouting party sent out from Apalit to Santo Simon; nothing unusual discovered. Lieutenant Smith, Third Infantry, with small detachment from Meycauyan, scouted the barrio of Melajacen; nothing unusual discovered.

January 24.—Captain McRae, Third Infantry, reports capture of 10 bull-cart loads of powder and ammunition stored in mountains west of Banaba. Magazine and 3 other buildings used as barracks burned. Lieutenant Moore, with small detachment, made scout to Gulad, Anon, Malabo, San Isidro, Binalidapo, Malarapo, Santiago, San Pablo, Santa Teresa, San Pedro, Santa Monica, and San Nicolas. Captured 3 prisoners and 3 rifles at Parado. Lieutenant Smith, Third Infantry, with detachment from Meycauyan, scouted the barrios of Rougas, Dayuca, Bancal, and Malanday, and returning via Polo; nothing unusual discovered. Lieutenant Milbourne, Third Infantry, with a detachment from Biga, same day; nothing unusual discovered.

January 25.—Lieutenant Crawford, Thirty-second Infantry, arrested Celestino Kuzon, major of insurgents, at San Fernando. Second Lieutenant Duckery, Third Infantry, with 1 platoon of Company H, Third Infantry, scouted toward Pulilan. Returned same day; nothing unusual discovered.

January 27.—Scouting party of Macabebe scouts captured 1 Remington, 1 Mauser, and pouch of ammunition near Pio. Captain Eckers, Thirty-second Infantry, reports capture of Melicio Vituz, ladrone. Captain Freeland, Lieutenant Ross, with Company I, Third Infantry, and Lieutenant O'Connell, with 16 Macabebe scouts, left for Concepcion with orders to find and disperse ladrones said to have headquarters there. Command reached Concepcion at 5.45 a. m. January 28th, searched town, found nothing, left at 6 a. m. for San Roque, where 25 ladrones were said to have gone. Three miles from Baliuag the command were overtaken by the provost-marshal of Baliuag and one Jose Bustia and ordered to report to the commanding officer at Baliuag. Orders were obeyed; the command returned to Pulilan and stayed over night, and returned to Calumpit, arriving there at about 11.45 a. m. January 29, on their return, the scouts were fired upon near Pulilan.

January 28.—Scouting party from Captain McRae's command surprised Lieutenant Colonel Hizon's soldiers in a house at Santa Cruz, near Baraurya. Hizon and 1

90 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

soldier badly wounded. Lieutenant Rees captured 1,000 rounds ammunition near Lampoc Mountain. Lieutenant Barker scouted Upper Gemain River a mile beyond Lalintoque. Upon his return was fired upon by insurgents from high hills to the south. Returned fire with vigor and saw about 30 insurgents retreat over hills. Scouted trail in neighboring ravine and was fired upon by 2 Negritos at a distance of 500 yards. Found military quarters at head of ravine, which were burned.

January 29.—Captain McRae scouted foothills northwest of Florida Blanca, found well traveled foot trail leading through hills parallel to mountain range, intrenched at intervals. Lieutenant Rees returned from scout over Lampoc Mountain. General Grant, accompanied by his personal staff, proceeded to Magalang, at which point a battalion of the Forty-first Infantry had been concentrated for a movement in the vicinity of Mount Arayat; a scouting party sent out from Apalit toward Concepcion, distance marched, 7 miles; nothing discovered.

January 30.—Command marched to Balitucan, near base of mountains, and found no insurgents.

January 31.—Captain Greenough, Forty-first Infantry, with his company visited Comansi, destroying barracks formerly used by insurgents. Found place deserted. About 1 o'clock a. m. railroad station at Meycauyan was fired upon by a squad of 8 men, 8 volleys fired, and then a few scattering shots. Guard did not return fire, patrols sent to north and south; nothing discovered.

FEBRUARY, 1900.

February 1.—Under instructions of brigade commander, who with two aids accompanies expedition, a reconnaissance was made in the vicinity of Mount Arayat; under command of Lieutenant Colonel Mallory, who with 4 officers and 166 enlisted men, Forty-first Infantry, and detachment of Light Battery F, First Artillery, with Hotchkiss guns, left Angeles January 29, and proceeded to Magalang. At Magalang, Major Preston and Company A, Forty-first Infantry, joined the command and detachments of Companies E and F, same regiment. The command left Magalang and arrived at Balitucan January 30. Next day two companies scouted in different directions. At Turat intrenchments were found and a barrack burned which had been formerly used by insurgents. On February 1 the command reconnoitered surrounding territory, and at a place known as Aquino's camp burned several houses formerly used by the enemy.

February 2.—The command returned to Magalang and companies to their respective stations. February 1 to 3 a detachment under Captains Ruggles and Halpin, Thirty-fifth Infantry, left San Miguel and in vicinity of Sibul captured 98 rifles; quantity of ammunition, chemicals for manufacture of explosives, signaling outfit, forage, and some tools.

February 3.—Corporal and 4 privates, Forty-first Infantry, while patrolling railroad were ambushed near Mahalacat and fired upon, resulting in wounding and death of 1 private.

February 4.—Two companies from Forty-first Infantry proceeding from El Deposito marched to Manila and thence by rail to San Fernando, taking station there. Colonel Craig, Thirty-second Infantry, reports that scouting parties have been over the country south from Orion, taking in Morong and Bagac north to all points occupied by companies, and between Dinalupijan and Olongapo. No insurgents found. Captain Rumbold captured small amount of Mauser ammunition in the barrio of Fabacan yesterday.

February 4.—Company F, Third Infantry, left San Jose, marched to San Fernando, and thence by rail to Malolos, taking station there.

February 5.—Escort of 11 enlisted men of the Thirty-second Infantry, under Sergeant Wallace, left Orani with rations for Company G, Dinalupijan. When about 2 miles from Dinalupijan, between latter place and Llana Hermosa, the last of the carts went through the bridge, and while lifting the cart escort was fired upon by about 50. Six of the party were killed. Four made their way back to Orani, and reported ambushade. Captain Brandt and 1 company went to the place. Enemy had disappeared, taking rifles and ammunition of the killed, and all the rations they were able to carry.

February 6.—Headquarters Forty-first Infantry, band, and Third Battalion were moved from El Deposito per verbal instructions of commanding general, First Brigade, First Division. The command proceeded to Manila and thence by rail as follows: Companies K and L to Calumpit; headquarters, band, and Third Battalion to Angeles. The following assignments to stations were made in accordance to Field Orders, No. 15, headquarters Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps. Colonel Richmond, headquarters, staff, and band, and Companies C, D, G, and H, at Angeles;

Lieutenant-Colonel Mallory, Angeles; Major Wood and 2 companies (K and L) at Calumpit; Major Preston and Companies A and B, Mabalacat; Major Wholley and Companies I and M, San Fernando; Captain Siviter and Companies E and F, Magalang. Detachment of Third Infantry left Florida Blanca, and going by rail to Malolos took station there.

February 7.—Companies H and I, Third Infantry, left Calumpit under command of Major Hannay and marched to Hagonoy, taking station there.

February 8.—A scouting party of the Third Infantry succeeded in capturing Cipriano Paschecho, known as "general," though his real rank appears to be colonel in the insurgent army. He was sent to Manila pursuant to telegraphic instructions dated February 8. When captured he had 470 pesos in his possession and horse and saddle.

February 9.—Detachment of the Third Infantry captured two lists of soldiers in the insurgent army and two letters relating to contributions. The body of Harry Dunlap, Third Infantry, was found and disinterred by a party from Bulacan.

February 10.—Colonel Wilder reports from Dinalupijan: "Lieutenant Williams, with his company, captured this morning 4 Mausers and 2 Remingtons. Lieutenant O'Connell and his company captured large quantity of official documents, between 100 and 200 dollars in silver, and 1 American canteen."

February 13.—Lieutenant McDaniel, Third Infantry, and 11 men visited certain suspected places in Navotas and arrested 4 natives, the principal one being Simon Blas, who had a Remington in his house and a large sum of money—500 pesos in coin and deposit receipts for 900 pesos. Blas claimed to have gotten the money by trading, but examination of papers found in his house point to his connection with Pechecho, Montenegros, and other insurrectos. Leon Santos, a relative of Blas, has also about 1,000 pesos in coin. Colonel Wilder reports: "Lieutenant Morrow has just returned with his company; has 6 Mausers, 6 Remingtons, and 2 prisoners from Santo Pablo." Several rounds of ammunition were also captured. Colonel Wilder reports capture of Capt. Julian Vitug, a confirmed insurgent and presidente of Lubao, and has a bad reputation.

February 14.—Lieutenant Gillespie, of Macabebe scouts, captured 5 rifles and 440 rounds of ammunition near Lubao.

February 15.—Colonel Wilder, Macabebe scouts, reports: "O'Connell brought in 9 rifles to-day from barrio San Pedro. He participated in the capture of 15 rifles reported yesterday."

February 16.—Captain Ruggles and detail of Thirty-fifth Infantry marched to a point 3 miles from San Jose. Discovered insurgent hospital; captured 3 insurgents and 1 Remington, also pony and saddle, also 100 rounds of ammunition. Lieutenant Crawford, Thirty-second Infantry, captured 8 Remington rifles; 3 were purchased. Captain Griffith, Thirty-second Infantry, Santa Rita, reports capture of 2 rifles and 1 Winchester, February 18.

February 20.—Captain Collins, scouting at barrio Palat, found 2 revolvers but no guns.

February 23.—Lieutenant Elliott and party, from Thirty-fifth Infantry, 4 miles west of San Miguel, dispersed a band of ladrones, capturing 2 native ponies. Captain Eckers, Thirty-second Infantry, Florida Blanca, reports capture of 2 Remingtons.

February 24.—Major Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, reports capture of 6 Remington rifles, 146 rounds of ammunition, 56 rounds of Krag-Jørgensen cartridges, and rifles surrendered by Lieutenant Shook, Thirty-second Infantry, at Pilar. Lieutenant Wygant, Third Infantry, with 8 men of company, band, interpreter, and native guide disguised, left Malabon and, proceeding to the island of Navotas, across the river, reached the house of Presidente Silvester Pascual. This place was surrounded, and also the house of his clerk, Justo Pas. Among the papers found were communications addressed to the presidente, lists of cabezas, and police of Navotas, and a receipt for 3 Remingtons and 1 Mauser Americano, dated Manila, February 22, given to Pascual.

February 27.—Captain Hayson, Thirty-second Infantry, captured 1 Remington rifle and 10 rounds of ammunition of Panucive.

MARCH, 1900.

March 3.—Lieutenant Dockery, Third Infantry, and 20 men, reconnoitered from Hagonoy to the barrio of Iba. One Remington rifle and cartridge pouch, a quantity of rice, provisions, and furniture was secured.

March 5.—Lieutenant McCarthy, Thirty-fifth Infantry, scouting in the mountains, near Sibul, captured 3,000 rounds of Mauser ammunition, 500 pounds saltpeter, 200 pounds bar lead, 42 carriage lamps, 150 Mauser bullets, 1,000 Springfield shells, one carriage for small piece of artillery, 2,000 bayonets, and some tools.

92 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

March 9.—Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder reports the capture of 14 guns at Bagac and states that General Mascardo and Colonel Hizon had been there, but escaped before his arrival.

March 13.—Lieutenant Morrow, Thirty-second Infantry, and 1 company, scouted in the vicinity of Malinta and Tananan. Nothing was seen of insurgents. Captain Standiford, Forty-first Infantry, Guagua, captured 6 ladrones, 4 Remingtons, 2 Mauser rifles, 1 Mauser carbine, and 1,050 rounds of ammunition. Lieutenant Perkins, Twenty-ninth Infantry, and detachment searched certain houses in Navotas and arrested one of the sons of the Presidente Pascual, supposed to have instigated the kidnaping of the vaccinators. Captain Grant and detachment of the Twenty-ninth Infantry visited Tangas, north of Navotas, searching for ladrones. Nothing was discovered, but information of the kidnaping of a wealthy citizen, Florentine Andres, was brought in. Lieutenant Gillespie, Thirty-second Infantry, with a detachment of Macabebe scouts and detachment Thirty-second Infantry, started along the water front from Puerta Rivas, south of Uana, port of Pilar, to search for arms and arrest ladrones who had been firing upon fishermen and peaceful natives. Lieutenant Miller attempted to arrest one man, who resisted and ran away. The ladrones attacked the scouts and for an hour lively skirmishing ensued. Lieutenant Shook, on a similar mission, was fired upon at Uana, and in defending himself killed an insurgent captain and 3 men. The skirmish along the line of Puerta Rivas resulted in the death of 6 insurrectos and the wounding of 10 others. One Mauser rifle, ammunition, and some holos were captured.

March 17.—The night patrol of the Forty-first Infantry encountered an insurgent outpost near the barrio of Balabago, between Mabalacat and Angeles. The barrio was surrounded and opening fire dispersed the insurgents, killing 1 of their number.

March 18.—In compliance with instructions from the brigade commander to arrest one Innocencio Tolentine, insurrecto governor of Guiguinto, Captain Nichols, Third Infantry, made a search through the barrios of Malis Tibu and Polungubat, but failed to find the man wanted. Returning, it was found that a detachment which had been left at the barrio of Polungubat had encountered a party of ladrones, who retreated when discovered. In their flight 1 rifle, a pouch of ammunition, and a hat were dropped. These articles, 3 insurrectos, and a councilman of the barrio were brought in.

March 19.—Captain Nichols, Third Infantry, reports capture of 3 prisoners, 1 Mauser rifle, and 1 pouch of Mauser ammunition.

March 22.—Major Henry, Thirty-second Infantry, reports arrival Corporal Scott, Company K, Twenty-fifth Infantry, having escaped from insurgents. Corporal Scott was captured near Subig by the insurgent General Gregorio and had been with the insurgents since that date, February 20 (about). Captain McRae, Third Infantry, captured at Novaliches 64 rifles, 2,000 rounds of ammunition, and 19 suspected insurgents. Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, commanding Macabebe scouts, reported as follows from Orani: "Four companies operated north about half the distance to Sexmoan and west to Baruya and about 4 miles east of Orani. Lieutenant Williams, with scouts, captured 1 gun; Lieutenant Morrow, 3 guns. A casco was found tied up where the guns were captured, and 13 men on casco all arrested. In absence of Lieutenant Morrow, who was in a neighboring barrio searching for guns, the 13 prisoners tried to break away and were killed; casco and gun were burned. Lieutenants O'Connell and Gillespie captured 2 rifles, 1 shotgun, a revolver, and several insurgent uniforms."

March 21-28.—Company B, Forty-first Infantry, at Ibus, Captain Standiford, captured 7 rifles and arrested 6 ladrones. Company L, Forty-first Infantry, Captain Nettles, captured 6 rifles and arrested 5 natives charged with being ladrones.

APRIL, 1900.

April 1.—Colonel Burt, Twenty-fifth Infantry, reports Private John E. Wurth, Company B, Thirty-second Infantry, rescued from the insurgents. Private Wurth was reported missing in action in Zambales December 24, 1899, at which time Captain Hayson was operating north of Subig.

April 1.—Captain Freeland, Third Infantry, and scouting party captured 4 guns and 1 revolver in the vicinity of Hagonoy.

April 6.—A band of 20 ladrones fired into Santo Tomas at 12.15 a. m., and American soldiers ordered to follow trail found many cartridges; efforts to capture ladrones were unsuccessful.

April 7.—Patrol, Third Infantry, operating from Hagonoy to barrios San Rosario and San Monica, captured 2 shotguns, 1 Mauser, and 1 Remington rifle.

April 9.—Colonel Craig, Thirty-second Infantry, reports from Balanga: "This place

was attacked by Ramon Bernaldo a little after 10 o'clock last night. I had information of the intended attack, the purpose being to fire the town. Skirmish lasted about an hour and a half, when the enemy withdrew to the mountains. No casualties." The town of Orion was similarly attacked, but without success.

April 10.—Lieutenant Smith, Third Infantry, and 23 men scouted from Malolos to Balite, barrio of San Isabela, and secured 1 Mauser rifle, 1 Remington, and 17 rounds of ammunition.

April 11.—In a skirmish with the enemy Harry Easter and Donald McDonald, both members of Company C, Thirty-second Infantry, were killed 4 miles south of Orion. Captain Collins, Thirty-second Infantry, at Porac captured 3 rifles and 1 pistol in house of a native named Pedro Muncie.

April 14.—Major Short, Norzagaray, attempted to arrest native named Elugi Bluabe, who had killed a policeman; native resisted arrest and started to run and was killed.

April 15.—Lieutenant Burr, commanding brigade scouts, and accompanied by Captain Cravens and Lieutenant Miller, both of the Thirty-second Infantry, scouted country in mountains west of Balanga and in the vicinity of Abucay. A number of buildings recently occupied by insurgents were destroyed.

Major Henry, Thirty-second Infantry, reports skirmish with insurgent force near Capat, a barrio of Orion, in which one Macabebe scout was killed and Lieutenant Hasson, Thirty-fifth Infantry, and one Macabebe wounded.

MEMORANDUM OF INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OPERATIONS OF THE MACABEBE SCOUTS COMMANDED BY LIEUT. COL. W. E. WILDER, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V., IN AN EXPEDITION INTO THE PROVINCES OF BATAAN AND ZAMBALES, COMMENCING FEBRUARY 7, 1900.

[Telegram.]

ANGELES, February 6, 1900—8.24 p. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Second Division, Bautista:*

After conference to-day with Colonel Wilder and Captain McRae as to country, have outlined plan of operations for Macabebe scouts as follows: To bring tomorrow by train to San Fernando about 450 scouts, leaving small party only at Calumpit. Would have marched thence from Calumpit to San Fernando, but roads reported not to be good and time does not suffice. To march thence via Bacolor to Florida Blanca. It is not believed there is anything for scouts to do north of Florida Blanca; accordingly Wilder will work south from where McRae left off to Dinalupijan; thence via Santa Rita, barrio of Olongapo, to Subig; thence to Castillejos, and toward Aglau, by south trail to Aglau, Twenty-fifth Infantry to be requested to move from Subig to Aglau on north trail, both to combine, meeting General Bell's command on or about the 13th. After the junction, Wilder's column to move south via Olongapo along the west coast of Bataan to Morong and Bagac; thence by the southmost trail to Balanga. Rations, until Subig is reached, to be obtained at San Fernando; at Subig rations for northern and southern movements to be supplied from the Twenty-fifth Infantry or from Manila; at Balanga rations to be supplied from the Thirty-second Infantry or from Manila. A halt of one or more days may be made between Dinalupijan and Olongapo to scout country thoroughly, and the two trails from Aglau leading east through Lampoc Mountains and Dumandan to be guarded and held by troops from Florida Blanca and Porac. Lieutenant Humphrey, Third Infantry, who is experienced in topography and familiar with the country to be traversed, will accompany the column as topographical officer. Lieutenant Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aid, will also accompany the column.

GRANT,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, February 6, 1900—9.20 p. m.

COMMANDING GENERAL, *Second Brigade, Angeles:*

Plans proposed for operations of Colonel Wilder as set forth in your message of 2.40 p. m. to-day is approved. The garrison at Subig has been ordered to cooperate with General Bell and to expect him about the 13th or any day thereafter. These

94 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

operations will take the detachment to Castillejos or vicinity, and thereafter the movement of this force will depend somewhat upon circumstances. Wilder at Aglau, if he reaches that point by the 13th, will have a good position to cooperate with General Bell, and may, to a certain extent, be regarded as independent of the Subig troops, who, possibly, can not be reached again to give them any further orders in the premises. That command under existing orders, however, will be favorably placed to cooperate with both Wilder and Bell from any point in the vicinity of Castillejos or Marcelino. Three thousand rations will be placed at Subig and the same number at Balanga for the use of Wilder's scouts.

MACARTHUR, *Major-General.*

OUTLINE OF OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED BY TROOPS OF THE SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, AGAINST INSURGENTS AND LADRONES IN AND AROUND MANILA BAY, COMMENCING ABOUT MARCH 21 OR 22.

First. The Macabebes will concentrate at Hagonoy and Orani, from which point they will take bancas and beat through all the swamp land formed by the deltas of the Rio Grande and rivers flowing from the western range of mountains and emptying into Manila Bay.

Second. All the troops stationed around this swamp will cooperate, forming a cordon of patrols and scouting parties, to prevent the escape of ladrones—the troops at Hagonoy, extending from a point south of the town to the barrio of San Lucia, from which point the line is covered by the town of Macabebe and its municipal police; the troops at Calumpit, Santo Tomas, and Bacolor to connect these three points. The troops at Guagua, Libao, and Sexmoan will form the line from Bacolor to the barrio of Santa Cruz, and the troops at Orani, Llana Hermosa and part of the garrison of Dinalupijan to extend from the barrio of Santa Cruz through Baruya, Olmasine, Llana Herinosa, and Orani to Manila Bay.

The brigade scouts will strengthen this line and also act as couriers to keep it in communication. The troops at Santa Rita, Florida Blanca, and what are left at Dinalupijan will scout in the rear of the Llana Hermosa line. The Macabebe scouts to operate as far as possible to prevent any escape by Manila Bay.

HQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Angeles, P. I., March 19, 1900.

Official copy respectfully furnished the commanding officer Third Infantry, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and Forty-first Infantry for his information and guidance. Copies of this memorandum have also been sent direct to commanding officer, Hagonoy, Calumpit, Santo Tomas, Bacolor, Santa Rita, Guagua, Sexmoan, Lubao, Orani, Llana, Hermosa, Dinalupijan, Florida Blanca, commanding officer Second Brigade scouts, and Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, commanding Macabebe scouts. Further instructions concerning these operations will be communicated by telegraph through usual channels.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

ROBERT H. NOBLE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Angeles, Province of Pampanga, April 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the brigade scouts from February 6 to April 15, inclusive.

The scouts were organized February 8 under authority of the division commander, and consist of 50 noncommissioned officers and men, taken from all the regiments in the brigade. Very little, aside from scouting by small detachments, was done during the remainder of February, owing to inability to procure horses and equipments, but 12 ponies being available.

March 3 the scouts left Angeles for Florida Blanca upon information that Gregorio Panlaqui (former commissary officer of Mascardo) was in the vicinity of Pamanlang getting rations for insurgents who were in the mountains. On the 4th of March a former first sergeant of Panlaqui's command was captured, who said that

Panlaqui was in Manila at a certain address. Reconnoitering the neighborhood around Santa Rita, San Pedro, and San Pablo, barrios of Florida Blanca, three insurgents, with rifles and ammunition, were captured.

March 5 the scouts returned to Angeles, and early on the morning of March 8 began a scout around Banaba and the mountains to the west, returning on the 7th of March, after having burned a large cuartel situated in the mountains, about 5 miles west and south from Banaba, which contained a number of uniforms and ammunition. March 9 the scouts left Angeles at 3.15 p. m., reaching San Jose, barrio of Florida Blanca, that evening. The next three days were devoted to a thorough search for arms in the vicinity of the barrios of Santa Rita, San Pedro, San Miguel, San Pablo, Gutad, Santa Cruz, Baruya, and extending as far south as Dinalupijan and Llana Hermosa. On the 13th the foothills near Pamanlang and Batalatala were scouted, and five shacks, used by the insurgents between these two places, containing about 3 tons of rice, uniforms, and ammunition, were burned. One insurgent was captured, who said the rice had been deposited there for the purpose of feeding insurgent troops. March 14, 2 Mausers and 4 Remington rifles were captured on information furnished by the insurgent taken prisoner the day before, and three small houses and one good-sized cuartel in the mountains west of Pamanlang, where the guns had been found, were burned. March 15 the scouts returned to Angeles by way of the Tarlac trail.

March 21 the scouts left Angeles for Florida Blanca with three days' forage and rations, and during the next four days scouted all the country, including the foothills and mountains between Porac and Dinalupijan. Maj. Guerino Vallazo, Lieut. Moasis Caviling, Lieut. Juan Viverra, and Lieut. Manining, of the insurgent forces, were captured on this scout. They claimed they were not concerned in the operations of the insurgents at that time, and showed papers that indicated they had presented themselves to General Otis in Manila. Accepting their statement that they had taken no part since they received the papers and that they did not desire to take further part in the insurrection, they were released at Guigua by Lieutenant-Colonel Mallory, Forty-first Infantry, to whom I referred the matter. On the 28th of March a detachment which had been sent to Angeles returned with the prisoner Gregorio Panlaqui, who had been arrested in Manila at the address given by the trusty natives, and sent to Aglau at my request. The next day small detachments were sent around to different people to investigate the information furnished by Panlaqui, all of which was found to be correct, but too old to be of any service. Panlaqui was subsequently released, he having given information of substantial value.

The scouts returned to Angeles on the 30th, and the next day at 9.30 a. m. proceeded in haste, upon an order from General Grant, to investigate the ambushade of one sergeant and three men of the Ninth Infantry, which had occurred that morning while the detachment was patrolling the railroad about halfway between Angeles and Mahalacat. Upon reaching the vicinity of the ambushade, it was found that an armed force of about 30 insurgents, or tullisanes, had been waiting in that neighborhood for a number of hours before the patrol came along, with the intention of killing the members of the patrol. The inhabitants of that vicinity had made no attempt to notify the Americans, although cognizant of the intentions of the insurgents; therefore all the houses and sugar mills near the scene of the murder were burned and the people notified that they would be punished even more severely should anything of like nature occur again.

From April 1 to 9 the scouts scouted the country between Porac and Dinalupijan, and the mountains west of the main road between those points, returning to Angeles on the 10th of April with 26 rifles which had been captured and bought.

On the 13th of April the scouts left for Bataan province, to assist the Thirty-second Infantry and the companies of the Macabebe scouts, who had been sent there for the purpose of attacking a considerable force of the insurgents, reported by the commanding officer Thirty-second Infantry to be operating in the province of Bataan. The scouts reached Balanga on the morning of the 14th. An insurgent outpost being pointed out, on the side of the mountains west of Balanga and about three-fourths up the mountain side, I went with a detachment of 14 men to the place, killing 3 natives who ran away at our approach and refused to halt, and burning about 50 houses which had been occupied by insurgents. From information received afterwards it was definitely ascertained that the 3 men that were killed had been implicated in the ambushade of the detachment of Company G, Thirty-second Infantry, near Llana Hermosa about two months before. Besides the fifty houses burned, two large cuartels, a quantity of uniforms and insurgent ammunition which had been found in the houses above mentioned, were also burned. A prisoner was captured who claimed to be able to guide the detachment to a large cuartel farther into the mountains, where he reported there were 150 insurgent soldiers and about

the same number of guns. I returned immediately with the detachment to the nearest town, Abucay, and securing a reenforcement of 30 men, started at 4 a. m. of the 15th to find the cuartel spoken of by the native guide. After crossing two mountain ranges, the detachment reached a place about 3 p. m. Upon our approach probably 20 men were seen running from the cuartel, 3 of whom we killed, and 2 wounded fatally. All of this party of the enemy were armed, and those that escaped succeeded in carrying away the rifles of those we had killed and wounded. After getting beyond the possibility of capture, the insurgents opened fire upon our party for about five minutes, but we suffered no casualties. The cuartel and all of the houses which had been used by the insurgents within 2 miles of the place were burned. The command then returned to Balanga, arriving there at 7 o'clock in the evening of the 15th of April.

The further operations of the scouts are not herein reported, as on the 15th of April the brigade organization ceased, and the designations of the detachment of scouts was changed to that of Fifth District Scouts, Department of Northern Luzon.

American horses and equipment were furnished on the 10th of April. By the means thus provided the future work of the scouts will be greatly facilitated, and it is believed more substantial results obtained. From the acquaintance of the inhabitants of the territory in which the brigade scouts have operated, it will be possible to effectively patrol western Pampanga, the vicinity of Mount Arayat, and the eastern part of the province of Bataan, obtaining by capture and purchase a large number of rifles.

Between the date of the organization of the scouts, February 6, and the date when the designation changed, 9 rifles have been captured and 29 purchased, 9 insurgents have been killed, and 4 officers and 4 men captured, and a large quantity of rice, ammunition, and insurgent barracks destroyed.

Very respectfully,

FRANK S. BURR,

First Lieutenant, Eleventh Infantry, Commanding.

List of insurgent officers who surrendered in the territory occupied by the Second Brigade, Second Division, between November 1, 1899, and April 15, 1900.

November 23, Commandante Arcadio Gisala, Calle Mesericordia No. 43, Santa Cruz; Captain Pino, O'Donnel; First Lieut. Nicanor Ariston, Calle Jolo No. 8, Manila.

November 24, Lieut. Carlos Periz, Calle El Cano No. 17, Binondo.

December 3, Commandante Meriano Cunanan, Mexico; Capt. Feliz David, Bacolor.

January 27, Capt. Vicente Joven (not known); Capt. Pablo Ribera, Porac.

February 10, Capt. Esteben Lumanlan, Porac.

February 12, Commandante Celestine Yuzon, San Fernando.

February 12, Commandante Pedro Layog, Capt. Juan de Soto, Capt. Cornelia Senson, Capt. Emeteria Dayau, Capt. Cerilino Neri, First Lieut. Albino Galvin, Second Lieut. Casimerio Sunga, Bacolor.

March 2, Second Lieut. Crispula Gatbonton, Apalit; Taribio Gatbonton, Baliuag.

March 8, First Lieut. and Commissary Alberto San Miguel (not known).

March 28, First Lieut. Gregorio Palma, Bacolor.

April 15, Commandante Julio Lacson, Porac.

Respectfully submitted.

ROBERT H. NOBLE,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX A.

[Telegram.]

ANGELES, November 26, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Second Division, Bautista:

Proposed movement in outline as follows: First column, consisting of 400 men from Bamam and Mabalacat, to march by way of O'Donnel west to Iba and the sea. Resistance to be expected from General Hizon somewhere west of O'Donnel. Have good guides for this movement. Second column, consisting of 400 men Thirty-second Infantry, 100 men Third Infantry, section of the Third Artillery from Guagua, and machine gun from this place, to concentrate near Florida Blanca, and hugging

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieut. Gen.'s Report, part 3, p. 387).



BRIDGE BETWEEN SILANG AND INDANG.

mountain pass through Dinalupijan, Llana Hermosa, and Orani to Balanga, and returning thence take trail for Subig Bay. Resistance to be expected near Orani from General Mascardo. For purpose of communication and assistance, navy to be requested to send all boats abreast of Orani and Balanga at time column expected there, proceeding thence to Subig Bay, and if necessary to Iba, to communicate with the Twenty-fifth. Navy also to be requested to look out for Twenty-fifth at Iba. After each column has reached objective, to march toward each other for combined movement on point to be selected; or in case of failure to communicate by an agreed date, each column to return to its own route. Transportation for each column (bull carts) as far as possible for them to go, then for carts to return for sick, and all officers and soldiers then to be dismounted and horses and ponies to be utilized for rations and ammunition.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

APPENDIX B.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, *December 1, 1899.*

General GRANT, *Angeles:*

Department headquarters informs that during the monsoon now blowing it is unsafe for vessels to ply along the west coast and that steamers can only land at Iba after that place is held by our troops. I have accordingly advised that steamers arrive at that place on the 10th with twenty days' rations for 400 men, 50,000 rounds reserve rifle ammunition, 2,000 pesos of quartermaster funds for supplies, rent of carts, and services of other character required, and 900 pesos of commissary funds, and also sufficient funds to pay all the burden bearers, whom I desire, if possible, to receive weekly payments in order to attach them to us by a sense of self-interest. The commanding officer at Iba can take from the ship whatever under the circumstances he deems necessary. Probably he had better take everything and make Iba a temporary base from which to operate in both directions, leaving a suitable guard at that point to protect stores while he makes connections with troops at Subig. If the roads are suitable and carts can be found, he can, if necessary, easily carry everything from that point. A selected officer should accompany the column to act as quartermaster and commissary and receive money and supplies at Iba. It is important that everything taken from the country be paid for promptly, as this policy will aid materially in pacifying the country. Strict orders should be issued against looting and offending or intimidating the natives, especially against interfering with women. For your own column going into Bataan you will be supplied with 2,000 pesos quartermaster funds for necessary service in that department, 500 pesos subsistence funds, and such further funds as will be required to make weekly payments to all your native employees. I shall ask department headquarters to send you immediately 400 pesos of secret-service money, 250 for Bataan column and 150 for northern column, this to be used at discretion of commanding officers. Please send me at a convenient time copies of all orders, letters, and telegrams relating to the organization of both columns.

MACARTHUR, *Major-General.*

APPENDIX C.

FIELD ORDERS, }
No. 72. }

HDQRS. SECOND BRIGADE,
SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Angeles, P. I., December 1, 1899.

1. With the authority of the division commander two expeditionary columns, to be designated as the northern and southern columns, respectively, are hereby organized for the troops of this command.

Northern column, 400 selected men Twenty-fifth Infantry.

Southern column, 2 guns Battery K, Third Artillery, Capt. C. W. Hobbs, commanding; 100 selected men, Companies E, F, G, and H, Third Infantry, Capt. J. H. McRae, commanding; 400 selected men Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Col. L. A. Craig, commanding; detachment of Signal Corps, U. S. A., Second Lieut. H. M. Stamford, U. S. V., commanding.

2. Col. A. S. Burt, Twenty-fifth Infantry, will command the northern column.

3. The southern column will be under the immediate command of the brigade commander.

4. Maj. Lewis Balch, brigade surgeon, U. S. V., Maj. R. H. Noble, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V., Capt. W. C. Cannon, assistant quartermaster-general, U. S. V., First Lieut. C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, aid, will accompany the southern column. Second Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, Fourth Infantry, aid, will accompany the northern column. First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, and the officers in command of the pioneers of the Thirty-second Infantry, will, in addition to their other duties, perform the duties of topographical and acting engineer officer, respectively, for the southern column. First Lieut. S. L. Steer, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., will accompany the Twenty-fifth Infantry, and acting assistant surgeon McCullom, U. S. A., the Third Infantry.

5. In addition to the ammunition to be carried in the belts of the men, a reserve supply of 100 rounds per man will be carried in the train. The artillery will carry as much ammunition as can be taken in limbers and caissons.

6. The commissary officer of the southern column will draw at once 7,000 rations. The quartermaster will provide sufficient transportation for the rations, 50,000 rounds of reserve rifle ammunition, and the necessary cooking utensils and baggage in accordance with memorandum already furnished.

7. The brigade surgeon is charged with the necessary preparations for the proper medical service of the southern column.

8. Each company will carry two axes and two spades. The wearing of the khaki blouse and the taking of the poncho and the shelter tent are optional, as commanding officers of organizations may decide; but each man should be provided with the blue flannel shirt, and there should be at least one blanket to each two men.

9. The northern column will leave Bambam on the night of the 3d instant, and will operate in accordance with verbal and written instructions already given or that may hereafter be communicated.

10. The troops of the southern column will concentrate as follows: Third Artillery and Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., at Florida Blanca on the 3d instant; Third Infantry at Lubao on the 3d instant, at a sufficiently early hour to move that night on the first objective, in accordance with memorandum already supplied.

11. Capt. C. W. Cannon, brigade quartermaster, U. S. V., will, in addition to his duties as quartermaster of the southern column, perform the duties of commissary.

12. Paragraph 2 of this order placing Col. A. S. Burt, Twenty-fifth Infantry, in command of the northern column is hereby revoked.

13. Capt. Joseph O'Neil, Twenty-fifth Infantry, is hereby placed in command of the northern column constituted by paragraph 1 of this order, and will carry out the instructions concerning it and already transmitted to the commanding officer, Twenty-fifth Infantry, and contained in telegram of division commander of this date to the brigade commander, a copy of which has been furnished for his information and guidance.

14. Commanding officers of all organizations composing the two columns constituted by this order are hereby directed to issue strict orders against looting, against offending or intimidating the natives, and especially against interfering with women.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

ROBERT H. NOBLE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX D.

FIELD ORDERS, }
No. 1. }

IN THE FIELD,
Dinalupijan, December 4, 1899.

1. A board of officers is hereby ordered to convene at 4 p. m. this date, or as soon thereafter as practicable, to inquire into the burning of a portion of this town, to ascertain the cause thereof, and, if possible, to fix the responsibility therefor.

Detail for the board: Lieut. Col. L. H. Strother, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.; Lieut. Col. J. S. Mallory, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. C. W. Hobbs, Third Artillery; First Lieut. F. S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry.

2. Hereafter when troops of this brigade enter a town, no officer or soldier will enter any house or building except in active pursuit of an enemy, or unless he is a member of a party ordered to search for arms and ammunition, or is quartered there, or has business therein upon which he has been ordered by competent authority. The commanding officer (or an officer designated by him) will make assignment to quarters which will not be occupied until thus assigned; he will also appoint a provost officer, among whose first duties will be to search the town and destroy "vino." Com-

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 99

manding officers will be held personally responsible for the conduct of their men, and any damage done by them will be assessed under the provisions of the fifty-fourth Article of War. To carry out the provisions of this order and to enforce the spirit and the letter of the orders of the department and division commanders on this subject all officers are enjoined to make special and renewed efforts.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

ROBERT H. NOBLE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX E.

FIELD ORDERS, }
No. 2. }

IN THE FIELD,
Dinalupijan, December 7, 1899.

1. For the movement of the southern column to Subig 100 men of the Third Infantry and 300 men of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., will be selected by the commanding officer of each organization. The question of clothing to be worn by the men will be left to the commanding officers of each organization. Three days' rations and 160 rounds of ammunition to be carried by the men and the bearers will be taken. One company of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., to be designated by the colonel of that regiment, will remain at this place as a guard for the rations, ammunition, stores of all kind, and the bull carts that are to be left behind. The platoon of the Third Artillery, Capt. C. W. Hobbs commanding, will return to Angeles. The portion of the Third Infantry not designated for Subig will return to station by way of Florida Blanca, except a guard of 2 or more noncommissioned officers and 16 men to be designated by the commanding officer of that organization, which will return to Angeles as escort to the section of the Third Artillery. The quartermaster will send four escort wagons received from the chief quartermaster of the division at Angeles. The brigade surgeon will send all the sick by the escort wagons to the hospital at Angeles. Reveille will be sounded at 4 a. m., and the march taken up at daylight to-morrow.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

ROBERT H. NOBLE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX F.

FIELD ORDER,
No. 3.

IN THE FIELD,
Subig, December 16, 1899.

Pursuant to instructions from the commanding general of the second division, the following movements and assignments to station of the troops of this command are hereby ordered, beginning to-morrow, the 17th instant:

The Twenty-fifth Infantry per *Carmen* to Iba and Santa Cruz, except mounted detachment commanded by officers of that regiment to be designated by the battalion commander, which will march overland to Iba.

Third Infantry per steamer *Maetan* to Mariveles and Orani, in accordance with memorandum communicated to the commanding officer, thence to Manila and by rail to station.

Company H, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., 2 officers and 82 men, Captain Hayson commanding, Subig.

Company E, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., 2 officers and 62 men, Captain Sevier commanding, Dinalupijan.

Upon being relieved by Capt. Sevier, Captain Comfort now commanding Dinalupijan, and 134 men Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., will join the column of the regiment for temporary station at Orani.

Company M, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., 2 officers and 73 men, Captain Collins commanding, will proceed per U. S. S. *Mindoro* to Morong, and thence by road via Bagac to Orani for station.

Captain Rumbold, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and 50 men will proceed per steamer *Maetan* to Orani to guard stores of the regiment to be unloaded at that place. All other troops of the regiment present with this command who are not otherwise designated, will proceed via Dinalupijan to Orani for temporary station.

The Twenty-fifth Infantry will draw necessary rations from the steamer *Carmen*.

Company H, Captain Hayson commanding, will draw rations for his command to include the 31st instant, and the Third Infantry and the other companies of the

100 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., will draw rations to include the 19th instant from the *Mactan*.

The brigade quartermaster will, upon arrival at Dinalupijan and after conference with the senior officer there present or at Orani, report to the division commander for instructions as to disposition of transportation.

The commissaries of the Twenty-fifth Infantry and the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., will receipt to the brigade commissary for all commissary supplies destined to their respective regiments.

The chief surgeon will make the necessary arrangements for medical supply and attendance of the command, reporting his action to the chief surgeon of the department.

The brigade commander will accompany in person the movement upon Santa Cruz and Iba.

Colonel Craig, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., will accompany and command the troops destined for the movement into Bataan.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

ROBERT H. NOBLE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX G.

[Telegram.]

O'DONNELL, December 6, 1899.

Major NOBLE, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Dinalupijan, P. I.:*

Column made but 3 miles yesterday on southern trail to Botolan. Was 10 o'clock before carriers and pack train were ready to let the column proceed. This is due somewhat to the difficulty in getting ponies packed and bad trail—now a mere foot-path. Camped at noon; men and animals got good rest, and started in morning in good spirits. Guides say Hizon took this trail, and scouts report footprints of men wearing shoes. We are just 16 miles from Capas.

KNABENSHUE, *Aid.*

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, December 7, 1899.

General GRANT, *Dinalupijan:*

There is no transportation available in Manila to send rations or ammunition to Subig Bay. Remain in vicinity of your present camp for the present, unless you can arrange to reach Subig without assistance from Manila. The original purpose was, you remember, to take your command entirely independent of water transportation, by establishing a supply camp at Dinalupijan, from which you could manage to get forward rations by bearers in sufficient quantities to reach Subig and return, relying to some extent upon supplies taken from the country. I think you can arrange to reconnoiter as far as Subig by sending a smaller party and using your bearers. At all events, the department commander informs me positively that no steamer is available to go to Subig. Acknowledge receipt and let me know what you recommend under the circumstances.

MACARTHUR.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, December 7, 1899.

General GRANT, *Dinalupijan:*

Your message relating to supplies meeting you at Subig just received. I am in communication with department headquarters in the matter, and will give you final orders as quickly as possible. Don't leave Dinalupijan until I am able to advise you precisely what will be done. I think I can send you the necessary information, however, this evening. If anything should happen to intercept wire communication before this is accomplished, proceed to Subig, as you propose, and I will have supplies meet you on the 10th; but if wire communication is maintained, wait for final definite information. Your message sent by native by way of Abucay received. (This message was sent out to what proved to be *Laguna de Bay*, but what was supposed to be a naval vessel. She had been firing at Orani, and killed one of Captain Hobbs's carabaos.)

MACARTHUR.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, December 7.

General GRANT, *Dinalupijan*:

I understand from your message submitting revised plans that you propose to make connection with the Twenty-fifth, if possible, by means of a relatively reconnoitering party instead of a strong party, as originally intended, leaving your main body at Dinalupijan or vicinity. If this reconnoissance succeeds in establishing connections with the Twenty-fifth, you propose that further movements of the entire command shall be governed by orders formulated here. If in prosecution of reconnoissance you should develop insurgents you propose to follow them regardless of connections with the Twenty-fifth, with all or such part of your force as may be necessary and which you can supply without assistance from a vessel from Subig. If my understanding is correct, your proposed movements are satisfactory and can be carried out accordingly. Please inform me how large a force you propose to send on reconnoissance, who will go in command, and who will remain in command at Dinalupijan. A vessel with supplies will be at Iba on the 10th.

MACARTHUR.

[Telegram.]

RIVERA DE SAN FERNANDO, December 7, 1899.

Major NOBLE, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Dinalupijan*:

Reached here to-day at 11 a. m. Town deserted, but inhabitants returning. Pack train fired upon by 5 or 10 ladrones about 2 miles west of here. Rear guard dispersed them without trouble. One man slightly wounded in the leg. After waiting until 4 p. m. O'Neil decided to issue two days' rations and move on to Botolan, perhaps making a night march and leave pack train guarded with one company. This is, however, uncertain.

KNABENSHUR, *Aid*.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, December 9, 1899.

General GRANT, *Dinalupijan*:

I have just received advice that a small steamer can be sent to Subig Bay. Have requested it sent as soon as possible with 10,000 rations and 50,000 rounds of ammunition. I have requested that the steamer be left at Subig subject to your orders as long as you wish aboard. Provide conveniences for wounded and sick, and otherwise make it generally useful. Just as soon as I hear, I will inform you of the date of departure from Manila and when you may expect it at Subig. This puts a new and inspiring aspect on the situation, from which I expect substantial results. The Iba column was at Banera de San Fernando on the 7th and had information from natives that San Miguel was in Botolan and Hizon in Iba. Number of troops not mentioned. Column encountered some few men with bows and arrows and a few with Mausers near San Fernando. One man, Twenty-fifth, slightly wounded.

MACARTHUR.

[Telegram.]

BAUTISTA, December 14, 1899.

General SCHWAN, *Chief of Staff, Manila*:

The primary purpose of combined movements in Bataan and Zambales has been accomplished by union of column from Iba with southern column at Subig. With a view to permanent occupation for the present of Orani, Subig, Iba, and Santa Cruz by troops of the Thirty-second and Twenty-fifth Infantry, now with General Grant, Third Infantry detachment now with him to return as quickly as possible, so that the battalion to which it belongs may go to the railroad in pursuance of your orders of yesterday. If recommendation approved, please direct General Grant to locate the Thirty-second at Orani and Subig, the strength of each garrison to be determined by him, and to send the Twenty-fifth to Iba with directions to place detachment of the Twenty-fifth at Santa Cruz. This programme would of course require some

102 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

arrangements for supply by water, and it would be well to initiate immediately some action looking to the telegraphic connection of the garrisons mentioned with the line now operating between Angeles and Dinalupijan. I now occupy O'Donnell, Mariones, San Ignacio, and Mangatarem and propose as soon as I can to arrange for supply, which is difficult on account of impassable roads, to occupy Camiling and San Clemente. If Subig, Iba, and Santa Cruz are occupied on the coast, in connection with the towns occupied on the west side of the divide, agitators will be confined to the mountains, where they can not subsist in numbers for any length of time. The towns mentioned on east side of range have in all previous revolutions been rendezvous for conspirators and bases from which armed bands have conducted extensive depredations upon the surrounding country. Permanent occupation, therefore, of these places and all principal points on the seacoast will give us control of all resources, and possibly effectually solve the military problem west of the railroad and north of San Fernando.

MACARTHUR.

[Letter.]

MANILA, December 15, 1899.

General GRANT, *Subig, P. I.*:

At the request of the commanding general Second Division the following instructions are communicated for your guidance:

The transport *Mactan* will be sent to Manila with all troops of the Third Infantry which are with your column. You will then occupy Subig, Iba, Orani, and Santa Cruz (last place north of Iba on western coast of island) with all your remaining troops. The troops intended for Orani may be conveyed there by the *Mactan*. Your wagon transportation, all of which is understood to be at Dinalupijan, will be disposed of under the direction of the division commander. The Thirty-second should be sufficiently strong to garrison Orani and Subig, as the navy has 100 men at Olongapo at the present time and intends to leave them there. The battalion of the Twenty-fifth will be taken aboard the transport *Carmen*, to be sent out to-day, and after leaving necessary force at Iba the remainder of the battalion will march on the shore road or proceed by boat to Santa Cruz, there taking station. The manner of the occupation of the towns of Orani, Subig, and Santa Cruz and the execution of the movements connected therewith will be left to your discretion. Thereafter you are authorized to undertake such operations against insurgents and robbers and outlaws and against places held by them as the location and strength of your command warrant and as you may deem necessary and expedient. Five thousand additional rations will be sent to you, and with those now on the *Mactan* the battalion of the Thirty-second will be rationed to the end of the month. The remaining rations will be taken to Iba and Santa Cruz on the transport *Carmen*. The *Carmen* will then be sent back to Manila with full report of operations and requests for such supplies as you may require. It might be well to keep a detachment from Orani garrison at Dinalupijan to watch well the roads north and west of that point.

A copy of this letter has been furnished to the commanding general Second Division.

Very respectfully,

SCHWAN, *Chief of Staff.*

P. S.—Herewith inclosed are copies of telegram from the commanding general Second Division upon which above instructions are for the most part based.

[Telegram.]

FLORIDA BLANCA, December 3, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Bautista*:

Arrived here 3 p. m.; wagon train and troops all here. Captured sword referred to this morning etched on blade "Wilder Cicero Wood, U. S. Navy." Make first move to-morrow morning. Party leaving to-night at 11 will combine with Third Infantry, from Guagua, to attack Dinalupijan from both sides in the morning at daylight.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

IN THE FIELD, *Dinalupijan, December 4, 1899.*ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Bautista:*

Troops occupied this place early this morning, the Third Infantry at 5.30 a. m., after slight skirmish, and the Thirty-second about 6 a. m. Three dead bodies were found with guns in their hands, and 7 other rifles were secured; also about 2,000 rounds of ammunition. I found some papers that would indicate that Mascardo is south of here, and will move in that direction, reaching Llana Hermosa to-morrow, where I will make reconnoissance before attacking Orani, which I shall attack on the 6th. A portion of the town burned to-day after we had occupied it. A board of officers has investigated the matter; report will be forwarded. Roads have been much worse than expected. Bull train only arrived after dark, and all men and animals much fatigued. To-morrow being short march will be fresh for the trip.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

ORANI, *December 5, 1899.*General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

We took Llana Hermosa at noon to-day with resistance. Nothing found except antiquated gun, a flag, a drum, and a camp fire of quite a number of insurgents. Threw out a party of Third Infantry toward Orani, who were fired upon, and then threw a battalion forward which followed, meeting slight resistance. Entered Orani at 4 p. m. Two dead insurgents were found. Town deserted by inhabitants. Some ammunition and 6 home-made cannon were also found. My advance party of the Third Infantry are now at Samal, 3 miles farther on the road to Balanga, which I hope to enter to-morrow. Apparently the enemy has fled before us without making a stand. The bad bridges have delayed the artillery and column; will now send artillery to Dinalupijan to remain there.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

ORANI, *December 6, 1899.*General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

The Third Infantry, which halted last night at Samal, advanced on Balanga this morning, entering the town after slight resistance at 8.15 a. m. Two bodies of insurgents found, 3 rifles, 2 revolvers, and 4 old cannon. People had left town except at Abucay, where the priest had remained, and through him I sent word to his people that they should come in, as we come only as friends, and if they returned to their homes we would not disturb them. At Balanga the priest had also remained, and through him I sent similar notice. From the people who came into Balanga while there I learned that the insurgents out of there had gone into Zambales, and the scouts reported a small detachment between us and the hills which we tried to catch. They were working their way toward the pass in the direction of Subig. I have turned the troops about on the track and will scout toward the mountains between here and Dinalupijan. Roads are very good between Orani and Balanga, except several bridges which could easily be repaired. The few principal people I saw expressed great hope that we would station troops in this country. I think that a battalion distributed judiciously under a discreet officer would soon quiet the country. They tell me that Mascardo and his troops are now in Zambales. Have scattered and driven to the mountains all the troops that I could learn that were in the province. No casualties.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

DINALUPIJAN, *December 7, 1899.*General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

My understanding is that the Twenty-fifth Infantry will get supplies from a vessel landing at Iba on the 10th. This will make them due at Subig on the 13th or 14th.

104 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

In the meantime I will make strong reconnoissances and connect with them, future operations depending upon orders from superior headquarters based upon information received from the two columns. In the meantime if I find any insurrectos in large or small bands will go after them without waiting to connect with the Twenty-fifth.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

DINALUPIJAN, December 7, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Expect to start west to Subig at daylight to-morrow morning with 300 men of the Thirty-second Infantry and 100 selected men of the Third Infantry, with three days' rations and 100 rounds ammunition per man, to be carried by the men and bearers. As there is no road the trail will be difficult; all bull carts and bulls to be left behind; also 4,000 rations and the unused ammunition, under guard of one company Thirty-second Infantry, not included in 300 named above. Balance Third Infantry to be returned to station and sick to be sent to hospital at Angeles. On reaching Subig I shall require rations for 400 men for as many days' operations as the situation in that vicinity shall require, and three days more to return here or to go on to Iba, as the case may be. On the basis of a week's operations around Subig, the 4,000 rations should be sent there either by the steamer that is to be sent to Iba or by another steamer; also 2,000 rounds reserve rifle ammunition. Should steamer be at Subig before the column reaches there, rations and ammunition to be left with the navy. Leaving here on the 9th, column should reach Subig on the 10th and possibly by the 8th, unless there be sufficient opposition to delay column or unless opportunity for pursuit should present itself. My idea of the country between here and Subig and beyond is that we shall not find anything to supplant the rations we take with us, so that whether we go on to Iba or return here the 4,000 rations and the reserve ammunition should be sent to Subig by the 10th or soon after. Request information as to whether naval vessel may be expected at Subig. Reconnoissance this morning developed armed insurrectos on the road to Subig. Yesterday, hearing firing off Balanga, supposed was a naval vessel and sent a letter off by banco, but no answer received. Telegram to you inclosed. Natives stated the steamer to have been the *Laguna de Bay*.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

DINALUPIJAN, December 8, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Reconnoissance party of about 200 men under Major Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., advanced to-day about 11 miles on the road to Olongapo, and is now encamped for the night. Encountered no resistance, except a few shots at the same point as did the reconnoissance party of yesterday. Natives report Mascardo intrenched at Olongapo, but Spence did not consider report entirely reliable. He also reports trail practicable for infantry, but not for bull carts. This morning I made a personal reconnoissance about 7 miles on the road to Subig and Olongapo. I found the road as reported above, and confirmed my report of yesterday that there is nothing to be had in the country for the subsistence of the men. Trail had evidently been used by the insurgents in a night march. When in Balanga we learned that the insurgents in the province of Bataan had come north to this point, and had crossed the mountain in Zambales before our arrival here on the 4th. Unless I have orders to the contrary I will increase my reconnoissance by 100 men and attack Mascardo. As it will be impossible to get wounded back over such a trail, I trust there will be a vessel in Subig Bay at that time to relieve me of them, and I hope you will be able to inform me as to this point. In view of the fact that this is a base of operations it will be necessary to provide both for my own command, as well as the Twenty-fifth, should they come this way. My own command of about 500 men is rationed to include the 11th. I have 3,000 rations in addition. I will send to-morrow morning to Angeles for more rations.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

IN THE FIELD,
Dinalupijan, December 8, 1899.

Major SPENCE,

Commanding Battalion Thirty-second Infantry U. S. V.:

I am directed by the brigade commander to acknowledge receipt of your letter of report of this date, to say that brigade commander is pleased with your work, and to communicate to you the following instructions: If you have not already done so, make reconnoissance toward Olongapo; and if you find the enemy, attack instantly, unless you feel that you are not strong enough to do so. This order is written on the supposition that Captain Rumbold with his company is with you, and in event you must be guided as your knowledge of the situation shall direct. Captain McRae goes forward to-morrow morning, December 9, at daylight, with 100 selected men, Third Infantry, and he will reach you as soon as possible. Should your reconnoissance develop the fact that there is no enemy at Olongapo and vicinity, send back immediately a messenger to Captain McRae, communicating that fact to him, upon which he will return to this place, and have the messenger continue on here to report the situation to the brigade commander. If, however, your reconnoissance develops not only that you need 100 men under Captain McRae, but an additional force, a company of the Thirty-second Infantry will start forward as soon as possible after the receipt of your report, either to-morrow or on the morning of the 10th. On account of the difficulty of supplying rations, it is not desired to send any more men than is absolutely necessary, as we shall not be able to obtain rations from boat at Subig Bay. Should you find the enemy, and he flees, pursue him wherever he may go, leaving a small party on trail or at Olongapo, and send report of your movements and dispositions. Should you meet the enemy near Olongapo, make a reconnoissance in all directions, with a view to finding him, and especially toward Subig, and have road sketches made for submission to the department headquarters. If, as a result of such reconnoissance, you are convinced that there is no enemy in your vicinity, you will return with your command to this place. The brigade commander expects to make a move from here about the 12th with a view to connecting with the Twenty-fifth Infantry at Subig about the 13th or 14th. So to be in this movement you will have to return here for rations. Your report reached here at 7.15 p. m. We are all glad to hear how well you got along. All the members of the headquarters staff went out on the trail about 7 miles, but losing your trail felt obliged to return here.

Respectfully,

ROBERT H. NOBLE, *Acting Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

DINALUPIJAN, *December 9, 1899.*General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Your telegram of this date, with information that 10,000 rations and 30,000 rounds reserve ammunition will be at Olongapo at daylight to-morrow, received, and is highly satisfactory, as solving completely the problem of supply at Subig. A small force will be left here at this base to guard unused rations and ammunition, and to keep lookout for any enemy that may come this way, and all the rest of the command go forward at daylight with the hope of reaching Olongapo to-morrow night or early the next morning. The value of the steamer with rations for my command will be appreciated from the message just received here from Major Spence, and we hope to realize the substantial result you hope for. Spence was over the summit and 10 miles from Dinalupijan, and had a light skirmish with about 75 or 100 of the enemy, who showed little fight and fled after a few volleys from the advance guard. He has since been joined by Captain Rumbold's company, who left an hour behind him yesterday, but got off the trail, and at 11 this morning was joined by Captain McRae, Third Infantry, with 100 men, who left here at daylight this morning, and had made the march of 11 miles over the mountain in five and one-half hours. The whole command left at 1 o'clock this afternoon and will be in Olongapo to-night. He is informed that there is a battalion of the enemy there, and a fight may be expected this afternoon. To-morrow he expects to go to Subig, as Olongapo has been taken, and leaving the Third Infantry at Subig, will push to the northward. It was too late to-day, after receiving your telegram, to send word to him about the steamer, but it is to be expected that he will discover the steamer himself. His orders are: If he meets the enemy, and I tack him and follow him without regard to any other pre-arranged plan, and I feel confident will deal with the situation as the case demands.

106 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Regret that the whole command could not have been forward for the prospective fight, but the disposition we have made appears to me all that could have been done under the circumstances.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

OLONGAPO, P. I., *December 10, 1899.*

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Reached here with one company Thirty-second Infantry at 5 o'clock this afternoon. Major Spence's column, consisting of two companies of the Thirty-second, and Captain McRae's company, of the Third Infantry, took Olongapo at 5.30 yesterday afternoon, meeting with little resistance. He found only an outpost, and a few volleys from the advance guard put them on the run. The navy came in this morning between 6 and 7, also the *Mactan*, with rations. As there was practicable trail to Subig, Spence requested navy to assist in transporting command to Subig, which they kindly consented to do. Subig was taken at noon; very little resistance. At both Olongapo and Subig natives had deserted the town before the arrival of our troops. I shall go to Subig early to-morrow morning with troops of the Thirty-second that came with me to-day, and the column will be pushed forward toward Iba, leaving small guard at Subig. Spence has been directed in previous instructions to make the reconnoissance in all directions around Subig, so that as soon as the command is rationed it will move to the north on the Iba road. Admiral Watson informs me that one or two gunboats will be left in Subig Bay and that force of marines which has already been landed at Olongapo will be landed at that place. By the assistance of the navy communication will be kept up between Subig and Olongapo. The navy has been very kind in assistance already and tenders further cooperation. The command is in good health and in excellent spirits; but three sick in Spence's column. They were put on board the hospital ship *Relief*, which was in the bay yesterday afternoon. The trail on the western side of the divide, between this place and Dinalupijan, is rocky and rough in the extreme. The distance from Subig across and the fact that we do not know the trail may prevent my sending you further reports through Dinalupijan. We left this morning; operator reported wire out between that place and Angeles; will you please order party sent out from Angeles to look out for the break. I ordered a party sent from Dinalupijan toward Angeles for the same purpose. There are no inhabitants on the trail passed over to-day and nothing upon which men could subsist. Lest I may not be able to communicate further for a day or two, request suggestion as to your wishes for operations of the command upon returning to Subig. Now that the navy and supply boat are here we may be able to attempt something on the coast line a little farther south, if desirable.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

N. B.—This telegram is sent through Manila by courtesy of Admiral Watson.

[Telegram.]

SUBIG, *December 11, 1899.*

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

By courtesy of Captain Wilder, of the *Oregon*, leaving to-morrow, I am able to communicate. To-day was occupied in transportation of troops and horses from Olongapo to Subig. Scouted for insurgents and to find trail from Olongapo, but no trail or insurgents found in that direction. Will continue scouting to that end. In yesterday's attack on Subig captured 2 rifles and about 100 rounds of ammunition and 1 prisoner. About 100 to 150 Filipinos in town. Followed them until dark and again to-day. Captain Hayson struck them at noon, wounding 3. Did not succeed in capturing more than their dinner. To-morrow Major Spence and Captain Rumbold, Thirty-second Infantry, and Captain McRae, Third Infantry, will take main road for Iba. Captain Hayson will follow same trail as to-day, joining Major Spence later, and hoping also to drive insurgents into the Twenty-fifth, or into the main column. Prisoner captured last evening states Americans were in San Felipe, on Iba road. Presume it to be the Twenty-fifth. If this is the case, our column will soon

reach it. If there be anything we can do in combination with them, it will be done; otherwise column will return here in a day or two for the return movement. I do not think it possible for you to communicate with me by Dinalupijan; suggest that any message be sent by Manila. Navy boats are in and out frequently. Have in contemplation a movement for two small columns in connection with navy against Morong, Bagac, and Mariveles. By the assistance of the boats it is hoped that we can land parties at night in the moonlight and strike at dawn. Just now any approach by land is discovered the previous day. The movement will occupy but three days and can be accomplished so that the party undertaking it can enter Dinalupijan at about the same time as the column crossing by trail. We have rations enough for the whole command for that time. We will have then covered every road and trail in Bataan province, will have entered every town in that province, and the column can be back, if desired, at station on December 22 or 23.

Omitted to state in yesterday's dispatch that on the 9th burned a Filipino barrack and destroyed a large quantity of ammunition at Santa Rita, a barrio of Olongapo. Troops that do not accompany column on Iba road will scout in all directions from Subig and Olongapo. No casualties as yet. A few sick; will be sent to Manila by the *Oregon*. Two small gunboats remain in this bay. Their presence has been valuable and the assistance of the quartermaster steamer *Maetan* indispensable.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

SUBIG, *December 12, 1899.*

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista.*

Captain O'Neil's column of the Twenty-fifth, Major Johnson, and Lieutenant Knabenshue arrived here to-night at dark. The Third Infantry and the companies of the Thirty-second which went to meet them also returned ahead of the Twenty-fifth. Since leaving Rivera de San Fernando on the 7th, the Twenty-fifth Infantry had a skirmish of about one hour at Botolan, on the afternoon of the 8th, against 80 insurgents commanded by a captain. Six insurgents reported killed; 1 old smooth-bore cannon and 2 men who were hauling it away were captured. Cannon buried in the river and the men released. Attacked Iba at daylight of the 9th. Town defended by some force. Skirmish of about ten minutes. Two insurgents wounded. Captured 2 insurgents and 3 rifles, and 6 pieces antiquated artillery found abandoned in the town dismounted. The captured natives were released and old cannon placed on board *Carmen*. The *Carmen* reached Iba on the morning of the 10th, and after receiving 6 soldiers and bearers, 4 captured Spaniards, and extra baggage of the Twenty-fifth, proceeded to the mouth of the river near Botolan, where command was rationed. Leaving there 2 a. m. we arrived here at 10 this day. The march of the Twenty-fifth to this point was without incident except at Castillejos, where rear guard was fired upon. Fire returned and 2 insurgents wounded. Thirty-second Infantry on its advance this morning and Third Infantry on its return this afternoon fired upon at same place. It will be thoroughly cleaned out to-morrow or next day.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

SUBIG, *December 13, 1899.*

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

All of the Twenty-fifth Infantry arrived here last night accompanied by companies of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry, which marched out yesterday morning to meet the Twenty-fifth. Report of operations sent in another telegram. In the meantime while awaiting your reply and the return of the *Carmen* a portion of the Twenty-fifth rests here at this place, while the remainder and all of the Third and Thirty-second will send out numerous scouting parties to be gone, if necessary, until the night of the 16th, to strike small bodies of insurgents believed to be in the neighboring mountain. The northern and southern column having now united here, I submit as per terms of the original outline, the following plans for future operations, which at that termination will place all the troops in my command at their stations on the 24th instant. The Third and Thirty-second each to supply one company of picked men for movement by water; the Third Infantry to strike Morong, and the Thirty-

second Infantry company to strike Bagac on daylight of the 18th; the Third Infantry also to strike Mariveles on daylight of the 19th, and, the Thirty-second company having marched overland from Balanga, the two to combine at Balanga on the 20th. *Mactan* assisted by the gunboat *Mindoro* sufficient for this movement. The *Mindoro* at our disposition and Navy anxious to combine with us for the movement, the remainder of the Thirty-second to proceed over mountains to Dinalupijan on the 17th and 18th. During moonlight of the 19th two separate parties to be sent out from Dinalupijan and be prepared to strike Llana Hermosa and Orani at daylight of the 20th; balance of Dinalupijan command to scout foothills to the west of Orani. By striking these three towns on the same date and in a manner that we believe to be unexpected by them, more substantial results are hoped for than from previous movements when we were unfamiliar with the country. The captain of the *Mactan* is thoroughly posted as to the coast and, now that the moonlight serves, there seems no doubt of the practicability of the plan. Third and Thirty-second Infantry to reunite at Dinulapijan on the 21st or 22d and to reach stations on the 24th. It will be observed that the above plan does not include the Twenty-fifth Infantry, and in connection with your previous suggestion that it should operate both to the north and south of Iba, the northern movements not having been made, and as it is reported that a number of insurgents have gone that way, I submit the following for your approval: Upon the return of the *Carmen* from Manila, to embark upon her on the 16th as many of the Twenty-fifth as she can carry and land before daylight of the 17th near Botolan, two parties with as many days' rations as they can carry in their haversacks, to surprise that place and Iba, which are now understood to be reoccupied by the insurgents; to pursue them with energy wherever they may go, and then, returning to Botolan by the 22d or 23d, return to Manila during night by rail on the 24th. Those of the Twenty-fifth who do not go to Iba can go overland to Dinalupijan. No part of the Twenty-fifth is needed for operations around Dinalupijan. They are now familiar with the country around Iba and can thus operate with more rapidity and certainty, and their appearance by sea will be a complete surprise. Our previous movements by land have been heralded in advance, and I am anxious to try a force by water. At conclusion of proposed expedition both steamers will be on hand to take sick and wounded back to Manila. Officers and men of the whole command are eager for these movements, and we have now on hand here and at Dinalupijan all rations that would be needed for time scheduled. We will have then occupied the larger part of the roads in Zambales, and in Bataan will have occupied all. Should movement of Twenty-fifth to Iba not be approved, regiment can return to station through Dinalupijan. In conclusion, as a result of the operation, it is my belief that a battalion should be distributed in Bataan and another in the portion of Zambales we have traversed. I find everywhere that the inhabitants greatly desire the troops for protection against insurgents, and troops thus stationed will avail to break up the insurgent bands, and many will thus have an opportunity to surrender themselves and receive pay for their arms.

GRANT, Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

SUBIG, December 16, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista*:

In accordance with the letter of the chief of staff, dated December 10, containing your instructions for the troops of my command, the following disposition has been made: Thirteen officers and 267 men, Twenty-fifth Infantry, sailed at 3 this afternoon on the steamer *Carmen* to attack and occupy Iba and Santa Cruz from the sea. Two officers, 29 mounted and 18 dismounted men of the Twenty-fifth proceeded overland to Iba. Santa Cruz will be garrisoned by 4 officers and 100 men, and the remainder of the Twenty-fifth will be stationed at Iba. Future operations from that place will be determined after our arrival. The 6,000 rations on the *Carmen* will ration the Twenty-fifth until January 4. Captain Hayson, 2 officers, and 82 men of the Thirty-second Infantry will garrison Subig. They are rationed to December 31. Captain Sevier, Company E, Thirty-second Infantry, 1 officer, and 65 men will garrison Dinalupijan. All the rest of the Thirty-second Infantry, consisting of major and portion of three companies, in all 247 men, will proceed to Orani, arriving there not later than the 19th. Fifty men go by the *Mactan* and march overland to Morong via Balanga, and the remainder will proceed by the mountain trail by Dinalupijan. The rations now at Dinalupijan and those to be unloaded at Orani will be sufficient to ration the Thirty-second until December 31. The Third Infantry proceeds per *Mactan* to Manila, returning home to station by rail. Quartermaster accompanied

by Lieutenant Fenton proceeds to Dinalupijan, where he will report to you for orders as to extra transportation. I go to Iba per steamer *Carmen* accompanied by Major Noble, adjutant-general, Major Balch, surgeon, and Lieutenant Knabenshue, aid. Shall return per steamer *Carmen* to Orani and Manila.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

SUBIG, December 17, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Since last report of the 13th the troops of the command have been active scouting, and have effectively covered all the country in the vicinity of Subig Bay since the 9th instant, when the station arsenal at Olongapo with a large quantity of stores was taken. A list of stores will be submitted later by mail. There have been some captures made daily, of more or less importance, until yesterday. The most important was upon information received through a Spanish sergeant liberated by us at Castillejos and expeditions led by me, in which the Navy and marines were invited to join. The insurgent steamer *Don Francisco* was located at 7 p. m. on one of the rivers running into Olongapo. She is now being towed out by the Navy. This is considered a most important capture, not only because of her value and because she is an insurgent ship, but because the Navy has been blockading and trying to locate her for weeks past. With her we captured quantities of ammunition, small boats, and barges. A list of the large quantities of stores captured at Olongapo will be sent by mail.

The following is a summary of events:

December —.—Captain Hayson, at Buloybus, captured 2 insurgent wagons, 1 car, 4 rifles, and a number of bolos.

December 13.—Party of Third Infantry, attached to Captain Sevier, killed 1 insurgent near Olongapo.

December 14.—Party of Thirty-second Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Smith, wounded three insurgents and Lieutenant Williams-Foote captured a quantity of insurgent clothing. Captain McRae, of the Third Infantry, scouted at Aglau and San Antonio, capturing a Filipino outpost, wounding several and capturing a number of carabaoes and ponies and a wagonload of insurgent clothing. Party of Twenty-fifth Infantry, accompanied by myself, visited San Narciso and San Antonio by sea upon the gunboat *Mindoro*, Ensign McCarthy, U. S. N., commanding. In this connection, report that the officers of the gunboat *Mindoro* *Gardoqui*, Ensign Chase, commanding, have been most assiduous and courteous in their cooperation at all times, as have also the marines, under Captain Meyer. At 1 a. m. this day, the *Mindoro* took on Captain Collins's company of the Thirty-second Infantry, and landed them at Morong at 4:30 p. m. Two rifles and a quantity of ammunition had been captured when the *Mindoro* left at 7 a. m. Captain Collins will capture Bagaac and then proceed to Orani by Balanga.

At all places visited by the troops, timidity and fear first shown by the natives have given away to confidence. The people desire the presence of troops, not only as a safeguard to them against the insurgents, but because they also hope to resume their business intercourse with Manila. The stationing of the troops in Bataan and Zambales, as authorized in your telegram, will be of the greatest value.

GRANT, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

SANTA CRUZ, December 18, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista:*

Reached here at 4 a. m.; battalion of the Twenty-fifth landed on both sides of the town and attacked at dawn and found General Bell in possession; have given him three days' rations for 300 men; this reduces rations for Twenty-first so that they will not be rationed beyond January 1. As General Bell is reporting in full, we will not describe operations here further. We move south this afternoon to attack Iba and Botolan at daylight to-morrow. I shall search for schooner said to be in Masinloc River this afternoon.

GRANT,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

110 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Telegram.]

ORANI, December 21, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista*:

Arrived here this morning after rowing 10 miles for the *Carmen*; which is anchored off from Balanga. She could not come very near this place. Only a boat drawing not more than 4 or 5 feet can enter here. Colonel Craig with *Maetan* did not land rations as expected. I am hurrying to Manila to arrange about rations, as those we left at Dinalupijan are about exhausted. Since last report Captain Collins, Thirty-second Infantry, captured 2 guns, 300 rounds of ammunition at Bagaac, and 14 guns and 16 prisoners at Balanga. Took Iba after a slight skirmish on the morning of the 19th. Captured 4 sacks, or about 2,500 rounds, of ammunition.

GRANT,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, December 21, 1899.

General MACARTHUR, *Bautista*:

I arrived here this afternoon, and to-morrow being funeral of General Lawton, wish to remain over one day, with your permission. In addition to report already made, we released from Castillejos and San Marcelino C. F. Pears and one Leach of the American bark *Waterwitch*, who were shipwrecked in September and have been in the hands of the insurgents since. My Manila address is Hotel Oriente.

GRANT,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

ANGELES, December 24, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Bautista*:

Since making last report at Orani the following operations have been reported by subordinate commanders: Battalion, Third Infantry, Captain McRae commanding, proceeded from Manila to Subig per steamer *Maetan*. Landed at 2 a. m., December 18, on either side of the town of Mariveles, surprising town; wounded 1 armed man, captured 2 others, capturing 3 Remington rifles. No other insurgents or arms in town. Spanish hospital building is in excellent condition.

Mounted detachment, under Captain Sevier, operating near to and northwest of Orani, destroyed signal station of enemy, capturing revolver with belt and ammunition, several bolos and papers; forced party of the enemy to throw arms in the river, but the impassable river saved them from capture. Detachment of Company D, under Lieutenant Miller, operating from Dinalupijan, on night of 21st instant, encountered party of enemy, killing and wounding some, number not known on account of darkness, capturing 6 with Remingtons and 600 rounds of ammunition, several bolos and bayonets.

GRANT,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

APPENDIX II.

ANGELES, P. I., January 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, Angeles, P. I.

SIR: Complying with verbal instructions from the brigade commander, I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of the column of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, organized under Field Orders, No. 72, dated Headquarters Second Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, Angeles, P. I., December 1, 1899.

In compliance with paragraph No 4, Field Orders, No. 72, the undersigned reported to Capt. Joseph O'Neil, Twenty-fifth Infantry, at Bamban, on December 2, 1899, at 5 o'clock p. m., and delivered to him the following in writing:

BAMBAN, LUZON, P. I., December 2, 1899.

COMMANDING OFFICER TWENTY-FIFTH INFANTRY,

Bamban, Luzon, P. I.

SIR: The brigade commander directs me to inform you that the objective is the enemy, not necessarily Iba. If necessary you may return to Bamban to replenish rations and make a new start.

F. GUY KNABENSHUE,
Second Lieutenant, Fourth Infantry, Aid.

At 11 o'clock a. m. December 3 the column commanded by Capt. Joseph O'Neil, Twenty-fifth Infantry, consisting of 17 officers and 400 men, left Bamban on train for Capas. The column was accompanied by 100 native bearers carrying three days' rations and a pack of 20 native ponies with 20,000 rounds of ammunition, and three or four natives as guides. The pack train that left Bamban at 7 a. m. for Capas, going on the road, joined the column at Capas. The enlisted men of the column carried two days' rations in haversacks and 145 rounds of ammunition in belts. All officers were dismounted. From the enlisted strength of the command about 30 selected men were used as scouts under Lieut. Lyon N. Ford. The column arrived at Capas at 11.30 and stopped for lunch.

At 1.45 p. m. the column started for O'Donnell; the marching was in single file and at 2½ miles an hour. Part of the distance after leaving Capas was over thoroughly good roads, but this merged into a trail at the foothills. Arrived at O'Donnell at 6 p. m., where Lieutenant Frazier, Ninth Infantry, with one company had just taken station about 4 o'clock p. m. that day. The troops of the Twenty-fifth Infantry bivouacked for the night, some occupying houses and some sleeping on the ground. On December 4 Captain O'Neil decided not to march until afternoon. Information he received at O'Donnell led him to believe that the insurgent general Hizon with a small party was intrenched in the trail at Botolan, about 6 miles from O'Donnell. The start from O'Donnell was made at 3 p. m., following a narrow but considerably traveled trail. This continued for 5 miles when about dusk the guides left the trail for one branching off to the left. It was very indistinct and apparently used but very little. On all sides was an exceedingly heavy growth of tall grass, reeds, and bushes, which in the growing darkness required the greatest care to keep on the trail. At about 6.15 p. m. the head of the column arrived at the ford on the Rio de Atlin, about 6 miles west from O'Donnell. It was full dark when the column arrived at this point and here it was decided to bivouac.

There was no evidence at this point of any insurgents being in the neighborhood.

Unfortunately, as the column passed from the plainly marked trail no one was stationed there to direct the rear guard with the pack train and ration bearers on the right trail; consequently they followed the trail to the river, crossed, and were unable to find the column where they had camped. This was nearly 2 miles from the camp of the troops and of necessity delayed the march next morning.

December 5, at 6 a. m., the scouts and one company crossed the river under orders to march until 9 a. m. and wait for the column to come up. The other troops an hour later crossed the river and climbed the opposite bluff and there waited. By reason of the mistake in following the wrong trail the night before, it was 10 o'clock when the pack train arrived at the river. Here the ponies and bearers were given a rest of half an hour and the march was resumed by the whole column. The march this day was exceedingly difficult. It was an almost constant climb up and down the steep sides of high hills, and in the rough and rocky river bed. At noon a halt was made about 3½ miles from the camp of the head of the column the night before. The troops, pack ponies, and bearers were so thoroughly exhausted that it was decided to camp here for the night and devote the afternoon to issuing rations. This gave the men plenty of food, which many of them proceeded to eat, and a good rest.

The next morning, December 6, the scouts got away at 5.30 o'clock and were closely followed by the column. The men were then thoroughly rested and in good spirits. At the highest point reached in the trail (see map) there were evidences of a small camp a day or two past. A short stop was made here, the scouts reconnoitering the country to the west from a high peak close by. No sign, however, was seen of the enemy. About noon the head of the column arrived at the Rio de Bucau and halted for lunch. From the point where the trail first touches this river, marching from the east, it follows the banks and frequently crosses it. The fords at the time were shallow—about knee deep. The bottom was of rocks and shifting sands. At 1.30 the march was resumed and at 5 o'clock went into camp on the west bank of the river. The march was about 18 miles for this day. At the point on the map marked "Kilom, 29" is apparently what once was the eastern terminus of a good military road leading from Botolan. It has been neglected so long, however, that it is overgrown with trees and shrubbery and is washed out in many places. From this point to Botolan the trail follows this road.

At 5 a. m. on December 7 the scouts started, followed shortly after by the column. About 1½ miles the point saw 3 natives on the south bank of the river, one armed with rifle and the others with bows and arrows. Several shots were fired and party sent out to reconnoiter, but found nothing. A short distance on, the column passed the ruins of a small village. It had apparently been burned the day before. There were also evidences of the place having been used as a camp the night previous. The march from here on was to Rivera de San Fernando; was made very cautiously,

and the country ahead thoroughly reconnoitered. When the head of the column was about 1,000 yards from the town and the main column had passed the pack train, the rear guard was fired on by a band of 5 *ladrones*, as we learned later. The fire was returned by the rear guard and soon silenced. One man was slightly wounded in the leg. The column proceeded on into the town, which offered no resistance and was deserted. Captain O'Neil spent considerable time questioning the natives of this town, who returned during the afternoon, but no information—positive information—was learned except that there was a small force of insurgents at Botolan and at Iba, and several pieces of artillery. He finally concluded to rest here overnight.

On December 8 a start was made at 5 a. m., but the column halted just out of town, and for three hours the march was exceedingly slow. A good deal of time was spent reconnoitering the country ahead and on the flanks. A mile and a half from town 2 or 3 *Negritos* or hill men were sighted and fired upon by the scouts, but they were not seen again. When about 6 miles from Botolan a native in uniform, with Remington rifle, was nearly captured by the scouts. They succeeded in capturing his rifle. A short distance on some natives running from a small village were fired upon by the scouts, and one old man severely wounded in the thigh. He was cared for and taken to Iba. Shortly after the column was halted about 1½ miles from Botolan, and Captain O'Neil had just decided to rest and take lunch and then move against the town when several shots were fired from a fringe of bamboo trees 800 yards away on the right flank. The column immediately deployed and advanced against the point from which the firing came. Nothing was developed, however, and the recall was blown on the bugle and the line withdrawn; the troops then lunched, and at about 2 o'clock formed for attack. One company was deployed diagonally to right and another to the left. These companies were to march rapidly and strike the town on the flank and endeavor to cut off retreat. The scouts and another company were deployed in the center, and a platoon of the rear guard formed the support. In this formation the advance was made. The forward movement was hardly under way, however, before the company on the right opened fire on some *nipa* houses to their right. There was no return fire, and after considerable delay the advance was continued. It was very slow, and no enemy was developed until about 500 yards from the town, when he opened in the center on the right flank and a few on the left. As afterwards developed only a company of about 80 rifles was in the town. The movement was so slow that the whole outfit got away except an old smoothbore cannon that some men were trying to drag south. This was picked up by Lieutenant Caldwell with his company on the left flank together with several native combatants and 6 Spanish prisoners. The taking of Botolan consumed about one hour after the advance commenced. One man was slightly wounded in the face. The insurgent loss was about 6 killed. Their wounded were carried. The main force retreated toward Iba. No attempt was made to pursue them, and the troops went into camp occupying the church and deserted houses.

At 3 a. m. on December 9, Captain O'Neil, with half of his force, guided by a Spaniard released from the insurgents at Botolan, started for Iba. His plan was to take a trail around the town, striking at the north; Lieutenant Caldwell to take his company at 4 a. m. and march on the direct road to Iba and strike it at about 6.30. Lieutenant Clark, with his company, remained at Botolan. This plan, however, failed. The guide took Captain O'Neil directly into Iba, striking the enemy south of the town at 7.30 a. m. The resistance was feeble. The firing continued about fifteen minutes. One man was wounded in Lieutenant Caldwell's company at the time, coming up in the rear. The insurgents' loss was 2 wounded. Several pieces of antiquated cannon, dismounted, were found in the town. They were later placed on the steamer and taken to Manila. The country in the immediate vicinity of Iba was partially scouted after the troops had taken possession of the town. A few of the inhabitants remained at home and were treated with consideration. They appeared very happy at the appearance of the American soldiers. They informed Captain O'Neil that the insurgents, about a company, had retreated to Santa Cruz. The church and convent and vacant houses were occupied by the troops.

On December 10 I transmitted by verbal instructions the following:

IBA, P. I., December 10, 1899—8 a. m.

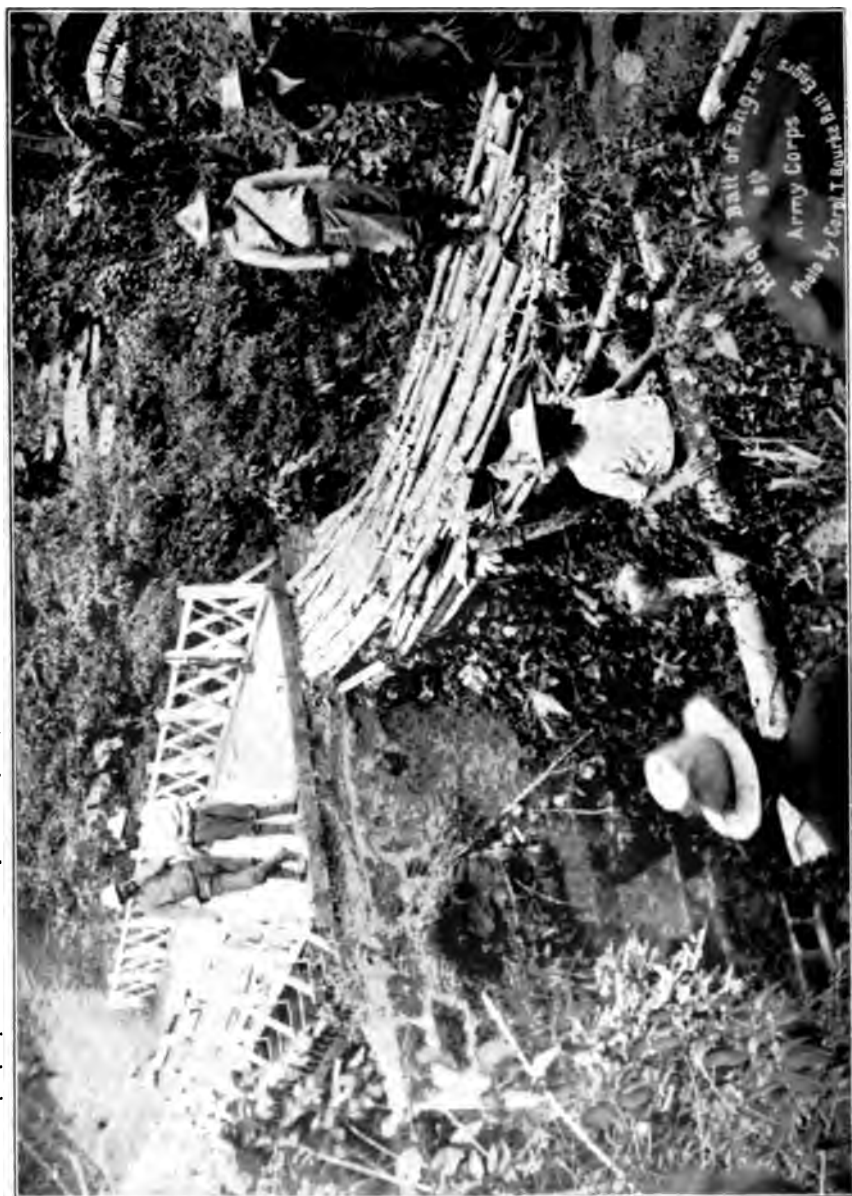
Capt. J. P. O'NEIL,

Twenty-fifth Infantry, Iba.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the brigade commander desires that in case of a failure to connect with the provision ship at Iba you are to wait for it not later than the morning of December 11, 1899. You will then proceed toward Subig, to join the brigade commander.

F. GUY KNABENSHUE,
First Lieutenant, Fifteenth Infantry, Aid.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



TRAIL ACROSS GORGE, NEAR SILANG.

The provision ship the *Carmen*, Captain Orr, quartermaster, U. S. V., in charge, was sighted at daylight that morning, and at 10 o'clock landed boats with rations. Captain O'Neil, however, decided to proceed south the next morning at daylight, and after a conference with Captain Orr concluded to place his extra ammunition and pack saddles on the steamer. He took eight days' rations, issuing them to the men, the pack ponies to be used to mount his officers and scouts.

At 5 a. m. December 11 the command started south. At Botolan Lieutenant Clark and his company joined the column. At the mouth of the Busco River the command by previous arrangements met the *Carmen*, and took two days' rations, which were carried by the natives. The march was resumed. It was rapid, and over fairly good road. Camp that night was made at San Phillippi, a march of about 11 miles.

The start of December 12 was made at 5 a. m. The command moved into San Narciso at 7 a. m., and was met by a delegation of citizens headed by the presidente under a white flag. One Spanish captain held in captivity was released and accompanied the column to Subig.

At San Marcelino the command joined the force under Major Spence, Thirty-second Infantry. A halt was made here for lunch and the march resumed to Subig, arriving there later in the afternoon, reporting to the brigade commander. No resistance was made on the march to Subig except at San Marcelino, where the troops were fired upon by a small band of insurgents as they were about to leave. There were no casualties. From Bamban to Subig over the route traveled by this column was about 98 miles, consuming ten days. The march could be made in much less time if necessary. For example, the trail from Capas to Botolan could be made in four days, the first day's march from Capas to the fifty-ninth kilometer. The trail is not difficult to this point; there is plenty of wood and good water. The second day should reach the river between the forty-third and forty-fourth kilometers. This would be the hardest march on the trail. Over this course it is very rough and difficult, and involves much climbing up and down steep hillsides. Rivera de San Fernando could without difficulty be made on the third day, and Botolan on the fourth. During the rainy season this trail is not practicable, as it follows the course of the Atlin and Bucao rivers. There are no bridges, and the fords would not admit the passing of troops during high water. Troops passing over the trail should be provided with a sufficient pack train of mules, and they should carry not less than two days' grain. The country from O'Donnell to San Fernando offers no food for man or beast except the tall grass. Night marches are not practicable between these two towns.

The expedition under Captain O'Neil covered the march very well, though it lacked spirit and dash when meeting the enemy, and no effort was made to pursue the enemy after he had been driven from Botolan and Iba.

The discipline of the troops was perfect. Looting was confined to a few men, who were promptly punished, and a lasting example made of their cases. The accompanying map shows the progress of this column on the trail from Capas to Botolan from day to day.

Respectfully submitted.

F. GUY KNABENSHUE,
First Lieutenant, Fifteenth Infantry, Aid.

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT AT LOCULAN, NEAR MISAMIS, ISLAND
OF MINDANAO, P. I., MAY 14, 1900. BY BRIG. GEN. W. A. KOBÉ,
U. S. V., COMMANDING.**

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO,
Zamboanga, P. I., July 23, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Based on supplementary reports, the first reports having been unsatisfactory, I have the honor to inform you that an action took place between our troops and a fairly organized body of insurgents at Loculan, near Misamis, on May 14, 1900. Loculan is a coast town 4 miles from Misamis, and has been occupied by Capt. W. McK. Lambdin, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., with 40 enlisted men from Misamis as an outpost and to afford protection to the people, under discretionary authority, which it is necessary to give to the commanding officer at Misamis and other posts.

The sentinel on guard was stabbed and killed by apparently friendly natives passing near his beat, and this was followed by a rush of bolo men from adjacent buildings and quarters into the hallway, where they killed 7 and wounded 4 of our men before they could reach their arms; one or two of the bolo men succeeded in reaching the top of the stairs, where they were promptly killed.

Captain Lambdin had in a few minutes assembled his men, and under cover of fire from the windows made a sortie from the building and drove the enemy quickly through and out of the town.

The attack on the sentinel was made by 4 or 5 men; that in the hallway by 30, and was immediately followed by a rush of several hundred, many armed with rifles, from all directions. Our losses were confined to those already mentioned, with the addition of 1 corporal killed, who jumped from a window and whose rifle was captured.

Fifty-seven of the enemy's dead were found and buried and 20 wounded prisoners taken.

Very respectfully,

W. A. KOBÉ,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

.....

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.....

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT ON MOUNT BALUBAD, PROVINCE OF
BULACAN, LUZON, P. I., JUNE 11, 1900, BY BRIG. GEN. F. D.
GRANT, U. S. V.**

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Angeles, P. I., August 11, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Department of Northern Luzon, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations which resulted in the taking of the insurgent stronghold on Mount Balubad, June 11, 1900.

Balubad is a mountain between 800 and 900 feet high in the center of a basin formed by several ranges of mountains in the eastern part of the province of Bulacan. The basin is very rugged and full of hills, one of which was nearly as high as Balubad. This stronghold is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of north of Biacnabato, a historic place, because it was here the insurgents secured a payment from the Spanish Government to end the insurrection of 1896. I am told that the Spanish general who commanded in this part of the country got his troops tangled up in the mountains, and after a loss of over 200 killed and wounded returned and reported the stronghold impregnable.

During the dry season a detachment from the Thirty-fifth Infantry was stationed at Biacnabato, and the garrisons at San Miguel, Angat, and Norzagaray made frequent scouts into the mountains. They seldom found anything more suspicious than men at work cutting wood and rattan, but on two occasions they found large stores of rice and ordnance, which were destroyed or brought in. (See my report on operations of Second Brigade, Second Division.) Escorts and outposts were occasionally fired upon and now and then a soldier killed, until May 29, when Captain Roberts, of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, with 6 enlisted men, while scouting on the Panaranda road, were captured. It seems that Captain Roberts had employed a guide, who led him to a barrio near Santa Lucia; nothing was seen and the barrio appeared deserted. Captain Roberts stopped at a house and was eating luncheon, when the insurgents opened fire upon him. Three men were killed and 2 wounded, when Captain Roberts surrendered. The commanding officer of the insurgents' party acted in a very civilized and humane way with his prisoners. He sent one of the wounded men in to San Miguel, and permitted Captain Roberts to write to his wife.

From Captain Roberts's letter and the statement of the wounded soldier we learned that the attacking party was commanded by a Colonel Tecson and consisted of about 100 men; also that his party went back

into the mountains. Immediately upon learning of the capture of Captain Roberts the department commander ordered active operations toward the mountains, the fourth and fifth military districts cooperating. General Funston, with quite a detachment, entered the mountains from his district and had an engagement, in which Captain Godfrey, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, was killed. I inclose herewith, marked A, the insurgent report of the capture of Captain Roberts, and also the report of their engagement with General Funston. In cooperation with General Funston, Captain Ruggles, Thirty-fifth Infantry, with his company, went out from Angat and worked his way into the mountains east of Biacnabato, encountering the insurgents in their stronghold on June 2. He found the place so strong and the enemy so numerous that he withdrew to San Miguel with the loss of 1 man wounded. Major Laws, Thirty-fifth Infantry, and commanding officer at San Miguel, immediately formed a column of all the available men at his post and moved to attack the stronghold, in front of which place he arrived June 4 and made a reconnoissance of the stronghold. In this reconnoissance Lieutenant Flint and 3 men were wounded (one, Private Gamble, was reported missing). The place was found to be so strong, so extensive, and so well manned that Major Laws retired, and upon his return to San Miguel reported that it would take a regiment with artillery to carry the position. Major Laws's report was transmitted to the department commander, who authorized me to form a column to take the stronghold. I ordered two companies of the Third Infantry to Angat and one company of the Forty-first Infantry, 2 mountain guns, the fifth district scouts, and the Forty-first Infantry mounted patrol to San Miguel.

I left Angeles on the morning of June 6 for San Miguel, taking with me Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth U. S. Infantry, aide-de-camp, and before arriving at Malolos received a telegram from the department headquarters asking me if I wanted any Macabebes, to which I replied saying that two companies could be used to advantage. At Baliuag, when I arrived at 6 p. m., I telegraphed to department headquarters that I thought I had troops enough. Just as I was leaving Baliuag I learned that the Macabebes could not be sent, which I regretted. Arriving at San Miguel at 10 a. m., June 7, I set to work gathering what information I could about the country around the stronghold, especially about the trail. I noticed that the natives about San Miguel seemed very saucy with the exception of a very few, who showed sadness and who had particular friends among the Americans. Two or three of the officers told me that natives had begged them not to undertake an attack upon the stronghold, as the place could not be carried and the only possible result would be a great loss of life. There appeared to be a general impression among the natives that the American troops would be cut to pieces, and I found it very difficult to hire a man or a carabao for transportation. The officers who had been to the stronghold did not seem confident and plainly showed that they felt that the enterprise was a very hazardous one. After collecting all available information, I formed my plan, which was to reach the position occupied by the enemy as early as possible in the day, and to make such disposition of my forces (surrounding the enemy if possible) that I could smother their fire while my troops should storm the hill. With this plan as a groundwork, I organized the expedition. General Funston having been

ordered by the department commander to cooperate with me, I requested him to come to San Miguel, as there was but one trail leading to the position of the enemy, over which the whole command would have to march. General Funston reported to me with his command June 8, 1900. On the night of June 9 there remained in the organization of the expedition only the issue of the rations; I directed that to be done at 7.15 o'clock a. m., June 10, and issued the following order:

FIELD ORDER } HDQS. FIFTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
No. 1. } *San Miguel de Mayumo, P. I., June 8, 1900.*

The column will be formed to move out of San Miguel at 2 p. m., June 10, and go to Sibul, when it will rest before going into the mountains. Packs and rations will be carried in escort wagons as far as Sibul and then distributed.

The order of march going into the mountains will be as follows:

Macabebe scouts, with one company of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and 2 mountain guns, to be followed by the other organizations of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., under the command of Major Laws, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.

The Thirty-fifth Infantry will be followed by H Company, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Captain Martin.

The fifth district scouts, with mounted detachment of the Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Lieut. Frank S. Burr, Eleventh U. S. Infantry.

Troop H, Fourth Cavalry, commanded by Captain Hughes.

Twenty-second Infantry, commanded by Major Baldwin.

G Troop, Fourth Cavalry, commanded by Captain Koehler.

Detachment of Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Major Wheeler.

The fourth district scouts will accompany General Funston, wherever he may be.

The advance will be made with great care, and flankers will be thrown out by the advance guard, and the column will keep at least 800 yards behind.

The chief surgeon, with hospital arrangements made to accompany Major Laws, Major Baldwin, and Major Wheeler.

It is expected that a dressing station will be established on the field.

The men will carry their belt of ammunition, and the chief quartermaster will employ or impress 100 natives, to be distributed among the dismounted organizations, to relieve the men of their loads.

Three days' rations will be issued.

Lieut. Col. R. D. Walsh, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., will accompany these headquarters, to be assigned to any command that may develop in the field.

The officers of the staff for this expedition will be: Capt. C. R. Howland, Twenty-eighth Infantry, acting adjutant-general; Maj. H. S. T. Harris, chief surgeon; Capt. Alex. W. Perry, quartermaster, chief quartermaster; First Lieut. Richard C. Day, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., chief commissary; First Lieuts. Chauncey B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, and F. Guy Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aids.

By command of Brigadier-General Grant:

CHARLES R. HOWLAND,
Captain, Twenty-eighth Infantry, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

The command, consisting of 1,200 officers and men, moved out of San Miguel at 2 o'clock p. m. June 10, 1900; arrived at Sibul at 5.30 o'clock same day, where it bivouacked for the night in the rain. The road from San Miguel to Sibul is practicable for 4-mule teams with escort wagons, except after prolonged rains. The wagon train arrived at 6 o'clock p. m. and went into park.

The doctors held sick call at 6 o'clock p. m. and found that 45 men were not in fit condition to undertake the unusual hardship of this mountain trail; also all horses that were not shod on all four feet were left with their riders. This made a garrison of nearly 100 men, who were placed under the command of Second Lieut. Parker Hitt, Twenty-second Infantry, who was detailed as a temporary post commander at Sibul and given the proper orders.

The command awoke wet, stiff, and cold at 3.45 a. m. June 11, and as it was almost impossible to build fires in the rain, most of the men

breakfasted on hard bread and raw bacon. The line of march along the trail was formed, and the advance guard entered the mountain trail at 5 o'clock a. m. The route was difficult and dangerous, but as it was the only road by means of which we could approach the enemy's position, it had to be practicable. At 9.30 the advance guard received a volley from the enemy. I halted the column, and immediately established my headquarters on a neighboring hill directly in front of the enemy and about 700 yards from the most advanced trench. The enemy opened fire immediately, which was not answered by my troops. In this way I developed their position, which occupied the crest of three hills, the most extensive and strongest being on Mount Balubad. Mount Balubad is about 800 feet high, and the trail that leads over it is very steep, the upper part being quite 45 degrees.

It would not have been good tactics to storm the position until the enemy's fire could be kept down, so the two guns and a company of infantry were placed in a commanding position and opened fire on the insurgent trenches; also detachments of the Twenty-second Infantry, 200 officers and men, were marched to the left of the trail, with orders to take up a position threatening the enemy's rear and right flank, and two companies of the Thirty-fourth Infantry were placed in position to assault the left flank. One company Forty-first Infantry was sent around the base of the hill occupied by my mountain guns to clear the trees of sharpshooters, and if possible to cooperate with the storming party on the trail when the assault took place. The district scouts under Lieutenant Burr were sent straight down the trail to the river, then up the river, with orders not to attempt to storm the enemy's position, but to dash past and take up a position threatening their left and rear. During all this time a fire was kept up from the hill occupied by a company of the Thirty-fifth Infantry and the two guns to attract the enemy's attention and to prevent them from seeing my dispositions.

When firing was heard, which seemed to come from the rear of the enemy, I sent forward the storming party, consisting of the Macabebe scouts and three companies of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, and opened fire with every available gun. The district scouts secured a position on the right of the enemy's position on Mount Balubad, and their main position was so smothered by my fire that they could not resist the storming party.

The enemy finding his position untenable, slipped out of their trenches over the back of Mount Balubad and disappeared, after setting fire to storehouses and barracks. The enemy were pursued until all traces of trails disappeared in the forests. Private Gamble, Company C, Thirty-fifth Infantry, was rescued, and he reported that the enemy consisted of about 500 men, under Colonel Claro; that they considered their position impregnable, and they could defeat any attacking column; also that they had selected this position instead of Biacnabato because it was stronger. Our loss consisted of one Macabebe scout slightly wounded. The enemy's losses unknown. Private Gamble reported that a great many dead and wounded were carried past the line, and one of my men reported finding a dry cistern filled with the enemy's dead. Five sharpshooters were seen to drop from trees, and we got two of their bodies and two rifles. All during the day rain was falling, making the ground very slippery and the operations very exhaustive to my soldiers.

All barracks, storehouses, and supplies of every kind were destroyed. Even the growing corn was pulled from the ground. The amount of rice was very large, and the twenty-three buildings destroyed were sufficient for a regiment. It was not possible for us to garrison this place, so I returned to San Miguel June 12, and sent the troops to their proper stations. This expedition was a great blow to the insurgents, and demonstrates the fact that the strongest position that they may select in the mountains can be taken by the American troops.

In this operation I collected the necessary troops, used them, and returned them to their posts in five days.

General Funston rendered me every assistance in his power, placing his staff, wagon and pack trains at my disposal. During the fighting he took position on the hill with the artillery, and personally directed that part of the engagement.

I am under the greatest obligations to Capt. C. R. Howland, of the department commander's staff, who acted as adjutant of the expedition. Captain Howland showed great personal courage and was exceedingly efficient in the performance of all his duties. The same can be repeated in reference to Maj. H. S. T. Harris, chief surgeon, who established his hospital close to the front; Capt. A. W. Perry, chief quartermaster, who arrived with his pack train early in the day, and, after putting it in a safe and convenient position, went to the front; Lieut. R. C. Day, chief commissary, who, after getting his stores secured, came to the front and offered to render any assistance he could; Lieut. Chauncey B. Humphrey, topographical officer, who, while under fire, made a sketch of the enemy's positions which helped me greatly in directing the movement of the troops; and Lieut. F. G. Knabenshue, aide-de-camp, Fifteenth Infantry, who was on the firing line all the time directing the fire of our men. Lieut. F. S. Burr, commanding the Fifth district scouts, made the turning movement which flanked the insurgents out of their stronghold.

All the officers and men did well and deserve great praise for their promptness in the execution of every move. The fact that we lost but 1 man, slightly wounded, in taking a place fully manned by an enemy confident that it was impregnable, is a proof of the skill of the officers and the discipline of the soldiers.

I inclose herein a map showing the positions of the enemy's trenches and the disposition of my troops in making the attack. For details of this affair I refer to the inclosed report of subordinate commanders and copies of telegrams and other correspondence.

Respectfully submitted.

F. D. GRANT,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

I.

TRANSLATION OF LETTER CAPTURED ON THE PERSON OF LIEUTENANT ANGEL BY FIRST LIEUT. JOHN L. HUGHES, THIRTY-FIFTH INFANTRY, U. S. V., AT QUINGUA, JUNE 5, 1900.

(This letter was written from either Pulang-Lupa, Gogo, or Bancal, in the north-eastern part of the province of Bulacan. The first place is in the mountains, about 35 kilometers from San Miguel; the second about 30 kilometers from San Miguel,

120 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

and the third about 25 kilometers from San Miguel. The bearer states that he was instructed to deliver this letter to Gen. Licerio Geronimo if he could ascertain his whereabouts when he arrived in Manila.)

JUNE 3, 1900.

General PIO DEL PILAR.

DEAR FRIEND: I received your letter, brought by Lieutenant Angel, and contents noted. Regarding the families of Clapatay and Bertran, I am unable to say where they are to be found at present. Bertran has no more carabaos, as they were lost near Gapan. Regarding the combat sustained the other day near San Miguel, would say that I met an American patrol of 7 cavalrymen, and succeeded in killing 3 and capturing 3, including a captain. One of the wounded men I sent into San Miguel on a sled, with a letter to the commanding officer. I sent the prisoners to Col. Pablo Tecson for safe-keeping in camp in the mountains. In this fight our loss was 1 killed and 2 wounded.

On the second day after this, while going into the mountains we were pursued by cavalry, but we ambuscaded them and succeeded in dispersing them and making them retreat in several directions. Some went in the direction of San Miguel and others toward Gapan. Lieutenant Angel, the bearer of this, can give you full particulars. We are having pretty good luck, but it won't hold out unless we are supplied with 5,000 cartridges right away, and indicate where we will be able to get them.

With regards, I am, awaiting your advices and orders,
Soy de V.,

SIMON TECSON, *Colonel.*

II.

TRANSLATION OF LETTER CAPTURED ON THE PERSON OF LIEUTENANT ANGEL BY FIRST LIEUT. JOHN L. HUGHES, THIRTY-FIFTH INFANTRY, U. S. V., AT QUINGUA, P. I., JUNE 5, 1900.

CALASAY, May 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT, FIRST LIEUTENANT,

*Battalion of Lorenzo Tugay Tamayo,
Sariaya, Province Tayabas:*

It being necessary to occupy in brief time some of the pueblos of this province of Nueva Ecija and the town of San Miguel de Mayumo, for at this time we find the enemy very feeble, with this date and in compliance with the orders of the commanding general you immediately bring all the troops under your command to this field of operations to effect the object indicated. Advising you that without my orders the commanding generals of the Laguna and Tayabas can not consent to the incorporation of your brigades with the aforesaid troops, I will not permit this, and if you fail to comply with my orders you will be held responsible according to the military code, together with the commanding officers of the various columns who absent themselves or who abandon their commands.

Yours, etc.,

URBANO LACUNA.

URGENT PO AL GRANTS FOI



guns. Insurgents poured an
advance to the base the
made by Lt. C.B. Hum

War 56 2

**REPORT ON CONDITION OF AFFAIRS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF
THE VISAYAS JUNE 15 TO JULY 10, 1900, BY BRIG. GEN. R. P.
HUGHES, U. S. V., COMMANDING.**

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., July 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Very little change has taken place in the military situation in this department since my letter of June 15. The marshes about Dumangas have been swept of the intruding enemy and the supplies collected there during the past four months have been disposed of. The difficulty of this task will be understood by the division commander by explaining that this section is a nipa marsh of about 10 miles square, intersected in all directions and cut into islands by inlets and bayous until a Sioux would turn his back on a trail in despair. The work of locating the invaders and so enabling the infantry to hunt them off the territory was assigned to Gordon's mounted scouts, commanded at present by Lieut. A. L. Conger, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry.

The scouts moved out on their mission the night after my return from the first district. The Transport *Elcano* was sent to Ajui for a company of the Eighteenth Infantry to drive the fellows out when once found. Lieutenant Conger located a force of about 400 near the ruins of Dumangas, and Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, Lieut. F. D. Wickham, commanding, and Lieutenant Conger with the scouts attacked and drove them from place to place, assisted by Capt. A. A. Barker, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., when an opportunity to do so presented itself.

After a week of this work Lieutenant Wickham reported his men too much exhausted to keep up the gait, and his company was recalled to Iloilo and replaced by a platoon each of the two companies of the provost guard under command of Capt. John Hickey, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

Captain Hickey and Lieutenant Conger continued the work, being aided by Lieut. Col. J. T. Dickman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., from Pototan. They report that the barracks, hospitals, and storehouses in these marshes have all been destroyed and that the enemy have been driven out. There were some of the enemy killed, but just how many I am unable to state. In the meantime the commanding officer fourth district was directed to reoccupy the site of Dumangas and to erect proper shelter for the garrison, which he has now reported as accomplished.

The first district has been restricted to the island of Leyte and its satellites. The towns of Palompon on the north and Maasin on the south were occupied. The former has the best harbor on that coast of

the island. It is on the border of what is said to be a beef-producing section, and one object in occupying it was to increase the sources of our fresh beef supply. It is too early yet to determine what the result may be. The people in the town seemed quite content with the arrival of the troops.

The object sought in occupying Maasin was the restriction of open sea communication. It has been reported that cooperation between Mindanao and Leyte was arranged. In addition Maasin is one of the most extensive business points in the island, and the pueblo has a heavy population. There were hundreds of men present when the troops landed, but no evidence of pleasure could be detected in any face. The town officials were said to be with the insurgents, but the schoolmaster and padre were still in the town. Two companies of the Samar command were sent to the vicinity of Abuyoc, under command of Major Allen, and instructions given the district commander to arrange a field command at once and keep after Mojica until he experienced a change of heart.

It is reported that Fullon, of Antique, and Diocno, of Capiz, have united their forces. I am not prepared to believe the statement, for the personal characters of the men are such that I do not think either would yield precedence to the other without pressure.

Very respectfully,

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

**REPORT OF ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS OF THE MACA-
BEBE SCOUTS, SEPTEMBER 1 TO NOVEMBER 19, 1899. BY FIRST
LIEUT. MATTHEW A. BATSON, FOURTH CAVALRY, COMMANDING.**

WASHINGTON, D. C., *March 29, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
*Cavalry Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps,
Vigan, Luzon, Philippine Islands.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the organization and operations of the Macabebe Scouts, from September 1 to November 19, 1899, at which date I was wounded and relieved from the command of the scouts.

On August 31 the following telegram was repeated to me:

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Pasay:*

Commanding General directs that you send word to Lieutenant Batson, Fourth Cavalry, commanding Malibay, and direct him to report to-morrow by 8 a. m. to the division commander.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

In accordance with this telegram I reported to General Lawton the following morning, and was directed by him to draw up plans for the organization of a company of Macabebe scouts to consist of 100 men. I submitted the following plan:

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 1, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following plan for the organization of 100 Macabebe soldiers.

The organization to consist of 1 captain, 1 lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 6 sergeants, and 8 corporals, and 92 privates. The officers and sergeants to be detailed from the line of the Army for this purpose; the corporals and privates to be natives. After the company has been organized, the sergeants may also be appointed from the natives. The pay should be on the same scale as that for our own troops, but in Mexican instead of gold.

The rations practically the same as for our troops; the uniform at present the same. To avoid their fire being mistaken at any time for that of the insurgent, they should be armed with the United States magazine carbines.

The commanding officer should have authority to impress or purchase or rent a sufficient number of bancas for the transportation of the company. These bancas can be purchased for from \$5 to \$10 (Mexican) each.

The commanding officer should also be provided with an interpreter who can speak English, Spanish, and either Tagalog or Pampanga.

I would recommend also that in any contract that may be required there be as few provisions as possible.

Very respectfully,

MATTHEW A. BATSON,
First Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry, Commanding Troop L.

124 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

This was indorsed as follows:

[First indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 2, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant-General, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.
Approved.

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 6, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Commanding General, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, approved.

The natives proposed as corporals and privates will be employed by the Quartermaster's Department as scouts at the rates of pay herein specified, to which will be added \$3 (Mexican) per month as an allowance for clothing. Clothing may be sold by the Quartermaster's Department to the scouts upon the request of their captain.

The Quartermaster's Department is also authorized to purchase for the use of the company the requisite bancas, at a price not exceeding that herein mentioned, and to employ for the use of the captain an interpreter, at a salary of not more than \$60 (Mexican) per month and a ration.

A copy of this letter and the indorsement from these headquarters thereon, will be furnished the Quartermaster and Commissary Departments, as well as other parties concerned.

By command of Major-General Otis.

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 13, 1899.

Respectfully referred to Lieut. M. A. Batson, commanding Macabebe scouts, with the information that official copies have been furnished the chief quartermaster and chief commissary of the division.

By command of Major-General Lawton.

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

I then received the following orders:

SPECIAL ORDERS, }
No. 112. }

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 1, 1899.

[Extract.]

1. First Lieut. M. A. Batson, Fourth United States Cavalry, will report without delay to the division commander for duty in connection with the organization of a company of Macabebe scouts, to the command of which he is assigned.

By command of Major-General Lawton.

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

In accordance with these orders, proceeded, on September 3, to the town of Macabebe, situated some 50 miles north of Manila, and about 8 miles down the Rio Grande river to Calumpit. In order to reach Macabebe it was necessary to make the trip from Calumpit in a native canoe, called banca. This trip was made without escort.

Reaching Macabebe I informed the alcalde, Pacia Sanches, that I desired to enlist 100 Macabebes, to be used as scouts in connection with the operations of the troops in the Philippines. He then sent a circular around the town calling the young men to a rendezvous in Macabebe, where I selected the requisite number. These men were

selected from those who had seen service as volunteers under General Blanco. I then returned to Manila to procure the proper equipment.

On September 10 I had arms, uniforms, and equipments shipped to Calumpit, where an escort of Macabebes met me and conveyed the supplies to Macabebe. The only assistant I had in this work was Corpl. James Conway, of Troop L, Fourth Cavalry, who was detailed on September 7 to report to me for duty with the Macabebe scouts. Among the men who presented themselves for enrollment were a number who had served as subalterns and noncommissioned officers in Colonel Blanco's regiment. These were as a rule intelligent men and understood Spanish. I made the company noncommissioned officers all from this class instead of putting in white soldiers as originally proposed.

This first company having been organized was used in patrolling the rivers and nipa swamps of Pampanga, and succeeded in surprising several insurgent bands and securing a number of arms.

On September 23 I received the following telegram:

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, 23, 1899.

Lieutenant BATSON, *Calumpit*:

Following repeated for your information: "Lieutenants Balch and Quinlan ordered to report to you. Can't apply for Lieutenant Boutelle; belongs to other division. Malacanan, 22. Major-General Lawton.' No explicit authority was given Lieutenant Batson to raise another company of scouts. He was informed that the matter would receive further, probably favorable, consideration. If, nevertheless, he has organized an additional company his action is, under the circumstances stated in his telegram, approved by the department commander. Schwan, brigadier-general."

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General*.

The men for this company having all been enrolled, it was only necessary to secure the arms and equipments. This company was put into the field on September 27, when an expedition was made down the Bagbag River with the two companies, surprising the insurgent force at Hagonoy and at Marilao.

On September 25 I received orders directing me to report by letter to General Young, commanding the provisional brigade at San Fernando. On October 6 orders were issued authorizing me to enlist a third company of Macabebe scouts. This order was as follows:

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., October 6, 1899.

COMMANDING GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: The department commander authorizes the enlistment of an additional company of Macabebe scouts, officers and noncommissioned officers to be the same as in companies now organized, but the enlisted strength of the new company to be 128. The regular army ration will be furnished these scouts instead of the native ration now supplied. The department commander does not approve of your recommendation that two native lieutenants be authorized. Enlisted strength of each of the three companies will be 128.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

On October 10 I received the following telegram:

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, 10th.

Captain BATSON, *Calumpit*:

Boutelle ordered to duty with Macabebe scouts. Two companies under your command will come to my division. Other company will report to Second Division. When will you be ready to march? Answer immediately.

LAWTON.

In accordance with this telegram I assigned Lieutenant Balch to the command of the third company and directed him to report by wire to the adjutant-general of the Second Division, and replied to General Lawton that I would be ready to march at 6 a. m. the following day.

At 1.30 p. m., October 11, I received telegraphic instructions from General Lawton to proceed to Candaba with the two companies. Lieutenant Quinlan, at this time, was sick in hospital at Manila. Lieutenant Boutelle had not yet joined, so that I was the only line officer on duty with the two companies of scouts. Everything being ready, I left Macabebe at 3 p. m. Just as I was leaving I was joined by Lieutenant Boutelle, who was at once assigned to the command of the first company. A. A. Surg. M. S. Simpson accompanied my command; also Corpl. James Conway, Troop L, Fourth Cavalry. As interpreter and guide I had secured the services of Mr. Federico Fernandez. This gentleman had been a captain in Blanco's regiment, and has since been commissioned a captain in the Spanish army. His services to me were most valuable.

Crossing the Rio Grande in bancas at the mouth of the Macabebe River, I proceeded on the east bank of the Rio Grande to Calumpit, where the men were fed, and at 10 p. m. proceeded by the west bank of the Rio Grande to Candaba. I arrived with my command opposite Candaba at 12 o'clock noon the next day. The distance from Macabebe to Candaba by the route marched is 32 miles. It had rained incessantly during the night. I recrossed the Rio Grande river and put my men in quarters. That afternoon I received telegraphic instructions from General Lawton to proceed the following day by the east bank of the Rio Grande to Arayat.

Left Candaba at 6 p. m., October 12, and arrived opposite Arayat at 12 noon. The trail from Candaba to Arayat was for most of the distance through the Pinac de Candaba, and consisted of a carabao trail where the mud was ordinarily up to our shoe tops, the distance being about 12 miles and necessitating the crossing of a small river by bancas.

Upon my arrival at Arayat, I at once reported to General Young, and was ordered by him to go into quarters at Balasin, and to send patrols of 50 men back daily toward Candaba to protect the cascós and tugs carrying the supplies to Arayat from Calumpit. I also received instructions to reconnoiter to the front.

CAPTURE OF LIBUTAD AND CABIAO.

My scouts brought me information on the evening of the 12th that there was a force of insurgents intrenched at Libutad, about halfway between Arayat and Cabaio. This information was verified the following day. On the 14th I sent a spy into Libutad, who brought me information that the force consisted of two companies of the Manila Battalion. On the night of October 16 I left Arayat at 10 o'clock and went in a banca up the river to San Mateo, near Libutad, where I landed and approached to within sight of the insurgent outpost, making a reconnoissance of San Mateo by moonlight and returning to Arayat. I was accompanied by Dr. Simpson and Mr. Fernandez.

The following morning I reported the result of my reconnoissances to General Lawton and informed him that I thought it would be possible for me to place my command in position by moonlight, so that I could

make a successful attack at daylight and capture this position, and possibly a large portion of the insurgents intrenched there. This he consented to, and issued the following orders:

SPECIAL FIELD ORDER, } HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
No. 4. } Arayat, P. I., October 17, 1899.

1. Lieut. M. A. Batson, Fourth Cavalry, with his company of Macabebe scouts, will proceed about 12 o'clock to-night to Cabiao via the east bank of the Rio Grande River and carry out the special instructions given him by the division commander.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

C. G. STARR,
Lieutenant-Colonel Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., in the Field.

Upon consultation with his men that evening and some of his staff officers expressing a doubt as to the sufficiency of my force to accomplish this, he directed Major Ballance, of the Twenty-second Infantry, to cross the river and go into camp that evening and march in the direction of Libutad at 5 o'clock next morning, so as to be in supporting distance of me if my attack proved unsuccessful. I was to make the attack at daylight, which was about half past 5.

I left Balasin at 12.30 in the morning. At daylight my advance guard encountered and drove back the outpost at San Mateo. After passing through San Mateo I ordered Lieutenant Boutelle to move his company by the right flank until his right flank was beyond the trenches, and then moved toward the river. I then had Lieutenant Quinlan deploy his company to the front. About 100 yards from the trenches the insurgents opened a heavy fire, showing that they were already in position and awaiting the attack. I ordered Lieutenant Quinlan's company to lie down and return the fire until Lieutenant Boutelle had gained the right flank. This fire lasted for about fifteen minutes, when Lieutenant Boutelle, being in position, I ordered both companies to charge. My scouts soon came hand to hand with the insurgents, driving them from the trenches and completely demoralizing and dispersing them.

This fight resulted in 15 insurgents being killed, 19 wounded, and 59 taken prisoners. The prisoners included 2 officers, one of whom was in command of the insurgent force. My casualties were 1 man killed.

The remnants of the insurgent force were pursued to Santa Rita, where I ordered a halt to give my men time to eat some breakfast. I then pushed on with 35 scouts to Cabiao. The insurgents made a slight resistance here and then retired through the town in the direction of San Isidro. I entered Cabiao at 9 a. m. Major Ballance's battalion arrived in Cabiao at 9.40 a. m., and upon his arrival there I took up a position at the left at San Juan.

The conduct of my officers and men during this engagement was all that could be expected of any troops. Their bravery was superb. The insurgents were in a strong position and were well armed, having for the most part Mauser rifles, and, according to the statement of their commanding officer, an average of 90 rounds of ammunition to the man.

I particularly noticed the conspicuous gallantry and bravery of Lieut. Henry M. Boutelle, Third Artillery, as he led the charge of his company on the stone sugar house against a heavy fire and captured it.

Lieut. D. P. Quinlan, Eleventh Cavalry, displayed extraordinary

coolness and bravery as well as skill in handling his company and led the charge on the left against a heavy fire from the trenches.

Dr. M. S. Simpson and Mr. Federico Fernandez were both conspicuous on the firing line. Dr. Simpson was present when Private Musgna, second company, was shot through the head, in advance of the firing line, and personally carried him to a protected place and rendered all the service he could for him. Mr. Fernandez never once sought cover, but walked back and forth along the line repeating my commands in the native tongue.

Just before the charge I noticed Private Rafael Manugud, first company, run forward of the line and mount a stump about 4 feet high and repeatedly fire down into the trenches. I also noticed many other acts of unusual bravery, but was afterwards unable to identify the men.

Lieutenant Quinlan reports as having seen 1 scout attack 3 armed insurgents, killing them and securing their rifles.

I recommended that Lieutenant Boutelle be advanced by brevet one grade in the Regular Army, and that Lieutenant Quinlan be advanced one grade by brevet in the Volunteer Army, and that Dr. Simpson and Private Rafael Manugud and Interpreter Fernandez be each granted a medal of honor for the acts above specified.

General Young arrived in Cabiao that evening. On his arrival I reported to him and was directed to have my command ready to cross the river at 9 a. m. the next morning, and move up the west bank toward San Isidro.

ENGAGEMENT AT SAN ANTONIO.

The following morning I received orders to march at 8 a. m. and join my force with Lowe's scouts under Lieutenant Castner. It was about 9 o'clock when I had finished crossing the river and reported to Lieutenant Castner.

With his scouts in front we then moved up the west bank of the river. At San Antonio, Lieutenant Castner with his scouts took the road to the right toward the San Isidro Ferry, while I with my scouts kept on up the west bank of the river to Jaen.

About a mile and a half north of San Antonio I encountered a force of insurgents in ambush, who suddenly opened a heavy fire upon us. This force was also of the Manila battalion and numbered about 200. The nature of the ground was such at this place that it was impossible to deploy to the front. With about 20 men I charged the insurgents in front on the road. This divided their force, part being on each side of the road. The first and second companies moved forward on the run in two columns of files. One on each side of the road opened fire to the right and left and completely dispersed them. No search was made for the dead, but 3 were known to have been killed and several wounded. I had no casualties.

I arrived opposite San Isidro at about 2.30 p. m. and was at once signaled to cross the river and report to General Young, who had already arrived with the cavalry, having captured San Isidro.

I was shown a telegram from General Lawton directing me to report to him at once at Cabiao and to bring with me 14 scouts for the purpose of assisting in finding a channel for the gunboats having in tow the *cascos* of supplies.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



FLOATING BAMBOO BRIDGE BETWEEN MUNTINGLUPA AND BINANG.

ORGANIZATION OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH COMPANIES OF MACABEBE SCOUTS.

I arrived at Cabiao at about 9 p. m., where I reported to General Lawton, and was directed by him to proceed at once to Macabebe and recruit, and equip two more companies of Macabebe scouts. The trip from Cabiao to Macabebe was made in a banca with 4 scouts as an escort. The distance was about 60 miles by river. Three times during the night we were challenged by insurgent outposts, my scouts giving the insurgent replies and passing on down the river.

I arrived at Macabebe at 12 o'clock noon next day, directed the alcalde of Macabebe to send out a circular calling in the young men, and then proceeded to San Miguel Masantal barrio of Macabebe, where I directed the alcalde to select for me 128 young men who had seen previous service.

I then proceeded to Manila, leaving the enrollment of the men to Corporal Conway, and arranged for shipping the supplies for these two companies to Calumpit.

I completed the organization and equipment of these two companies on the morning of the 24th, and put them aboard the train at Calumpit, disembarking them at San Fernando.

We then marched 12 miles to Santa Ana, and entered Arayat early the next morning. At Arayat I received a telegram from General Lawton to hold my two companies there until further orders.

At 2 p. m. the 26th I received the following telegram:

SAN ISIDRO, 26TH.

LIEUTENANT BATSON:

General Lawton directs that you move your two companies to San Antonio via the west bank of river. En route clean out all natives that may be anywhere near mouth of Rio Chico.

STARR, Lieutenant-Colonel.

In accordance with this telegram I left Arayat at 1.30 p. m.

On the west bank of the Rio Grande a trail leads up the river from Arayat about 3 miles, then west around the base of Mount Arayat. About 3 miles from Arayat a carabao trail leads through a bamboo jungle to the Rio Chico, thence down the Rio Chico to its mouth.

At this time it had been raining for some days, the trails were all muddy, and in the bamboo jungles mud and water were in some places up to our waists for 200 or 300 yards at a stretch, and in many places up to our chins. Arriving at the mouth of the Rio Chico at about 9 p. m., where, the bancas containing my supplies having arrived, supper was cooked and the men rested until 11 p. m., when the march was resumed. From the mouth of the Rio Chico to opposite Cabiao no well-defined trail exists. Through high pampas grass and bamboo jungles, with water up to our waists, we marched to opposite Cabiao, arriving there at daybreak. Breakfast was cooked and the march resumed, arriving at San Antonio about 12 o'clock noon, where the men were put in quarters. It was asserted by the natives that it was impossible for us to march from Arayat to San Antonio by the west bank of the Rio Grande.

During the evening I reported in person to General Lawton at San Isidro, and he directed me to leave one company opposite San Isidro on the Jaen road, one at San Antonio, and with two companies to continue the march up the west bank of the river to Santa Rosa and report to

130 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

General Young at that place, the march beginning at about 3 p. m. the next day. At this time I had on duty with me Lieutenant Quinlan, of the Eleventh Cavalry, Lieutenant Boutelle, of the Third Artillery, and Sergeant Howe, of the Eleventh Cavalry.

I put Lieutenant Quinlan in command of the two companies stationed at San Isidro and San Antonio, and with Lieutenant Boutelle and the first and second companies I proceeded next day by way of Jaen and the west bank of the Rio Grande to Old Talapapa, where I arrived at 8 a. m., October 29. The route over which I marched was similar to that in the vicinity of the mouth of the Rio Chico—carabao trails through bamboo swamps.

My scouts were placed in quarters at Old Talapapa, and I reported to General Young at Santa Rosa, and was directed to proceed next morning with my command, by way of the east bank of the Rio Grande, to Sumacap, there crossing the river to Talapapa, then proceed to the west bank of the river and intersect the Cabanatuan-Aliaga road, cutting off the retreat of any force from Cabanatuan in that direction or intercept any force from Aliaga.

Having crossed the river at Sumacap, I left Lieutenant Boutelle, with 75 men, at Talapapa and proceeded with rest of command through the swamp to San Philippe, 3 miles west of Cabanatuan, leaving an outpost of 50 men at the forks of the Aliaga-Talavera roads and the remainder of my command near the ferry of Cabanatuan.

On entering Cabanatuan I found that Major Ballance, with his battalion of the Twenty-second Infantry, had just entered the town. I rode down to Santa Rosa and reported to General Young.

EXPEDITION TO ALIAGA.

HDQRS. PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH CORPS,
Santa Rosa, October 30, 1899.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Macabebe Scouts.*

SIR: Brigade commander directs that you report your present command to Lieut. Col. James Parker, Forty-fifth Infantry, to-morrow morning not later than 9 a. m., at the junction of the Aliaga and Talavera roads, to carry out the instructions of the brigade commander, which will be conveyed to you by that officer.

Very respectfully,

E. B. CASSATT,
Major Twenty-seventh Infantry Volunteers, Adjutant-General.

Lieutenant-Colonel Parker arrived at the ferry of Cabanatuan about 9 next morning and sent word to me to proceed with my two companies toward Aliaga; he followed with two troops of the Fourth Cavalry. I encountered a small outpost near San Philippe, who discharged their rifles and retreated. The road from Cabanatuan to Aliaga at this time was in a fearful condition, and was much more difficult for the cavalry than for my dismounted men, who, being barefooted, could make some progress.

We arrived at Aliaga about 1 o'clock p. m., completely surprising the garrison of raw troops, numbering about 200, who fled without showing any resistance. On entering the town with my advance guard I saw two carts being loaded out of a window of a large building, then hastily leaving in the opposite direction. I ordered two or three of my scouts to fire on them. This failed to stop them, and believing the carts to contain probably the post-office or telegraph office, and being the only mounted man, I rode after and captured

them on the opposite side of the town, together with two insurgent lieutenants. One cart contained the post-office, the other the telegraph office, of the town. I also captured a quantity of rice and other supplies that had just been loaded into bancas to be conveyed from the town.

Lieutenant-Colonel Parker, with his cavalry, arrived about fifteen minutes after my battalion. I then went into quarters for the day.

The following day, November 1, I made a reconnoissance to the vicinity of Licap, on the Rio Chico, and during the afternoon got information of a force of insurgents under Patilla in the vicinity of Zaragoza and Carmin.

ENGAGEMENTS AT SANTIAGO, ZARAGOZA, AND CARMIN.

On the morning of November 2 I proceeded, with Lieutenant Boutelle and 100 scouts, to make a reconnoissance in the direction of Zaragoza, leaving Aliaga about 7 a. m. About a mile and a half from Aliaga I passed through the town of Santiago. It was noticeable in this village that there were no women or children, although every house contained one or two men. This aroused my suspicion, notwithstanding that these men when questioned assured me that there were no insurgents anywhere in the vicinity.

Just as I was leaving the town I noticed one old man firing a brush heap, the brush being apparently dry, notwithstanding it had rained for some days, showing that the brush had been kept in some dry place. This I believed to be a signal fire, and redoubled my precautions. About a half a mile from Santiago I halted the command and scouted the fields to the left of the road in the direction of Carmin. Returning to the road, I rode up to my advance guard, intending to make a scout to the right of the road, when a dozen rifle shots from a clump of bushes about 25 yards to the right disclosed the presence of a force in ambush.

A line of fire was then opened upon my force from a canal which diverged from the road to the rear, so that at the rear end of my column was about 75 yards from the road, while at the head of the column but little over 25 yards. I rode back to Lieutenant Boutelle, who was at the head of the column, and who was coolly directing a rapid fire. Lieutenant Boutelle, although he had his company in a ditch, was himself standing in plain view on the road. I directed him to get under cover and continue rapid fire, while with the other company I would charge their left flank. If successful, he was then to advance up the road, if possible cutting off their retreat. Having charged their left flank and thrown them into confusion, I called to him, thinking I saw him on the road, to advance up the road, instead of which his company charged after me. We crossed the canal, pursuing them for about three-quarters of a mile, completely dispersing them.

I was then informed that Lieutenant Boutelle had been wounded, but upon returning to the road I found him dead, having been killed in the place where I had last spoken to him.

Another force of insurgents had at this time advanced down the road from the direction of Zaragoza, but had been withstood by my advance guard. Constructing litters for Lieutenant Boutelle's body and for a wounded man, Corporal Manugud, I started these back to Aliaga under a guard with a report to Lieutenant-Colonel Parker, stating

that I would wait orders in my present position. Amigos had just informed me that there was a force of about 600 in the vicinity.

While passing through Santiago this guard was attacked by a force of insurgents, most of whom were armed with only bolos. The litters were put down, the guard opened fire on the insurgents, and then proceeded to fire the town. At about 10.30 Lieutenant-Colonel Parker, having received my message, came to my relief with Captain Erwin's troop of the Fourth Cavalry, and the march was resumed, my scouts in advance, toward Zaragoza.

Near Zaragoza a second and similar ambush had been laid on the left of the road. This force was soon routed and a number of insurgents killed, and the advance resumed toward Zaragoza, from Zaragoza toward Carmin. Near Carmin a third force of insurgents was encountered and also dispersed.

It being about 6 p. m., we waited in Carmin for the arrival of the cavalry, and then resumed the march back toward Aliaga, arriving there about 11 p. m. The number of insurgents known to have been killed this day is 40, wounded unknown. My loss, Lieutenant Boutelle, Third Artillery, killed; 1 scout shot through the leg, afterwards necessitating its amputation.

This scout, Corpl. Rafael Manugud, second company, was recommended by me for medal of honor for bravery at Libutad October 18. On this day, November 2, he was wounded in the first fire. I found him just before leading the charge and bound up his leg. During this operation he loaded his magazine, and as soon as I was finished rolled over and resumed firing at the enemy. A few days later it was found necessary to amputate his leg above the knee. I promoted him a sergeant, and he is still carried as such in his company. I earnestly recommend that something be done toward recognition of his services.

I wish also to call particular attention to the coolness and bravery of Lieutenant Boutelle in remaining exposed to the enemy's fire while directing the fire of his company.

INSURGENTS ATTACK ALIAGA.

On November 3 a force of insurgents from the direction of Licap made an attack upon Aliaga. As I occupied the portion of Aliaga toward Licap, Lieutenant-Colonel Parker directed me to deploy my scouts in that direction.

One troop of the cavalry was deployed in a cemetery to my right and the other held in reserve. I advanced my scouts toward the enemy, who had opened fire upon us with a small rapid-fire gun and small arms, until I was within about 400 yards of them.

I then opened fire on them by volleys. This disconcerted them, and they soon began retreat. I pursued them for a short distance, and returned to Aliaga.

November 5, in compliance with orders, I returned with my command to Cabanatuan.

SPECIAL ORDERS, }
No. 158. }

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., October 27, 1899.

[Extract.]

2. First Lieuts. H. R. Chadwick and Albert C. McMillan, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., will proceed without delay to San Isidro, reporting upon arrival to the commanding officer of Batson's Macabebe Scouts, First Division, for duty with that organization.

The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.
By command of Major-General Lawton:

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, }
No. 160.

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., October 29, 1899.

[Extract.]

1. Second Lieut. A. U. Faulkner, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., will proceed at once via San Isidro and report to the commanding officer, Batson's Macabebe Scouts, First Division, for duty with that organization.

The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL FIELD ORDERS, }
No. 15.

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, San Isidro, P. I., October 30, 1899.

3. On the arrival at this place of Col. L. W. V. Kennon with headquarters and First Battalion, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., they will be supplied with transportation, rations to include November 6, besides 100 rounds of ammunition to be carried by each man with 100 rounds per man to be carried on carts. They will then proceed to Santa Rosa, leaving one company at Jaen. The transportation of this company, with guard, will remain on left (east) bank of Pampanga River. Colonel Kennon will at Santa Rosa relieve the troops of General Young's command, and, with the company left at Jaen, give all possible assistance to the forwarding of supplies to the front as well as to protect their camps and keep open and safe the line of communication.

The Second Battalion of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, United States Volunteers, on arrival, will place two companies at San Antonio and two companies opposite San Isidro, with headquarters at San Antonio, and will relieve the Macabebe Scouts at these places. These scouts will proceed and report to Lieutenant Batson, commanding battalion.

The transportation of the Second Battalion, Thirty-fourth Infantry, United States Volunteers, will be held under strong guard on left (east) bank of river Pampanga at all points opposite places occupied by these companies.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

C. G. STARR,
Lieutenant-Colonel Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.,
Acting Adjutant-General, in the Field.

The above officers, having reported for duty, were assigned as follows: Lieutenant Faulkner, as adjutant and quartermaster of the battalion; Lieutenant McMillan, to command of the fourth company; Lieutenant Chadwick, to command of the fifth company; Lieutenant Quinlan was in command of the second company. The fourth and fifth companies had been relieved at San Antonio and San Isidro, and were now in Cabanatuan. Fifty scouts, under Sergeant Howe, Eleventh Cavalry, were near San Isidro, guarding the gunboat *Napindan*, which was aground.

On the following day I was ordered to cross my battalion to the west bank of the river and march the following morning to Talavera, at this time occupied by Colonel Hayes's squadron of the Fourth Cavalry, under the command of that officer.

I arrived at Talavera with my battalion at about 11 o'clock a. m. That evening General Young, having arrived in Talavera, issued the following instructions:

HDQRS. CAVALRY BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Talavera, November 7—9.30 p. m.

[Memorandum instructions.]

Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, with his squadron of cavalry, will proceed to-morrow, the 8th instant, via San Domingo and Munoz, to San Jose, as previously instructed, starting at 6 a. m. Batson's scouts will proceed via Hacienda del Valle, starting at 6 a. m., followed by Dodd's Troop (F, Third Cavalry), and brigade commander, starting at 6.30 a. m.

On the arrival at Talavera of the column, consisting of Ballance's battalion, Twenty-second Infantry; mountain battery, Thirty-seventh Infantry, and squadron Third Cavalry, Lieutenant-Colonel Wessells will proceed in advance, with three days' rations in saddle pockets, and report to the brigade commander at San Jose, following the route taken by Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes. Twenty-second Infantry and Thirty-seventh Infantry will follow in the order named by same route. Lieutenant Castner, with his scouts, will remain and occupy Talavera until relieved by the major-general commanding the division.

The two troops of the Third Cavalry designated by the brigade commander to guard the train from Cabanatuan to Talavera will continue as train guard to San Jose. Captain Chase, Troop D, Third Cavalry, will proceed with three days' rations in saddlebags, starting at 6.30 a. m., to report to the brigade commander at San Jose.

The trains will move from Talavera to San Jose in the same order as from Cabanatuan to Talavera, via San Domingo and Munoz. Major Steever, with two troops of the Third Cavalry, already designated by Lieutenant-Colonel Wessells, and with one company of the Twenty-second Infantry, to be designated by Captain Ballance, is charged with the safe conduct of the train, as rapidly as is consistent with the welfare of the animals, to San Jose. Captain Burnside, brigade quartermaster, and Lieutenant Howard, aide-de-camp, will assist Major Steever in the conduct of the train.

By command of Brigadier-General Young:

W. R. SMEDBERG, JR.,
First Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry, Aide-de-Camp,
Acting Adjutant-General.

In compliance with these orders I left Talavera at 6 a. m., November 8, and arrived at San Jose about 1 p. m. No resistance was made by the insurgents at that place. Some officers of the insurgent army had remained in San Jose and were disguised as amigos.

These were soon detected by my scouts and made prisoners. Among them was Major Llanara, son of General Llanara, of the insurgent army; also, a commissary officer was captured, together with \$200 of commissary funds.

The following day my scouts learned of the whereabouts of General Llanara, then in hiding, and I sent a patrol of 30 men, under Lieutenant Quinlan, to effect, if possible, his capture. His personal effects were captured, he himself having escaped.

Reconnoissances were made 5 miles in the direction of Lupao and 3 miles on the Carranglan road.

On November 11, marched to Lupao, followed by Major Wessells's battalion of the Third Cavalry. The insurgent force in Lupao, numbering about 40, retreated toward Humingan, making no resistance.

The weather at this time was rainy and the roads in a frightful condition.

CAPTURE OF HUMINGAN.

The following morning, November 12, marched to Humingan, followed by General Young and Major Wessells's squadron. The insur-

gents, numbering about 200, had taken up a position in front of Humingan and opened fire on my scouts at about 500 yards range. Lieutenant Quinlan, with his company, was sent around the town to the right to prevent, if possible, the escape of insurgents on the Tayug road. Lieut. J. D. Hall, who had joined me at San Jose and been placed in command of the first company, was sent around to the left of the town to intersect the Rosales road. With the other two companies I charged the insurgents. They dispersed, and most of them made good their escape.

At this time about 200 insurgents were marching from Rosales, and had arrived within about 1 mile of Humingan. These retreated back toward Rosales. General Young and the cavalry arrived in Humingan about one-half hour later and continued toward Tayug, capturing that place the same afternoon. I remained with my battalion in Humingan until the arrival of Major Ballance's battalion of the Twenty-second Infantry, on the following day, when I marched to Tayug.

November 14, marched my battalion to Asingan. Was accompanied by General Young and one troop of cavalry. The cavalry halted at Asingan, and with my battalion I continued on through Urdaneta and about 5 miles beyond that place on the Santa Barbara road, returning to Urdaneta the same evening.

On first entering Urdaneta had slight skirmish with small body of insurgents in that place. A heavy rain began about 5 p. m. and continued all night and the following two days.

The following day, November 15, marched to Villasis. Major Ballance's battalion arrived that night at Rosales and began crossing the Agno.

About 4 the following morning received orders from General Young, then at Asingan, to march my battalion through Urdaneta to Binalonan. Left Villasis at 6 a. m., arriving at Binalonan at about 11 a. m. General Young, accompanied by one troop of cavalry, arrived about one hour later.

In compliance with General Young's verbal orders, marched my battalion to Pozorrubio the same afternoon, meeting Major Swigert's squadron of the Third Cavalry, which had come through Pozorrubio. I arrived at Pozorrubio at 6 p. m. General Young, accompanied by one troop of the Third Cavalry, Captain Chase's, arrived the following day. I then marched toward Alava, but meeting Major March's battalion of the Thirty-third Infantry, from General Wheaton's column, about 2 miles from Pozorrubio, I returned to that place.

The following day, November 18, marched my battalion through Alava to San Rosario, arriving at that place about 11 a. m. General Young, with the cavalry, arrived about 2 p. m. Lieutenant Blount, Twenty-ninth Infantry, having been ordered to report to me for duty with the scouts, arrived with the cavalry and was assigned to duty as quartermaster of the battalion, relieving Lieutenant Faulkner.

On my arrival in San Rosario, a small portion of the insurgents, numbering about 30, retreated toward Tubao. I obtained reliable information that Aguinaldo, with about 400 soldiers, had been at Tubao on the previous day. Mail from that place, containing many official communications, was captured by my outpost that afternoon. Left San Rosario the following morning, November 19, and marched by the mountain trail to Tubao.

ENGAGEMENT AT ARINGAY.

I arrived at Tubao about 12 o'clock noon, and was informed on entering the town that a detachment of insurgents, numbering about 30, had left the town on my approach, going toward Aringay. I went into quarters and awaited General Young, who arrived with Captain Chase's troop of the Third Cavalry between 1 and 2 o'clock. He ordered me to have my battalion ready to march at 3 p. m., he following with Captain Chase's troop.

Before reaching Aringay River I learned of the presence of an intrenched force of insurgents on the opposite bank. It was about 5.30 p. m. when my advance guard, approaching the ford, were opened fire upon from an intrenchment on the other side. I deployed two companies, Lieutenant Quinlan's on the right and Lieutenant Hall's on the left, holding the other two companies in reserve. I advanced my line to the bank of the river and opened a rapid fire upon their position. It was at this time I was wounded in my left foot, but remained mounted and retained command of my battalion until the trenches had been carried.

My adjutant, Lieutenant Faulkner, coming up shortly after I was wounded, I sent him around to the left to see if there was a ford in that direction. At the same time I began extending my line around to the left so as to enfilade the enemy's trenches.

As it was growing late and fearing that I should not be able to drive them from their trenches by fire from our side of the river, I decided to begin the crossing at once. I had started to ride around to the left for this purpose, when I saw Lieutenants Quinlan and Faulkner leading a detachment across. I had the men now on the bank of the river continue a rapid fire into the trenches, when the insurgents, seeing that we were determined to cross, began to retreat. I then had the firing line move down to the river and across. During this engagement Captain Chase's troop had rendered good service by opening fire into the hills on our left, where a sharpshooters' fire had been delivered upon us.

The First and Second Companies having crossed, pursued the insurgents on through Aringay. During the action Lieutenant Quinlan had a Mauser bullet strike a plug of tobacco in his shirt pocket. The blow knocked him down, but the tobacco deflected the bullet so that it did not enter his body. Private Panginibon, First Company, was killed.

In conclusion I beg to call the attention of the brigade commander to the excellent services of all the officers who have been on duty with the Macabebe scouts.

Lieutenant Quinlan has, next to myself, been longest on duty with them, and has his company in an excellent state of discipline. I recommend that he be advanced by brevet to captain of volunteers, and for their gallantry in leading a detachment across the Aringay River against a heavy fire, I recommend that both he and Lieutenant Faulkner be awarded a medal of honor.

Lieut. M. S. Simpson, acting assistant surgeon, has rendered most valuable services. I have known him on many occasions to dismount and have some sick man placed on his horse. No man has ever been wounded with the command that Dr. Simpson has not been among the

first to reach him. I recommend that he be nominated for captain and assistant surgeon, U. S. Volunteers.

Lieutenants Hall, Chadwick, and McMillan have been on duty with the scouts but a short time, but have rendered most valuable services.

Corporal Conway has rendered valuable services in handling supplies, etc., and nearly all the paper work of the command has been handled by him. I recommend him for consideration.

I think that this expedition has fully demonstrated the loyalty, bravery, and endurance of the Macabebes as soldiers, and I recommend that a regiment of cavalry be organized from the Macabebe tribe.

Very respectfully,

MATTHEW A. BATSON,
First Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry, Commanding Battalion.

REPORT ON THE DEFENSE OF VIGAN, LUZON, P. I., DECEMBER 4, 1899, BY LIEUT. COL. JAMES PARKER, FORTY-FIFTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

VIGAN, *December 7, 1899.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on November 23, acting under orders and instructions of the brigade commander, Gen. S. B. M. Young, I boarded the gunboat *Samar*, Lieutenant Mustin commanding, at San Fernando, with orders to meet the gunboat *Callao*, then supposed to be conveying a company of infantry to San Fernando, take command, and proceed to Vigan, capturing and holding the town, and thence, if possible, operate toward Bangued, releasing the 2,000 prisoners there.

The *Callao* not appearing, November 24 I proceeded in the *Samar* to San Fabian, where, it being impossible to land on account of the gale, I boarded the *Oregon*, Captain Wilde commanding, who informed me that the *Callao* had not been able to embark the company; that it was then on the march on the road en route to San Fernando with Major Marsh's battalion. I suggested to Captain Wilde that he cooperate in the capture of Vigan.

November 25 the *Callao* and *Samar* steamed to San Fernando, where I met Major Marsh. He said his instructions from General Wheaton precluded his placing any part of his battalion under my orders.

We then steamed to Caoayan, 3 miles from Vigan, where we met the *Oregon* and anchored.

November 26, in the morning, the *Oregon*, *Callao*, and *Samar* shelled some 50 or 100 insurgents out from the trenches on and near the beach, landing 205 officers and men, and proceeded to Vigan, Commander McCracken being in charge of the battalion. I entered the town about a half hour in advance of the main body of the force, with 4 men of the point. The people enthusiastically welcomed the Americans with vivas, music, ringing of bells, and a procession of dignitaries, including the governor of the province, Señor Acosta.

The sailors and marines were quartered in the bishop's palace on the square. Captain McCracken assumed command. November 27 the landing force reconnoitered Abra Pass, having a slight skirmish, reporting the route impassable.

November 28 the *Callao* brought Company B, Thirty-third Infantry. Captain Van Way, 3 officers and 84 men. The naval contingent then went aboard their ships and I assumed command. November 29 *Castellano*, transport, arrived with 153 sick and footsore soldiers of the Thirty-third Infantry, picked up at San Fernando. They were under charge of Major Cronin, Thirty-third Infantry, sick. Captain Hackett, assistant quartermaster on the *Castellano*, landed 25,000 rations, 50,000 cartridges, and 120 sacks oats.

No news of the brigade commander's whereabouts was received after November 26, when he was near San Fernando. My time was employed in reestablishing the local and provincial governments, the police, etc.

A strong body of insurgents were known to be throwing up intrenchments in the pass. On December 3 a report was brought, but not considered as reliable, that the insurgents meditated an attack on the town. On December 3 some of the sick and footsore, about 50, had become available for outpost duty, thus making my strength, available for outposts and patrols, about 120. Forty-two men were detailed each day for this duty. There was a guard at the barracks, 5 outposts (marked on the accompanying map 1, 2, 3, 4, 5), and a constant patrol of the streets. But there were many entrances to the town, and the impossibility of guarding all of them with my small force was apparent.

At about 3.50 a. m., December 4 the street patrol encountered a body of insurgents in the town. The resulting skirmish awakened the garrison, the troops were formed, and I immediately took steps to make a defense. Sixteen men under Lieutenant Pickel were sent toward the southern part of the town to reinforce the patrol, and at once, when a few blocks away, encountered the enemy. I took 16 men under Sergeant Spencer of B Company and posted them at the western end of the plaza behind a stone coping which runs in an oval direction around the center of the square (as shown on the map) and which formerly supported an iron fence. Having posted them there I started with 2 men over to the Casino, a stone roofless building with many windows protected by iron bars.

As I neared the building, within 40 feet, a tremendous fire was opened from it and from the hospital, a massive stone building at the west end of the plaza, with a stone fence in front and a stone wall about it. I rejoined the men behind the coping, giving them orders to hold that place to the last extremity. This they did, 7 of them eventually being killed there. I then went back to the barracks and posted Lieutenant Lipop in the "seminary," a stone building looking out on both plazas, and having a wing which flanked the rear of the buildings west of it. I then rejoined the men behind the stone coping, and the fire from the hospital slackening, called for men to charge it. Six men responded, but on nearing the stone fence a tremendous fire belched forth, and 3 of the 6 men with me were killed, those remaining resuming their former position. About this time outpost No. 5 was attacked, and was reinforced by Captain Van Way with 16 men, who eventually killed 9 or 12 insurgents in the sand banks on the river.

It was reported about this time that outpost No. 3 had been surrounded and 1 man killed and 1 wounded. My attention was then called to the fact that there was a body of insurgents in the cathedral. The doors were tried, and being found locked, a guard was posted in front of each door. It was now getting light and the fire of the insurgents was redoubling in intensity. Running across under a hot fire into the convent, I found the west end of that building, on the second floor, an admirable position from which to fire down on the insurgents posted behind the fence in front of the hospital. It also cut off retreat from the hospital to the river. Going back I took about 20 men to this position, and a tremendous fire was now opened on the hospital and casino. In this fire (as I learned afterwards) joined outpost No. 1 of 4

men. These were in the midst of the enemy, we had supposed to be killed; but protected by a large stone sentry box near the jail they had maintained bravely their position.

About this time Captain Van Way, at outpost No. 5, having a serious skirmish, the guard at the rear end of the cathedral left and joined him, whereupon a company of insurgents escaped from the cathedral.

In crossing the plaza 3 of them were killed. Lieutenant Lipop, from the seminary, had an opportunity about this time to pour a destructive fire into insurgents retreating from the hospital, killing 3.

Lieutenant Pickel had joined Captain Van Way. In the church tower 6 of our sharpshooters dominated the plaza. Major Cronin controlled the fire from the barracks. At about 8 a. m. several insurgents were killed crawling out of a tunnel hitherto unobserved leading from the river under the stone wall to the hospital. Shortly after, with 6 men, I passed up along the bank of the river, joining the outpost, and thence into the rear of the hospital, which was found deserted. Thirteen dead bodies were found and several prisoners were behind the stone fence, which was literally shot to pieces. Eight or more insurgents had been killed in the casino but had been dragged a short distance away.

Patrols were immediately sent through town to cut off the retreat of the insurgents. This resulted in a number of skirmishes in which insurgents were killed. Seventeen were found with arms in their hands in a court-yard and forced by a single soldier to surrender, and 13 were captured in the cathedral and other places. Altogether, as a result of the fighting, over 40 dead insurgents were counted, 30 were taken prisoners and 86 Remingtons and 1 Mauser were captured. The prisoners included 1 captain and 2 lieutenants, all badly wounded.

It speaks well for the forbearance of our men that so many prisoners were taken, as, owing to the desperate character of the fighting, there was a strong inclination to give no quarter.

During the rest of the day and the succeeding night there was almost continual firing from the outposts, a few shots being returned from the surrounding heights. In places the enemy were reported to be constructing trenches. During the evening of the 4th communication was established with the fleet. On the 5th a force of 150 sailors and marines were sent to the city. About the same time, at noon, on the 5th, Brigadier-General Young, with three troops of cavalry and trains, arrived from near Narbacan, where his infantry and cavalry had had a severe fight on the 4th, and had captured a formidable series of trenches, forcing the pass to the province of Bangued.

It is to be presumed that the division at Vigan took away from the defense of this pass many insurgent troops which would otherwise have joined in the resistance there.

I can not conclude this report without paying a tribute to the magnificent fighting done by the Thirty-third, Texans. Many were really sick, but all turned out for the fighting, and nothing could equal the coolness, intrepidity, and determination shown by them. The steadfast defense of the position at the west end of the plaza almost at the muzzle of the guns of a numerous enemy for four hours, half of that time in darkness, deserves to be commemorated as a striking example of American valor, and to the seven men who died there, on the spot where they perished it is only just that a monument be erected bearing

their names. I desire also to commend the conduct of the officers under me, Major Cronin, Captain Van Way, Lieutenant Lipop, and Lieutenant Pickel, all of the Thirty-third Infantry. I would have liked to add to this report a report from Captain Van Way of his operations. During nearly the whole of the fight he was separated from me, and with a small detachment he rendered invaluable service in defending the ford at outpost No. 5, where he killed many of the enemy fighting at close range.

He afterwards was instrumental in capturing most of our prisoners. I have had occasions for two weeks to observe this officer closely and to know him intimately. He would be an ornament to our Regular Army. He is anxious for a second lieutenancy, and I recommend that as a reward for his services in this fight he be appointed to a vacancy.

For extraordinary gallantry, fighting for hours lying between two dead comrades in the position in the plaza, notwithstanding that his hat was pierced and his clothes ploughed through by bullets, I recommend that a medal of honor be granted Private McConnell, Company B, Thirty-third Infantry.

While searching the town for insurgents at the close of the fight Private Epps, Company B, Thirty-third Infantry, asked Captain Van Way permission to search a particular house. Looking over a wall he discovered 17 insurgents armed, and mounting the wall he covered them with his gun, forcing them to stack arms and surrender. When some surprise was expressed at this incident he replied, "What else could they do? I had the drop on them." For extraordinary gallantry I recommend that Epps be given a medal of honor.

During the whole of the fight Corp. C. C. Calloway maintained his outpost, No. 1, directly in rear of enemy's position at the hospital and about 75 yards from it. When it became day and his position became known to the enemy it must have had considerable effect in determining the length of their stay. I recommend that for his gallant conduct on this occasion he be given a certificate of merit. Owing to the fact that on December 7 I was ordered to San Fernando, and away from my command and from the scene of this fight, some inaccuracies may occur in this statement which I trust may be corrected by reports from Major Cronin and Captain Van Way.

The killed on December 4 were Sergeant Fry, L; Sergeant Bell, B; Sergeant Spencer, B; Corporal Wachs, B; Private Bennett, E; Private Brandon, E; Private Puckett, D; Private Wright, A; all Thirty-third Infantry.

Wounded: Private J. Patterson, M, Thirty-third Infantry, flesh wound, arm; Private W. H. Bostwick, K, Thirty-third Infantry, scalp wound; Private Fred Loyella, E, Thirty-third Infantry, flesh wound, leg, severe.

Reported force of the enemy present 800, 400 on plaza. General Tinio and Lieutenant-Colonel Alessandrino in command, battalions from Abra and Ilocos Norte. Estimated loss of the enemy in killed, wounded, and prisoners, 150. Direction of retreat not known. Arms, Remington; a few Mausers. Ammunition expended by us, 15,000 rounds. Enemy uniformed. A number of officers' horses were captured, some blood-stained; also a large quantity of ammunition. Twenty-eight Spanish prisoners rendered loyal assistance during the fight carrying ammunition and water. One seized a rifle and killed

142 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

an insurgent. People of town panic stricken. A piece of artillery should be in every town garrisoned by a small force.

There is no question but that the severe losses in killed of the insurgents were largely due to the remarkable marksmanship of the Thirty-third, due to previous training.

Very respectfully,

JAMES PARKER,
Lieutenant Colonel Forty-fifth Infantry.

[First indorsement.]

HQRS. FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF LUZON,
Vigan, June 12, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded.

The first copy of this report was sent to General Lawton, and, it is presumed, was forwarded by him. The successful defense of Vigan and defeat of the enemy was a particularly important affair, inasmuch as large quantities of supplies and ammunition had been landed for my starving and ragged command. Lieutenant-Colonel Parker (Captain, Fourth Cavalry) deserves great credit for his heroic, gallant, and successful work, and he and his little command deserve high recognition for this grand defense.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General.

VIGAN, PROVINCIA DE ILOCOS SUR, LUZON, P. I.,
January 16, 1900.

Lieut. Col. JAS. PARKER,
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.

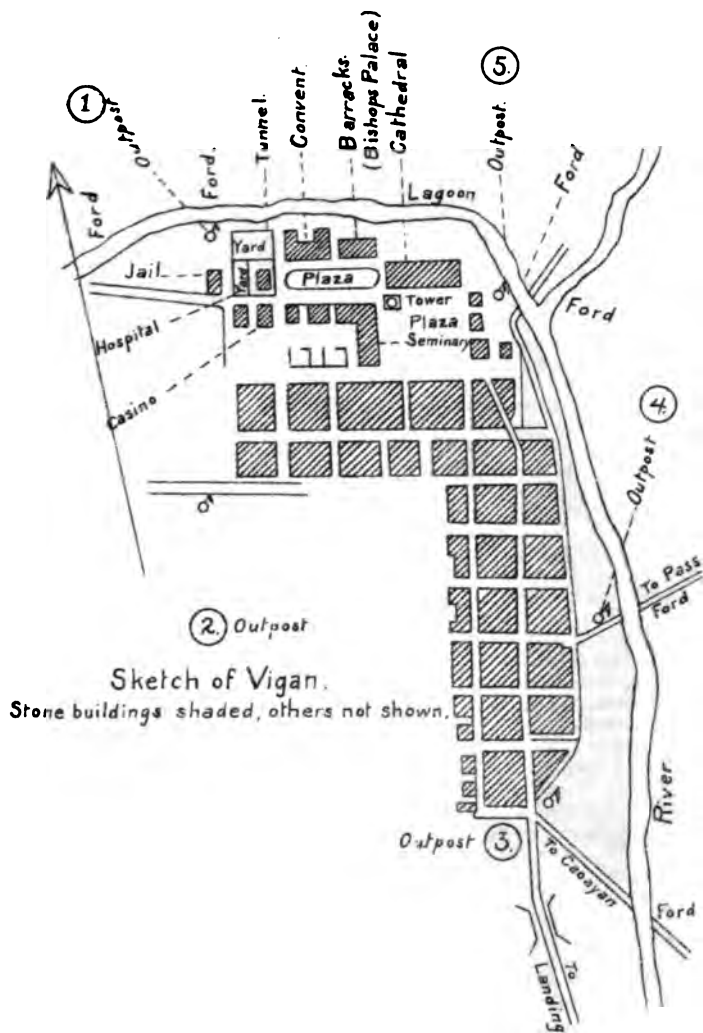
SIR: Pursuant to your request of January 4, I have the honor to make the following report of the fight at this place early in the morning of December 4, 1899, when the post commanded by you was attacked by the insurgents.

The small garrison consisted of Company B, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V. (84 men), a sick and footsore detachment (154 men) of the same regiment, and the following officers: Lieut. Col. James Parker, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.; Maj. Marcus D. Cronin, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. Charles Van Way, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. John J. Lipop, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. Arthur N. Pickel, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

We were all quartered in the building known as the palace, which is situated on the north side of the main plaza. The other building on the same side was known as the commissary, and in it Lieutenant Pickel, acting commissary officer, had just finished storing 40,000 rations and 50,000 rounds of ammunition.

Our position was protected by five outposts, situated on the outer edges of the town, by a patrol which day and night patrolled the principal streets, and by sentinels in and about the quarters and commissary. The work sometimes required more than half of those that were for duty, which made the small company (which, with the sick and footsore, unarmed, were paraded each evening at retreat) seem weak indeed. This, together with the stores in the commissary, was a tempting bait to General Tinio, who, disguised, personally went thoroughly over the ground, then laid his plans for the attack. His troops at the same time were in a strong position in the mountains near San Quintin, some 8 miles distant.

His plan seems to have been to enter the town in small bands between outposts Nos. 2 and 3, commencing at midnight, and under cover of the darkness occupy the hospital building at the west end of the plaza, the church at the east end, and as many buildings on the south side as were not controlled by our garrison. Eight men were to be in the garden, between our quarters and the commissary, to prevent our getting more ammunition and to prevent our reenforcing the guard by that route. This done, dawn would be awaited, an outpost was to be fired upon, and it, with the party sent to reinforce it, were to be cut off from the quarters by troops that were to be hidden in the town. Outpost No. 5 seems to have been the one selected.



Sketch of Vigan.
Stone buildings shaded, others not shown.



Thus cut in two, the small forces were to be annihilated, care being taken to have our retreat cut off both north and south. The mountains on the east and the sea on the west were to do the rest.

For this work 7 companies were to be used—5 inside of town and 2 outside outpost No. 5—under two lieutenant-colonels, Alyandrins and Blas Billamor. General Tinio himself returned to the pass after laying the plans that so nearly succeeded. His men had entered the hospital, the church; the 8 men were in the garden, and many were secreted in buildings in town, when the patrol of the men of B Company surprised a body of them that were crossing a street down town. The patrol fired and received return fire, then ran for the quarters and gave the alarm. This was at 4 a. m., fully two hours before dawn, and very dark.

Many of us, hearing the shots, were up before the return of the patrol, and it was but the work of an instant to form B Company. The lame and sick casualties, as far as able, also turned out in a manner creditable to them, considering their condition.

Lieutenant Pickel was at once sent into and through the town with a patrol of 16 men, but not being able to find any of the enemy, took his squad to outpost No. 5, where firing had begun. This place in the meantime had been reinforced by 4 men under Corporal Morris. The force there then consisted of 24 men, and had a sharp engagement with what seemed a greatly superior force. Both sides fired volley after volley at the flashes of each other's guns, at a range not over 100 yards, both commands being able to hear distinctly each other's commands. More than a dozen insurgents were found dead at this place later on, while not a man of ours was hit; which is truly remarkable, considering the range and number of shots fired.

After having assisted in placing the men in the various buildings I was directed by Colonel Parker to take charge of the work on the east side of the town. As the firing was still going on on No. 5 I hastened there, arriving just at a lull in the enemy's fire. There seeming to be no more great danger at this point I sent Lieutenant Pickel and 12 men toward outposts Nos. 3 and 4, which I feared might be overpowered from the rear. Going through the town this officer encountered many of the enemy in small squads hurrying through the narrow dark streets. His men fired and received fire time and time again, Lieutenant Pickel being near enough at one time to kill or wound one with his revolver and to see him dragged away by his comrades. The insurgents having either sought cover in the buildings or left the town by the south side, and as the patrol was here joined by the men from No. 3, it returned to the quarters and other buildings around the plaza.

Lieutenant Pickel and 12 men were again sent into town after daylight, and again engaged a scattered force in a street fight, both parties firing from doorways, behind walls and anything which offered any protection. Again in the narrow streets they dodged about and either hid or made their way out of the town.

Soon after Lieutenant Pickel left No. 5 the firing resumed but not in such a determined manner as before, and some leader could be heard threatening and urging his men forward, but was apparently having no success. All sounds and gun flashes were followed by shots from us which caused them to retire to the near-by brush, leaving their dead and several wounded on the field. One of the wounded was a lieutenant, who, though placed in the hands of a native doctor, died next day.

At this place just before dawn a most cowardly thing occurred which I feel should be chronicled as an example of Filipino treachery. Calls of "amigo," "amigo," had resulted in our going out and taking a number of prisoners. In response to one call, I, with two men who were at the time slightly in front of our line looking for a more favorable position, went toward the place from whence came the call. When within a few steps of this prone "amigo" whom we were unable to see, he fired at Montgomery, a trumpeter of B Company, the ball striking him in the stomach. This brass-cased bullet, quite evidently from a defective cartridge, did no more than cause a bruised spot, though it was thought at the time that he was fatally wounded. A shot from the other man, Private Buchanan, quickly followed the first, and the insurrecto had given his life for naught. No more prisoners were taken on that post that morning.

At the first gray streak of dawn shots began to strike among us, coming from the rear or the town side. Thinking that this was fired from our own men who did not know our location, I hastened toward the quarters to stop it, only to find that the fire was from our enemy, secreted somewhere in buildings, and from stray shots from the hospital building.

Returning to No. 5 I changed our position and then sent Corporal Morris and 3 men to outpost No. 4, from where they saw a number of the enemy, now apparently demoralized. They killed 4 at this place and drove the rest to cover, from which they fired occasionally. At this place Private Bircher, Company A, was helped from under a raft and some brush floating on the water, under which he had hidden

when his outpost was rushed two hours before. He still clung to a rifle and his belt of cartridges.

The firing continued for over an hour on No. 5, at long range. The enemy seemed to be trying to get around to the south side of town, though at this time they seemed confused and only a few of them could be seen at one time.

During an intermission in this firing 7 insurgents ran down from among the huts on the hill behind us, evidently only trying to escape a patrol. Fortunately they were seen before they saw us, and they received a volley from 10 rifles which killed 3. The remaining 4 dropped behind a splendid natural protection in the sand and began firing. My men, though directed to lie down, fired kneeling, greatly exposing themselves, but they kept such a cloud of sand flying about that little hillock that the return fire was weak and, no doubt, not aimed at all. This distance was exactly 60 paces, and the hot little fusilade lasted sufficiently long to allow me to fire, reload, and almost empty again, two revolvers. Wounded and no longer able to stay in so hot a place they left 1 rifle and made for the near-by vegetation, into which all but one fell. This one continued in his flight until, finding that he could neither get out on this side nor get back to the other, he entered a bamboo house and began firing at us again. Considerable maneuvering on the part of Corporal Newberry and Private Darling, of Company B, at great personal risk, placed them in a position to fire into the house without endangering our men beyond. A few shots were sent there and no more was heard from that source.

Of what took place at other outposts I have learned the following:

Outpost No. 1, consisting of Corpl. Cecil C. Calloway, D Company, and 3 men, were completely cut off but stuck to their post, taking refuge in an old Spanish sentry box from which they fired whenever the opportunity presented itself. This post was visited after the fight, and in answer to a question as to his whereabouts during the firing the corporal with a look of amazement replied that he "had not seen the party sent to relieve them."

Outpost No. 2, Corporal Spain, E Company, and 3 men, finding themselves cut off and in great danger, made their way to quarters by a circuitous route, having to conceal themselves several times to avoid coming in contact with vastly superior forces.

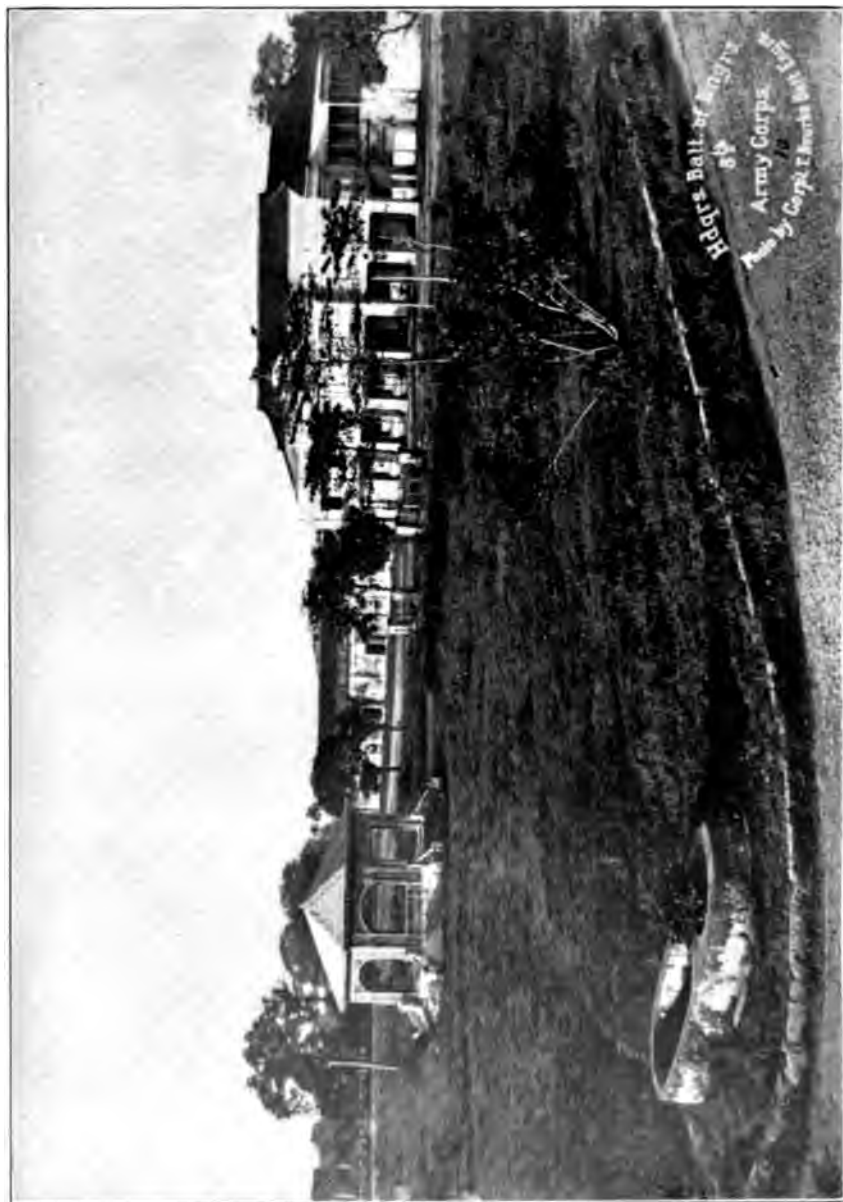
Outpost No. 3 held their ground unmolested for an hour after the firing began at other points. They were finally approached from the inside by a party of probably 30, who, in answer to a challenge, fired. Our men were protected by a masonry culvert and none were struck. On receiving a quick return fire the insurgents took to the near-by yards. The corporal then started with his men toward quarters and again engaged the enemy in the town, took cover among some old walls, and from there joined one of Lieutenant Pickel's patrols. This outpost consisted of Corporal Lepper, Company E, and 6 men.

On outpost No. 4 were Corporal Miller, Privates Crews, Wright, and Bircher, all of Company A, who were approached by a considerable force from the rear, which fired a volley on being challenged. This volley killed Wright and grazed and stunned Bircher. Corporal Miller and Crews sought cover. From this place the corporal fired on them and drove them a short distance. Again they started toward him when he left the place, believing all the rest killed. He stopped and fired again, was again fired at. This time he hid in a house and awaited the coming of light when he joined one of Lieutenant Pickel's patrols. Crews found his way to quarters and took a part in the fight about the plaza. Bircher, being only knocked down, soon revived and crawled to the raft, under which he remained until that place was cleared of the enemy by Corporal Morris and squad, as already described.

During the latter part of the fight Privates Epps and Trafton, of Company B, were directed to watch a building supposed to contain insurgents. This they did, taking a position in great danger of the fire from their rear. Here they stayed until sometime after daylight, when Epps, hearing something behind the garden wall, mounted it to be confronted by 17 of the enemy fully uniformed and equipped. Pointing his rifle first at one, then another, he shouted to his comrade to break down the bamboo gate and enter. This display of outside force no doubt saved for Epps his life, for it so thoroughly frightened the 17 that they actually shook as they clung to their useless rifles. At the direction of these two men, one on the wall and one inside, the insurgents placed their arms, one at a time in a pile. This done, they were searched for smaller arms by Epps, who, revolver in one hand, helped to keep them covered. This was the situation found by me when the 17 prisoners, 19 rifles, and much ammunition were taken to the quarters. In answer as to why they did not resist him when he was alone, Epps replied that "he had the drop on them." This man is from Texas.

Much daring was displayed by various ones during our successful search for arms, prisoners, and dead, but I am unable to remember the names.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



GOVERNOR'S PALACE, BATANGAS; BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

By far the fiercest of the fight occurred on and around the plaza. This plaza is covered with decorative masonry, monuments, and trees, and behind these, by direction of Colonel Parker, 16 men took position. Many others, the number I am unable to give, stationed themselves in the adjacent buildings that afforded a fire on the hospital and there stayed during the whole of the fight.

The hospital contained nearly two whole companies of the insurgents, who from the windows and from the balustrade, a most magnificent protection to them, poured a fierce and almost incessant fire upon our men.

Stacks of over 200 empty shells marked the places where our most gallant men lay, while that balustrade and the bodies behind it spoke eloquently of their coolness and marksmanship. The distance from this balustrade to the positions of our men was but from 25 to 60 yards. At this remarkable range one of the fiercest of fights raged for nearly four hours.

At a lull in the firing just before daybreak, 10 men led by Colonel Parker charged and attempted to enter the hospital, only to receive a volley, killing Sergeant Spencer and Corporal Wachs of B Company and Private Puckett of D Company and wounding one other man. The rest of the little band, unable to stand such a fire, dropped back some 20 yards to the plaza masonry, where, partially protected, they awaited the return of Sergeant Spencer, who it seems was the only man missed, and who was supposed to be behind some protection in front of them. Calling to him to get away that they might fire, he replied: "I can't; I'm hurt." Then this mortally wounded man, realizing the situation, crawled over 20 feet in a direction that would soon have placed him well out of his comrade's fire. Being unable to go farther he feebly called: "I can't make it," turned himself around, and emptied the five shots from his magazine into the balustrade at a distance of 30 feet, and then died.

In the little ring of masonry where those in the charge dropped, 4 more were killed and 3 wounded. Here during the hottest of the fire some one expressed the opinion that being so outnumbered and in such an inferior position the little force would have to retreat, to which Private McConnell, B Company, who at the time was lying between two dead comrades, replied: "Never will we retreat! We'll die! We are Americans!" This same man's gun was rendered useless by a shot which struck it; flying gravel cut and bruised his face and tore his clothing; still he stayed. Taking a dead comrade's gun he continued to fire until the last of the enemy were driven from the hospital.

To McConnell's remarks Sergeant Bell, Company B, added: "No, we will die or win right here." Die he did, poor fellow, but a few minutes later as he was changing his position that he might get a better shot.

Sergeant Fry, Company L, was killed at this place while handing ammunition to the men who were lying down firing. He fell at the feet of Major Cronin, who was also carrying ammunition and encouraging the men by his presence and exposed position. Major Cronin also picked up a rifle of a dead man and fired it until his presence was required elsewhere.

Colonel Parker, ever exposed, ever exerting every energy toward increasing the action, was first on the plaza, then in the buildings, then on the plaza again, and no doubt had much to do with the remarkable determination and steadiness of the men.

No pen in my hands can do full justice to the valor displayed by the officers and men on the plaza that morning.

Lieutenant Lipop with Sergeant Conklin, Sergeant Thomas, and 16 men of B Company were in a building on the south side of the plaza and did splendid work, Lieutenant Lipop killing 4 of the enemy, one a captain, as they were retreating down a street commanded from his window. These he killed as fast as he could use the rifle and at a distance of 100 yards.

Sergeants Humphrey, B Company, Seaver, G Company, Adams, C Company, with a number of men, did good work from the upper windows of the commissary building. These windows are within 30 yards of the balustrade, behind which so many of the enemy had such good protection.

John Weimer, a private of Company B, held a most perilous position behind a tree within 35 yards of and straight in front of the balustrade for over three hours. The pile of empties there spoke of his work, and the marks on that tree and near-by ground showed how the enemy had tried to dislodge him.

To the men who so exposed themselves carrying ammunition too much praise can not be given. It was in this way that Sergeant Fry lost his life. Most gallant was a little fellow, Private Colly, B Company, scarcely old enough for the Army it once seemed, who took armfuls of boxes, time and time again, and distributed them from man to man as they lay firing from some cover. That he, Major Cronin, and Private Rutledge did not share the fate of Sergeant Fry while passing this ammunition is another one of war's mysteries.

On the narrow streets, on the outposts, in the many dismal buildings, on that plaza and about the quarters, all covered by the darkest night, there no doubt occurred many acts of individual courage that are well worth a place in history that owing to modesty will never be recorded.

It was impossible to keep all the men under any control; it was each man's fight, and they fought it. For hours after the beginning the result was uncertain, but with men like these who were fighting here it seems that annihilation but not defeat was possible. Men with feet on which they could not stand the day previous, men sick with fever, fought alike with those of Company B who were well and strong. Out-numbered by an enemy, who on the start had the advantage, these men of the Thirty-third Volunteers fought characteristic only of soldiers who knew not the word "defeat."

Our casualties were 8 killed and 4 wounded.

Killed: Lawrence L. Spencer, sergeant, Company B; Norman M. Fry, sergeant, Company L; Frederick J. Bell, sergeant, Company B; Alfred Wachs, corporal, Company B; Private James Bennett, Company E; Private William Brandon, Company E; Private Dole Puckett, Company D, and Private Arthur Wright, Company A.

Wounded: Musician James R. Montgomery, Company B; Private John Patterson, Company M; Private Fred Loyella, Company E, and Private William H. Bostwick, Company L.

The insurgents' loss is variously estimated from 42 to 67 killed. One presidente puts it at over 100, with many more wounded. This included 1 captain and 2 lieutenants killed. Many were killed at long range along the river several hours after the town was cleared. The firing really did not cease for twenty-four hours, for during the night following many of the enemy were in the town carrying away dead and wounded which were secreted in houses we were unable to search on the day of the fight.

During all of this the citizens of the town were in hiding behind the masonry of their homes. Those living in houses of bamboo either went to their more fortunate neighbors or dug pits, in which they stayed. In spite of this 2 were killed and 3 were wounded.

In this report I wish also to commend the untiring efforts and excellent work under the most trying circumstances of Private Ernest H. Stuckert, Hospital Corps, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers. This man, with but a mere handful of medicines and a few "first-aid packets" which he gathered from the men, administered to the needs of all that sick detachment for five days preceding the fight, and to both the sick and wounded for thirty-six hours afterwards, when he was relieved by Captain Loundes, a medical officer from the *Princeton*.

In addition to the several medals of honor and certificates of merit which I intend to make in connection with this report, I have the honor to recommend that a suitable monument or tablet be erected on the spot where the 7 loyal Americans so nobly gave up their lives that the memory of their names and gallant deeds may be perpetuated.

In making this report, I have met quite a task, owing to the fact that more than half of the force here were casuals, of which no records are available at this time. Nearly all of B Company and nearly all of the casuals are now at other points, but all incidents mentioned herein, if not known by me personally, have been several times corroborated by eyewitnesses, and the whole is as accurate an account of what transpired here that eventful morning as I can glean from the means and records now at hand.

Respectfully submitted.

CHAS. VAN WAY,
Captain, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company B.

VIGAN, LUZON, P. I., *January 16, 1900.*

Lieut. Col. JAMES PARKER,
Forty-fifth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

SIR: Pursuant to your request, I have the honor to make the following statements as to my actions during the fight here on December 4, 1899:

The nightly patrol being fired on about three blocks from our quarters, woke us up, and we were dressed by the time the patrol reached the plaza, notifying us that they had met the insurgents in the street and had been fired on and fired in return.

In a few moments I was given a patrol of 16 men and told by you to patrol the

part of the town toward the beach. When I reached the spot where the patrol was fired on, found a loaded Remington rifle lying in the street and an insurrecto hat lying close by.

I patrolled a large portion of the town, and though I did not fire on any, I could hear them in other streets and alleys.

About this time I heard firing on No. 5 outpost and proceeded at double time to reenforce it with my patrol. On arriving I found a squad of 8, under Corporal Morris, Company B, Thirty-third Infantry, firing at the flashes of rifles to their front. I could hear the opposing force in our front.

I immediately placed my men in the best position possible, and evidently we two commanders must have gotten our troops arranged at the same time, for almost simultaneously our volley firing began; my command numbering 24, and from the line of flashes I judge about 75 were opposing us. The distance was not over 100 yards, and for at least fifteen minutes both sides fired volley after volley at each other's flashes; this being before daylight, about 4.35. We were close enough that I could easily hear the opposing commander's orders to fire, and he no doubt could hear mine.

I must call attention to the way my men conducted themselves here. While every minute a volley would pass over our heads, some strike in front of us and some among us, yet not a man failed to fire, and to fire with care, as though on target practice.

They could stand no more of our volleys and began to retreat in disorder. This could not be seen, but could be easily known by the hallooing and talking.

During this lull in the firing, Captain Van Way appeared and took command and advanced the men toward the scattering rebels. The firing seemingly over for the present, I was dispatched with 12 men to again enter the southern part of town, and when only two or three blocks I encountered at least 30 rebels and several shots were exchanged at the distance of 35 yards in the open street, I being close enough to kill or wound one man with my revolver, and he was carried off by his comrades. This scattered this band, and then they had to be driven out two or three at a time, which was very difficult and dangerous.

After completing this I returned to the plaza and reported to you while you were standing on the plaza very much exposed to the enemy's fire from the hospital, where you had just charged. It was now daybreak and we made a good work for those behind the barricade at the hospital, and several shots were fired at us while you gave me further instructions, which were to take charge of the men in the headquarters building and direct the fire of the sharpshooters, and to assist in sending ammunition to those on the plaza and in the tower. This I did till the insurrectos were driven out of the hospital, about 8 o'clock. Then you gave me a patrol of 16 men and told me to clear the town again.

This time I encountered the enemy only four blocks from the main plaza, at least 40 in number, and for over an hour I fought them. It was very difficult fighting. They fired several good volleys at us from the middle of the street, three or four blocks distant, but my men's aim was so accurate that several were killed.

They then began the fighting from around corners, from doorways, and from old walls. I pressed on with my men and drove them out, some of the rebels remaining concealed until I would be less than a block away, when they would fire on me and run. I divided my men in three squads and advanced on three streets running parallel at the same time, and each squad had not as much difficulty as the one I remained with, for it seemed that as we were so outnumbered that we all would be killed; but we knew we would not retreat, and very few words of encouragement was enough to make every man face what often seemed to be in that hour almost certain death.

After driving them beyond the town, I reported to you, sir, leaving a suitable outpost where I did the last firing.

As Captain Van Way has all the recommendations, I will mention none others, but I recommend every one he has mentioned for medals of honor. As a subordinate officer, I can not officially recommend my superiors, but I sincerely think yourself, Major Cronin, and Captain Van Way should be given medals of honor, for your actions were exceedingly gallant.

Very respectfully submitted.

A. N. PICKEL,
Second Lieutenant, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

[Indorsement.]

NAIC, CAVITE PROVINCE, *January 25, 1899.*

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general, Provisional Cavalry Brigade, Vigan, requesting that the within report of Second Lieut. A. N. Pickel,

Thirty-third Infantry, of his detached operations be inclosed with my report of the Vigan fight of December 4.

It will be seen that Lieutenant Pickel fought the enemy with a small force continuously for over four hours, most of that time in the dark and under discouraging circumstances, the fighting taking place at a distance from the main force, on the streets and on the outskirts of Vigan. There is no question but that the remarkable courage, persistence, and energy he displayed had much to do with our success, by discouraging the enemy and preventing a larger force from joining in the fighting in the plaza. I join Captain Van Way in recommending that he be given a medal of honor for extraordinary gallantry.

JAMES PARKER,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Late Commanding Forces at Vigan.

VIGAN, December 4—9 a. m.

General WHEATON, *San Fabian*, General YOUNG, or General OTIS:

Troops at Vigan attacked at 4 this a. m., enemy penetrating city through, between outposts.

Heavy fighting in buildings in public square. Enemy dislodged and dispersed at 7 a. m. Our loss 8 killed, 3 wounded; enemy lost over 40 killed and left on the field; 32 prisoners. Several insurgent officers killed and wounded; 84 rifles. Fighting at distances of 20 feet to 75 yards. Force of the enemy 800 men, under General Tinio. My force 84 men of B Company (Captain Van Way), Thirty-third, and 153 sick and foot-sore of Thirty-third, under Major Cronin, who is sick.

Request immediate reenforcement.

PARKER, *Lieutenant-Colonel*.

Tinio with 1,200 men reported now in pass, heavily intrenched. All prisoners, except Spanish generals and Americans, turned loose. Famine in Bangued.

PARKER, *Lieutenant-Colonel*.

VIGAN, LUZON, P. I., *January 29, 1900.*

Lieut. Col. JAMES PARKER,
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the fight at Vigan December 4, 1899:

The garrison of Vigan that day consisted of Lieut. Col. James Parker, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., in command, and the following, all Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.: Maj. M. D. Cronin, Capt. Charles Van Way, First Lieut. J. J. Lipop, Second Lieut. A. N. Pickel, 84 enlisted men of Company B, 154 casuals (sick) of various companies, and one Hospital Corps man. With the exception of the first few details of well men for more distant points, no distinction as to duties was made between the Company B men or the sick casual detachment, mostly foot-sore only.

On the night of December 3, 1899, a large supply of rations and ammunition had been stored in the girls' school building and was guarded by about 6 men. The palace was the quarters of the garrison. The other buildings in the plaza and town were unoccupied by us. In addition to the necessary outposts, small patrols were frequently sent through the towns as usual during the night.

One of the patrols about 3.45 a. m. came upon a body of insurgents moving down a street toward the plaza. Shots were exchanged and the patrol hastened toward the palace to give the alarm. The firing had been sufficient to turn everyone out and the command was quickly ready for business.

The enemy's movement to occupy the plaza and adjoining buildings was discovered before completed, otherwise the fight would have been still more desperate. The enemy had in the darkness and unperceived gotten large numbers of men into houses in streets near the plaza, and in the plaza itself had occupied the jail, the church at one end and the hospital at the other, the site of the latter being several feet higher than the plaza and commanding it.

As the command formed, Lieutenant-Colonel Parker sent a platoon of Company B, under Lieutenant Lipop, to occupy the boys' school building, which is advantageously situated overlooking both plazas and several streets. Lieutenant Lipop was retained there during the fight and rendered valuable service, taking advantage of all oppor-

tunities to clear the streets and inflict loss. As the situation grew easier men were from time to time taken from his command to meet urgent needs elsewhere.

Lieutenant Pickel was employed at the palace in charge of outlooks and guards upstairs and frequently was sent with patrols through the streets. Patrolling in the pitch-dark streets with an enemy in great force about him was hazardous work—work exceedingly well done by Lieutenant Pickel.

The outpost at the east end of town commanded the river and open approaches on that side and was some quarter of a mile distant from the plaza. Captain Van Way was early sent with a strong reinforcement to take charge there. This vicinity continued to be his position during the fight, and his quick intelligence and decision were of great value to the garrison. I refer to his graphic and accurate report (accompanying this) of his own work and of the incidents generally of the fight.

I was constantly in touch with the progress and results of all parties, but the work in the plaza was more directly under my personal observation.

The buildings facing the plaza are of large size and two-storied, the lower story of very thick masonry, the upper usually so, but with many openings. The plaza itself is fringed with trees, and ornamented with an elliptical line of posts, a central monument, and two small band stands, all masonry.

In the hospital and behind the heavy masonry balustrades in front were perhaps two Filipino companies. More still in the brick jail and in the grounds adjacent. The enemy had a clear field of fire over the plaza, and from the beginning, about 4 a. m., swept it constantly with intermittent intensity of fire, seeming to devote special attention to the entrance of the palace, out of which all our men had come. To reply to this detachments were stationed in the girls' school upstairs and in the plaza, the latter detachment moving up in the darkness toward the hospital.

Shortly before dawn Lieutenant-Colonel Parker, with a small detachment, made a gallant attempt to rush the hospital, but without success, losing 3 men killed.

The contest for the hospital then resolved itself into a long test of good shooting and courage. Our little line of always less than a score settled down in front of the band stands, with practically no protection, and not more than 35 yards from the hospital balustrade and the enemy swarming behind it. Seven men killed and 3 wounded were taken from these men in the plaza—all the casualties of the Vigan fight, except 1 man killed on outpost.

From 4 a. m. I assisted the commanding officer in locating the men and in other duties until about 6.30 a. m., when he went to the girls' school building, overlooking the hospital grounds, and took immediate charge there. I was left in charge of the plaza.

After daylight the ammunition was several times nearly exhausted. To replace it small boxes had to be brought from the palace to the line up the open plaza. Of my assistants in this work I especially mention Private Thomas M. Colley, Company B, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., and Sergt. Norman M. Fry, Company L, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., both of whom seemed to rejoice at the sight of danger. Sergeant Fry, I regret to say, was instantly killed as we reached the line. I mention also Private James M. McConnell, Company B, and Private Bourland Winifred, Company E, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., both of whom I saw at the most exposed points of the plaza, thoughtless of self and intent only on damaging the enemy. Their determination and Winifred's cheerfulness were very valuable aids toward our success. Gradually the enemy's fire slackened. About 8 a. m. Lieutenant-Colonel Parker, with the men from the girls' school, moved around to the rear of the hospital and our line moved forward. The hospital was empty, except for dead and a few wounded. Behind the balustrade in front we took a few prisoners, including wounded, who were unable to escape. The church had not annoyed us. Only about 20 Filipinos had entered it and they were afraid to expose themselves. About 7.15 a. m. they rushed out to escape, when several were killed.

With the plaza cleared, the town was safely ours, though several hours were spent in patrolling and driving out stragglers.

The insurgents lost about 65 dead, who were verified; about 40 prisoners, including half a dozen wounded, two mortally, and 84 rifles, with much ammunition. A large number of wounded and many dead were conveyed to neighboring towns, so the local president, natives, and Spaniards reported.

Our loss was 8 killed: Sergt. F. J. Bell, Company B; Sergt. N. M. Fry, Company L; Sergt. L. J. Spencer, Company B; Corpl. Alfred Wachs, Company B; Private James Bennett, Company E; Private William Brandon, Company E; Private Dole Puckett, Company D; Private Arthur Wright, Company A; all Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

Wounded, 3: Private W. H. Bostwick, Company L; Private Fred Loyella, Company E; Private John Patterson, Company M; all Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

There were a few very slight contacts with bullets, barely noticeable to the man himself, and not reported by him after the surgeons came.

I mention for special commendation Private Ernest H. Stuckert, Hospital Corps, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., and W. H. Hoffman, a civilian, who were untiring in their care and devotion to the sick for days before the fight, and to the sick and wounded afterwards, until the arrival, December 5, of Drs. Loundes and Huntington of the Navy, to whom also our command owes much.

MARCUS D. CRONIN,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

GUNBOAT SAMAR, November 25—12 m.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Provisional Brigade.*

SIR: In accordance with your written and verbal instructions of November 23, I that day boarded the *Samar*. The *Callao* did not arrive. The gunboat attempted to follow you and put out to sea; a gale forced it to put back.

November 24 the *Samar* ran up the coast, but the sea being high no communication was possible. The *Callao* not arriving I judged it best to proceed to San Fabian. There I boarded the *Oregon*, Captain Wilde commanding.

He informed me that on account of the heavy sea troops could not be embarked on the *Callao*, but instead Major March's battalion of the Thirty-third Infantry had started November 23 for San Fernando. Captain Wilde said the *Callao* and *Samar* had been given orders to cooperate with you and seemed to regard with favor my suggestion to land sailors and marines at Vigan if necessary. He informed me the *Princeton* had been sent to Aparri to prevent access by sea to that point. That General Otis desires that if any distinguished insurgent is captured he be placed on a naval vessel, and not sent to Manila.

I then returned in the *Samar* toward San Fernando. In the darkness the port was missed. On the 25th, at 10 a. m., I reached San Fernando and met Major March ashore. On communicating the situation and instructions to him I asked that he embark all or part of his battalion on the *Samar* and *Callao*, then in the harbor, and on the *Oregon* then passing, for transportation to Vigan. He declined, alleging contrary orders from General Wheaton, whose orders he said he was bound to obey. When I told him that General Young was the superior officer he said he "did not know anything about that." He seemed to be in doubt as to his future movements. He spoke of the likelihood of his sending some companies by land to Namacpacan, where he said he thought General Young was. He also talked of sending an expedition to Naguilian, insurgent troops being reported there. He stated that he had positive orders from General Wheaton when his five days' rations were exhausted to return to San Fernando.

I inclose his written reply to my demand.

The *Oregon* has gone to Vigan. I think it likely that she may land forces and take the place. If desired, I will proceed thither and urge upon Captain Wilde its desirability. I request instructions.

Major Batson was put on board the *Oregon*.

Lieutenant Mustin knows of no anchorages on this stretch of coast except at Narbacan.

VIGAN, November 26—1 p. m.

Overtook *Oregon* at anchorage near Vigan, p. m. November 25. On the morning of this date war ships shelled trenches; ran out 50 to 100 insurgents; landed force of 200 and occupied this town amidst great acclamations, reception by entire populace, band escorting, bells ringing, etc. Twenty Spanish prisoners (civil) retaken and 14 Spanish soldiers. Report 1,500 prisoners at Bangued; Filipino force there 10 companies, badly armed; prisoners starving; Gilmore and other Americans there; that Aguinaldo went to Candon, thence to Tiagan and Lepanto, where he was five days ago. This town is next to Manila in size, buildings, stores, and conveniences. It is very friendly.

It is indispensable that troops be sent here, and at once. I trust that you will be able to send at least a troop of cavalry here in a day or two. I have promised the wives of Spaniards starving at Bangued that they will be released immediately. I will write an urgent appeal to General Wheaton to send a force here, and ask that

it be delivered by to-morrow morning. I will use my best efforts to induce Captain Wilde to leave a sufficient force until the army arrives.

Albert Sonnyssen, American prisoner, reports that the road from Vigan to Bangued is nearly impassable for troops, rafts having to be used on the river for several miles, with deep ferries; that Gilmore sends word by him that the troops should come by Narbacan, which is a good route.

People here much alarmed lest Macabebes should come. If possible, they should be kept away.

We attempted to communicate with you sailing northward yesterday, without avail. Filipinos in trenches were seen at Santa Lucia and Santa Cruz.

PARKER, *Lieutenant-Colonel.*

REPORT OF A MARCH FROM LAOAG, PROVINCE OF ILOCOS NORTE, LUZON, P. I., TO MOUNTAIN PASSES EAST OF SOLSONA, DECEMBER 13 AND 14, 1899. BY LIEUT. COL. WEBB C. HAYES, THIRTY-FIRST INFANTRY, U. S. V.

LAOAG, LUZON, P. I., *December 15, 1899.*

Brig. Gen. S. B. M. YOUNG,
Commanding Cavalry Brigade.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that, in compliance with your verbal instructions, I delivered the supplies designated by you to Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, at his camp in the mountain pass east of Solsona, at 8 a. m. December 14, and he was then able to proceed at once in pursuit of the insurrectos now guarding Lieutenant Gilmore, U. S. N., and the 22 American prisoners.

Under your instructions given on the morning of December 13 I secured 8 bull carts and loaded them with supplies at the convent as follows: One thousand pounds hard bread, 250 pounds bacon, 1 bag beans, 1 sack of sugar, 1 box of salt, and 25 pounds of coffee, and the 150 pairs of shoes, with 200 pairs of cotton and 28 pairs of woolen socks, secured by me from Captain Burwell, of the U. S. S. *Wheeling*, on the previous night on explaining to Captain Burwell the condition of Colonel Howze's command and the urgent need of shoes and stockings.

This makes the second time within one week that officers of the Navy have come to the assistance of the Army and furnished shoes and stockings, the other occasion being during the assault on the garrison and hospital at Vigan on December 4, when, in response to a note (see A) sent to Captain Knox, of the U. S. S. *Princeton*, Captain McCalla, of the U. S. S. *Newark*, who had just arrived, not only landed a force of sailors and marines, but also brought hospital supplies and shoes and stockings for the sick and foot-sore men of the Thirty-third Infantry, who had so gallantly defended the storehouse containing the large supply of rations and ammunition which the insurrectos needed so much.

My force on leaving Laoag consisted of 10 men from Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, armed with the Lee magazine rifle and using Navy equipment, and you informed me that at Solsona Lieutenant Thayer's Troop "A," of the Third Cavalry, would report to me and act as escort until we caught up with the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Howze.

Just before reaching Piddig my advance guard ran into an armed insurrecto, but he escaped, although fired on; and while stopping for a rest at Piddig we were joined by Major Swigert with the troops of Captain Hunter and Lieutenant Thayer. Lieutenant Thayer with 28

men joined me in compliance with your order and accompanied me to Solsona, which we reached at 6 p. m., and found Lieutenant Bell and 20 men of the Third Cavalry (dismounted), who had brought up rations for the command of Colonel Hare, Thirty-third Infantry. I learned from Lieutenant Bell that Colonel Hare (Thirty-third Infantry) and Lieutenant-Colonel Howze (Thirty-fourth Infantry), with a combined force of 210 men, had been camped together near the mouth of one of the mountain passes several miles east of Solsona, but that Colonel Hare with 70 men had pushed on up the pass, while Lieutenant-Colonel Howze had been obliged to stop with the remainder of the force and wait until he could be supplied with shoes and stockings for his men. Soon after reaching Solsona 3 insurrectos, a major, Natividad, and 2 men, were brought into camp, with their horses and arms. Major Natividad is a brother of the insurrecto general of that name, and had sent word to the local presidente of his desire to surrender.

In order that Lieutenant-Colonel Howze could move at the earliest opportunity, I sent a soldier with a native guide on to his camp to advise him that I would bring up the shoes, stockings, and supplies, starting at daylight, and would also bring a prisoner who might give him some information. Colonel Howze sent back Lieutenant Decker (Thirty-third) to request that I forward the prisoner at once, and at midnight I sent Major Natividad, in charge of Lieutenant Thayer, to his camp.

At 5 a. m. December 14 I received the following note:

Colonel HAYES:

SIR: Please send me the shoes, stockings, and 50 pounds of coffee as soon as possible, as I want to start for the mountains at sunrise. I will appreciate it very much if you can give this your immediate personal attention. How are you, anyway? Glad to hear from you in this God-forsaken country.

Very respectfully,

ROBT. L. HOWZE,

Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

I at once sent for the local presidente to bring up the bearers, and, with 18 men, slung the shoes, stockings, and coffee on poles carried between them, and started for the mountain pass with 2 guides and 1 soldier. The path was exceedingly rough and much of the time through water knee deep, but I finally reached Colonel Howze's camp at 8 a. m., and delivered the much-needed supplies. After remaining but half an hour I started on the return to Solsona to hurry forward the remaining rations. Colonel Howze expected to leave at once with 60 men to join Colonel Hare, making a total force of 130 men in pursuit of the American prisoners, and leaving 80 men in Colonel Howze's old camp to guard the entrance to the pass.

Major Natividad gave valuable information relative to the whereabouts of Lieutenant Gilmore and his men, and also sent a letter to the captain of the 150 men guarding Gilmore, ordering him to bring in Gilmore and surrender to the Americans. The insurrectos guarding Lieutenant Gilmore's party have been a portion of Major Natividad's command, and the latter expressed confidence that the American prisoners would be surrendered.

On reaching Solsona I paid off the carriers and started at 10 a. m. on the return trip to Laoag with Thayer's troop, and Bell's detachment (dismounted) of the Third Cavalry, and some sick and wounded men from Hare and Howze, and my 10 artillerymen of the Thirty-seventh

Infantry, armed with navy rifles, mounted, and reached Laoag safely about 6 p. m. I also brought in Major Natividad and his 2 men.

Very respectfully,

WEBB C. HAYES,
Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-first Infantry,
Commanding Expedition.

A.

THE PALACE, Vigan, December 4, 1899—9 p. m.

Captain KNOX,
Gunboat Princeton, off Vigan, P. I.:

The troops here are in urgent need of a surgeon with medical supplies, and also of reinforcements. There has been a constant sputtering fire on the part of the picket ever since dusk, and another attack is probable, as the insurgents are very anxious to secure the 36,000 rounds of ammunition and the 25,000 rations, the last of which was stored here only last evening.

The town was garrisoned by one company, 84 men, of the Thirty-third Infantry, although Major Cronin of the Thirty-third brought in 150 sick and foot-sore men of the Thirty-third about one week ago, and all of these men have made a most gallant fight and successfully resisted the attack of some 800 well-armed insurgents of the Seventh Amird.

Lieutenant-Colonel Parker of the Forty-fifth Infantry captured this place with the aid of the marines of the *Oregon*, and has been in command of the troops of the Thirty-third Infantry ever since, and daily expecting reinforcements.

The insurgents made a most determined attack just before daylight, and are still in large force just outside the town limits, and there is a constant exchange of shots going on between the pickets. Our force is so small—but 70 men being capable of performing full duty—that the pickets have been drawn in and are now posted in protecting buildings around the Palace Square.

Our losses so far are:

Killed: Sergeant Bell, Company B, Thirty-third; Sergeant Spencer, Company B, Thirty-third; Corporal Wache, Company B, Thirty-third; Sergeant Fry, Company L, Thirty-third; Private Bennett, Company E, Thirty-third; Private Beandan, Company E, Thirty-third; Private Puckett, Company D, Thirty-third; Private Wright, Company A, Thirty-third, and 3 men slightly wounded. The fighting in the early morning was close hand-to-hand work, and the insurgents lost some 40 or more killed close up to the palace and 30 prisoners, including 2 badly wounded officers.

Kindly send us a surgeon at once. There is no surgeon with the command. Get the foregoing information to Major Perley on the *Relief*, so that he may come here and get some of the sick and wounded and bring some hospital supplies and a surgeon. Can you send word to the troops south of here of our situation or bring some of them here on naval vessels? Large number of the insurgents are reported in the mountain passes west of here and they want our supplies. Please forward.

Hastily,

WEBB C. HAYES,
Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-first Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, Luzon, P. I., November 15, 1900.

SIR: The important services of Lieut. Col. Webb Hayes, brought to my notice in the accompanying letter from Commander Harry Knox, of the Navy, has not been heretofore reported to me officially or otherwise.

Colonel Hayes reported for duty on my staff in Vigan soon after my arrival, and stated that he had arrived in Vigan on night of the 4th, but had returned the following morning to report condition of affairs to the Navy and get assistance. He accompanied me to Laoag and performed a very important service with a small escort in carrying ammunition, supplies, and instructions to Lieutenant-Colonel Howze's command, through a country strongly occupied by the enemy. His success in this work was due mainly to his undaunted energy, military ability, and rapid night march, which enabled Howze to continue on with Hare (who had already received some supplies sent up the Abra canyon from Vigan), and in conjunction with him to effect the recapture from the enemy of Gillmore and his party.

A few days after this event an order from the governor-general relieved Colonel Hayes from duty on my staff and directed him to join his regiment in one of the southern islands. The chivalrous and daring action of Col. Webb Hayes in pushing through the enemy's lines alone on the night of December 4, 1899, from the beach to our crippled force in Vigan to ascertain their condition and needs may have been, as Commander Knox states, "lost sight of in the excitement of those days," as no official report nor detailed statement of this gallant work and important service has been made, so far as I know, previous to the receipt of this letter from Commander Knox, and I take great pleasure in doing justice to this valiant soldier by making of record this important and daring work on the night of December 4, 1899, as reported by Commander Knox, and request that this paper and inclosure be filed with my report of the campaign forwarded in March, 1900.

Very respectfully,

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, United States Army.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Washington, D. C.

Personal.]

[Inclosure.]

U. S. S. PRINCETON,
Shanghai, China, October 29, 1900.

MY DEAR GENERAL: Although rather late, I desire to call attention to a very good bit of work, displaying nerve and grit, on the part of Lieut. Col. Webb C. Hayes, Thirty-first United States Volunteers, on December 4, 1899, at Vigan.

Colonel Hayes came as a passenger from Dagupan to Vigan on this vessel, arriving at the anchorage off the port of Vigan the afternoon of December 4, 1899. He was

landed on the beach, with his baggage, and expected to proceed at once and without trouble to Vigan to join you.

He found upon reaching the beach that our troops at Vigan under Lieutenant-Colonel Parker had been attacked by a large body of insurgents, and that at that time Colonel Parker was shut up in a few buildings at Vigan with insurgents surrounding the city.

Colonel Hayes sent back this word to me and asked my advice. I sent a boat in at once to bring him off, stating that I would not land our men that evening, it being too late, but would do so the next morning.

Colonel Hayes decided to push on up to Vigan alone that night. He sent his baggage back to the ship, got a horse, forced a native at the muzzle of his revolver to show him the road, and went through to Vigan safely.

He sent back a messenger that night, who got to me early the next morning, giving me notes on the situation and inclosing a request from Lieutenant-Colonel Parker for reinforcements.

The *Newark* and *Wheeling* having arrived at Vigan about daylight of December 5, Captain McCalla, upon my taking to him the communications of Colonels Parker and Hayes, landed at once with the *Newark's* and *Princeton's* men, and the communications themselves were dispatched to Dagupan by the *Wheeling*.

This closes all I had intended to outline of Colonel Hayes' plucky ride and its results.

Your arrival at Vigan December 5 and the landing of Captain McCalla the same day cleared up the situation, but at the time Colonel Hayes rode to Vigan the situation seemed critical, and he should, I think, be given full credit for a very gallant action. I would not have allowed anyone over whom I had control to go to Vigan that night. It was probably the darkness alone that saved Colonel Hayes from being captured or shot, as he almost eluded his way through the insurgent lines. He also ran great danger in approaching Colonel Parker's pickets.

I had not noticed any mention so far in the official reports of this dash of Colonel Hayes, and think it probable that it was lost sight of in the excitement of those days, the changes of command, and the fact that one end of the ride was from the Navy and the other to the Army, and, between the two, the incident failed of record.

We of the *Princeton* often refer to that ride as one of the coolest and nerviest bits of work we saw; hazardous, but not foolhardy, having an object in view, and admirably accomplished. Our attention has been drawn to it afresh by seeing Colonel Hayes on his way home from north China, where he again tried to get to the front.

As I think that Colonel Hayes would prize a word of commendation or an honorable mention from you more than anything that could be offered, and as it is about all that such a volunteer can hope for in the way of reward, I take the liberty of writing this personal letter to call your attention to the matter. You can no doubt verify the facts and possibly get more light on the subject from those who were in Vigan at the time.

I am quite willing to put the matter in official form and forward it through the proper channels, if thought best; but considering that the episode took place on shore and within the limits of your command, to say nothing of the fact that I am rather late in bringing the matter up, I am led to adopt the plan of a personal letter first.

I am also more than a little slow in writing to tell you how much we appreciated the pleasant words you had to say of us of the Navy in your report of that campaign. That appreciation is fixed in my mind and heart, even if I am slow in telling you of it.

Thanking you again, my dear General, and hoping that I may have the honor and pleasure of serving with you again, believe me,

Yours, most respectfully,

HARRY KNOX,
Commander, United States Navy.

To Brig. Gen. S. B. M. YOUNG, United States Army,
Vigan, Ilocos Sur, Luzon, Philippine Islands.

**SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT OF THE BATTLE OF SAN MATEO,
LUZON, P. I., DECEMBER 19, 1899, BY LIEUT. COL. H. H. SARGENT,
TWENTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

MANILA, P. I., *September 12, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A., *Washington, D. C.*

(Through regular military channels.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit this brief supplementary report of the action at San Mateo, in which Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. V., was killed, and to forward herewith two maps, one showing the movements of the troops in arriving at San Mateo, the other showing the battlefield and disposition of the troops thereon. I have the honor to request that this report, with the accompanying maps, be filed in the War Department with my original report.

In this connection, I desire to request that the spelling of the name "Rogers" in my former report be changed to "Rodgers." The reference is to Maj. Alexander Rodgers, Fourth Cavalry. I desire also to submit a copy of a telegram which was inadvertently omitted from my former report, and to call attention to the typhoon which passed over the islands at the time.

The following telegram was received by me on December 18, 1899, just before starting from La Loma Church to march to San Mateo with Hawthorne's battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.:

DEPOSITO, *December 18, 1899.*

Lieutenant-Colonel SARGENT:

Following telegram received from adjutant-general First Division, repeated for your information:

NORZAGARAY, *December 18.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL:

All insurrecto parties have orders to go to San Mateo. Only few stragglers about here. Have thoroughly scoured the country and broke up few straggling bands. (Signed) Short, major.

Please notify Colonels Lockett and Sargent. (Signed) Edwards, adjutant-general.
By command of Brigadier-General Hall.

DUNCAN, *Adjutant-General.*

The march of the troops to San Mateo took place on the night of the 18th; they arrived opposite San Mateo in the morning, and shortly afterwards the action began.

The following data relating to the weather during this time were obtained from the Manila observatory.

In the month of December, 1899, only one typhoon disturbed Manila. It came from the Pacific, and from the 17th to the 19th passed over the Visayas and the inland seas, giving abundant rains and moderate winds in the island of Luzon. The effect of this depression was the heavy rains that fell in and about Manila, the total amount of

which reached 143.1 mm. (5.634 inches). On the 19th alone, 99 mm. (3.898 inches) were received in the gauges of the observatory. With one exception—December, 1889—the rainfall of December, 1899, exceeded that of any December in the past thirty-three years.

Thus it is seen that nearly 6 inches of water fell in Manila on these three days of December and that nearly 4 inches fell on the 19th. San Mateo is only 18 miles from Manila. The rainfall there was equally heavy. The rains of the 17th and 18th had covered the land with water and filled every stream; and on the morning of the 19th the river in front of the town was rising rapidly and rushing onward like a torrent.

It was amidst these conditions and surroundings, during the tumult of battle and the rage of the storm and the roar of the rushing river, that the indomitable Lawton, shot through by an insurgent bullet, fell dead at San Mateo.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SARGENT,

*Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-Ninth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Attacking Forces at San Mateo.*



1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.

**MISCELLANEOUS REPORTS OF OPERATIONS IN THE PHILIPPINE
ISLANDS FROM SEPTEMBER 30, 1899, TO APRIL 7, 1900 (FOR-
WARDED BY MAJOR-GENERAL MacARTHUR MAY 23, 1900.)**

**SEPTEMBER 30, 1899, TO APRIL 7, 1900.—Miscellaneous reports of operations in the
Philippine Islands.**

REPORTS.

	Page.
1. Report of Lieut. Charles C. Smith, Thirty-second Infantry; reconnoissance near Subig, December 24, 1899.....	159
2. Report of Capt. William L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers; operations during the month of October, 1899.....	159
3. Report of Lieut. H. B. Ferguson, Corps of Engineers; operations during month of October, 1899.....	161
4. Report of Lieut. J. C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers; operations during month of October, 1899.....	162
5. Report of Lieut. W. P. Wooten, Corps of Engineers.....	163
6. Report of Capt. Francis R. Shunk, Corps of Engineers.....	164
7. Report of Capt. A. S. Rowan, Nineteenth Infantry; operations in Bocaue Mountains, Cebu, P. I., October 1-3, 1899.....	164
8. Report of Col. Jacob Kline, Twenty-first Infantry; operations near Calamba, Luzon, P. I., October 3, 1899.....	166
9. Report of Lieut. D. G. Spurgin, Twenty-first Infantry; operations near Calamba, Luzon, P. I., October 3, 1899.....	167
10. Report of Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry; operations near Calamba, Luzon, P. I., October 3, 1899.....	168
11. Report of Lieut. H. C. Clement, jr., Twenty-first Infantry; operations near Calamba, Luzon, P. I., October 3, 1899.....	168
12. Report of Capt. Herman Hall, Twenty-first Infantry.....	168
13. Report of Capt. Wendell L. Simpson, Sixth Infantry; operations of a force of natives on Negros Island, October 15, 16, and 17, 1899.....	169
14. Report of Capt. B. B. Buck, Sixteenth Infantry; operations near Manila, October 10, 1899.....	170
15. Report of Capt. George B. Walker, Sixth Infantry; operations in Cebu, September 14 to 19, 1899.....	171
16. Report of Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V.; disembarkation at San Fabian, Luzon, P. I., November 7, 1899.....	173
17. Report of Lieut. Samuel A. Purviance, Fourth Cavalry; operations of Troop G in Cavite province, October 5 to 14, 1899.....	173
18. Report of Capt. T. G. Hanson, Nineteenth Infantry; expedition to the Island of Mactan, October 28, 1899.....	174
19. Report of Lieut. Edgar F. Conley, Twenty-first Infantry; reconnoissance near Calamba, P. I., September 15, 1899.....	175
20. Report of Maj. Edwin T. Cole, Forty-fifth Infantry; operations near Iloilo, P. I., November 10 to 28, 1899.....	176
21. Report of Capt. T. R. Hayson, Thirty-second Infantry; reconnoissance near Subig, Luzon, P. I., December 23, 1899.....	176
22. Report of Maj. B. F. Cheatham, Thirty-seventh Infantry; reconnoissance in Tayabas Province, Luzon, P. I., February 27 and 28, 1900.....	177
23. Report of Capt. P. H. Stern, Twenty-ninth Infantry; operations near San Fernando, province of Union, Luzon, P. I., March 12 to 16, 1900.....	179

158 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

	Page.
24. Report of Capt. H. L. Bailey, Twenty-first Infantry; operations near Manila, P. I., February 12, 1900.....	180
25. Report of Col. James S. Pettit, Thirty-first Infantry; situation at Zamboanga, February 5, 1900.....	181
26. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry; occupation of Tabaco, province of Albay, Luzon, P. I., February 8 and 9, 1900.....	181
27. Report of Col. E. A. Godwin, Fortieth Infantry; operations near Albay, Luzon, P. I., February 8, 1900.....	182
28. Report of Col. M. Barber, assistant adjutant-general; conditions around Laguna de Bay, March 18, 1900.....	182
29. Report of Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry; reconnoissance from Batangas, Luzon, P. I., March 2 to 6, 1900.....	183
30. Report of Lieut. Charles M. Pendleton, Twenty-ninth Infantry; conditions in provinces of Lepanto and Bontoc, Luzon, P. I., February 23, 1900.....	184
31. Report of Maj. Evan M. Johnson, jr., Twenty-ninth Infantry; operations near La Trinidad de Benguet, Luzon, P. I., January 19 to 28, 1900.....	185
32. Report of Lieut. Horace Webster, Forty-second Infantry; reconnoissance near Morong, March 9 and 10, 1900.....	188
33. Report of Col. R. L. Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry; operations near Calamba, February 9 to 16, 1900.....	190
34. Report of Maj. Evan M. Johnson, jr., Twenty-ninth Infantry; operations in province of Union, February 28 to March 7, 1900.....	191
35. Report of Brig. Gen. James M. Bell, U. S. V.; operations in province of Camarines Sur, Luzon, P. I., February 3 to March 11, 1900.....	192
36. Report of Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	194
37. Report of Maj. H. L. Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Infantry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	201
38. Report of Maj. G. L. Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	203
39. Report of Maj. H. T. Sime, Eleventh Cavalry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	204
40. Report of Lieut. Fred. H. Parks, Eleventh Cavalry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	205
41. Report of Capt. William A. Green, Eleventh Cavalry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	205
42. Report of Lieut. G. M. Wray, Eleventh Cavalry; battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., December 19, 1899.....	205
43. Report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V.; condition of affairs in Albay Province, Luzon, P. I., March 28, 1900.....	206
44. Report of Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry; operations near Legaspi, Albay Province, Luzon, P. I., March 14 to 17, 1900.....	207
45. Report of Lieut. E. G. Owenshine, Sixteenth Infantry; operations near Aparri, Luzon, P. I., February 28-29, 1900.....	209
46. Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry; occupation of island of Leyte, P. I., February 1, and operations to March 28, 1900.....	210
47. Report of Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry; occupation of island of Leyte, P. I., February 1, 1900.....	217
48. Report of Capt. E. R. Tilton, Forty-third Infantry; expedition to Catbalogan, Samar, P. I., February 16, 1900.....	219
49. Report of Lieut. Robt. Le Masurier, Forty-third Infantry; expedition from Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., February 12, 1900.....	220
50. Report of Lieut. Edward T. Donnelly, Forty-third Infantry; operations on island of Leyte, February 10 and 11, 1900.....	220
51. Report of Capt. W. R. Beavers, Forty-third Infantry; operations on island of Leyte, February 16 to March 12, 1900.....	222
52. Report of Lieut. James L. Elmer, Forty-third Infantry; reconnoissance on island of Leyte, February 28, 1900.....	222
53. Report of Lieut. James L. Elmer, Forty-third Infantry; reconnoissance on island of Leyte, March 15 to 17, 1900.....	223
54. Report of Lieut. Robt. Le Masurier, Forty-third Infantry; attack on barracks, at Palo, island of Leyte, March 21, 1900.....	224

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 159

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., May 23, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to forward herewith certain miscellaneous reports of field operations received at these headquarters from September 30, 1899, to April 7, 1900.
Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 1.

SUBIG, LUZON, P. I., December 24, 1899.

Capt. T. R. HAYSON,
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding U. S. Forces, Subig.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in accordance with verbal instructions to make a reconnoissance in the mountains to the east of this place, to locate and develop the force of the enemy known to be in that direction, I started at 6 a. m. this day with a detachment of 45 enlisted men and Lieut. H. K. Love, Thirty-second Infantry, second in command. We marched along the road leading to Castillajos for about 1 mile; then, turning to the right, we found a trail leading in the same general direction some half mile farther, then turned to the east into the wood. We followed this trail a distance of some 5 miles, going in a direction north of east, until we arrived at a bare spot, some 200 yards in width and a half mile in length, at the place where a detachment had been ambushed the day before. This bare spot was quite rough, containing several ridges running in parallel directions. The trail led across to the opposite side, then back again, then skirted along the edge of the wood to the extreme end of the bare spot. Here we found one large and several smaller barracks of bamboo of recent construction and capable of accommodating over 100 soldiers. An examination failed to show any evidence that the barracks had been occupied during that morning or the night before. We pushed ahead on this trail, and some 50 yards farther on, where the trail was within 3 paces of the wood, we were fired upon by a force of some 250 insurgents. My force faced the wood and, kneeling, poured a heavy fire into the thick wood in our front, until the enemy retreated quite a distance. They then opened on us with artillery, firing several shots which passed over our heads; then their bugles sounded the charge, but our heavy fire checked their advance beyond the line first occupied by them. As our position gave the enemy the advantage, in that we were in the open and at a range and elevation known to them, we retreated to the first ridge in our rear. We here repulsed a second charge of the insurgents, and as we were running short of ammunition, and they were surrounding us and cutting us off from the trail, we retreated to the second ridge, and here found the trail and fell back to Subig, reaching here at 12 o'clock noon. On our return we were not fired upon after the rear of our column entered the wood. Along the trail between Subig and the place we were attacked we found barracks at different points sufficient to accommodate at least a regiment of soldiers. The insurgents whom we engaged were armed almost altogether with Mauser rifles.

I have to report the following casualties:

Private John E. Wuth, Company B, Thirty-second Infantry, missing; Private Louis V. Kenny, Company F, Thirty-second Infantry, wounded right cheek, slight; First Lieut. Charles C. Smith, Company F, Thirty-second Infantry, wounded right foot, slight; one Chino, litter bearer, wounded right side.

In addition, several rifles were disabled from the fire of the enemy.

Respectfully submitted.

CHARLES C. SMITH,
First Lieutenant, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 2.

OFFICE CHIEF ENGINEER,
Manila, P. I., November 25, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my monthly report of operations for the battalion of engineers serving with the Eighth Army Corps for the month of October, 1899.

The battalion consists of Companies A and B. Company A is commanded by Capt. Francis R. Shunk, Corps of Engineers, and Company B by First Lieut. John C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers.

First Lieut. John C. Oakes and 40 enlisted men are assigned to the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, and Second Lieut. W. P. Wooten and 25 enlisted men are assigned to the Second Division.

Second Lieut. Harley B. Ferguson and 40 enlisted men are assigned to special duty, reconstructing Manila and Dagupan Railroad from Angeles north.

Second Lieut. H. W. Stickle, Company A, was in command of a company of engineers, composed of parts of A and B Companies, from October 8 to October 14, accompanying the expedition commanded by Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, from Bacoor to Dasmariñas and return.

Copies of reports of the company commanders and of the other officers of the battalion commanding independent detachments are inclosed herewith, viz: Reports from Capt. F. R. Shunk, First Lieut. John C. Oakes, Second Lieut. Harley B. Ferguson, and H. W. Stickle.

That part of the battalion serving with the First Division repaired the roads, and repaired or built bridges or ferries where necessary from San Fernando to Santa Rosa, and made maps of all roads traveled over by columns or reconnoissance parties. Two miles of road was corduroyed, 1,000 cubic yards of earth removed in making approaches to ferries, and 330 running feet of bridge built.

The detachment of the battalion serving with the Second Division built a gun pit on south side of Abaian River, a few yards to the east of the railroad bridge, just north of Angeles, to protect the working party on the bridge. This detachment was fired upon while at work. The fire was returned by the detachment and the enemy silenced.

The detachment on duty reconstructing railroad, from October 1 to October 11, removed from the river and placed on the track one engine, and repaired the bridge across the Abaian River just north of Angeles. This work was done in advance of the outposts, and the detachment was several times under fire. Lieutenant Ferguson especially mentions the coolness of Private Hunt, Company B, battalion of engineers, under fire. Private Hunt was running the derrick engine, the levers of which all run differently, usually in opposite directions to those of American make. He had some difficulty in getting accustomed to them in the morning. At the time of the firing, about 4 p. m., Private Hunt was on his engine alone, about 10 feet clear above the bridge, and had a large log in mid-air swinging it around. At the first volley Sergeant Kennedy called "steady;" Hunt stopped the traversing gear, and at the sergeant's direction finished lowering the log to the ground; meantime two more volleys had been fired, several shots striking the bridge.

This work at the bridge was well done, and Second Lieut. H. B. Ferguson, Corps of Engineers, who had charge of the same, proved himself to be a cool and competent man under trying circumstances.

From October 11 to 31 this detachment was occupied in getting together lumber for railroad construction.

I accompanied the Second Provisional Brigade, First Division, commanded by Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, as chief engineer, from October 7 to October 14. The engineer troops were commanded by Capt. Francis R. Shunk on the 7th; on the 8th he was forced to return to Manila sick, and Lieut. H. W. Stickle took command of the company, composed of parts of A and B Companies.

When two columns were formed at Rosario, there being only one engineer officer, I took personal charge of that portion of engineer troops accompanying the main column. The roads were exceedingly bad, but at all times during the expedition the wagon trains were in camp in time for the soldiers to have their supper.

I also made such reconnoissances as General Schwan directed. In the office road maps were compiled and reduced from itineraries made by Spanish troops of the main roads leading from San Isidro and from Angeles north to Dagupan.

Maps of Dagupan and vicinity, of the coast from Dagupan to San Fernando, with the trail to La Trinidad, and of the trail over the mountain from Carrangian to Bayombong were compiled and furnished the army before its movements began.

Maps of Panay and Cebu were also traced and reproduced. Blue prints of all general maps available were furnished army officers requesting them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. SIBERT,
Captain, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A.,
Commanding Battalion of Engineers, Chief Engineer, Eighth Army Corps.

No. 3.

ANGELES, LUZON, P. I., November 1, 1899.

Capt. WM. L. SIBERT,

*Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., Chief Engineer,
Department of the Pacific, and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following operations for the month ending October 31, 1899:

The detachment of 40 engineer soldiers detailed for work on the railroad was completed September 30, Sergeant Kennedy being the senior noncommissioned officer.

On October 1 work was begun at the bridge about a mile north of Angeles. This is an iron bridge, having 4 spans, 71 feet each, supported by hollow cast-iron concrete-filled piers. Leading to the north end there was originally a fill about 18 feet high; this had been washed out, leaving a break for 65 feet, and an engine and about 20 cars had been run into this break. All the wood parts of the cars were burned away and only the entangled iron remained. The rear end of the engine was jammed into the wreckage and was about 12 feet lower than the front end of the frame, which had caught and was resting on the end transom of the bridge. The tender and the rear drivers and axle of the engine were badly burned, both cylinder heads were out, one main shaft was bent and twisted, and the pin connecting it with the middle driver was broken.

Under the instructions to save the engine, it was decided to place an inclined track under the drivers and then pull the engine up with a derrick engine, pulling straight from the drum with a 3-inch rope through 5 blocks. To accomplish this, it was necessary to raise the front wheels about 2 feet so they would clear the bridge, and to raise the rear about 8 feet out of the wreckage, and so the rope and power available would be sufficient for the pull, meantime chaining the engine to the bridge to prevent its sliding off to the rear.

Owing to the difficulty of putting in blocking and trestles on account of the wreckage, the impossibility of removing the wreckage in any reasonable time, and also because of the scarcity of lumber and the abundance of gravel at the break and stone near railroad this side of the bridge, it was decided to repair the break by filling in, at the same time raising the engine from the bed thus formed till above wreckage where blocking was used.

No tools or appliances were on hand. Some loose wreckage, a car frame on bridge, and one across break were removed during the first two days; a steam derrick car (about 6 tons capacity) was brought up from Santa Tomas the second evening. A truce preventing work at bridge the third day, this engine was overhauled and two dump buckets were made. With 20 natives work was begun on fill October 4. The chains, hydraulic jacks, and the rope and blocks came that night. By direction of General MacArthur work was suspended during afternoon of the 5th, and the detachment, with detachment under Lieutenant Wooten, built gun pits for the 3.2-inch field guns, which, with their support of 100 infantry, were to protect the working party.

Until now our main line of outposts (line of resistance) was established 800 yards this side of the bridge, with a protecting outpost at this end of the bridge. This outpost had been sending 8 or 10 men across ahead of the working party. The insurgents have an outpost on the railroad about 450 yards from the bridge; another to the direct right about 600 yards.

The tangled iron, lackness of foundation, and the weakness of burned timber where jacks had to be placed were the difficulties met with in raising the rear end of the engine. One hundred Chinos began work October 6, filling in with derrick and dump buckets stone brought across bridge in cars with wheelbarrows and coolie carriers. Hewn logs 12" by 18" by 29 feet, piled against the piers, terminated the fill at the bridge. On October 7 the working party was fired on about 10 a. m., and again, about 1 p. m., the two men (Privates Hunt and Moffit) left with engine were fired upon from the same direction, about 45 degrees to right of railroad, and, according to estimate of outpost commander, at less than 200 yards. At about 4 p. m. we were fired on from about 10 degrees to the rear of the direct left.

On all occasions the behavior of the men under fire has been excellent, but I wish to specially mention the coolness of Private Hunt, who was running the derrick engine. The levers all work differently, usually in opposite direction from those of American make, and he had some difficulty in getting used to them in the morning. At the time of this firing at 4 p. m. he was on his engine alone about 10 feet clear above the bridge, and had a large log in mid-air, swinging it around. At the first volley Sergeant Kennedy called "steady;" Hunt stopped the traversing gear and at the sergeant's direction finished lowering the log to the ground; meantime two more volleys had been fired, several shots striking the bridge. The party were fired upon twice next day, but no one was hit.

162 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

On October 9, the engine having been raised till the rear was 5 feet below bridge, two rails spiked to sleepers were blocked under drivers and the engine was drawn onto the bridge about 5 o'clock and taken down to the side track next morning. The track was completed and the armored cars were pushed across the bridge October 11. Fifty Chinos were sent back to Manila October 12, the 50 kept here being used in getting out lumber and in piling several carloads of stone on sides of fill to prevent its washing away; also in repairing track from old depot to bridge.

All the lumber in Angeles has been hauled and piled near the railroad; 4 carloads have been brought from San Fernando. A record is kept showing where all lumber is obtained, piled, and used. All Chinos but 11 were sent into Manila on October 26.

During the month Private Maguire of hospital corps and Corporal Woodruff with 4 men from the armored car joined the detachment. Privates Randall and Cain (sick) were sent into Manila. Corporal Bourke [Burke (?)] with photographic outfit reported on October 4.

Very respectfully,

H. B. FERGUSON,
Second Lieutenant, Corps of Engineers.

No. 4.

CABANATUAN, P. I., November 5, 1899.

The CHIEF ENGINEER,

Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of Company B, Battalion of Engineers, for the month of October, 1899:

The company left San Fernando for Manila, leaving detachment of 40 men at former place.

October 3. Thirty-six enlisted men accompanied Company A, Engineers, under orders of Captain Shunk, to Pasay, and returned on the 4th.

October 5. Left Malate at 7.30 p. m. with 51 enlisted men and accompanied Company A on campaign south under command of Captain Shunk and, later, Lieutenant Stickle; returned to Malate October 14.

The company already divided between Malate, Angeles, and San Fernando. The San Fernando detachment and company headquarters were attached to the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, and proceeded to Mexico October 10.

This day 50 Macabebes were turned over to my command for laborers, and Sergeant Casey placed in charge of them.

October 11. In pursuance to Special Orders, No. 1, Mexico, P. I., dated October 10, 1899, the detachment left Mexico and proceeded to Santa Ana. Roads were made passable to this town and part of the way to Arayat, when the detachment returned to Santa Ana for camp.

October 12. Detachment and Macabebes started at daylight from Santa Ana and worked all day corduroying roads between that place and Arayat, which was reached at 5.30 p. m.

October 13. Noncommissioned officers made a sketch of town. One noncommissioned officer accompanied two troops of cavalry on a reconnoissance in force to make road map, and took part in engagement between cavalry and insurgents. Owing to lack of transportation 1 noncommissioned officer and 3 privates had to be sent back to Santa Ana to bring forward property left behind.

October 14. Lieutenant Oakes, accompanied by Batson's Macabebe scouts and one sergeant and one private of detachment, made reconnoissance on east bank of river to find a passable road to connect with main road to San Isidro. Found good road. One sergeant, 3 privates, and Macabebes put in platform at Arayat to enable water to be obtained from the river for drinking purposes. At this place (Arayat) a site was selected for a ferry. The necessary measures were taken and ferry completed October 17.

October 15. Ferry begun, the entire detachment working all day on ferry and approaches.

October 16. The banks at the selected location were 12 feet above water, and had to be cut down for approaches, which were 200 feet long on one side and 100 feet long on the other. This work entailed much labor in excavating for roadway and then corduroying. The landing place on one side was difficult; so platforms on piles had to be placed there.

October 17. Detachment was engaged all day and 2 men worked on ferry boat.

October 18. Sergeant Loinson reported his arrival. The detachment left for San Isidro and arrived there at 4 p. m. October 20 En route the detachment was engaged

in repairing roads, which were in some places impassable. Reached Cabiao evening of 19th and camped.

October 20. Cabiao was left on the 20th, and about 3 miles above this place a bridge was repaired, so that all transportation could safely pass. One sergeant and 1 corporal made a map from Arayat to San Isidro. Two men were assigned to duty with the Macabebes to assist Sergeant Casey. At San Isidro a ferry was constructed, but not used. Later it was removed to a point on the Chico de Gupan River; this change due to a change in selection of road for advance. At San Isidro enough material was found to construct a trestle bridge about 100 feet long, and carpenters and 8 men kept busy for some days making trestles of different heights. These trestles have been of service since.

October 21. Detachment and Macabebes worked back over road to Cabiao, putting it in fine condition.

Tore up bridge flooring, put in 2 piles, 1 transom, and 2 stringers; removed flooring and braced bridge north of Cabiao.

October 22. Whole detachment worked on ferry at San Isidro.

October 23. Whole detachment worked on ferry and road across river. Put in 30 feet of bridge and corduroyed approaches to ferry.

October 24. One man on map of town. Aprons of ferryboat reinforced, rope stretched, and ferry made ready for operating. Rise in river caught rope and broke it. Boat secured on other side.

October 25. Whole detachment employed in getting out bridge material. Private Reeves sent to hospital at San Isidro.

October 26. River went down. Guard in boat (Lowe's scouts) let her get aground. Whole detachment except 10 men all morning floating her. Fifty Chinos arrived; Corporal Costello and 3 men assigned to duty with them.

October 27. Sent 3 noncommissioned officers and 23 privates and Macabebes on forward with movement on Santa Rosa. Bridge 1 mile from here (San Isidro) being repaired; 4 stringers and flooring put in place. Crossing of Tombo River made for foot soldiers, then bridge (36 feet) put in. Detachment left behind worked on approaches to ferry.

October 28. Collecting timber for bridge trestles and working same. Chinos and 4 men working on approaches to ferry. Detachment with advance working on bridge at Tombo and Tabaotin rivers.

October 29. One sergeant and 12 men stretching ferry rope and improving ferry. Chinos and men working on roads about ferry. In afternoon all of detachment left in San Isidro moved out and joined others at Tabaotin river and worked on bridge there.

October 30. All forces working on Tabaotin bridge and approaches in morning. One corporal and one private detailed to supervise work of floating the gunboat *Laguna de Bay*. Sergeant Neid and 29 men reported their arrival.

October 31. Sergeant Neid's detachment and Chinos worked on bridge north of Santa Rosa. Sergeant Carroll's detachment and Macabebes worked on Tabaotin River bridge, which was finished, and detachments came on into Santa Rosa. Bridge at this point finished at 8 o'clock in the evening.

Since starting from San Fernando the detachment and laborers under my charge have corduroyed a total length of 2 miles of road, excavated about 1,000 cubic yards of earth in making approaches to ferries, built 330 running feet of bridge, furnished men to supervise various works performed by other organizations, and made maps of all roads traveled over by column or reconnaissance parties.

Very respectfully,

J. C. OAKES,
First Lieutenant, Corps of Engineers,
Commanding Company B, and Division Engineer.

No. 5.

ANGELES, P. I., October 31, 1899.

The CHIEF ENGINEER,
Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of the detachment of engineers under my command for month of October, 1899. On October 4 the detachment constructed a gun pit on south side of Abaian River, a few yards to the east of the railroad bridge. The pit was for one gun. It was constructed by excavating the site about 18 inches and making a parapet of sand bags. The detachment was

164 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

fired on when the work was near completion by an outpost of the enemy on the opposite side of the river. This fire was returned and the enemy silenced.

During the remainder of the month the detachment has been in quarters in Angeles.

Very respectfully,

W. P. WOOTEN,
Second Lieutenant Engineers, Commanding Detachment.

No. 6.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY A, BATTALION OF ENGINEERS,
Manila, P. I., November 1, 1899.

Capt. W. L. SIBERT:

I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of Company A, Battalion of Engineers, for month of October, 1899:

Lieutenant Wooten and 25 enlisted men have been detached during the entire month with the First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

One sergeant and 1 private have been detached under the orders of Lieutenant Ferguson, Company B, Battalion of Engineers.

Sixty-one enlisted men of Company B were attached to the company from October 1 to October 24, at which date 31 were relieved. The other 30 have remained during the rest of the month. This detachment took part in all the operations.

One sergeant and 4 privates were in charge of Chinamen building a road near Balic Balic October 1 to October 26, inclusive.

One corporal and 5 men were in charge of Chinamen repairing the road from Pasay to San Pedro Macati October 5 to October 31, inclusive.

The company went out as infantry, reporting to the commanding officer Thirteenth Infantry on October 3, and performed outpost duty between Pasay and San Pedro Macati until next day, when it was relieved.

On October 5 the company again reported for duty to the commanding officer Thirteenth Infantry, and was made part of a provisional battalion of three companies, under command of Captain Geary, Thirteenth Infantry, which was stationed near Parañaque until October 7. While there we repaired the north approach to the ferry.

On October 7 the company was ordered to report for engineer duty to General Schwan, commanding First Provisional Brigade, and took part in the advance to San Francisco de Malabon and Das Marinas.

A detailed report of the operations on this expedition has been submitted by Second Lieut. H. W. Stickle, who was in command of the company October 8 to October 14, inclusive. The company returned on October 14.

Instruction has been given in foot reconnoissance to the noncommissioned officers of the company. There were company drills from October 26 to October 31, inclusive.

Very respectfully submitted.

FRANCIS R. SHUNK,
Captain, Corps of Engineers, Commanding Company.

No. 7.

CAMP, BOCAUE HEIGHTS, *October 3, 1899.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Subdistrict of Cebu, Cebu, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

In compliance with verbal orders of the commanding officer of the subdistrict of Cebu "to reconnoiter the country to west of my present position and develop or occupy the works of the enemy beyond the Bocaue range," I moved out Sunday, October 1, with 75 men of Companies I and K, Lieutenants Fiscus and Bond, and hospital corps, Captain Bratton, medical department, taking the path down the Bocaue slope along the recently captured forts to the south, passed over the divide between the Lobangan River and Mananga River. (The name of the range here

crossed I believe is called the Daman range.) A little to the north of the pass on the Daman range, well concealed, were found two hitherto unsuspected forts, now deserted. These are the only two forts on this range that we have so far found (except a small pit several miles to the north). We then passed down two adjacent spurs of this ridge into the valley of Jacupan and halted near the lower end of the upper canyon. On the way down we could see our objective, a formidable looking work near Mount Compensa, high above us, but showing no signs of being occupied. The peculiar star-shaped peak throwing many spurs out in all directions gave me a choice of routes. The one I chose seemed to be the easiest of ascent and also seemed to afford as much dead space from any hostile fire as any of the spurs. After a short rest on the river bank, I directed the advance guard to cross the river and ascend the first height. Lieutenant Bond, who was with the advance guard, after a short ascent, reported that it was impossible to proceed further. This did not agree with my own impressions. I went forward and took command of the advance guard and continued the advance. A little over halfway up the slope several Filipinos were seen looking down from the crest above us both on the right and left flanks. A few volleys were promptly fired at them and we saw them no more. After attaining the hogback we continued the ascent in the direction of the fort in a heavy rain storm, followed by dense fog. When the mist lifted, the advance guard found itself on a small knoll about 100 yards from the fort. I ordered two volleys fired into the work. There was no return fire and no sign of life. Under these circumstances I considered it safe to advance with the few men composing the advance guard. The fort was found deserted. This work is the best located of all the twenty-odd forts composing the former insurgent position. It evidently had not been completed. A portion of a conical hill, the highest point within a mile in all directions, had been cut away, leaving a central traverse. The parapets, two in number, one above the other, formed two concentric ovals. Below the lower parapet on the northwest side was a bomb proof, not completed. We camped for the night farther on and not far from Mount Compensa, the highest point in this section.

The next morning I ascended Mount Compensa, got a good view in all directions. The view to the west gave a glimpse of the mountains of Negros and the strait between that island and Cebu. I could also see that I had passed over the worst of the way between Cebu City and the west coast of the island. The land to the west of Mount Compensa slopes more gently and is more generally free from timber, and the country does not seem to be as thickly inhabited as the country between Compensa and Cebu. The native huts were found everywhere deserted, and the men we saw fled in all directions. Charcoal I considered contraband, and I ordered its destruction. In returning I came down through a steep and narrow canyon impassable to all except infantry. The valley was V-shaped, with just enough room at the bottom to permit the passage of a small stream over a boulder bottom. About one-third of the way down this stream a Filipino was captured hiding under a large rock. As he had a number of bolos near him, and could give no satisfactory account of himself, I brought him back to camp as a prisoner, and to-day send him under guard to you.

In obedience to the instructions to submit my views upon a new disposition of the forces here in order to permit the withdrawal of one company and at the same time hold all the ground already taken from the enemy, I have the honor to suggest that about 25 men be kept in the present camp under a commissioned officer. This would be sufficient to hold the line of the Bocaue forts except Paran-Paran and Godines on the left. Then the remainder of the company could be moved down into the valley of Jacupan, where from its advanced position it would also guard the forts in rear and could be more easily supplied via the Rio Mananga. If this suggestion is approved, I recommend that immediate authority be granted me to move my camp before the rations for the next ten days are started out. I also request that all the members of Company I be ordered to report to me. This will then relieve the 75 men of Company K, who will be available for other duty.

The work of destroying the insurgent forts is progressing satisfactorily under charge of Lieutenant Little, five of them (the forts) having been already leveled. There is only one fort (Mount Compensa) to the south or west of the Rio Mananga. Your map is in error in showing two or more.

I have not reconnoitered the road through the lower canyon of the Rio Mananga, but I have no doubt that it is perfectly practicable for bull carts and carriers.

So far as is known, only one man became exhausted during this march. Every possible aid was extended to him by Dr. Bratton. By the direction of the subdistrict commander I visited the artillery camp above Pardo.

If permission to move camp be granted, about 20 coolies will be required, and I request that they be sent out to-day in order that the movement may take as little time as possible.

166 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

The rough country and hard campaigning done by companies I and K have worn out the shoes of the men, and permission is requested for a new issue as soon as possible.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. S. ROWAN,
Captain, Nineteenth Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS U. S. TROOPS, SUBDISTRICT OF CEBU,
Cebu, P. I., October 5, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Visayan Military District, Iloilo.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose copy of report of Captain Rowan, who has been in command of Companies I and K, Nineteenth Infantry, in vicinity of Bocaue hills. Original report not very legible, having been written in the hills without proper stationery.

Captain Rowan's recommendation will be adopted, and he will be left alone with his company (I) in that neighborhood. The other troops will be drawn in to this point to be ready for future operations. This will bring in Company K, Nineteenth Infantry, and detachments of Sixth and Twenty-third Infantry, which have been in the hills for some time. The artillery will also be brought in.

Very respectfully,

SIMON SNYDER,
Colonel Nineteenth Infantry, Commanding.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS VISAYAN MILITARY DISTRICT AND
FIRST SEPARATE BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Iloilo, P. I., October 14, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier General U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 8.

HEADQUARTERS LAKE DISTRICT,
Calamba, P. I., October 4, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations yesterday:

At the commencement of the action the companies were arranged from right to left as follows: C, K, D, G, and I extending along San Cristobal and across to San Juan River; L, B, and E companies from San Juan River to lake, the two field guns being with Company L and one Hotchkiss with Company D.

At about 11 o'clock the enemy opened fire on Company D from the front. Shortly afterwards fire was opened on Company L and the guns from a ridge in front of Company I. The artillery opened fire on this position, which developed a fire from a force of the enemy which had advanced and occupied the hill immediately south of town. After the artillery had thrown a few shrapnel into this position, Companies B and L advanced, drove them from their position, and occupied it. During this advance Company E rendered valuable assistance by keeping up a cross fire from the line of its outpost.

As soon as this attack was repelled, one field gun was sent to the northwest of town, and, with the Hotchkiss gun already there, were sent with Companies D and K across the San Cristobal River and advanced against the insurgent position. Previously to this the enemy, in addition to keeping up a hot infantry fire, brought into action some form of a rapid-fire gun. Our artillery was especially directed against the position occupied by this gun. Company G kept up a fire to the front to prevent the enemy from attacking our flank. Companies D and K and the two guns continued to advance, and the enemy was routed and fled from the field, but succeeded in carrying off the gun.

Our casualties were 2 killed and 7 wounded.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 167

Many reports have been brought in from the outside as to the casualties among the insurgents, the lowest estimate being 60 killed.

At about half past 7 in the evening two shots were fired from a large gun which seemed to be at a considerable distance beyond San Cristobal River.

The conduct of all officers and men engaged in the fight was most gratifying, exhibiting, as they did, great coolness and at the same time great enthusiasm.

I desire to especially commend First Lieut. Charles P. Summerall and his detachment of Battery F, Fifth Artillery, for very effective work. I am greatly indebted to Lieut. Col. James Parker, U. S. V., for assistance during the action. Also to the members of my staff.

Very respectfully,

JACOB KLINE,
Colonel Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., October 8, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, inviting attention to and concurring in the regimental commander's mention of officers.

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General U. S. V., Commanding.

CALAMBA, P. I., *October 3, 1899.*

The ADJUTANT,

Twenty-first Infantry, Calamba, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the following casualties in Company D, Twenty-first Infantry, occurred to-day in the engagement on the San Cristobal River, near Calamba, P. I.: Killed, Private Thomas P. Brothers; wounded, Private Frank F. Gax and Private John H. Westerhoff.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

PETER MURRAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company D.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
San Cristobal, October 3, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, lake district, Calamba, P. I.

F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

No. 9.

CALAMBA, LUZON, P. I., *October 4, 1899.*

The BATTALION ADJUTANT,

First Battalion, Twenty-first Infantry.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the movements of Company G, Twenty-first Infantry, in the engagement of October 3, 1899. When the firing first commenced, I moved my company to my front, my line extending from cornfield, near road leading to bridge, to sugar mill (No. 3 outpost), and from there to the left, to a point in advance of No. 4 outpost. This position, with a slight change in the right portion of my line, I held until the engagement was over. There were no casualties in my company.

Very respectfully,

D. G. SPURGIN,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company G.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
San Cristobal, P. I., October 4, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, lake district, Calamba, P. I.

F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

168 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

No. 10.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
San Cristobal, P. I., 7 a. m., October 4, 1899.

The ADJUTANT,
Lake District, Calamba, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that about 11 a. m. yesterday the insurgents opened fire from a ridge on the right of Company G's outposts. Companies K, D, and G were actively engaged about 4 p. m. During the engagement Lieutenant Summerall took across the San Cristobal bridge two field pieces, which were supported by Companies D and K, driving a rapid-fire gun from its position and the insurgents back into their trenches near the sugar mill. We withdrew this side of the river later. The ridge in front of Companies I and G should be kept cleared of insurgents, which ridge can be easily seen from the gun on Santo Tomas road.

Casualties: Killed—Private Thomas P. Brothers, Company D; Private John T. Earley, Company K. Wounded—Sergeant Peter Kelly, Company K, severe; Private Frank F. Gax, Company D, severe; Private John H. Westerhoff, Company D, severe; Private John T. Bratchey, Company K, severe.

Very respectfully,

F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

No. 11.

COMPANY K, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
October 3, 1899—3.45 p. m.

Capt. F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Commanding Second Battalion, Twenty-first Infantry.

SIR: I have the honor to report that pursuant to your orders I took my company across the river in front of the camp and advanced on the enemy in my front, driving them before me; in fact, a squad had thrown down their rifles and surrendered, but just at that moment fire from another quarter attracted attention and they ran into the high grass and escaped. One Remington rifle was captured. When I received the order to retire I was within 500 yards of their main trenches and would have taken them (in my front) in fifteen minutes.

Casualties: Sergeant Peter Kelly, wounded both hands, left forearm, left shoulder, right cheek, severe; Private Frank J. Early, killed (shot through neck); Private John T. Bratchey, right temple and ear.

Respectfully submitted.

H. C. CLEMENT, JR.,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company K.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
San Cristobal River, October 3, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, Lake District, Calamba, P. I.

F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

No. 12.

CALAMBA, P. I., October 4, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Third Battalion, Twenty-first Infantry.*

SIR: Pursuant to orders of the battalion commander, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of Companies B and L, Twenty-first Infantry, on yesterday, October 3, 1899:

At about noon the enemy opened fire from the hill 1,300 yards south of Calamba. This fire was returned by volleys, and very soon after the battalion commander directed Companies B and L to move against the trenches on the hill by a frontal and flank attack. This was done. Company B deployed on the left and Company L on the

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 169

right. Company L continually swung to the right, in order to flank the enemy. Volleys were fired during the advance and the enemy ceased firing when the line was about 800 yards from the hill. The hill was taken and the men placed on the crest to return any firing that might come from the south or west. In a short time the enemy opened on the companies from a trench (hidden) 1,500 yards west, located perpendicular to and near the Santo Tomas road. Volley firing was directed on the trenches by use of combined sights, and in an hour the enemy retired by a ditch leading to the rear. There must have been a hundred in this trench and they were seen carrying off wounded. Our losses were one wounded in the right leg, slight—Private Allie D. Fields, Company L—and one wounded in foot—Corp. John E. Gillman, Company L, who was on outpost duty on the Santo Tomas road.

At about 4 p. m. Company B and one platoon of Company L was withdrawn per order of regimental commander. One platoon of Company L, under First Lieut. W. M. Morrow, remained and held the hill.

Very respectfully,

HERMAN HALL,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company L.

No. 13.

MANAPLA, NEGROS ISLAND,
October 20, 1899.

The ADJUTANT,
Sixth Infantry, Bacolod, Negros Island.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the native force of Vito made an expedition on the 15th, 16th, and 17th of October. With 16 rifles and an auxiliary force armed with bolos they left Vito and proceeded to Binobom, Janobjanob, Vistalegre, Tambang, two or three other localities, finally entering the headquarters of Pedro Bagaza, a chief of the Tulisanes, a place called Maasub, some distance in the mountains back of Tambang, before daylight of the 16th. Here, according to their report, they encountered stubborn resistance for about two hours, at the end of which time the village was completely cleared and burned. Six dead were seen upon the scene of the fight.

A Spaniard living on the hacienda farm reports that on the 18th Pedro Bagaza with 4 other men came to the hacienda, killed an old man, and made an attack upon him, Valentine, the Spaniard. Upon this notice reaching Escalante a detachment was sent to the hacienda by the noncommissioned officer in command in Escalante. This detachment was accompanied by 5 of the native police. From the hacienda the police proceeded to a house known to be owned by Maestro Feliz, a chief of the Tulisanes under Pedro. Here they encountered Feliz and 5 other men. Two were found dead and two others are believed to have been killed. The wife and daughter of Feliz were brought to Escalante and placed in charge of relatives.

The Spaniard, Valentine, reports that Pedro Bagaza said that 30 of his people had been killed on the 16th and he was seeking vengeance.

Another expedition will be made by the native force soon to Luni, Linotongan, Labilabi, and Paradingding.

The official report of Capt. Nicolas Barilea is inclosed herewith.

Very respectfully,

WENDELL L. SIMPSON,
Captain, Sixth Infantry.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS SIXTH INFANTRY,
Bacolod, Negros, October 24, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the commanding officer military subdistrict Island of Negros for his information.

C. W. MINER,
Lieutenant-Colonel Sixth Infantry, Commanding.
[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY SUBDISTRICT ISLAND OF NEGROS,
Bacolod, Negros, October 26, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant-General Visayan, military district, Iloilo, Panay, for the information of the district commander.

JAMES F. SMITH,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

170 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Third indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS VISAYAN MILITARY DISTRICT AND
FIRST SEPARATE BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Iloilo, P. I., October 29, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general, Department of Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Translation.]

Col. Teodoro Gonzalez to the Captain-General, Tarlac.

Last night, between 10 and 11, Lieutenant Bosque's section, under my direction, attacked the enemy to the number of 30 between Polo and Meycauayan, inflicting a loss of 10 killed, as has been proved, the remainder being scattered. We withdrew without getting the arms abandoned, on account of the lack of ammunition. Prior engagements without importance. Am in Bagbaguin to continue attack. Urge that guns be sent so operations can be conducted with more activity.

BAGBAGUIN, October 7, 1899.

At 6 this a. m. Lieutenant Bosque's section attacked some 16 of the enemy between Marilao and Meycauayan, killing 6; wounded not known. No loss on our side. Beg that General Licerio be ordered to supply us with ammunition to continue operations.

BAGBAGUIN, October 8, 1899.

[Translation.]

HONGKONG, September 28, 1899.

MY DEAR FRIEND AND NAMESAKE: I suppose that you have already received the two books of the immortal Rizal. A few days ago I also sent you *Noli Me Tangere*, although published in French, which is the only thing I have been able to get, as there are no Spanish copies extant. We have received the little boxes of cigars of the Gernimal and Sampaguitas brands, and am pleased to tell you that all acquaintances and friends who have smoked them assure me that they are a very superior article. Suffice it to say that I am only a cigar puffer; have frequently smoked them, which proves their mildness, which everyone praises. I predict, then, a safe, sure, and prosperous future for the enterprise so successfully directed by you.

Rumors have reached me of the trouble which exists between the supreme court of justice and the American authorities, as the latter will not permit any of their white people, or, as they call them, subjects of the free and great America, to be tried. I beg that when your many tasks will permit you to give us some information on this point, you will do so.

Some six days ago Pepe and I moved and are now living on Lower Castle Terrace, No. 2, where we offer you the hospitality of our apartments.

May the political question soon be settled, in order that our voluntary exiles, such as we are, may return with security to our beloved country, unfortunate because coveted.

With most affectionate remembrances, from your true friend and namesake,
VICENTE.

No. 14.

POLO, LUZON, October 11, 1899.

THE ADJUTANT,
Sixteenth Infantry, Caloocan.

(Through headquarters First Battalion, Meycauayan.)

SIR: I left last night about 8 o'clock, with 51 men, intending to go on the highway from Polo to Novaliches, but hearing firing at Meycauayan about 8.30 I changed my plan and went northeast from Polo station across rice fields so as to head off the insurgents when they should retreat from their attack on Meycauayan. I was crossing a small river a mile east of Polo station when Polo station was attacked by insurgents, who had evidently come in between me and our railroad station from the

highway referred to. I formed line with a part of the force, expecting that the insurgents who were attacking Polo would retreat to the bamboo bridge that my men were then crossing.

Six or eight insurgents were seen crossing the sky line by one of my men, but they never came near the bridge. I then decided to push on in an easterly direction and strike the highway for Novaliches. This we did, reaching Novaliches about 3 o'clock a. m. We guarded the streets until daylight and then searched the houses. Many houses were unoccupied. I saw only six men in the town, three of them in one house. In this house we found a pouch containing the following articles:

Two blank sheets of writing paper of the kind issued to local civil governments by the United States.

Thirty-eight Mauser cartridges in clips.

A letter dated San Mateo, September 28, 1899, directed to the local president of Marilao, through local presidents to its destination, stamped with a Filipino official stamp, and being a citation for certain individuals of barrios of Marilac to appear before the judge at San Mateo. This letter is signed by L. Geronimo as governor-general of the province of Bulacan.

A cipher code of some kind, supposed to be a flashlight code.

A letter in Tagalog to Col. Feodoro Gonzales at Bagbag, commanding the fourth zone, signed by Guillermo Bosque.

Copy of telegraphic circular, Tarlac, signed E. Guzman.

Note in Tagalog to Col. Feodoro Gonzales, governor of the province of Manila, dated Tarlac, 27th of September, 1899, from Ysidro Forbes Dayaw, general of brigade.

Three engraved cards of Feodoro Gonzales Leono, representative for Manila.

Letter from Col. Feodoro Gonzales to captain-general at Tarlac, dated Bagbag, October 7, 1899, and a postscript dated October 8, telling of the attacks on the railroad in the vicinity of Polo, Meycauayan, and Marilao.

These articles being in the house where the three men were lodging, I arrested the men and now hold them prisoners, as I regard the documents as important, and think one of the men may be Col. Feodoro Gonzales Leono, commanding fourth zone of the province of Bulacan. Of the other two, one may be of some consequence, while the other is, I think, only a laborer, used, perhaps, as a messenger to and from Manila. He claims to be a milk seller, buying milk at Novaliches and carrying it on his shoulders to Manila for sale.

The man who I think is Colonel Gonzales is very intelligent; speaks good Spanish, is about 35 years old, and when first arrested pretended not to understand Spanish. He says his name is Juan Pardo, and that his house is west of Novaliches a short distance.

I carefully questioned all three of the prisoners separately and took their replies in writing. Their stories do not agree, except as to when they arrived at the house and their names.

I request instructions as to the disposition of the prisoners. The documents referred to are transmitted herewith.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. B. BUCK,
Captain, Sixteenth Infantry, Commanding Polo.

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES TROOPS GUARDING RAILROAD,
Caloocan, Luzon, P. I., October 13, 1899.

Official copy respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I. The documents referred to above have been forwarded, with the prisoners, to the provost-marshal-general, Manila.

CHAS. C. HOOD,
Colonel Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, Commanding.

No. 15.

CEBU, ISLAND OF CEBU, P. I., *September 20, 1899.*

The ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Military Subdistrict Cebu.
(Through military channels.)

SIR: I have the honor to report that I left this station at 2 p. m., September 14, on steam launch *Powerful*, en route to Moalboal, Cebu, with a detachment of 40 men,

172 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

being positively all that could be spared from this place and vicinity, being under orders from subdistrict commander to support to such extent as might appear practicable to me the property interests of Mr. Theophilie Magia, at Moalboal, reported as being interfered with by insurgents.

Was given only general instructions. Was expected to be away from three to ten days and to retain the launch and return on same. I arrived at Moalboal and disembarked by midnight on September 16, after a most tempestuous trip.

Mr. Magia had assembled at this point some 80 native militia from Naga, P. I., for such assistance as they could render, but being, as he informed me, uniformed much like the insurgents and being mostly very poorly armed with light spear lances, they were, though reasonably willing, subsequently of no use whatever as carriers—in fact, a drawback.

Being informed that the insurgents had an intrenched position 3 miles from the town probably but weakly defended, I proceeded with great caution with my small force and advance guard rather close in to the place indicated, where, at 10 a. m., September 17, 1899, after crossing a narrow bridge, I found their intrenchment running across the road. I had directed considerable firing at small detached insurgents, and particularly directed some shots fired at the crest of a steep hill on the right, just before ordering a charge, although no enemy was visible there. From this point, where we subsequently came opposite to it in the charge, came so heavy a fire from rifles and cannon from concealment in the foliage, at a range of about 100 yards, that my small force was compelled slowly to fall, back firing, about 75 yards, to cover, carrying the wounded. The detachment, though behaving quite as well as could be expected, besides being weak in number, was not homogeneous, being composed of 10 men each from the following companies: Companies A and C, Sixth Infantry; Company A, Twenty-third Infantry, and Company H, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry.

The native militia was purposely held in rear and would have suffered no loss had they kept there strictly.

Feeling my force entirely too small to be divided, and a direct attack up the height being out of the question, I shortly after returned slowly to the village, leaving no casualties or rifles behind.

Following were the casualties: Killed—Private Daniel E. Adams, Company A, Sixth Infantry; Private Charles N. Cotay, Company A, Sixth Infantry. Wounded—Private William F. Stoval, Company A, Sixth Infantry, breast, severe; Private Horace B. Hutchinson, Company C, Sixth Infantry, leg, slight; also naga militia, 1 killed and 3 slightly wounded.

Enemy's force might be estimated at about 100 men, with at least 20 rifles and 2 cannon. One of the men was killed by projectile from cannon.

I was misinformed as to their strength, but scouting by advance guard was carefully done.

Enemy is certainly believed to have sustained loss, probably about the same as that by [my] troops.

As my orders were quite discretionary, having no surgeon with me, my interpreter killed, being unacquainted with the language, among an unfriendly population, and far from support, I deemed it best with as little delay as practicable to return to this place, arriving here at 6 a. m., September 19, 1899.

As the Naga native militia were timid about returning overland, I conveyed them in the launch to Naga, in the desire to retain their good will and it involving no expense to the Government.

In this engagement I would recommend Battalion Sergeant-Major Haus F. Wenshoff, Sixth Infantry, for exceptional bravery, under my own observation, for a commission in the volunteers.

Very respectfully,

GEO. B. WALKER,
Captain, Sixth Infantry, Commanding Detachment.

P. S.—I inadvertently omitted from this report the fact that in my instructions mention was especially made of the reported holding as prisoners of two of Mr. Magia's employees and sentenced to be shot the next day. I found one of these released by payment of small ransom and could not ascertain that the other had any existence.

GEO. B. WALKER, *Captain, Sixth Infantry.*

[First indorsement.]

CEBU, ISLAND of CEBU, P. I., *September 20, 1899.*

Respectfully forwarded.

W. H. W. JAMES,
Major, Twenty-third Infantry, Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS SUBDISTRICT OF CEBU,
Cebu, P. I., September 21, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the acting adjutant-general, Visayan military district, Iloilo, P. I.

THOS. R. HAMER,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Thirty-seventh Regiment,
U. S. V. Infantry, Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS VISAYAN MILITARY DISTRICT AND
FIRST SEPARATE BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Iloilo, P. I., September 28, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 16.

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
San Fabian, P. I., November 8, 1899.

The CHIEF OF STAFF,
Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: Arrived at San Fabian yesterday p. m. Landed one battalion Thirteenth Infantry and one of Thirty-third Infantry at 4.40, the navy firing on the enemy's trenches. We turned the rebels out by flank attack from the north. Force of enemy estimated at 300. They fled in the direction of Dagupan. Landed, with aid of the navy, 2,000 men in two hours and twenty minutes. One battalion of Thirteenth Infantry, under Captain Buck, made reconnoissance to-day to San Jacinto; encountered small parties of enemy. One battalion Thirty-third Infantry, under Major March, made reconnoissance to vicinity of Magaldan; encountered 200 men; killed 8; captured 2 wounded officers. One battalion Thirty-third Infantry, Maj. John A. Logan, made reconnoissance on San Tomas road, beyond junction of San Rosario road and out San Rosario road. Major Logan estimated number of insurgent force in his front not to exceed 50 men, who fled north upon his approach. Excepting road to San Tomas, all roads impassable for wheeled vehicles at this season. We shall soon complete unloading of supplies. Surf on beach renders unloading difficult. Twenty-eight Spanish prisoners escaped to us. They report that 300 impressed recruits escaped from enemy to the mountains during bombardment. The recruits were en route to Dagupan. Force at Dagupan I estimate at 1,500 men. Everything is favorable to carrying out successfully the instructions of the department commander.

Cooperation of Navy has been complete.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 17.

SAN FERNANDO, P. I., October 23, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Provisional Brigade,
Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, in conjunction with the Second Provisional Brigade.

The troop left Pasay on October 5 at 11 p. m., and camped for the night at Zapote Bridge, remaining there until the afternoon of the 7th, and then marched to Binacayan and went into camp for the night.

On the 8th instant the troop acting with Lowe's Scouts formed the advance guard of the column entering Cavite Viejo and took part in two engagements with the enemy, losing an officer and two men wounded and capturing a piece of artillery from the enemy.

174 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

The troop was assigned to a battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry, and on the 9th instant passed through Rosario and encamped at a rancho 2 miles from San Francisco de Malabon, and on the morning of the 10th entered Malabon acting as the reserve.

The 11th was spent in Malabon, and the following day the troop moved out of Malabon in the advance guard, across the rice fields to the Imus road and up the road to Dasmarinas, camping in Dasmarinas for the night, and on the 14th marched back to Pasay.

In concluding my report I wish to mention the general good conduct and coolness of the enlisted men of the troops under fire, and particularly at the engagement at Cavite Viejo, where the troop charged and captured a piece of artillery under heavy fire.

Very respectfully,

SAML. A. PURVIANCE,
Second Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry, Commanding Troop G.

No. 18.

COMPANY H, NINETEENTH INFANTRY,
Cebu, P. I., September 29, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Subdistrict of Cebu, Cebu, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 28th instant, in obedience to written instructions from subdistrict headquarters, dated September 27, 1899, I proceeded to the village of Opon, on the island of Mactan, for the purpose of arresting the following-named persons: Pascual de la Cerra, presidente of Opon; Col. Godfred Sago; Comandantes Vicente Morillo, Ensebio Pilote, Vicente Barong, and Simion Dias.

With a detachment of 30 enlisted men of my company and 2 native guides I embarked on a launch at 12.30 a. m., the boat being furnished by the captain of the port.

All lights being extinguished and every possible precaution being taken to secure silence, the launch was stopped about 1 a. m. at a point about 400 yards from the dock of Opon. Six enlisted men, including a reliable and discreet sergeant, were then landed by one of two rowboats in tow at a point on the beach about 100 yards from the dock, and steps were taken by this party to intercept and if possible arrest a native lookout or sentinel, who, I was informed, was on watch on the dock.

This object was effected, but the native immediately sprang into the water, at the same time throwing his weapon, a large knife, into the bay and setting up some outcry.

With a view to preventing his giving the alarm 4 soldiers followed him into the water, where he was overtaken by us in the second rowboat and secured on board the launch. This native was subsequently confined in the guardhouse of Cebu.

The launch was then quietly brought alongside the dock and our detachment landed.

The guide now proceeded to awaken a native of Opon, who conducted us first to the residence of Presidente Pascual de la Cerra, which was in perfect silence surrounded, searched by myself and a suitable party which entered the house and ransacked every corner thereof. Women and children were the only persons found.

The guide then conducted us, still using every precaution, to the houses occupied by the insurgents hereinbefore named in succession, and also to the tribunal or town hall.

Each was in turn quietly surrounded and carefully searched, with no more important result than the discovery of papers showing the recent presence of all the parties wanted. The house of Colonel Sago showed the hasty departure of some man of apparent means.

The guide declared that no place remained where in any probability any of the parties could be found.

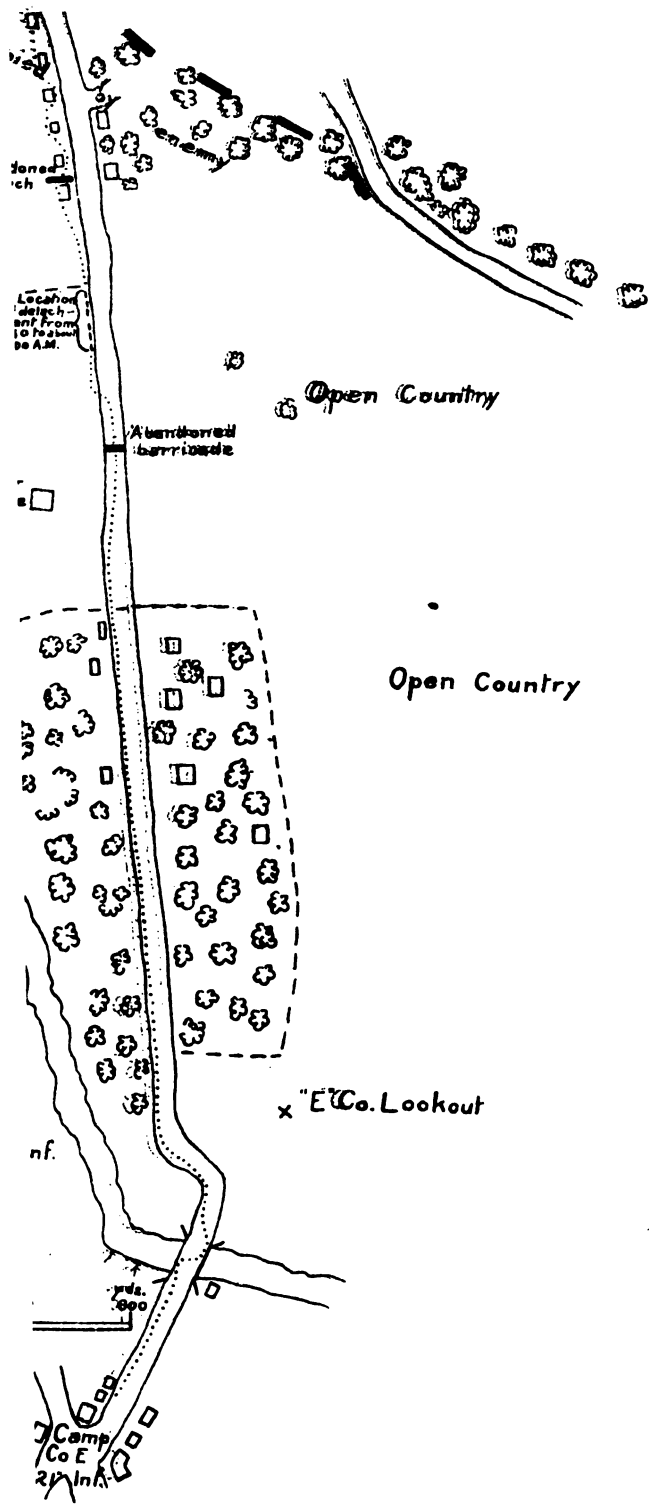
The detachment then reembarked on the launch and returned without incident to Cebu.

No shots were fired, and the noise made at the time the native sentinel was taken was not, in my opinion, sufficient to rouse the town, which appeared at all times perfectly quiet.

From papers found in the house of Pascual de la Cerra, in the tribunal, and in Colonel Sago's house, the connection of the first-mentioned person with the insurgents and their hostilities is certainly established.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. G. HANSON,
Captain, Nineteenth Infantry, Commanding Company H.



No. 19.

CAMP COMPANY E, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Near Calamba, September 16, 1899.

Report of a reconnaissance made September 15, 1899, by First Lieut Edgar F. Conley and a detachment of 16 men from Company E, Twenty-first Infantry. Started from camp Company E, Twenty-first Infantry, 300 yards west San Cristobal River Bridge 3.30 a. m. Accouterments, rifles, bayonets fixed, and canteens.

Detachment took road leading west from bridge, marching noiselessly under cover of foliage on left of wood; and about 1,200 yards from bridge, at a point where the country opens, an examination was made in vicinity for any signs of enemy. Nothing being discovered we again took road, keeping down very low, as country is perfectly open on both sides road; passed sugar mill on left side road where no signs of anybody could be heard or seen, crossed a stone barricade on road about 100 yards beyond sugar mill, and when about 100 yards beyond this barricade we entered the cane field on left of the road, passed along between cane and bushes on left side of road, until we reached western edge of cane field about 4.30 a. m. Here the detachment was distributed along roads between bushes and cane so the road and open country on right of road could be seen.

About 5 a. m. the bugles of enemy sounded, very close to us and farther down the road, and shortly after daylight I saw 1 of enemy, mounted, and followed on foot by between 30 and 40 men, marching in single file and coming from a direction in front of right of line held by Twenty-first Infantry toward the left. They were about 500 yards from us and moving on what seemed to be a road near the line of bamboo, as shown by attached sketch. To our front could also be seen several huts, apparently abandoned. About 7 a. m., leaving 10 men at this point, I took 6 men and, keeping under cover, examined the first huts from the rear; found them deserted and that we were on the western edge of an apparently deserted village. Then we passed on, keeping on same side of road, through the yards, containing the usual dense banana growth, until about 400 yards from the squad of 10 men. At this point, when about 10 feet from a hut, I saw underneath and on further side lower part of legs of a man, dressed in blue of Spanish uniform. Taking up double time, 2 of my men immediately following, I came around the corner of hut and only a few feet from a man with a rifle slung over his back before he saw or heard anything. We fired when he ran, and he dropped on the farther side of the road just as we came on the road and saw about 20 feet from us a barricade; at same time I saw several jump down behind. I ordered my men to fall back just before they opened a heavy fire upon us, and about 100 yards in rear we fired two volleys, from a point on edge of road where they could be seen, and then fell back again, returning their fire about every 50 yards, and which at this time was extremely heavy, developing on both flanks, especially to our right. When we reached the squad of 10 men the enemy could be seen to our right, trying to cut us off. We fell back, firing volleys into them and keeping well out of sight the entire time, until the woods in front of Company E, Twenty-first Infantry, outposts were reached, when the firing ceased. The extent of their firing line and the volleys they fired made it very apparent that they had not less than 100 men and rifles against us, and the rapidity with which the fire developed to our front and both flanks leads me to believe that we were upon their main line of defense, extending along the line of bamboo, as shown on attached sketch, and crossing the road at the barricade where we first encountered them.

Detachment reached camp Company E, Twenty-first Infantry, about 8 a. m. Loss on side enemy, 1 man killed. Loss on side of detachment Company E, none killed nor wounded.

With the 6 men I could have captured the barricade with men and rifles, but knowing at least of 40 men they had near at hand and taking our own position into consideration, I could not have done so without giving away my strength, which would have been disastrous before I could have gotten support.

Respectfully submitted.

EDGAR F. CONLEY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.

[First Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Calamba, P. I., September 16, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, for the information of the division commander.

JACOB KLINE,
Colonel Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding.

176 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., September 21, 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, for information of corps commander.

This was a pretty piece of work.

Lieutenant Conley showed courage and judgment.

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 20.

HDQRS. VISAYAN MILITARY DISTRICT AND
FIRST SEPARATE BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Iloilo, P. I., November 28, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following brief summary of operations near this point since Brigadier-General Hughes left to start campaign against the enemy:

On November 10 Company C, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, First Lieut. Henry M. Fales, commanding, moved before dawn on the enemy's position on Mandurriao-Pavia road; found the position intrenched; advanced gradually up to within 125 yards, when small party of advance guard Eighteenth Infantry came up and found them; combined forces made charge and drove the enemy out. The strength of the enemy was at least 125 with 50 rifles. Two were killed, 3 wounded, and 3 captured. Our casualties: Private Richard P. Corbett, Company C, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, shot in the neck, bullet glancing down and lodging near the spine, causing paralysis lower part of the body; Private James M. Casey, Company B, Eighteenth Infantry, shot in left thigh. Word being received from Brigadier-General Hughes to suspend movement on account of weather, this company and the Eighteenth Infantry returned to Jaro.

On November 18, in order to verify indications as to the enemy's movements, Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, sent Company M, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, Captain MacDonald, to cross the Jaro River at La Paz by fording, with orders to feel the enemy's strength and locate his trenches. The battalion commander, Captain Barker, took charge of this expedition, which accomplished the task without casualties. Passing down the north bank of the Jaro River to its mouth and several miles east along the shore, only about 15 armed insurgents were encountered; captured 13 prisoners.

Major Henry, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, crossed the Jaro River at the sugar mill northeast of the town of Jaro with Companies A, C, D, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, having received similar instructions. This force developed about 200 insurgents intrenched in at least two lines across the Jaro-Leganes road. Our troops withdrew after having captured the first line of trenches. Casualties: Private James E. Rooney, Company A, Twenty-sixth U. S. V. Infantry, gunshot wound below right eye, fracturing temporal bone; died November 25.

The inference drawn from information gained was that the enemy had withdrawn nearly all his troops from the peninsula between the Jaro River and the sea to within easy reach of his line of retreat.

Very respectfully,

EDWIN T. COLE,
Major, Forty-fifth U. S. V. Infantry.

(For and in the absence of Brigadier-General Hughes.)

No. 21.

SUBIG, P. I., Sunday, December 24, 1899.

The ADJUTANT,
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Angeles, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the afternoon of the 22d I sent a corporal and 3 men horseback to make a reconnaissance toward the mountains to the northeast of Subig. They returned about 4 o'clock, reporting that they had seen 2 or 3 armed men and fired upon them, at which the insurgents ran away. Not being satisfied with their report entirely, I immediately took 6 men and went out to make a personal reconnaissance. About 1½ miles out of Subig to the northeast I ran on to an

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



CAMERON'S TROOP, FOURTH CAVALRY, NEAR INDANG.

outpost of the enemy, and the sentry on duty there ran away at our first fire without returning it, and we pressed on till we came to a shed which had evidently been used by quite a strong outpost. As it was now nearly dark we set fire to this building and returned to Subig.

The next morning I took Lieutenant Smith and 9 enlisted men and again started out on this trail, which runs almost directly in the direction of Florida Blanca. Coming to the house that I burned the night before and passing on about 200 yards I came to some small houses which seemed to have been used as a rendezvous for troops and the trail showed that some people had just passed over it. We immediately took up the trail and pressed on in pursuit. As our party was so small we had no advance guard, but marched in single file with about 5 or 6 paces distance between the men.

After marching about 2 miles we overtook the enemy and fired upon an armed man passing along the trail in front of us. We tried to keep this man in sight as he seemed to be the last man of the party, but he outstripped us a little and we lost sight of him.

Pressing on about 100 yards we found that we were in an ambush, as we chanced to see a Remington rifle sticking out from behind a tree. There were at least 25 or 30 of the enemy. About half of this force formed on either side of the trail, within a few feet of it. We began the fight instantly; the firing from this position lasted about five minutes and was very severe. We finally succeeded in killing 1 of the insurgents which put them to flight, and after we had secured the arms and ammunition of the dead man we began to retreat toward Subig. It was practically a running fight to Subig. About 2 miles out of town we ran into quite an extended ambush, which had evidently been prearranged, with troop left behind for that purpose. We discovered them after we were fairly within their lines, and again began the fight. At this time a larger force came up in our rear and we were completely surrounded.

We succeeded in hitting some of those in front and on the right flank, which again caused a lull in their firing, and we charged to the front and succeeded in breaking through, and we were not fired upon again till nearly to town, when one shot was fired from the mountain side.

None of our party were injured.

Respectfully,

T. R. HAYSON,
Captain, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Subig.

No. 22.

HQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Majayjay, P. I., February 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Wheaton's Brigade, Calamba, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the trip made by me in compliance with instructions in your telegram of February 24 (copy appended):

Your message was not received until the afternoon of February 26. On the morning of February 27 I left Majayjay at 7 o'clock with Company C, 40 men, and Company D, 54 men; proceeded by way of Lilio and from there through the mountains between Mount Banahao and Mount San Cristobal to Dolores, in the province of Tayabas. We proceeded with the utmost speed and secrecy, investigated all the mountain trails, and entered Dolores at 5 p. m. without having found any evidence of American prisoners or insurgents being in that neighborhood; the town of Dolores was practically deserted. Spent the night at Dolores and left there at 6.30 a. m., February 28.

On account of the roughness of the trail and owing to the fact of my having already searched the mountains along the trail I decided to return by way of San Pablo, which place I reached at 9.30. In going from San Pablo to Nagcarlang my advance guard discovered the enemy posted in a strong position on opposite side of small river, about 2 miles south of Nagcarlang, and the fight that followed was a sharp one. The scouts under Lieutenant McLester acted with the greatest promptness and in a short time drove the enemy from his position on the right of the road. In the meantime three squads of the leading company were thrown forward to left of road and advanced to edge of ravine. The opposition here was more prolonged and it required a cross fire from a squad in road advanced to river to silence the fire from opposite side. The scouts rushed across the river under protection of the men on the bank and chased the insurgents through the woods. It was impossible to follow the enemy through the dense undergrowth, so the column continued on its way.

178 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Known casualties to enemy was 7 killed and 5 wounded; 3 Mauser rifles captured. Strength of enemy between 60 or 75 rifles, mostly Mausers. It is believed the band belonged to the command of General Cailles, as I was told by an officer of the Thirty-ninth Infantry at San Pablo that the General himself, with a strong force, was reported to be in one of the barrios between San Pablo and Nagcarlang. The houses along the road were deserted. No casualties in my command. Length of engagement twenty-five minutes. We proceeded by way of Nagcarlang and Lilio and reached Majayjay at 5 p. m., having marched 22 miles in ten hours and thirty minutes, including all stops.

Very respectfully,

B. F. CHEATHAM,
Major, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

[Telegram.]

CALAMBA, February 24, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, Majayjay:

Following telegram has been received: Investigate and report. "Bifian, 24. Adjutant-General, Wheaton's brigade. From reliable information learned that about 40 or 50 American prisoners are now being held in Barrio de Dolores, Mount San Cristobal, province of Tayabas. The insurgents holding them are said to be armed with bolos only. Miller, major, Forty-sixth Infantry."

WHEATON, Brigadier-General.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Majayjay, P. I., February 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT,

Thirty-seventh Infantry, Santa Cruz, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in accordance with instructions from brigade commander, I left here at 7 a. m. February 27 with Company C, 40 men, and Company D, 54 men; went to Lilio and from there crossed the mountains between Mount Banahao and Mount San Cristobal to Dolores in the province of Tayabas; entered the town at 5 p. m. without opposition. It was expected that a band of insurgents with American prisoners would be found there, but the town was entered from three sides at once and it was practically deserted.

We spent the night at Dolores and returned next day via San Pablo, Nagcarlang, and Lilio. At 1 p. m. February 28, when 2 miles south of Nagcarlang, our scouts found the enemy posted in a strong position on opposite side of small river and on both sides of road. A sharp fight ensued, in which the scouts under Lieutenant McLester acted with great promptness and good judgment. Three squads from Company D were thrown forward and in a very short time a heavy fire was directed toward the enemy's position. The fire of the enemy being silenced, the scouts crossed the road under the protection of the three squads referred to. Length of engagement twenty-five minutes. Known loss to enemy was 7 killed and 5 wounded. Three Mauser rifles were captured. Strength of enemy between 60 and 75. From information at hand I am of opinion that the band belongs to General Caille's command. It is believed that the General himself was in that locality to-day. No casualties among my men. We reached here at 5 p. m., having marched 22 miles in ten hours and thirty minutes, including stops for rest, to cook lunch one hour, and the fight.

Very respectfully,

B. F. CHEATHAM,
Major, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

[First Indorsement.]

HDQRS. THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santa Cruz, Laguna Province, P. I., March 1, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

C. T. BOYD,
Major, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 179

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. WHEATON'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Calamba, March 5, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general First Division, Eighth Army Corps.
LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., March 8, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 23.

NAGUILIAN, P. I., *March 16, 1900.*

ADJUTANT, *Post San Fernando.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that a company of insurrectos appeared at Sili a few days since; that on the 12th instant I attempted with 50 men to capture them by surrounding their camp. We failed in this, but as a result of the move we captured 20 prisoners and 1 gun. This result, however, was attained through the cooperation of the friendly natives in this vicinity.

On the night of the 13th instant I attempted to capture Captain Rivera at Bauang and Lieutenant-Colonel Billamor at San Augustin. Both escaped, but at the former place we arrested 3 of Rivera's soldiers.

From the 14th to the 15th Lieutenant Clark scouted toward San Ramon and entered the pueblo. He found no trace of the enemy, but large numbers were reported at Cervantes.

This morning Lieutenant Clark and 34 men attacked a company of insurrectos at Masing, a barrio of this pueblo. He captured the captain and first lieutenant, both of whom were wounded, 8 soldiers, 8 Remington rifles, 80 rounds of ammunition, and a quantity of papers. He killed 3 and wounded several; no casualties to Americans. The success of this movement was due in large part to the natives about here, especially one Crispulo Pataja, who has been untiring in ferreting out the enemy and has freely risked his liberty and life in our behalf. He is absolutely reliable, and should be remunerated for his valuable work.

I have investigated the charges against the presidents of Bauang and Naguilian, and while I believe them guilty of harboring the enemy I do not hope to secure convicting evidence. I have in arrest 2 cabezas of this pueblo, who are guilty and against whom I have evidence.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. H. STERN,
Captain, Twenty-ninth Infantry, Commanding.

[First indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE UNION, LUZON, P. I.,
March 18, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant-General, Military District Northwestern Luzon, Vigan, Luzon, P. I.

WM. P. DUVALL,
Colonel Forty-eighth U. S. V. Infantry, Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

OFFICE MILITARY GOVERNOR OF NORTHWESTERN LUZON, P. I.,
AND HEADQUARTERS SEPARATE BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Vigan, March 24, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Eighth Corps.

The work of Captain Stern and Lieutenant Clark is worthy of high commendation. The commanding officer at San Fernando de Union has been directed to send the

180 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

captain and lieutenant referred to to Manila to be reported to the provost-marshal-general with records in their case.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General and Military Governor, Commanding.

No. 24.

SAN PEDRO MACATI, P. I.
February 13, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER,
Second Battalion, Twenty-first Infantry, San Pedro Macati, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that pursuant to your verbal orders of this date I proceeded up the north bank of the Pasig River about 1 or 1½ miles at 9.30 p. m. with a detachment of 20 men, including First Sergt. Charles F. Pearson, Company F, Twenty-First Infantry, all of my company, to capture if possible a band of 9 "ladrones" or robbers reported by the neighboring natives to be in the vicinity.

The natives were much excited, and I understood them to state that at least one robbery had been committed by them in a house on the river road. Guided by 2 natives, my party, after dividing into two parties and approaching by different routes surrounded a "casa" entirely hidden by trees and high rocks up a difficult bluff near the river.

One native man, woman, and 2 children were in the house. No arms were found. The man would give no account of himself, nor would the woman give any information.

Several of the resident natives, when the man was brought down to the road, stated that he was a ladrone, that he lived at or near Antipolo, and that he had been with 8 other ladrones who had gotten word of our approach and fled toward Antipolo. Of some 30 or more natives none spoke a good word for him, and said the woman in the house was the wife of another man who was absent.

The accompanying paper in Tagalog was found in the prisoner's trousers leg.

The party returned about 11.30 p. m. A guard of two noncommissioned officers and 8 men was left at the outpost across the river with orders to assist in case of alarm of robbing during the night.

Very respectfully,
H. L. BAILEY,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company F.

[First indorsement.]

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
San Pedro Macati, February 13, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, Twenty-first Infantry.

The within-named captured ladrone sent to provost-marshal-general, Manila.

C. H. BONESTEEL,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry,
Commanding Second Battalion, Twenty-first Infantry.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Pasay, P. I., February 15, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general First Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

JACOB KLINE,
Colonel Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
El Deposito, Manila, P. I., February 17, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded.

ROBT. H. HALL,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Fourth indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., February 20, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 181

[Translation.]

Bring the carabao of Engracio Leje and Nicolás Iloyog which Eugenio Enriquis, of Binagunang, stole. Enriquis is now in Bilibid Prison for that act.

[Original is almost an unintelligible mixture of three languages.]

LOUIS PEDRENO.

No. 25.

HQRS. MILITARY DISTRICT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO,
Zamboanga, Mindanao, February 5, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with a request from Major Brett at Cottabato, I have ordered Company K, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., from here to that station. It is the most important one at present and may give us trouble. Christians are leaving there and coming here for fear of the Moros. They are apparently friendly to us, but are continually fighting among themselves and a strong force will be needed there to keep control. But few of the datos along the little streams are friendly to each other and are constantly engaged in mimic warfare. It is almost impossible to supply troops at Baganga, on account of winds and breakers, which make a landing dangerous and difficult. There is nothing there and I will remove that company to Davao as soon as convenient.

A force of 125 marines has been landed at Isabela, and I removed detachment of Company D to this point, leaving Capt. W. E. Cabell, Thirty-first Infantry, there as military governor. Dato Pedro Cuevas sent a detachment of 7 men armed with rifles and plenty of ammunition into Isabela on the 2d to seize the property of a Chinaman and was about to go away with it when Captain Cabell discovered them and ordered them out. The desire was to arrest and disarm them, but he was not strong enough to take any chances. Cuevas is reported to have about 500 arms and plenty of ammunition. He is also harboring Vicente Alvarez, whose presence is a constant menace to the peace of this district. I have sent Captain Cabell on the gunboat *Callao* to visit him and to inform him that he must give up Alvarez, and that he can not enforce his desires in Christian towns. We will keep the peace to the last extremity. The only law appreciated here is the law of force, and each case must be met promptly, as best we can. The Sultan does not look kindly on the custom-house and will undoubtedly strive to circumvent it.

Very respectfully,

JAS. S. PETTIT,

Colonel Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 26.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., February 10, 1900.

The ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Department of the Pacific.

SIR: In the absence of General Kobbé, I have the honor to submit the following report:

The *Francisco Reyes*, a Government transport, being in the harbor, and being compelled to lie idle until orders regarding the battalion of the Fortieth Regiment they brought down could be received, I took the vessel, loaded 4 companies and 2 pieces of artillery, went to Tabaco, captured the town, left 3 companies there, and returned here with 1 company.

I left the harbor about 10 p. m., February 8, and anchored in the harbor again at 12 o'clock midnight, February 9. Killed 43 insurrectos, 1 lieutenant.

No fatalities on our side—one man wounded in shoulder by an accidental discharge of a gun.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,

Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

182 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

No. 27.

ALBAY, LUZON, P. I., *February 9, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila.

SIR: Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, with 4 companies of his regiment, sailed on the *Francisco Reyes* for Tabaco about 9 p. m. last night. He took also a part of Captain Koehler's detachment and 1 gun, and 1 gun and detachment of Third Artillery which was already here. Captain Koehler went with the expedition. I understand it is to be Colonel Howe's intention to bring Captain Koehler and his detachment back here, and to leave the gun and detachment Third Artillery at Tabaco. Five or 6 Filipino women returned to Albay to-day, being the first of the inhabitants, so far as I can learn, who have ventured to return. Everything appears to be quiet here and at Legaspi. Yesterday morning before the departure of the 2 companies of the Forty-seventh from Cagsaau, Major Craighill, Fortieth Volunteer Infantry commanding there, sent out a party of about 50 men of Company F, Fortieth Volunteers, to reconnoiter. This party soon came upon some trenches occupied by the insurrectos, apparently about 300 strong. He then took out the 2 companies of the Forty-seventh, and with the command thus increased drove the insurgents from the trenches, capturing 1 old field gun. There were no casualties on either side so far as known. The insurgents were chased a couple of miles; everything has since been quiet. The force of insurgents in this vicinity is believed to be mainly composed of inhabitants of the towns of Legaspi, Albay, and Cagsaau, but it is reported that there are some from other towns in this province, and from more northern points in Luzon. I am unable to give any accurate estimate of their strength. It is believed that they have not many rifles. The only man of any intelligence remaining in this town (Albay) estimates the number of rifles from here at 80, and the number of men from this town who wish to fight at 500. He does not claim to know anything of the other towns. I had understood that the *Alava* would sail for Manila to-day, and had already sent my former report aboard of her. It is now stated that she will sail to-morrow, and I therefore forward this additional report. The present stations of the troops remaining here are as follows:

At Legaspi: Two companies Forty-seventh, 1 company Fortieth, and 1 gun and part of Captain Koehler's detachment.

At Albay, distant 1½ miles from Legaspi: One company Fortieth Volunteer Infantry.

At Cagsaau, distant 2 miles from Albay: Two companies Fortieth Volunteer Infantry.

There is no transportation at any of these places, except about 10 very poor bull carts and bulls, and a few ponies of little value. The road from Legaspi to Tabaco is, I was told by Colonel Howe, not practicable. I took ten days' rations off the ship before she left, for my battalion. I understand that Colonel Howe's command is rationed to about the 15th or 16th.

Very respectfully,

F. A. GODWIN,
Colonel Fortieth Volunteer Infantry.

No. 28.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,

Manila, P. I., March 18, 1900.

COMMANDING GENERAL,

First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

GENERAL: The following information, gathered within the last week, is furnished for your information and appropriate action. The report is from a reliable source, and the statements are not to be given any more publicity than is actually necessary for the accomplishment of desired results.

In the vicinity of the town of Binangonan there are a great many bandits, armed with rifles, and in the town there are about 40 armed insurgents, who endeavor to prevent the bandits from robbing the local president; but as soon as the American soldiers appear they go outside and hide their guns and then come back. The officer commanding these men is Lieut. Col. Lazaro Magapal, who sometimes goes to Morong and Binangonan in disguise. The brigadier-general commanding the insurgent troops around Morong, Carlona, Taytay, and Pililla is Miguel A. Bernabe, who is in Pililla passing himself off as a peaceable citizen. This man has commanded not

only over insurgents but also over a great many of the brigands. I was told that he intends to try to ambush the garrison in Taytay. In the town of Bay there are a great many insurgents, who go in and out of the town with their arms. From Bay there are quite a number of them who go to Morong, taking a canoe as far as the island of Calina, from which place they cross to Binangonan, and from there overland. One thing which I specially noticed and which I think it would be well for you to know is that all the pursers which Capt. Luis R. Yangco has on the steamers of the Laguna are officers of Aguinaldo's army. The purser of the steamer *Orani* was a lieutenant in the commissary department; of the steamer *Rizal*, an adjutant of Pio del Pilar, and the purser on the steamer *Comandante* was seen in Manila in officer's uniform before the war broke out. This seems to be a suspicious circumstance, as these may be easily engaged in bringing in correspondence. The central revolutionary committee is in Manila and has funds for the payment of its men, and is making collections continually. On account of the ease of traveling about, any revolutionary chief can come to Manila without being molested by dressing himself like a low-class native. It is rumored at Binangonan that General Noriel is in Bacoor and that his family is in Biñan. All the hope and confidence of the natives is due to the faith they have in the central committee in Manila. As a general rule the natives seem to me to be gathering fresh hope, and still seem to intend to keep up the fight. They are very anxious to get hold of arms, and some of the men in Binangonan with whom I have talked concerning opportunities of trading there told me what I should do was to bring arms and ammunition, as they would be very glad to buy such.

Very respectfully,

M. BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

No. 29.

BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I., March 7, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Batangas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the reconnoissance of March 2 to 6, inclusive, with companies B and D, was made in mountains to the south of this city. The total results of the reconnoissance were the killing of 1 insurrecto and the capture of 1 comandante, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 2 privates, all known to be insurrectos, 4 others brought in (who have since been released), and the burning of 3 buildings occupied by officers and soldiers of the insurrectos—one of these being the house occupied by Col. Santiago Rillo.

Much valuable information was given me by a Chinaman, Leung Sui, who had been a prisoner of the insurrectos for fifty-one days, and who is able to recognize a good many of them, and is acquainted with the trails leading to the positions occupied by them.

The information obtained warrants the belief that there is still an attempt to carry on a style of government, many of the old Filipino officials still discharging, in secret, the duties of their positions. It is believed that these officials regularly furnish supplies to the insurrectos, and the money with which they are regularly paid.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. MUIR,
Major, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

[First Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-EIGHTH VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,
BATANGAS, P. I., March 7, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade. This report strengthens my belief that the ex-governor of this province is in active communication with the insurgents.

GEO. S. ANDERSON,
Colonel Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry.

184 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS WHEATON'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Calamba, March 15, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, First Division, Eighth Army Corps. Colonel Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., has heretofore been instructed to arrest the ex-governor of Batangas in the event that he is found to be in any manner resisting the authority of the United States, and in the event of such action to report arrest to brigade headquarters.

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 30.

LA TRINIDAD DE BANGUET, LUZON, P. I.,
February 23, 1900.

Maj. EVAN M. JOHNSON,
*Commanding Third Battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.,
San Fernando de Union, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that Mr. Whitmarsh has just returned from a trip through the provinces of Lepanto and Bontoc, and while at Suyoc received a letter from a friendly native at Mancayan stating that at that place there were 1,000 insurrectos, and to be careful and not be captured; but as the warning came too late, one of his party, a miner, who was then some distance from Suyoc, was cut off from the party and has not been heard from. He furthermore states that he saw them himself from a distance and could plainly distinguish them at night around their camp fires. He also said that some Igorrotte fugitives came into their camps, one with a severe wound on his forehead which he had received from one of the insurrectos, and stated that they were marching south in force. The last information Mr. Whitmarsh obtained they were less than one-half day's march north of Loo, and still moving south on the main trail. He himself thinks that they had heard that a small number of Americans were in that district and only moved south with the intention of trying to capture them; but my impression is, that if there really exists as large a force as 1,000 insurrectos their main object is to march as far south as the northern portion of this district and then turn southeast and go down the east coast and try and join the insurrectos in the south, there being no American troops in that portion of the island.

I have received no information from any of the presidents in this district as to signs of insurrectos, but will take all precautions necessary to prevent any surprise upon this post. I will make patrols daily within a radius of a few miles of La Trinidad, and have at least two outposts at night until I receive further instructions or am assured that there are no insurrectos in this district.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. M. PENDLETON,
Second Lieutenant, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Camp Commander.

[First indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE UNION, LUZON, P. I.,
February 25, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Military District Northwestern Luzon, Vigan, P. I., for his information.

The Mr. Whitmarsh within referred to is a newspaper correspondent and writer for the Outlook. I know him personally, and he is not given to exaggeration. While in Banguet from January 15 to February 15, I heard from Igorrottes that the insurgents formerly in that district had gone north into Lepanto and Bontoc. It is not impossible that some concentration has taken place, in that about the 18th or 19th instants a considerable force was, as is stated, about half a day's march north of Loo, the most northern pueblo in Banguet and about four days' march from La Trinidad. This may be the same force which is now in the northern part of La Union and against which Colonel Wessells's Third Cavalry is operating.

EVAN M. JOHNSON, Jr.,
Major, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 31.

LA TRINIDAD DE BENGUET, LUZON, P. I.,
February 3, 1900.The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
District of La Union and Benguet, San Fernando de la Union.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report concerning the results of an expedition made by me against a reported band of insurgents from January 19 to 28, inclusive, and to report for the information of the proper authorities the conditions, political and other, in this province, as revealed to me by said expedition.

Having heard from various sources that a band of insurgents numbering about 400 was in the vicinity of Atoc, I left camp at La Trinidad on the morning of January 19 with a detachment of 50 men of Company I, Twenty-ninth Infantry, under command of Lieutenant Pendleton of this regiment. My destination was Loo, the most northern town in this province, via the eastern trail, from which place it was my intention to turn south and, marching by way of Ampusungan and Quibungan, enter Atoc from the north. Before starting I directed Captain Williams, commanding Company I, Twenty-ninth Infantry, to leave Trinidad on the morning of the 23d of January, and with the balance of his company move on Atoc from the south, by the way of Darlan and Ibitanes, entering the town on the morning of the 26th and forming junction with me. At the same time I wrote to the commanding officer of the military district, informing him of my intention and requesting him to send a detachment of troops to Cabayan on the east and San Ramon on the west of Atoc to prevent the escape of any insurgents over the trails leading to those places.

This plan was practically carried out, the changes noted below being made to conform to the conditions developed.

Company H, Twenty-ninth Infantry, Captain McGhee commanding, marched to San Ramon, thence via Tublay and Trinidad to his station at San Fernando. He reported at La Trinidad that he had discovered no signs of insurgents.

The detachment which accompanied me moved as contemplated to Quibungan, where it arrived on the morning of the 25th of January, within a short march from Atoc. Before this time I had become satisfied that there was no organized force of insurgents in this province, they having been driven therefrom in December last by a cavalry command under Colonel Wessells, Third Cavalry. Learning at Quibungan that a company of infantry was on the main trail just ahead of me (Captain McGhee's command), and satisfied that nothing could be gained by going to Atoc, in order to cover new ground and show troops in as many different places at the same time as possible I changed my route and moved directly south via Balacbac and Tublay to La Trinidad, where I arrived on the 28th of January, having marched 145 miles over the roughest kind of mountain country, on an average of between eight and nine hours a day.

Captain Williams, who had reached La Trinidad just before me on the same day, reported that he had pursued toward Atoc 6 persons, 4 of whom were said to be armed with guns, but had discovered no other signs of insurgents during his march, which was carried out as ordered. He returned to La Trinidad over a different trail from that on which he went out, the distance marched by his command being about 85 miles.

The result of the expedition may be stated as follows:

I am satisfied that there are practically no insurgents in this territory.

South of Atoc the five leading trails have been passed over by troops and the country pretty thoroughly covered.

Although barren of results from a "fighting" point of view, I feel that the expedition has been beneficial to the Government.

The northern half of the province and all the pueblos and many of the barrios therein have been visited by my officers or by me, and we have shown ourselves where no soldiers, American or Spanish, have ever been before.

On entering many of the towns we found the inhabitants in a state of extreme fear. In one or two cases they had entirely deserted them, and it was only after sending out our Igorrote guides to explain that we intended no harm that they returned. They had been told by the insurgents that we would rob and murder them.

In all these towns I conversed with the capitanes or cabezas (mayors or headmen) through the medium of a very intelligent Filipino, a Señor Sison, who voluntarily accompanied me and explained that we were friends, and intended to establish order and to protect them from the exactions of the insurgents, who, they informed us, had been in the habit of taking without pay such articles of live stock and provisions as they needed. Incidentally I may say that the Igorrotes have no love for these same insurgents, although they are very much afraid of them, and seemed

honestly glad to learn of our intention to occupy the district with troops. In order to avoid the appearance of taking property without payment the officers paid out of their own pockets for such articles of food as were used by the command in shape of vegetables, fresh meat, etc.

The trails between this place and Loo, particularly after leaving Cabayan, are extremely rough and mountainous. It is possible for foot troops, cavalry, and light-laden pack trains to pass over them in dry weather. From Loo to Quibungan, on the west trail, only infantry can march. In wet weather over a great part of these trails I should say that it would be impossible for American troops to operate.

The district, particularly to the north, is terrorized by small bands of thieving Igorrotes, so-called Bosules, who it appears come principally from Lepanto, or who live in the mountains in places almost inaccessible to troops. These bands are armed with spears, bows and arrows, and every now and then raid the towns (which are absolutely without protection), burning houses, stealing property, often killing such of the inhabitants as they can find, cutting off and carrying their heads home to dry and hang up in their huts as trophies of their prowess, as our Indians do scalps.

The province at present is without civil government of any kind. The provisional president and his officers have deserted their homes, and are either in hiding or are with the insurgents.

Everything is in a chaotic condition, and I strongly recommend that steps be taken to establish some form of government.

In establishing this government it is necessary to take into consideration the fact that the conditions here differ materially from those in any other province in the island, with perhaps the exception of Lepanto. The people are practically savages, peaceable savages, it is true, but nevertheless savages. Their clothing consists of a ghee string, supplemented in cool weather by a blanket. They worship the sun, leave their dead unburied in their houses for weeks, during which time they feast, and have many other barbarous customs. They are absolutely ignorant. I have to find or hear of an Igorrote, rich or poor, who can read or write. There are neither schools nor churches in operation in the district.

Under the Spanish Government the district was under command of a military officer; under the insurgents, a civil governor was appointed.

Based upon my observation of the conditions and conversations with the best-informed persons in this province, I have the honor to recommend to the authorities competent to establish the same the following form of government as most suited to the needs of these people:

First. That the district be under the command of a military governor, who shall command all the troops therein and whose duty it shall be to see that the laws of the district are carried into effect. He shall have associated with him as a council, and to perform certain specific duties, the following civil officers:

(a) A provincial chief (jefe provincial), who shall act as the executive agency of the military governor in promulgating the laws, orders, etc., to the capitanes, cabezas, and people of the province. He shall be elected by the people of the district, subject to the approval of the military governor and confirmation by higher authority.

(b) A provincial secretary, who shall keep the records of the province, which shall include a list of all properties, real and personal, and of persons subject to be taxed, and who shall perform the usual duties of his position. He shall be appointed by or on request of the military governor and shall be confirmed in his position by higher authority.

(c) A provincial treasurer, to whom shall be paid all fees, taxes, fines, etc., collected by the city treasurers for the benefit of the provincial government, and who shall make all disbursements under orders of the military governor, and shall perform all the duties pertaining to his position. He shall be appointed in the same manner as the secretary.

(d) A provincial judge, who shall be a duly qualified lawyer, preferably a native of the islands, before whom shall be tried all of the more serious class of offenses. He shall, if possible, be a resident of this district, and appointed by the higher military authority on recommendation of the military governor.

All of the above officials should be able to speak Spanish, and all except the military governor Igorrote or Ilocano.

All of these officials except the military governor shall be paid as follows: The provincial chief, 600 pesos per annum; the provincial secretary, 500 pesos per annum; the provincial treasurer, 500 pesos per annum; the provincial judge, 500 pesos per annum.

Second. (a) There are 18 pueblos (cities) in this district, each of which, including the barrios (villages) pertaining thereto, contains about 1,000 persons. Each pueblo should be governed, as now, by a presidente, and should have a vice-presidente, both

of whom should be elected by the people of the pueblo for a year. The presidente, in addition to the usual duties of his office, should perform those of police magistrate, and before him should be tried all petty offenses, which he should be empowered to punish. He should be a resident of the pueblo, and should receive 120 pesos per annum.

(b) Each pueblo should have a treasurer, whose duty it should be to collect all moneys due the provincial government and pay the same to the provincial treasurer. He should also make a list of all properties, personal and real, of all business and persons subject to taxation within the limits of the pueblo (in this and the general sense the word "pueblo" in this district represents the capital city and township), and furnish a copy of the same to the provincial secretary.

He shall also collect and disburse on order of the presidente, subject to the approval of the cabezas of the various barrios of the pueblo, such moneys as may be raised in said pueblos.

The city treasurer shall be appointed by the military governor on consultation with the provincial chief, and shall be preferably a resident of the pueblo for which he is appointed. He shall be paid 120 pesos per annum.

Third. (a) Each barrio shall have, as at present, a cabeza, who shall be elected for the period of a year by the people of the barrio. He shall receive no pay, and shall be a resident of the barrio wherein he is elected.

(b) The several cabezas in the pueblo shall form a city council, over which the presidente shall preside, the vice-presidente acting as secretary at the meetings.

Fourth. The presidentes of the several pueblos shall form a council or assembly for the district, which shall be presided over by the provincial chief and shall meet once a year, or at such other times as may be deemed necessary by the military governor, to formulate rules and laws for the government of the province, which shall be subject to the approval of the military governor and confirmation by higher authority.

The proceedings of the council will be recorded by the provincial secretary.

Fifth. The system of taxation in vogue under the insurrectionist government in this province was practically as follows:

All laborers, men and women, above the age of 18 paid a personal tax of 50 cents (Mexican) per annum. Landowners paid a graded tax of from about \$2 to \$5 per annum. In addition all laborers were required to work on the roads fifteen days in the year.

I recommend that until December 31, 1900, the system be continued with the following exceptions:

That a tax of 2 pesos be laid on the owners of small properties, storekeepers, and traders; that a tax of 5 pesos be levied on large landowners, and a similar tax on the owners of all mines which are worked during the year; that a tax (the rate to be decided on later) be levied on all retailers of liquors, wines, malt liquors, and tobacco, and that the pueblos in which such articles are sold be authorized to collect a further limited tax.

During the present year some idea can be obtained as to the true ownership of real and personal property, and a fair and equitable system of taxation formulated for the approval of the proper authorities.

The taxes thus collected will go to pay the expenses of the provincial officials, and as far as possible the city treasurers.

In event of shortage each pueblo will make the same good for its own treasurer. In event of a surplus it will be spent for the benefit of the district or returned proportionately to the various pueblos as may be determined by the provincial council.

Each pueblo may raise such amount as may be necessary to pay its presidente, and, if it so desires, for the support of a police force; provided, that before collecting such tax it shall be submitted to the military governor for his approval.

Sixth. Each pueblo may establish and maintain a police force to consist of not more than 1 sergeant and 12 privates, who will be permitted to bear a sword, spear, bows, and arrows. At present these pueblos are absolutely without police protection and civil officers have no means of enforcing their mandates or preventing outrage or crime.

Seventh. I strongly recommend that a company of Igorrote scouts be formed, to consist of 60 men, to be recruited as evenly as practicable from the various pueblos; that this force be concentrated at La Trinidad and armed with carbines (preferably) or rifles; that there be assigned to it 1 American officer, able to speak Spanish, 1 Filipino as a noncommissioned officer who shall speak Spanish and Igorrote, and shall act as interpreter, and 2 American noncommissioned officers as drill instructors, all of the officers and noncommissioned officers to be mounted on native ponies.

I am convinced from what I have learned and seen that the most effective way to

suppress brigandage, to restore order, and give security to life and property will be by the organization of such a body. American troops move slowly and with difficulty over trails up and down which Igorrotes run, and we can not hope through their medium, in this difficult and mountainous country, to catch the ladrones who are now terrorizing the district. I receive constant reports of outrages committed, and have detachments constantly out, but have been so far, in spite of hard work and hard marching, unable to discover either the perpetrators or their whereabouts. A company of scouts, such as I have suggested, moving rapidly from point to point, knowing thoroughly all the trails, would soon end the predatory warfare which now exists in the district, and could be used to advantage in other places where similar conditions exist. Except our Apache Indians I have never seen men more suited to the work. As I have stated, they run up and down the mountain trails. Twenty of them, loaded with from 70 to 100 pounds of rations on a 21-mile march through these mountains, kept up with my command, and in my opinion could have beaten us had we allowed them to go ahead in their own way. A two days' march for us, they accomplish in one.

Eighth. A company of United States troops should be permanently stationed at La Trinidad. Although not very efficacious in pursuit of ladrones, their presence would tend to prevent the assembling and concentration of any considerable force, while the moral effect would be invaluable.

In closing I wish to state that I was in command of the district of Adjuntas, P. R., for five months, December, 1898—April, 1899, an interior district in which a very similar condition of affairs existed, so that in offering these suggestions I do so as the result not only of a short present, but of some past experience. I also speak Spanish sufficiently well for an intelligent comprehension of all that is said to me in that language.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EVAN M. JOHNSON, Jr.,
Major, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

[First Indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE UNION, LUZON, P. I., *February 10, 1900.*

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, military district, northwestern Luzon, Vigan, Luzon, P. I.

I will have government organized by Capt. A. S. Williams, Twenty-ninth U. S. V. Infantry, in the district of Benguet, as directed in General Orders, No. 43, series 1899.

The jefe provincial, I think, was in hiding because he was afraid of being compromised by intercourse with Americans.

I believe that if he does not turn up a man can be found to take his place. If an inhabitant of that district is too intimate with Americans he is sure to lose his life if he falls into the hands of the other people.

I am sure that the jefe (Juan Caweno) will be all right if he feels sure that the Americans are to remain in Benguet.

His home is in Tublay, and he is said to be a man of some means. His brother Noates is quite rich. Map will follow.

H. P. WESSELLS, Jr.,
Lieutenant-Colonel Third Cavalry, Commanding.

No. 32.

MORONG, LUZON, P. I., *March 12, 1900.*

ADJUTANT, *Third Battalion.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith the report of scouting party in compliance with the following verbal instructions received from the commanding officer of the Third Battalion, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V.: "Proceed to the north and east of Tanay, in the Chinanan Mountains, and if possible locate Lieut. Col. Lasoro Macabagal, his band, and headquarters. If discovered, capture or destroy them."

The detail, consisting of Lieut. W. P. Kitts, 25 men from company L, and 25 men from company I, commanded by myself, left Morong at 5.45 on the morning of March 9, proceeded through the town of Baras, then in a northeasterly direction for about 6 miles, following trails as we came to them, firing on 2 Filipinos, apparently unarmed, but in soldier's uniform. Owing to the heavy growth of underbrush and bamboo, it was impossible to pursue. Turning east, I proceeded about 3½ miles.



THE NORRIS PETERS CO. PHOTO-LITHO. WASHINGTON, D.C.

War 56 2

From this point we left all trails, and striking northeast through the dry bed of a stream landed at 5.30 p. m. on the top of the highest mountain peak in the vicinity. Here we camped for the night, and at 5.15 the following morning started down the eastern slope (being obliged to cut our way through the dense underbrush and bamboo) three-quarters of the way to the foot, striking at this point another dry run, which was followed one-half mile to the foot of the mountains. Here we struck a trail leading southward, going about three-quarters of a mile on the same, when, turning a sharp angle, the advance party captured a Filipino soldier who was walking toward them on the trail. Using this man as a guide, we continued some distance, when, turning to the east, we came to an opening, through which we could see the corner of what appeared to be a nipa hut. Lieutenant Kitts and 5 men made a rush forward to surround the place (a precautionary measure being taken on sighting every hut). Arriving in the opening, 4 men were discovered, and what had appeared to be a nipa hut was seen to be a large new building 100 feet long by 50 feet wide. Rushing across the open space, our men were about to open fire on the Filipino soldiers, when a man from the building cried out, "Do not shoot; I am an American prisoner." No more Filipinos appearing, the firing was withheld and the building entered. In the meantime 2 Filipinos, by creeping under the end of the building, escaped into the woods, although they were pursued for 300 or 400 yards. The house was immediately surrounded and a thorough search made, which resulted in finding 1 brass cannon, 2 Remington rifles, and 200 rounds of ammunition. One Filipino sergeant, Lorenzo Martinez, of Morong, was captured and an American prisoner, who claimed to be Private James Murray, Company K, Twenty-first Infantry, and to have been captured by insurgents July 12, 1899, near Teresa, was released. (These claims have since been verified.) Lieutenant Kitts, with Private Murray as guide, and 25 men were then dispatched to locate military stores which Private Murray claimed were concealed up the canyon. It was reported to me after a short time that stores had been discovered a mile north of the barracks, cached in a crevice on the side of a mountain. They consisted of 8,000 rounds of ammunition (Krag, Mauser, and Remington), 85 Remington rifles, 28 Mauser rifles, 15 bolos, 81 Remington bayonets, 25 uniforms, 500 pounds of rice, 3 saddles, and a very large quantity of official correspondence pertaining to the Morong Battalion. Fifty-two rifles (Mauser and Remington), 22 bayonets, 7 bolos, 3,000 rounds of ammunition, and a considerable amount of correspondence was brought in. It was necessary to destroy the balance of the property, as the men were much exhausted, and it would have been a great hardship and almost an impossibility for them to have carried more. Burning the barracks and the remaining rifles, munitions of war, and papers, we returned to Tanay, compelling the Filipino sergeant to guide us, and arriving there about 4 p. m.

March 10.—The following morning, with Private Murray acting as guide, we discovered in the town of Tanay, secreted in the old prison, 3 bamboo and one small brass cannon, which were turned in. We then returned to Morong, arriving at 10 a. m., March 11, capturing on the way a Filipino soldier, who was recognized by Private Murray as being a member of the second company of the Morong Battalion. I wish to especially commend the spirit and brains shown by Private Murray, as the information given by him led to the capture of the arms and munitions of war. The barracks captured and destroyed were known to the insurgents as the deposito of the Morong Battalion, and were the official headquarters of Lieut. Col. Lasaro Macabagal, who controlled the four companies of this province. The aforesaid deposito is about 15 miles northeast of Morong and about 6½ miles directly north of Tanay.

I would respectfully request that each of the officers at this point be permitted the privilege of keeping as souvenirs a rifle each, and that the men who brought back with them bolos or bayonets may have them returned to them, so that they may have something to carry home.

Very respectfully,

HORACE WEBSTER,
First Lieutenant Company I, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V.

[First indorsement.]

HDQRS. THIRD BATTALION, FORTY-SECOND INFANTRY,
Morong, P. I., March 13, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, First Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

I think Lieutenant Webster deserves great credit for the success of scouting party.

The destruction of so-called Filipino deposito is a very severe blow to them, as it was customary for the soldiers of battalion to turn in their rifles and uniforms there,

and then come into the towns for a week or so, and many were absent at the time of capture, which accounts for large number of guns obtained. From what I can learn there are about 35 men with each company, but most of them are tired of fighting, as they have not been paid for some time.

I respectfully recommend that Lieutenant Webster's request in regard to rifles and bolos be granted, and that he be allowed to retain 7 rifles and the bolos captured.

I have communicated with the commanding officer Twenty-first Infantry, U. S. A., relative to Private Murray, and find that he is all right. I will return him to his company as soon as he returns from present scout. I think that it would be a great advantage if I be allowed to retain one Filipino prisoner here.

I forward under separate cover muster and pay rolls for three companies of Morong Battalion. That of the Second company can not be found.

E. C. CAREY,
Major Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., March 20, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

I have conveyed officially to Lieutenant Webster an expression of my satisfaction with the energy and good judgment displayed by him on this occasion.

J. C. BATES,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 33.

SANTO TOMAS [February] 16, [1900]. 6.35 P.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Wheaton's Brigade, Calamba:*

With 150 men I left here at sunrise February 9; marched westward in small parties to take Taal, thence southward in same manner to point 4 miles west of Lipa, thoroughly scouting all country between Santo Tomas and Lipa road to Lake Taal. Developed here only one outpost of enemy, but ran into a congregation of about 100 men and explained their gathering as a picnic. They had only a few bolos, from Lipa. On 11th marched north on Santo Tomas, then turned eastward in small parties when about half to three-quarters of the way from Lipa to Santo Tomas in barrio San Francisco, surprised and fought for an hour a party of the enemy of about 150 to 200, the best armed, best disciplined, and bravest we have encountered. Twelve of the enemy dead were found on the field, 6 rifles captured, a few bolos, about 15 ponies abandoned by the enemy, but not picked up by us, as we continued to press eastward; enemy fled into the mountains. Found at Santa Clara some private papers of a captured or killed soldier of the Thirtieth Infantry, which was attacked near Alaminos, January 18; turned south, marched along west slope of mountains to Suloc, at the same time directed commanding officer at San Pablo to send party south along eastern slope of same mountains; at Sulac turned eastward and northward through the mountains to San Pablo, where I found that the scouting party from this garrison had the previous day captured on the east slope of the mountains 4 of the enemy, and that an armed party of about 200 had on the night of the 11th passed southward along the eastern slope of the mountains west of San Pablo toward Tiaon. Turned west from San Pablo yesterday in two parties, one party again passing through the mountains, en route searched the village of Santa Rosa, found a number of war bolos and a variety of ammunition, an insurgent uniform of the exact color and pattern of those found on men killed in action on the 11th. Captured in small house occupied by native and relative of General Malvar ammunition, a few pieces of uniform, a U. S. ordnance fork marked Williams, and \$963 in coin and Filipino paper currency. Information had been previously given me that General Malvar was passing a part of his time in this village. I believe the funds belonged to him and his troops. In the fight of the 11th at the barrio of San Francisco Lieut. Perrin L. Smith was severely wounded in the arm and side, but is now rapidly improving. Corpl. Napoleon P. Burgoyne, of I Company, Thirty-ninth, wounded in the arm, not serious. I desire to recommend to be brevetted captain for brave and meritorious services, First Lieut. Perrin L. Smith, Thirty-ninth Infantry, who, though

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 191

wounded severely in arm and side, continued to lead and encourage his men under a severe fire from the enemy from two sides until he fell from exhaustion and loss of blood. I recommend for certificate of merit Sergt. Henry Williams, of Company I, Thirty-ninth Infantry, for marked personal bravery and excellent example under fire. I recommend First Lieut. Robert S. Welsh, Thirty-ninth Infantry, to be brevetted captain for brave and skillful service under fire. I recommend for honorable mention for devotion to duty and bravery, Private Milton C. McCoy, Hospital Corps, U. S. A. This is the second time I have had occasion to mention Private McCoy for excellent conduct in action.

BULLARD,
Colonel Thirty-ninth Infantry, Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., February 24, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

Colonel Bullard has been directed to send the captured money to Manila and turn it in to the treasurer, Philippine Islands.

Colonel Bullard has also been instructed to make his recommendations for brevets and certificates of merit the subject, in each case, of a separate communication, in accordance with A. R. 179.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

No. 34.

SAN FERNANDO DE UNION, LUZON, P. I.
March 8, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Military District Northwestern Luzon, Vigan, P. I.
(Through proper channels.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of an expedition under my command, made in compliance with verbal instructions of commanding officer San Fernando.

I received orders to take the available men in Companies G and L, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and operate in such part of La Union or Benguet as I deemed most advisable, with a view of encountering the insurgents.

In compliance with these instructions at 7 a. m., February 28, I left San Fernando with the following command:

Maj. Evan M. Johnson, jr., Twenty-ninth Infantry; First Lieutenant James Longstreet, jr., battalion adjutant, Third Battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, Company G, Twenty-ninth Infantry; Capt. Phillip Stern, First Lieutenant Clark, Second Lieut. Vincent Elenore, 58 enlisted men, Company L, Twenty-ninth Infantry; Capt. William A. Paul, 45 enlisted men; Hospital Corps U. S. V., 2 enlisted men. Total, 6 officers, 105 enlisted men.

My objective was Cagunan, in the mountains in the northeast part of the province of La Union, which I had been told was occupied by insurgents and strongly intrenched. I also wished to cover the eastern part of the province, and, returning, scout the valley and foothills by the coast.

I moved in a circle, and early in the morning of March 2 entered Cagunan from the east, having made a night march for the purpose of concealment and surprise. The place was situated on an almost inaccessible hogback 1,000 feet above the surrounding valleys, was strongly intrenched against an attack from the west, the line of retreat being to the east via Benguet, Lepanto, and Bontoc. Seven lines of intrenchments were passed over. On entering the place it was found burned and deserted, the enemy having evacuated the day before our arrival. From this place we marched to Namacpacan, on the coast, arriving about 5 p. m. same date. Half an hour after arrival a mounted detail rode up and reported to Captain Johnson, Third Cavalry, commanding Troop C stationed at that place, that a reconnoitering party of 20 dismounted men whom he had sent out that morning had been attacked at San Francisco, about 12 miles east, 2 men killed and the rest driven back to Bala-oang, 4 miles east of Namacpacan.

On my suggestion Captain Johnson at once sent the greater part of his troop, under First Lieutenant Barton, Third Cavalry, to Balaoang, with instructions to discover what he could, and use his judgment as to action. At 1.30 a. m. the third instant, I was awakened by a messenger with a note from Lieutenant Barton, telling me that the insurrectionists were at San Francisco, and that if I were willing he would start at 3 a. m. for that place and enter from the north, and asking me to move so as to enter from the south. I sent word to him to go ahead, and I would do as he requested. At the same time I sent word to Captain McGhee, Twenty-ninth Infantry, Bangar, 4 miles north, to move at once with his company so as to enter San Francisco from the west. At 3 a. m. I started with my command and with the balance of the cavalry under Captain Johnson. The town was entered by cavalry from the north and infantry from the south at 6 a. m., Captain McGhee coming up from the west a few minutes later. The insurgents had discovered our approach, and as we neared the town we could see them through our glasses climbing various mountain trails, broken into small parties. One was killed.

San Jose, a small barrio contiguous to and practically a part of San Francisco, was fired by some cavalry soldiers in spite of strict orders on the part of Lieutenant Barton against the same. This town was intrenched. I investigated the firing but was unable to fix the guilt. Many tons of rice and quantities of clothing was found piled outside of the town. The clothing was restored to the owners, and the rice placed in deposito in Balaoang.

The command then returned to Namacpacan. My men being footsore and tired with continuous marching two successive nights, 2d and 3d, I rested the 5th instant, and on the 6th and 7th marched southeast, then southwest, scouting the foothills and various barrios.

I arrived at San Fernando about 3 p. m. the 7th instant. Total distance marched, 100 miles. Map herewith.

Very respectfully,

EVAN M. JOHNSON, JR.,
Major, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Third Battalion and Expedition.

No. 35.

HDQRS. BELL'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Nueva Caceres, P. I., March 11, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report:

Major McNamee's battalion, Fortieth Infantry, which left here March 6, in two columns of two companies each, to march around the north and south sides of Mount Ysarog, as mentioned in previous report, both had engagements with the enemy, for particulars of which see accompanying reports. In these engagements 3 men were killed: Sergt. Charles V. Huey, Company D, Artificer Edmund Bullock, Company B, and Private Bennett Blakely, Company B, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.; and the following men were wounded: Corpl. Charles L. Brooks, Company D, Musician Emmet L. Tomlinson, Company C, Private Charles H. Huss, and William Laffer, jr., Company B, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.

On February 3, 1900, Company L, Fortieth Infantry, was directed to proceed around the south side of Mount Ysarog, as far as Tigaon, and from there south to Sangay and the coast near that place. They encountered a few native insurgents armed with bolos and spears and captured 7, who were brought here. They are from Daet, and express their desire to quit fighting and go back to their homes. I will send them up by the first boat going to that point. This company also captured 5 cannon, which were brought here and will be sent to Manila by first opportunity. On the 4th instant Colonel Dorst, with four companies, moved from Iriga, Buhí, and Nabua south into the province of Albay and cleared the country of insurgents as far south as Polangui. Report herewith attached. No opposition was encountered, although mounted outposts were visible. The presidente of Buhí has been directed to reconstruct the bridge burned by the insurgents near that place.

From all the information obtainable I concluded that nearly all of the insurgent forces had crossed to the south side of the Bicol River, and were trying to make their way north to Tayabas province. In order to either capture or destroy these remnants I directed Colonel Dorst to cross a column near Lake Bato, and work north and west from there; the commanding officer at Pasacao to keep a company operating between Pamplona and Pasacao; the commanding officer at Libmanan to have a column operate south of the river in the direction of Pamplona, and I sent, under

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



CHURCH IN MAJAYJAY, TAKEN FROM ACROSS RAVINE BRIDGE, SHOWN IN FOREGROUND, FEBRUARY 20, 1900.

Major Case, 100 men from here to Minalabag to work south and west from there. The mounted detachment, augmented by 20 men mounted on ponies (35 in all), was also sent in the direction of San Fernando, with instructions to strike the enemy wherever they can be found, and use every effort to capture and destroy them. Colonel Dorst crossed the river yesterday, and the troops from here left at 8 p. m. last night. It was reported to me that \$23,000 of the public funds of these provinces, together with the books and records pertaining to the civil government, were concealed in Baao.

On the 5th instant I sent Lieut. E. T. Balsh, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with his mounted detachment to recover and bring them here. I directed the former governor, Senor Mariano Abella, to accompany the party, which he did, much against his will. The money and public records were found buried, dug up and brought here. To-day I had loaded on the *Montanes* 736 bales of hemp belonging to the insurgent government, known as "Cooperative Company" hemp. It will be transferred to the steamer *Salvadora* and shipped to Manila, properly manifested, certificate of Senor Mariano Abella, president of the company, attached. There is another lot of this hemp at Daet, which I hope to secure later. The country is rapidly quieting down, and the inhabitants are coming home from the mountains and settling down to their usual vocations. The only fear that they now have is of the small bands of Tagalos scattered in the mountains, and when the troops succeed in destroying them or driving them from the country, which I hope can be done in a few weeks, I anticipate no further trouble. It will require a long while for the people to recover from the terrible cruelty and despotism of the Tagalos, who, though insignificant in numbers, have robbed and completely dominated them. Three more Spanish prisoners have been captured since my last report, making 139 in all. One prisoner died in the hospital here yesterday.

Lieutenant-Colonel Legaspi, who commanded the insurgents in the engagement with a part of McNamee's battalion, north of Mount Ysarog, on the 1st instant, surrendered here to-day, together with his son, who was a captain under him. He reports that after the fight he was unable to assemble his forces; that they scattered in the mountains, and that he thinks the Tagalos who were with him are working their way toward Tayabas in small parties. The natives are becoming more willing to give information of the insurgent movements and whereabouts and guides can be procured without difficulty.

On the 6th instant the engineer detachment repairing the road to Pasacao reported that they had reached bridge No. 30. Owing to the necessity of active operations south of the river, the departure of Colonel Dorst for Albay has been postponed for a few days. Reports say that there are but few insurgents now in that province. The troops have now covered the country from the bay of San Miguel north to Mambulao, west to Sipocot, south to Pasacao on the coast and to Polangui in Albay; around the north and south sides of Mount Ysarog to San Jose, Tigaoon, and Sanguay on the east; have been in six engagements, killed 107 insurgents, wounded a large number, captured 22 cannon, 45 Mausers, 9 Remingtons, and 53 muzzle-loading rifles. Seventeen insurgent officers have surrendered here. In all of the engagements the conduct of the officers and enlisted men has been most admirable. Work will be continued on the telegraph line south to Albay. The friars and Spanish prisoners, together with all Tagalo officers who have surrendered, will be sent to Manila on the steamers *Salvadora* and *Castellano*. I recommend that, for the peace, prosperity, and welfare of these provinces, the friars be not allowed to return here. It is very important that the civil machinery be set in motion as soon as practicable, and to this end I recommend that a permanent military government be established for the provinces of the Camarines, Albay, and Sorsogon. Blank cedula should be sent by first boat leaving Manila for these provinces.

The friars and Spanish prisoners start for Manila to-morrow, the 12th instant, on board the *Salvadora*, in charge of Capt. James Ross, Forty-fifth Infantry, who has been furnished a complete list of them with instructions to turn them over to the proper authorities upon his arrival.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. M. BELL,
Brigadier-General, U. S. F.

NUEVA CACERES, PROVINCE CAMARINES, LUZON, P. I., March 11, 1900.

This is to certify that I have this day turned over to Brig. Gen. J. M. Bell, U. S. V., commanding the military forces in South Camarines, 736 bales of hemp, property of the Cooperative Company of the Filipinos.

MARIANO ABELLA,
Presidente de la Cooperative.

194 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

IRIGO, P. I., March 7, 1900.

CAPTAIN MURRAY, *Adjutant-General, Nueva Caceres, P. I.*:

Two companies from here and one from Buhi entered Polangui about noon March 4. No resistance. Town deserted except by a few insurgent officers, who escaped on horses. In the afternoon marched to Libon, joining Company M, coming from Nabua via Bato, which had run General Guevara and Colonel Pena, with about 125 rebels, out of Libon about 3 p. m. Rebels fled before our troops were within range. On the 5th remained at Libon, scouting valley toward Lake Bato and mountains to south. Have since heard that on the night of 5th Pena was in mountains southwest of Bato Lake. Pena and Chinese General Paua, from Albay province, were both in Polangui on 3d. Pena brought 80 men from the direction of Buhi, but had no Spanish prisoners. Paua wanted Pena to join his forces in Albay, but General Guevara would not permit it. I returned with whole command via Bato and Nabua. Most of the armed rebels belonging to this province seem now to have abandoned country north of Bicol River, and are south of that river in mountains from Libon to San Fernando near Nueva Caceres. It is said the Tagalos want to work back to Tayabas and their homes, fearing to be entrapped if they go to Albay. If troops are sent from here along road to Albay, they will flee to mountains on each side. They have mounted videttes and only cavalry can catch them in the valleys.

Polangui and Libon are in wide, flat valleys, very rich with many beef cattle and ponies. Telegraph lines along trail from here to Polangui appear in good condition. Trail is through hilly and bushy country until within 3 miles of Polangui, where it touches road from Bato. Trail impassable for vehicles of any kind. From that point road is fair, but in heavy sand all the way to Polangui, which is about 3½ miles distant. In other direction from this same point Bato is 7 miles distant. Probably one-half this part of road is in good condition for Government teams.

About 2½ miles from Bato the canyon of Barita River has to be crossed. No bridge and river not fordable. Current sluggish and bottom hard. Depth easily affected by slight rains. On north side paved road descends in straight line and rather steep for more than 200 yards. On south side road is merely steep and badly washed trail. This south side of canyon is the lower.

Two companies with proper tools under intelligent direction could make all repairs needed elsewhere in two days. At canyon would advise floating bridge.

Rebels have taken all boats and canoes to south side of Bato Lake. Road from Bato to Nabua is excellent. Got 3 Spanish prisoners at Polangui and 6 Spanish merchants brought to Legaspi by rebels.

DORST, Colonel.

J. H. DORST,

Colonel Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.

Barita River at 2½ miles from Bato is about 30 yards wide.

Report of the battle of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., in which Gen. H. W. Lawton was killed, December 19, 1899, by Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

No. 36.

BLOCKHOUSE 5, OUTPOST LINE,

North of Manila, December 23, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.

(Through Colonel Lockett, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and regular military channels.)

SIR: In accordance with General Orders, No. 72, Headquarters of the Army, Adjutant-General's Office, June 21, 1898, supplemented by General Orders, No. 40, First Division, Eighth Corps, Manila, P. I., September 25, 1899, I have the honor to make the following report of the battle of San Mateo, in which Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. V., was killed.

On December 17, while at La Loma Church I received a telegram from the adjutant-general First Division, Eighth Corps, ordering me to report to the division commander at once. I found General Lawton at his house and he told me he was going on a campaign with a small force for four or five days and desired me to take command of all dismounted troops, which would consist of one battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., one battalion of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and one dismounted battalion of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and that Col. James Lockett, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., would command the cavalry force. During the

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 195

interview Lieutenant-Colonel Edwards, General Lawton's adjutant-general, came in, accompanied by Colonel Lockett, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and Major Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and thereupon the General told them about what he had told me, and talked over with us the details of supply and transportation.

In a subsequent interview next day, in which Colonel Lockett, Major Byram, and myself were present, the General told us his plan: Colonel Lockett was to march from the pumping station with two squadrons of his regiment, one mounted and one dismounted, to the crossroads 1 mile west of the bluff, which overlooks San Mateo from the west, there leave his dismounted squadron and have it report to me, then to pass on with mounted squadron and get in above Montalbon, a town on the river 4 miles above San Mateo, and sweep down through that town and on through San Mateo; or, if this would delay matters too long, to cross between the two towns and then turn to the right and move down the river. Major Byram was to march from his position on the outpost line near the depósito to the crossroads mentioned above and there report to me. I was to march from La Loma Church also to the crossroads, with the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry commanded by Maj. H. L. Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and there take command of the two infantry battalions and the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and attack the town from the west.

The following were the orders given me:

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., December 18, 1899.

Lieut. Col. H. H. SARGENT,
Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: The division commander directs that you proceed with one battalion Twenty-ninth Infantry this p. m., starting in time to reach a point opposite and west of San Mateo by or before 6 a. m. the 19th instant. On your arrival you will take command of all foot troops assembled at that point, and at the moment of attack delivered by Colonel Lockett with the cavalry from the north, you will attack from the west. In case cavalry attack is not delivered before 6.30 a. m. you will attack without waiting for the cavalry. After the occupation of San Mateo Major Byram will be detached and left to hold and garrison the town. Should any enemy be found in the vicinity of San Mateo, and should he show or indicate a desire to surrender, such surrender will be received. The enemy, if encountered, will be closely followed and pursued.

No destruction of property of any kind or description will be permitted or authorized under any circumstances.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

In addition to the above, a copy of the following orders to Col. James Lockett, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and Maj. G. L. Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., were handed me:

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., December 18, 1899.

Col. JAMES LOCKETT,
Commanding Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

SIR: The division commander directs that you proceed with one mounted squadron to-night, starting between the hours of 12 and 1 o'clock a. m., the 19th instant, north along the west bank of the Mariquina River to a point opposite San Mateo, where you will halt and leave your dismounted squadron with instructions to it to report to Lieutenant-Colonel Sargent on his arrival at that point. You will then proceed above San Mateo to Montalbon, if practicable, crossing the river, and rapidly sweep the country down the valley to and through San Mateo. In case you are delayed and the trail is difficult and daylight comes before you have reached Montalbon, you will cross at any practicable point above San Mateo and proceed, as before directed, to sweep through San Mateo.

Should an enemy in the vicinity of San Mateo be found, and should he show or indicate a desire to surrender, such surrender will be received.

The enemy if encountered will be closely followed and pursued. No destruction of property of any kind or description will be permitted or authorized under any circumstances.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

196 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., December 18, 1899.

Maj. G. L. BYRAM,
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: The division commander directs that you proceed with your battalion this p. m., starting in time to reach a point opposite and west of San Mateo, reporting upon arrival there to Lieutenant-Colonel Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
*Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

On the afternoon of the 18th General Lawton had remarked that he would probably march with me from La Loma, but that, in any case, he would be on the bluff overlooking San Mateo in time for the attack next morning. That night all three columns started for San Mateo. The battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry left La Loma at 10 p. m. We had about 15 miles to march. It rained very hard; the roads and trails were in a fearful condition. General Lawton did not accompany us. He afterwards told me that he came by way of La Loma; that I had been gone half an hour when he arrived there.

At 5.10 a. m. the next morning, the 19th of December, we arrived at the bluff west of San Mateo, but found no one there. After a short rest I began preparations for an attack. I had just given my instructions to Major Hawthorne, commanding the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, when General Lawton rode up with his personal escort, apparently much pleased to find me there. It was then half past 6; the general had ridden all night. He told me that the squadron of cavalry was just behind him, and only 2 or 3 miles back were the other two battalions of my command. We walked to the bluff overlooking the town, and I explained to him that I had already arranged to begin the attack.

He replied substantially as follows: "Sargent, I wish to give you full swing. Go ahead with your command and carry out your plans." I replied: "General, I should like to explain my plan to you." He listened attentively and approved it, and remarked that if I needed any reinforcements before the rest of the command came up I could send for his personal escort. He also remarked that he did not anticipate much resistance.

In the meantime Colonel Lockett came and received orders from the General to move over the hill to the northeast of our position, cross the river between San Mateo and Montalbon, and drive back any enemy found there, and sweep down from the north on San Mateo.

From the bluffs where we stood looking east, about 1½ miles distant, is the town of San Mateo, on the farther side of the Mariquina River. Bordering its east bank, the town extends up and down the stream a distance of fully 1½ miles. Four miles north of San Mateo, on the same side of the river, is the town of Montalbon. Just above San Mateo, bordering it on the north side, a large stream flows almost directly west into the main river. From the bluffs almost to the river the country was hilly, covered with streams, brush, and thick high grass and undergrowth. Between the hilly country and the river, extending a mile or more along the stream, were rice fields from 200 to 300 yards wide. From the bluff the trail crossing these hills could be seen at intervals, and it appeared to cross the river directly in front of the principal buildings of the town.

My command consisted of the following forces:

Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding all foot and dismounted troops at battle of San Mateo.

The Second Battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. Total strength, officers and men, 348.

Maj. H. L. Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. and Adj. J. M. Kimbrough, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. R. S. Pike, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., acting quartermaster of battalion.

Company E.—Capt. O. T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. W. B. Renziehausen, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

Company F.—Capt. Devereux Shields, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. M. H. Wilson, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

Company G.—Capt. P. H. Stern, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. W. P. Clark, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. V. M. Elmore, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

Company H.—Capt. C. G. McGhee, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. R. E. Grinstead, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. C. F. Holmes, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

One battalion Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V. Total strength, officers and men, 326.

Maj. G. L. Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. Louis St. C. Munford, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., acting adjutant; First Lieut. and Asst. Surg. Leonard K. Graves, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

Company A.—Capt. Theodore B. Taylor, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. Richard H. Brewer, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

Company B.—First Lieut. George B. Rodney, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. J. C. Cassels, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

Company C.—Capt. Dexter Sturges, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. Frederick H. Plummer, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

Company M.—Capt. Howard Atkinson, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. John Oliver, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

Third Squadron (dismounted), Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. Total strength, officers and men, 206.

Maj. Hugh T. Sime, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. and Asst. Surg. Shadworth O. Beasley, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

D troop.—First Lieut. George M. Wray, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. Leo M. Cutts, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

F troop.—Capt. Edward A. Sturges, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. Walter V. Cotchett, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

H troop.—Capt. William A. Green, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; First Lieut. Joseph W. Morris, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

K troop.—First Lieut. Fred H. Parks, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

In addition to the above there were at the battle of San Mateo the following officers of General Lawton's staff and Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, his personal escort (I mention these officers in my report because they were just in rear or on the firing line a greater part of the time, and presumably after the General was killed were under my orders during the capture of the town and until the return of Colonel Lockett at 4 p. m.):

Maj. Alexander Rogers, Sixth U. S. Cavalry.

Capt. Edward L. King, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

Capt. Robert Sewell, assistant quartermaster, U. S. A.

First Lieut. Lawson M. Fuller, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.

Second Lieut. E. L. D. Breckinridge, Seventh U. S. Infantry.

First Lieut. Cecil Stewart, commanding Troop I, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.

At about 7 a. m. Colonel Lockett began the movement of his mounted squadron over the hills to the northeast, and then Major Hawthorne descended the bluff and advanced directly toward San Mateo. He occupied the last range of hills nearest the river in an orderly manner, and then began to push forward to the very bank of the river. Owing to the mist and rain and early movement, he succeeded in arriving almost on the river bank before he was fired upon by the enemy scarcely at all. While on the bluff I spoke to the General, telling him I would leave a man to direct the other battalions to the front and that I was going to the front with the Twenty-ninth Battalion. He replied: "Go ahead; I will be with you in a few moments."

About that time two companies, or a company and a platoon of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., arrived, commanded by Captain Atkinson. I went down with them, following the Twenty-ninth, and having arrived behind the last range of hills nearest the river, turned to the right and proceeded to post them on the right of the Twenty-ninth, and ordered the captain to push forward as soon as possible, and if possible to cross the river. This had taken me considerable time, owing to the difficult country to be crossed.

At this time, about 8 or 8:15 a. m., the first firing began. I dismounted and started to the front. General Lawton had already arrived on the firing line, and as I descended the hill in front of which was the rice field General Lawton was coolly walking up and down the firing line, within about 250 yards of the enemy's intrenchments. A few minutes afterwards Lieutenant Breckinridge was wounded, and I saw General Lawton acting as one of the four litter bearers, helping to carry Lieutenant Breckinridge from the field.

Soon after I arrived on the firing line the portion of the Twenty-seventh that I had moved to the right of the Twenty-ninth came up on the right. Our line now extended about a mile or a mile and a half up and down the river. Our men were fairly well protected behind a ridge of earth at the edge of the rice field; they were only about 200 or 250 yards from the enemy, who, on the other side of the river, were firing volleys of 6 or 8 shots at our men from some 12 or 15 intrenched positions.

Soon after arriving on the firing line I met Major Hawthorne, who told me that the general had said to him that he thought it would be best to try and force a cross-

ing farther down the river. This surprised me somewhat, because I had explained to the general that I felt certain there was a ford right opposite the town, and that there we would be most likely to find a crossing. Afterwards the reason for the remark to Major Hawthorne was perfectly clear to me.

Accordingly, Major Hawthorne and I went along down the firing line examining the river at different points to see if we could not find a place where the river could be forded. We found one place where I thought we might possibly get across, but I thought we had better look a little farther before making the trial there; accordingly we went clear to the right of our line. We were unable to find a crossing. I then started back along the firing line, and soon after met Captain Sewell with instructions from the general. He told me that the general had sent him to tell me that the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry having arrived while I was on the right of the firing line, he had taken the liberty of putting them in position on the left of the Twenty-ninth, with orders to cross the river there if possible, and that he wished me to be careful not to fire into the cavalry, in case it should cross the river and sweep down through San Mateo. This was at 9.15 a. m. Afterwards I learned from Major Rodgers, on the general's staff, that it was just at this moment that the general was killed. After helping to carry back Lieutenant Breckinridge to the general's headquarters during the battle, where some of his escort and staff had assembled behind a small hill, only about 200 yards in rear of the firing line and almost directly opposite the main portion of the town, he remained a few moments, asked Lieutenant Breckinridge how he felt, said a few words to Major Rodgers about my dispositions for the fight, and then starting back to the firing line was shot before he had advanced but a few steps. He was shot just above the heart, with his face toward the enemy; he fell to the ground and lived but a few moments. Thus died on the battlefield this great, brave, heroic soldier; large of heart and large of frame, with an indomitable will, and with a power unsurpassed of overcoming obstacles—a soldier who had never known fear; who knew not what fear was.

After Captain Sewell left the firing line to return to the general's headquarters, I continued my efforts to force a crossing of the river. About 300 yards below the main portion of the town I thought I had discovered a place where I might be able to cross. I gave E and G Companies, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., orders to advance and charge across the river. They moved forward with a rush and cheer, but found the river over the men's heads. It was impossible to cross. The grass and undergrowth on the near side of the river had deceived me. It prevented me seeing just how steep the bank was and how deep the water was. One officer, Lieutenant Clark, of Company G, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., jumped right into the stream over the bank and came near drowning; two men lost their guns in the river, and the first step I made into the water it was waist deep. I looked down the stream and saw that it was impossible to get across, and withdrew the companies back to the firing line. During these movements the companies on our flanks kept down the fire of the insurgents. Captain Shields, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., on the left of the Twenty-ninth Battalion, had pushed forward and had gained a good position behind a bank almost in front of the general's headquarters, right down close to the river. From this position he kept up a continuous flanking fire by volleys down the river on the enemy's intrenchments, and Captain Atkinson, of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., on the extreme right of our line, also had a flanking fire up the river on their intrenchments. After failing to cross the river here, I decided to go up to the general's headquarters and get permission to try a crossing in front of the town. I had not yet learned of his death. Upon arriving there I found the general lying dead upon a stretcher. Captain King, of General Lawton's staff, was sent to inform Colonel Lockett of the fact, he being the next senior officer of the command. In the meantime the fight was going on about the same as usual, but only a few men were being hit. The natural tendency of the insurgents to shoot high, and the further fact that we were up so close to them that they could not aim low enough without exposing considerably their bodies above their intrenchments, and the still further fact that nearly all the soldiers were behind banks and ridges of earth that protected them fairly well, were undoubtedly the reasons why the insurgents made so few hits, notwithstanding the fact that they kept up for nearly three hours almost a continuous fire. The most dangerous part of the field was in the hills to the rear of the firing line. I had occasion to go back there once during the fight to look for the surgeon, who I found had been on the right of the firing line attending to a wounded man, and also my adjutant, who had been directing a portion of the Twenty-seventh onto the firing line, and there the bullets seemed to come closer and to have a more dangerous sound.

At about 9.30 a. m., shortly after General Lawton was killed, as I remembered it, Major Byram arrived with a part of his battalion. He came onto the firing line behind the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and his men were posted in the inter-

vals between the companies and platoons already there. One company and platoon of Major Byram's battalion had already been posted on the extreme right of the line. He brought the greater part of the remainder of his battalion with him, but during the night a platoon or part of a platoon had become separated from him and it did not succeed in getting into the fight.

Meanwhile the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, under Major Sime, was getting into position on the left of the Twenty-ninth. They were closing toward the river, and were delivering an effective fire to their front, and also toward their right flank, where the enemy had a short line of intrenchments protecting the north side of the main buildings of the town.

At 10 o'clock all the troops of my command were in good position and all doing effective work. They were making it very uncomfortable for the insurgents whenever they poked their heads above the intrenchments. In fact, in several instances the flanking fire was so hot that they were driven out of their intrenchments and fled back into the town. But in front of us along nearly the whole line of the enemy's intrenchments was the river, deep and unfordable. To take the town the river had to be crossed, and unless the insurgents should fall back before us it had to be done under fire. Moreover, it was doubly important that it should be done, for only by capturing the town, and opening the Mariquina road on the other side of the river could the body of General Lawton and the wounded be transported without the greatest difficulty to Manila.

At about 15 minutes past 10 I decided that I would attempt to force a crossing directly in front of the town. What bothered us was to find just where the ford crossed. There was a well-beaten path that ran out on a tongue of land, but this tongue of land came around in the shape of a horseshoe and the path upon it seemed to run directly into a bank about 8 feet high on our side. Major Hawthorne and myself moved forward in front of the firing line, looked over the bank, and there we found that the path and tongue of land ran down to within a few feet of the bank, and there the path made a sharp turn and ran directly across the river, which at this place formed two streams, with a sand bank between them. Across this sand bank could be plainly seen a trail. This was the ford that had been so hard to find, and doubtless the fact that the trail bent on itself this way was what caused General Lawton to tell Major Hawthorne to attempt a crossing farther down. Hardly anyone would expect to find a ford directly opposite a bank 8 or 10 feet high.

This fact being discovered, I immediately made arrangements to force a crossing, and in a few minutes Major Hawthorne had sent two companies across, E and G, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. It was now about 10.30 a. m. They crossed and with a cheer they went into the enemy's intrenchments. There were no casualties in crossing. No sooner had the enemy seen that we were coming for a certainty than they began retreating rapidly from the right of their line and rapidly withdrew through the town to the hills. In a few minutes all the companies had gotten across and the town was occupied. I sent companies in pursuit at once in every direction, but the insurgents had gotten too much the start of us. In the meantime the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry had made a crossing north of the town and came into San Mateo from the north.

The crossing was about completed and the town taken at 11 o'clock a. m. I immediately established headquarters, issued the necessary orders for the protection of the town and comfort of the soldiers, sent a messenger to Major Rodgers, of General Lawton's staff, telling him we had captured San Mateo and that he could now cross over the river with General Lawton's body and the wounded. The building I selected as headquarters proved to have been the headquarters of the insurgents, and here a rifle, some officers' swords, a few hundred rounds of ammunition, and a considerable amount of insurgent mail was captured. Many of the letters were still sealed. The postmark on the outside of one indicated that it was from the captain-general of the insurgent forces, and one also was directed on the envelope to the adjutant of General Pio del Pilar. For several weeks previous to the battle it had been reported and rumored at various times that General Pio del Pilar was in command of the insurgent forces at San Mateo. But after the battle I was not able to learn with any certainty whether or not he commanded there.

Colonel Lockett, after crossing the river between San Mateo and Montalbon, found a considerable enemy to the north of him and deemed it necessary to turn in that direction and drive them back. He captured Montalbon and drove the enemy through it. He told me that he charged them several times with his mounted troops and killed and wounded several. He returned to San Mateo at 4 o'clock p. m., and being the ranking officer, assumed command and gave the necessary orders for escorting General Lawton's body and the wounded to Manila next day. I was ordered to take Major Hawthorne's battalion and return with Colonel Lockett as a part of the

200 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

escort. We met with no opposition and arrived at the pumping station on the afternoon of the 20th. The following day I was ordered to return with the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., to La Loma church, on the outpost line, and there take station with my regiment.

I supposed that Captain King, who had gone to report the fact of General Lawton's death to Colonel Lockett, would find the colonel on the north side of San Mateo coming south with his squadron; but I learned afterwards from the colonel himself that he had met with so much opposition from the direction of Montalbon after crossing the river, that he deemed it absolutely necessary to drive back the insurgents through that town. Thus it happened that I received no orders or communication from Colonel Lockett during the remainder of the battle. And not receiving any orders, I assumed the responsibility, went ahead in my own way, and captured San Mateo, while Colonel Lockett at Montalbon had the honor of capturing that place.

It is somewhat difficult to estimate with accuracy the number of insurgents at San Mateo who were in the front of my command. A Spanish prisoner found there, whom we released, who had been in the hands of the insurgents for more than a year, reported that there were 1,000 insurgents in San Mateo. I am inclined to believe this estimate too high. Not counting those found by Colonel Lockett at Montalbon, I think there were about 500 at San Mateo, of whom about 250 or 300 had rifles.

The number of insurgents killed and verified were 24. Two were buried while I was there, and since then Major Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., now at San Mateo, has telegraphed me that he found 14 dead insurgents and 1 wounded after we were gone. These 14 were doubtless the 14 seen and counted by the officers and noncommissioned officers of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., on the morning of the 20th of December. Eight new-made graves were also seen by an officer of the Twenty-ninth. Major Byram also telegraphs me that the principal inhabitants report that a large number of killed and wounded were carried off through the town; one party stating that 60 dead and wounded were carried by his house and counted by his people as they went by. On another street a number were carried by, but not counted. I am satisfied that a number of the enemy who were killed were buried or hid by the insurgents who had no arms, and that they succeeded in carrying away all or nearly all of their wounded. I estimate the number of killed at 40 and the number of wounded at 125.

When Colonel Lockett returned, I turned over to him 6 men captured in the town, and that afternoon and the following morning 28 more were taken in the town by him. Though these men were not captured with guns in their hands, I have no doubt that they had been in the fight and had at the last moment hid their guns.

The officers and men under my command behaved magnificently throughout the battle. Conspicuous bravery was apparent everywhere. I saw no faltering and no shirking. The officers walked up and down the firing line almost continuously, and took no cover whatever when there was any work to be done. Major Hawthorne, of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., displayed conspicuous bravery at all times and under all circumstances, and his battalion, consisting of Companies E, F, G, and H, did splendid work. I took particular pride in the work of this battalion, because I had, under the direction of Col. Edward E. Hardin, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., helped to organize and drill it and get it into shape, and had then commanded it several months.

Major Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., being so far in rear with a portion of his command when the first movements began, was not able to reach the firing line until some time after the battle opened. But after his arrival he was cool and brave and did good work.

Major Sime, of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., pushed in his dismounted squadron on the left of the Twenty-ninth, gained a position close to the river, and there opened an effective fire. Subsequently some of his men crossed the river in their front and reached a position north of the main buildings of the town, but they were still separated therefrom by the river which enters the Mariquina River from the east at that point. Here, too, they did effective work; and at about the time Companies E and G, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., crossed the main river directly in front of the town, Major Sime succeeded in crossing the river in his front and entering the town from the north.

The supply train for the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., which marched out with the command from La Loma under command of Second Lieut. Rowland S. Pike, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., after a most difficult and arduous march through rain and mud, arrived on the bluff just east of San Mateo on the morning after battle. Great credit was due Lieutenant Pike for the great energy he displayed. General Lawton himself told me after riding over the trail that he did not think it hardly possible for the wagon train to get through. On account of the

high water in the Mariquina River, and because Colonel Lockett thought it advisable to send the Twenty-ninth Battalion down the Mariquina road on the east side of the river as part of the escort for the body of General Lawton and the wounded, the supply train was sent an additional guard and ordered to return to La Loma. It arrived there in fairly good shape on December 21.

The average amount of ammunition fired was about 40 rounds per man. Some of the organizations fired much more than the others, on account of being longer on the firing line, and because also of the different conditions met with in front of the different organizations. Deducting the 28 men of Second Battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., that went as a guard to the wagon train, and one platoon of the Twenty-seventh Battalion that did not arrive on the firing line, there were under my command at the battle of San Mateo, not counting the general's personal staff and escort, 812 officers and men.

Attention is invited to the report of Major Hawthorne herewith inclosed. For the gallantry and pluck displayed by Captain Kenan in the fight, after being wounded (the details of which are set forth in Major Hawthorne's report), I recommend Capt. Owen T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., for a brevet as major, U. S. V.

For fearless and gallant conduct in the fight I also recommend First Sergt. Frank Gutches, Company H, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and First Sergt. William B. Bonham, Company E, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., for commissions as second lieutenants in the volunteer forces. Both of these soldiers were as fearless and gallant and brave as it was possible for men to be.

I deem it a very fortunate circumstance, so far as the number in this battle of killed and wounded in my command was concerned, that we were able to surprise the enemy and gain a position with the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., up to the very edge of the river before the insurgents discovered us and opened fire. With their natural tendency to shoot high, had our troops been discovered while they were 700 or 800 yards from the enemy, coming over and down the hills back of the river, there would undoubtedly have been many more casualties and many more wounded men.

KILLED, WOUNDED, AND MISSING AT BATTLE OF SAN MATEO, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

Killed.—Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. V.

Wounded.—Capt. O. T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Infantry, slight, across stomach; Second Lieut. E. L. D. Breckinridge, aide-de-camp, General Lawton's staff, shot in arm and back; First Lieut. Walter V. Cotchett, Eleventh Cavalry, shot in ankle; Private Frank Clarke, Company A, Twenty-ninth Infantry, in hand; Corpl. Peter Thompson, Company H, Twenty-ninth Infantry, in hand; Corpl. John Peters, Company A, Twenty-seventh Infantry, in thigh; Private Charles A. Littlefield, Company A, Twenty-seventh Infantry, in foot; Private McCraw, Troop G, Eleventh Cavalry, in leg; Private Singleman, Troop G, Eleventh Cavalry, in knee.

Missing.—Private Frank D. Hewell, Company G, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. Inclosed herewith are true copies of the official reports of Major Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Major Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Major Sime, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

Attention is invited to all these reports. The reports of Majors Byram and Sime were made by telegraph.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SARGENT,
*Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Attacking Forces at Battle of San Mateo.*

No. 37.

LA LOMA, P. I., December 23, 1899.

Lieut. Col. H. H. SARGENT,

Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.,

Commanding Provisional Regiment in Operations against San Mateo.

SIR: In accordance with your instructions I left camp near La Loma church with Second Battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., at 10 o'clock p. m. December 18, 1899, in company with yourself. The supply train, consisting of 2 escort wagons, 1 two-horse wagon, 1 wagon belonging to General Lawton's headquarters, and 21 bull carts, followed. After an arduous march over very rough roads and paths and in a heavy rain storm the column arrived, at 4.15 a. m. December 19, at the crossing of

the trail to San Mateo ford and the road from Novaliches to the Mariquina River, a distance of about 12 miles. Under your direction a platoon of Company G was left at this crossroads to direct the battalion of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and a dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, which were ordered to join us there on the trail leading east to the river opposite San Mateo. The column then proceeded along the trail for about a mile and went into bivouac at 5.10 a. m. behind the crest of the hill overlooking the Mariquina Valley, exactly opposite San Mateo. At about 3 miles short of this point Lieutenant Clark, in command of the advance party, secured the services of a native, and without much force used him as a guide. At 6 o'clock a. m. December 19 I accompanied you to the hill ahead, where the position in front of San Mateo was carefully examined, and received from you exact instructions as to the advance of my battalion. When about to start, one mounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, Colonel Lockett commanding, came up accompanying General Lawton, who approved of your dispositions and plans and directed me to move out immediately after the cavalry, which had been directed to advance through the hills parallel to the Mariquina River, and cross it 2 miles above San Mateo. At 7.30 o'clock a. m. my battalion moved out along the trail toward San Mateo, and on reaching the last hill next to the river, about 1,000 yards from the town, it was deployed in line of skirmishers, with the exception of a platoon on each flank, which were ordered to occupy two hills on the extremities of the line to secure our flanks.

On reaching the plain at the foot of the hill the battalion was halted to straighten the line, somewhat broken by the dense jungle through which it had passed, and then moved steadily across rice fields, about 300 yards broad, to the right of the Mariquina River. As we approached the river I could hear shouting and could see natives running about and entering their trenches. I withheld my fire until fired upon, as you had instructed me to watch for any indications of surrendering before engaging the enemy. The enemy opened about 8.15 o'clock a. m., and as soon as their positions were thus disclosed we replied by platoon and company volleys. The fire of the enemy was spirited and accurate, and continued incessantly for an hour, when it began to lessen, and finally ceased, except occasional shots, at about 10.30 o'clock. Shortly after the engagement opened you directed me to extend my right and to attempt a crossing opposite the lower part of the town. Soon after that General Lawton joined us and asked me about the possibility of crossing. I told him it was impossible to cross by the right, but that our left was opposite the ford and could cross. He replied that he did not want the crossing made at that point until the cavalry movements north of the town had fully developed. Every effort was made to discover a means of crossing below the ford, but the depth of the water and the swiftness of the current forced us to abandon this plan. When the cavalry movement north of San Mateo was completed by the dismounted squadron of your regiment you ordered me to move my battalion to the left and cross at the ford, which was done. The narrowness of the ford compelled us to cross in single file, so I halted the first company when across under a high sand bank until the flank companies had deployed. We then, at your command, charged the town and entered without opposition. Immediately after this crossing, in accordance with your directions, two companies were sent in pursuit of the retreating enemy—one south along the river and the other east toward the mountains—with orders to drive the enemy and get touch with the Eleventh Cavalry. These companies marched several miles beyond the town, but failed to overtake the enemy, but the one moving east finally came up with the Eleventh Cavalry.

The companies were put into quarters in the town and outposts established on their front. At 9.30 o'clock a. m. December 20 we moved out of San Mateo with the Eleventh Cavalry, reaching the ferry at the pumping station at about 1.30 p. m. We bivouacked for the night at this point and crossed the river the following day at 1.30 p. m.

About half an hour after the fight began two companies of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., came on the field, one of which under your direction I placed in position on our right near the river. Shortly before the crossing was made the two platoons left on the hill joined the line. From their positions they had delivered volleys against the trenches of the enemy.

The supply train was brought through with the utmost difficulty, finally reaching the river early on the morning of December 20, to find it so swollen by the incessant rains as to be impassable even at the ford. The rain had ceased at about 5.30 on the morning of the attack, but began again about an hour after the fight opened and continued with short intermissions all that day. The country through which this train moved was extraordinarily difficult. The last 5 miles of the route was a mere trail, badly washed out by the rains, very slippery, and with no bridges over the swollen creeks. That it got through at all seemed a miracle, and that it got through was due

to the sleepless energy and ingenuity of the officer in charge, Second Lieut. Rowland S. Pike, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

All the officers and men of my battalion acted with coolness and courage. They responded with alacrity to my commands and moved to and fro on our line under heavy fire with steadiness and promptness. A bullet struck Capt. Owen T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., in the abdomen, though luckily being a slanting blow, did not penetrate his body, but remained fast in his waist belt. The blow was a severe one, but yet in spite of his pain this officer in a few minutes resumed control of his company, at the time under heavy fire. I call your attention to this special act of gallantry with the respectful request that you recommend Owen T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., for a brevet as major, U. S. V.

The seizing of a bank in advance of our left, from which a telling oblique fire was delivered against the enemy's trenches at less than 300 yards by Capt. Devereux Shields, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., in command of Company F, and Second Lieut. Vincent M. Elmore, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding left platoon of Company G, is deserving of special mention.

I would call your attention also to the fearless conduct of First Sergt. Frank H. Gutchess, Company H, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., who constantly exposed himself in the discharge of his duties with the coolness and indifference of a veteran.

The gallantry above mentioned is especially praiseworthy in that it was displayed by officers and men for the first time under fire.

An unfortunate occurrence of the day was the disappearance of my orderly, Private Frank D. Hewell, Company G, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. He was left behind in charge of my horse just in rear of the ground on which the battalion deployed. Search was made for him by several scouting parties and by the officer in charge of the train, but up to this time no trace of him has been found to my knowledge.

Very respectfully,

H. L. HAWTHORNE,
Major, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

No. 38.

[Telegraphic report.]

SAN MATEO, December 24, 1899.

Lieutenant-Colonel SARGENT:

Pursuant to your request this date, I have the honor to report that with my battalion, First Battalion, Twenty-Seventh Infantry, U. S. V., made up of Companies A, B, C, and M, I left El Deposito at 8 p. m. December 18 to comply with instructions to report to you at a point west of this place on the morning of the 19th, at the camp on the Mariquina road. I was joined by Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Maj. H. T. Sime commanding. After marching all night I reached a point on Novaliches-San Mateo road near the place, and reported to General Lawton, who directed me to put my battalion into action on the right of that of Major Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. Deployed the battalion and advanced under fire across the rice ridges to the river bank, and there a general fire, and continued in action until the river was crossed, when, pursuant to previous instructions, I took possession of and searched the town. I can not speak too highly of the conduct of the officers and men under my command. Their patience and endurance during the severe march through the rain and jungles on the night of December 18 was only equaled by their cool and gallant bearing during the fight on the morning of the 19th.

A special mention should be made of the persistent efforts made by Sergt. H. Gibson and Corpl. J. A. Canjot, Company M, to find a ford while under a heavy fire from opposite bank of river, and of the request made by Company B, through its company commander, to be allowed to jump off a high bank and ford the river in face of volleys from the enemy. The men were at all times absolutely under the control of their officers, and both officers and men were ready in action for any service they might be called upon to perform. I am greatly indebted to First Lieut. Louis St. C. Munford, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., for the great activity, good judgment, and gallantry displayed by him in performing his duties as acting battalion adjutant, and to Sergt. Maj. A. T. Towns, First Battalion, for his activity in performing his duties and his absolute fearlessness in exposing himself whenever his duties required him to do so. The only casualties in the battalion were Corpl. John Peters, Company A, shot in left foot, and Private Charles A. Littlefield, Company C, shot in left side and right buttock.

Very respectfully,

G. L. BYRAM,
Major, Commanding First Battalion, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 39

[Telegraphic report.]

SAN MATEO, *December 24, 1899.*

Lieutenant-Colonel SARGENT:

I have the honor to report that under orders from Colonel Lockett my squadron, dismounted, marched from camp at 9 p. m. December 18, 1899. Marched all night in company battalion, Twenty-seventh Infantry, and arrived opposite San Mateo at 8.45 a. m. December 20, 1899. The attack on the town having commenced, reported to General Lawton, who ordered me to extend the line on the left and if possible to make connection with Major Nolan's squadron, Eleventh Cavalry. He also ordered me to personally take post so that when mounted squadron made its attack I could stop the firing. Deployed the squadron in line and advanced to the river bank with Troop D, Lieutenant Wray, thrown out up the river. Arriving there and finding several fords, one that they could get across, sent word back to General Lawton. Crossed the river, taking the town on the flank. Lieutenant Wray finding a ford crossed at once, and Captain Sturges, Troop G, also took the initiative and crossed over into the town. Lieutenant Parks, with 2 men, advanced first over the ford and marked the way. All the officers displayed the most commendable ability and zeal, and the men willingly went into the fight.

SIME, *Eleventh Cavalry.*SAN MATEO, P. I., *December 25, 1899.*The ADJUTANT, *Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that, pursuant to orders from Colonel Lockett, Eleventh Cavalry, the Third Squadron, dismounted, marched to Mariquina road, where we were joined by a battalion of the Twenty-seventh, U. S. V. Both commands then took the trail for San Mateo, the Twenty-seventh leading. Owing to the guide losing his way I called upon Privates Camp and Reynolds of D and Kelly of K Troop, who guided the column all right until they were ordered to follow General Lawton and the mounted squadron; after we found that we were at fault, these same men led us all right.

Arrived opposite San Mateo at 8.45 a. m. December 19, 1899, after the engagement had commenced. Reported at once to General Lawton, who ordered the squadron to deploy and extend the line to the left and for me, personally, to take post on the left, so as to have the firing cease as soon as Major Nolan made his attack; also try and make connection with the mounted squadron. Deployed the squadron, with Lieutenant Wray and Troop D up the river to meet, if possible, Major Nolan, and advanced to the river bank under fire and replying to this fire. Finding a ford in front, and thinking that there was no ford up the river, ordered Lieutenant Parks to cross the river, which he did gallantly, pushing across in front of his men and tracing out the route.

Lieutenant Wray also pushed over at once. Captain Sturges as soon as we got to the river bank tried and succeeded in getting over the river and into the town. I sent back at once to General Lawton word that we were crossing by Sergeant-Major Weltner (who remained mounted during the advance and deserves commendation for his coolness), but unfortunately the general had been killed. After crossing, opened fire from the flank and the enemy's fire ceased. The squadron by troops entered the town at four different points almost at the same time, Troop D, Lieutenant Wray, swinging to the rear of the town and driving the Filipinos to the foothills. All the officers and men did well and I have nothing but praise for their actions.

Captain Sturges and Lieutenant Wray being separated, at once took the initiative, as soon as was necessary, and Lieutenant Parks found the ford and crossed the slough on a crazy boat to get the means to cross with his troop. I also commend to your notice Sergeant-Major Weltner for coolness and bravery, and Privates Camp, Kelly, and Reynolds for their intelligence and bravery that night and during the day.

Very respectfully,

H. T. SIME, *Major, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.*

No. 40.

CAMP ALVA, P. I., January 3, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report that Troop K, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., in command of Lieut. Fred. H. Parks, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., with 48 enlisted men in ranks, left Camp Alva, P. I., as part of Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. at 9.30 p. m. December 18, 1899, marched north along the trail leading to the Maraquina road, where we joined the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. As part of this command we marched northeast along a new and hard trail. After some delay and effort we reached the Maraquina River at 9 a. m. December 19, 1899, where an engagement was in progress. The troop was directed to deploy along the river to the left of Troop G, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. Advancing to the position the troop was under fire from the left bank of the river. Taking position in a cornfield near the bank the troop fired about 400 rounds at will at the trenches and positions occupied by the insurgents at the direction of Major Sime, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. The troop crossed the river at a ford about 200 yards above San Mateo. Deploying in the field the troop fired at will about 200 rounds at the retreating insurgents, who went toward the foothills. The troop advanced toward San Mateo from the north to a small creek, securing a banca the troop crossed this creek (too deep to wade) and entered San Mateo at 10 a. m. December 19, 1899. The noncommissioned officers and men of the troop displayed coolness and bravery and never failed to take advantage of every opportunity to do their duty, and although these men had marched all night without anything to eat since they left Camp Alva, they went into the engagement with life and spirit.

I commend Corpl. Albert Piercy and Private John Kelly, Troop K, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., for their services in directing the column on several occasions to the right trail when it seemed undeterminable.

Very respectfully submitted.

FRED. H. PARKS,

First Lieutenant, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Commanding Troop K.

No. 41.

PASAY, January 1, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by my troop in the engagement at San Mateo, P. I., December 19, 1899:

Pursuant to orders from the squadron commander, Maj. H. T. Sime, Troop H left Camp Alva about 9 o'clock p. m. December 18, 1899, marching in a northerly direction, and after an all-night march in a heavy rain reached San Mateo the next morning about 8.45.

My troop immediately deployed under fire along the bank of the Mariquina River on the left of Troop K. Being in position I opened with volleys, and after about thirty minutes' firing the insurgents who were behind both natural and artificial cover ceased their fire.

I then decided to cross the river, which I did in conjunction with Troop K, and having crossed a lagoon filled with mud I advanced into the town as far as the plaza, where I reported to the squadron commander.

Judging from the volume of fire I should estimate the insurgent force in the town at from 150 to 200.

I had no casualties. The behavior of the men under fire was very good.

I am, very respectfully, yours,

WM. A. GREEN,

Captain, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Commanding Troop H.

No. 42.

CAMP ALVA, P. I., January 1, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Camp Alva, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by my troop in the engagement at San Mateo with the insurgents on December 19, 1899:

Pursuant to instructions received from the commanding officer, Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., on December 18, 1899, Troop D, in company with Troops

206 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

G, H, and K, under the command of Captains Sturges, Green, and Lieutenant Parks, respectively, left Camp Alva for San Mateo at 9.30 p. m. We were joined by four companies of the Twenty-seventh Infantry at the Mariquina road, under command of Major Byram, which took the lead. Our route lay on the west bank of the Mariquina River in a northerly direction, over a winding and very rough trail running through the foothills, which caused the command to march in single file and very slowly, as the leading element was not familiar with the route, and were lost several times during the night, which necessitated the detailing of two guides, Privates Reynolds and Camp, of Troop D, who were familiar with the trail, before we could continue the march.

Finally, after marching and countermarching all night in a heavy downpour of rain, we arrived in front of San Mateo about 9 a. m., just as the leading element, which had deployed, opened fire on the enemy. We were immediately ordered by Major Sime, the squadron commander, to take up a position on the left of the command and connect with the mounted squadron under Major Nolan, which had engaged the enemy at Montalban. This I found it was impossible to do in time to accomplish any good, owing to the nature of the ground. My men having crossed a deep ravine and forded several small streams, forced their way through several large and dense cana fields, and after wading through mud up to their knees for about half a mile, were nearly exhausted when I decided that I would cross the river, and, if possible, flank the enemy. I did so, but they were leaving their trenches, and pursuing them through the town, we drove them into the mountains, but owing to the cover nature afforded them our fire was ineffective.

The strength of my troop was 1 officer, Second Lieut. L. M. Cutts, and 47 enlisted men. There were no casualties and no man fell out. They behaved excellently, and I can not commend them too highly for their coolness and bravery under fire, especially when they forded the river.

Very respectfully,

G. M. WRAY,

First Lieutenant, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Commanding Troop D.

No. 43.

ALBAY AND CATANDUANES,
OFFICE OF THE MILITARY GOVERNOR,
Legaspi, P. I., March 28, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Gen. Ignacio Paua, of the insurgent army, surrendered to Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., yesterday morning at 6.30. Col. Pasciano Imperial and his two sons, who are captains, surrendered at the same time; also four ladies and a number of servants. Colonel Howe's report inclosed.

Although there was an opportunity to send them to Manila by the *Baltimore* to-night, I have thought it best for Colonel Howe to retain them and await the governor-general's directions. General Paua and party desire to go to Hongkong, if possible, direct from here.

Colonel Howe has invited General Bellarmino to surrender, and the latter has replied, asking for time to consider.

I find the condition of affairs improving at all the Albay-Sorsogon ports. Night attacks and burnings have apparently ceased, and at Legaspi the change is very marked. Many people have come back to the town, and hemp is coming in in large quantities from all directions and by every conceivable mode of conveyance. I expect to be in Samar by April 1.

Copies of General Orders, No. 22, Department of the Pacific, and No. 36, from the governor-general's office, have been sent to General Bell at Nueva Caceres by a native runner.

General Paua stated to Colonel Howe that he considered the insurrection as over, and that he intended eventually to return and take up his residence here.

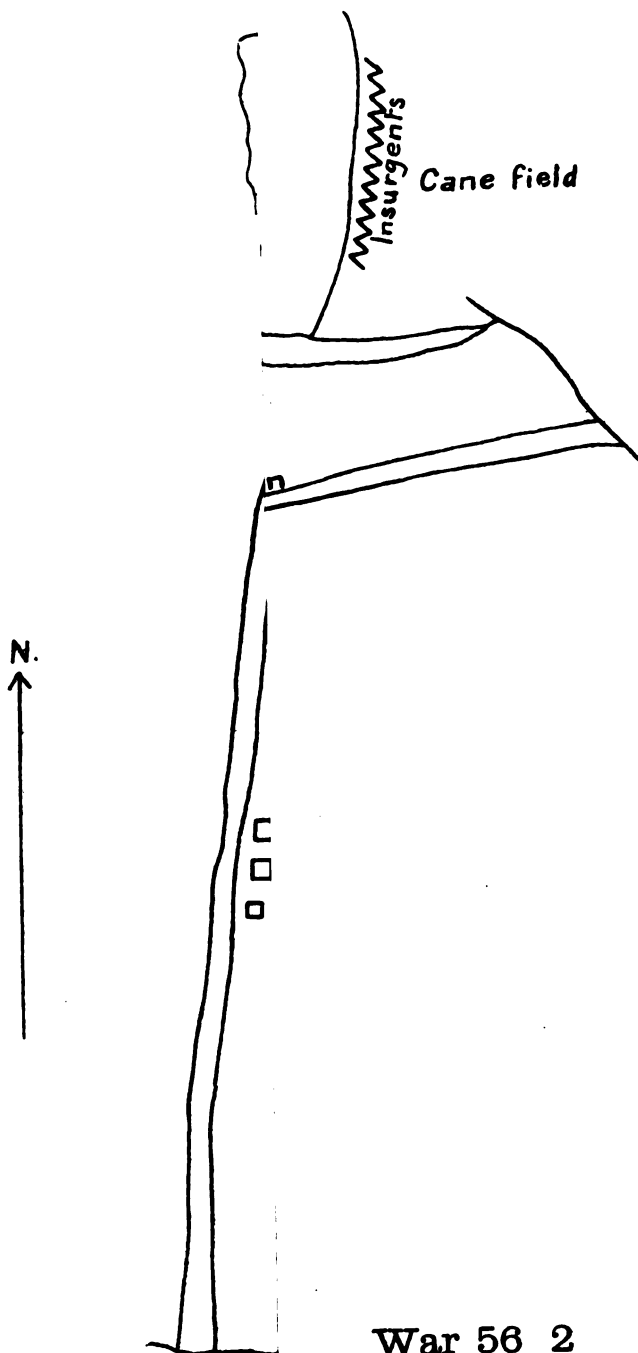
Very respectfully,

W. A. KOBBE,

Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Military Governor.

I also inclose an interesting report of a reconnoissance in force made by Colonel Howe on 14th.

W. A. K.



War 56 2

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 207

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., March 27, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Albay and Catanduanes.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that Gen. Ignacio Paua, of the Filipino army, surrendered to me at this place this morning at 6.30 a. m.

Col. Pasciano Imperial and his two sons, who are captains in the Filipino army, surrendered at the same time. I have informed General Paua that he would have to be sent to Manila, and unless I receive different instructions I will send both General Paua and Col. Pasciano Imperial to Manila in charge of my adjutant, Capt. J. G. Livingston, and one noncommissioned officer.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

No. 44.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., March 17, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provincial Governor of Albay and Catanduanes.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of a march from Legaspi, P. I., to Polangui, P. I., resulting in five engagements:

All available men from Legaspi, Albay, and Daraga were taken, about 420, and 1 section of artillery. We had for transportation one 4-mule army wagon, 1 ambulance, an improvised 4-pony wagon, and some old caromatas.

The troops from Legaspi marched at 5 a. m. March 14, 1900, the troops from Albay and Daraga joining as the command passed, except one company of the Fortieth Regiment Infantry, U. S. V. (Captain Smith's), ordered to occupy Malabog in the early morning and hold it.

Captain Smith moved only at 5.30 a. m. and was very little ahead of the troops. He had a few minutes sharp fight with about 20 men armed with rifles, and joined the command as it passed.

From this time until we took Guinobatan, a distance of probably 7 miles, we had almost constant firing from parties in the hills; and in the woods this side of Camilig an earth trench or barricade had been built across the road at the entrance to the woods, two earth and hemp barricades had been put in where the hemp ones were when first I took Camilig (the wings had been extended 50 or 60 yards on each side of the road), the brush and undergrowth had been cut down and the place arranged in front with pitfalls, with sharpened bamboo upright in them and carefully concealed. Corp. G. H. Momeny, Company I, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., fell into one of these pitfalls and was severely wounded. The bamboo passed entirely through his hand and clothing and obliquely into his belly, penetrating at the navel, making a wound 3 inches long. Another bamboo penetrated his back.

At Camilig about 50 riflemen fired on the command while resting in the churchyard, shots striking everywhere among the men, some hitting the church and some cutting off limbs from the trees in front, but no one was hit, and the fire was stopped by volleys from our men from the opposite side of the town from the 3-inch gun.

From there to Guinobatan the firing was almost constant, but we were not forced to deploy, and only stopped a company now and then to fire a few volleys when the fire became too hot.

At Guinobatan we had a sharp little engagement, but charged and took the place. Private T. J. Gould, of Company I, Forty-seventh Infantry, was shot in the right shoulder, not dangerous.

From Guinobatan to Ligao only two shots were fired at us and we entered the town without opposition. We found the town deserted except by three or four Spaniards, who had concealed themselves when the bolo men drove the inhabitants out, and a Filipino doctor, who was attending about 34 wounded men they had in two hospitals, and the family with whom he lived; also the hospital attendants, who wore the red cross on their arms. An attempt to find out how many wounded they had had there at various times failed, but 4 of them were wounded at Malabog by the Fortieth on March 9. The whole command remained at Ligao that night. The next morning I sent Major Craighill with four companies of the Fortieth and one of the Forty-seventh on to Oas and then to Polangui. They were also beyond Polangui nearly to Libon, but met no opposition.

208 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

On Friday the whole command returned to Daraga, Albay, and Legaspi, reaching there about 2 p. m. The command was fired on most of the way from Guinobatan in through Camilig by about the same number of riflemen found in going up. No one was killed or wounded on our side while returning.

Seventeen Spanish prisoners came in during the day I remained in Ligao. They all had bolo cuts of recent date. They were accompanied by a native Filipino, who said the presidente wanted to come in and bring in his people, but that if he did and I did not remain to protect them the Filipinos would kill him and many of his people. I sent word to him not to come in, but if in the future I was able to permanently occupy his town I would try and send him word.

The riflemen about here now seem to be scattered; they all seem to have plenty of good ammunition. I think two companies could hold Ligao. Natives said 50 men from Nueva Caceres had been in Polangui the Sunday before.

We only killed 1 Filipino that I know positively about—he lay dead alongside of the road with a bullet in his head. Our volleys fired into the hills may or may not have hurt some of the enemy.

Maj. Joseph T. Clarke, surgeon, while going to the aid of Corpl. G. H. Momeny, Company 1, fell across one of the pitfalls but escaped without injury.

We had with us a 3-inch mountain gun. The sergeant in charge served the gun well and fired a number of shots, but the shells proved almost worthless, some with an elevation of 450 yards not reaching as far as when the elevation was 400. We had previously tried the shrapnel and found that it could not be made to explode under any conditions; that the fuse plug could not be screwed in all the way in any of them, and that the powder charge would not fire them 900 yards with any elevation. If any ammunition could be more worthless than this I think it would be better not to pay transportation on it from the United States.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Manila, P. I., March 31, 1900.

The CHIEF ORDNANCE OFFICER,

Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: The following extract is taken from the report of Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Legaspi, dated March 17, 1900:

"I have the honor to submit the following report of a march from Legaspi, P. I., to Polangui, P. I., resulting in five engagements. All available men from Legaspi, Albay, and Daraga were taken—about 420, and one section of artillery.

* * * * *

"We had with us a 3-inch mountain gun. The sergeant in charge served the gun well and fired a number of shots, but the shells proved almost worthless; some, with an elevation of 450 yards, not reaching as far as when the elevation was 400 yards. We had previously tried the shrapnel and found that it could not be made to explode under any conditions; that the fuse block could not be screwed in all the way in any of them, and that the powder charge would not fire them 900 yards with any elevation. If any ammunition could be more worthless than this I think it would be better not to pay transportation for it from the United States."

Very respectfully,

M. BARBER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Manila, P. I., March 31, 1900.

COMMANDING GENERAL,

District Southeastern Luzon, Nueva Caceres, Cumarines.

GENERAL: Orders have been issued direct to Colonel Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, commanding at Legaspi, to forward to Manila, under guard, General Paus, Colonel Imperial, and two captains, sons of the latter, all late insurgent officers, this because of delay in transmitting instructions through your headquarters.

Very respectfully,

M. BARBER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieut. Gen.'s Report, part 3, p. 387).



TRAIL ACROSS GORGE, NEAR SILANG. PREPARING TO TAKE WAGON TRAIN THROUGH.

HQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Manila, P. I., March 31, 1900.

Col. WALTER HOWE,

Forty-seventh U. S. V. Infantry, Commanding United States Troops, Legaspi, P. I.

SIR: You will please forward to these headquarters, under guard, General Paua, Colonel Imperial, and two captains, sons of the latter, all late officers of the insurgent army. Also, any late officers of that army having the rank of colonel or of superior rank whom you may secure or may surrender to you.

The officer of the guard will be directed to report at these headquarters with prisoners of war immediately upon his arrival in this city.

Very respectfully,

M. BARBER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

TAYABAS, P. I., September 2, 1899.

To whoever may get this:

I, Henry T. Haze, corporal, of the First California Volunteers, Company D, am a prisoner, and have been since the 2d of January. I got over the lines and they got hold of me. There are 3 others at Lepia [Lipa]. They treat me very bad here. I have no clothes, only what the Spanish prisoners give me, and very little to eat. I don't know what they are going to do with me, so if there is any show of getting me out of this I wish you would, and

Oblige,

HENRY T. HAZE,

Corporal, Company D, First California Volunteer Infantry, U. S. A.

Spanish prisoners brought this paper into Ligno when they came in.

W. H.

No. 45.

APARRI, P. I., March 2, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Provinces of Cagayan, Nueva Viscaya, and Isabela.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report upon an expedition to Cullit and Tagung:

It having been reported to me that insurgents were organizing at Cullit, Tagung, and other towns in that vicinity, I proceeded on the morning of February 28 from Lalloc with a detachment of 45 men of Company C, Sixteenth Infantry, in the direction of Cullit to investigate. At about 1.30 p. m., while crossing a stream on a log at the bottom of a high, steep bank, thickly covered with underbrush, two shots were suddenly fired from the rear. Several of the men fired at a bolo man whom they saw running through the underbrush, and I took a couple of men and went back, but could find no one.

At the first shot the guides disappeared, but after proceeding some distance I found a couple of natives whom I forced to act as guides. A little after 2 I suddenly saw a line of insurgents at about 800 yards to my right. I immediately extended my line and opened fire, but as I was in an opening and the insurgents were in the edge of woods and were sending detachments to my right and left flanks with the evident intention of outflanking or surrounding me, I thought it best to try and obtain a new position, so gave orders for the detachment to move by the right flank. After proceeding in this manner about 500 yards the detachment suddenly entered a swamp, through which it continued to wade and swim until 5.30 p. m., when it reached Tagung, firing having been kept up until 4 o'clock.

At about 7 o'clock the insurgents advanced a skirmish line toward my line, the ends gradually closing in so as to outflank or surround my line. When they were within about 500 yards of my line I opened a fire which checked their advance. About this time 4 or 5 of the enemy obtained possession of a house on my left flank and opened a fire which killed Corpl. Patrick Enright and wounded Sergeant Borchart and Private Ryan. After firing into this house for about fifteen minutes the enemy stopped its firing, with the exception of occasional shots, which continued until 3 a. m. the next morning.

At about 4.30 a. m. I extended my line and prepared to charge the enemy in my front, but met no opposition and continued to advance, wading and swimming through

210 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

swamps until 8, when we reached the coast. After having advanced about 1 mile from the position occupied during the night I could see an enemy's skirmish line in my rear, but it made no attempt to follow.

After resting my men about an hour and procuring them some rice, I started along the coast for Aparri, which I reached at about 2 p. m.

I would estimate the strength of the enemy as about 400 and the number of rifles as 100. Number of enemy killed and wounded not known.

Very respectfully,

E. G. OVENSHERE,
First Lieutenant, Sixteenth Infantry.

[First indorsement.]

OFFICE OF THE COMMANDING OFFICER U. S. FORCES,
PROVINCES OF CAGAYAN, ISABELA, AND NUEVA VISCAYA,
Aparri, Luzon, P. I., March 18, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

CHAS. C. HOOD,
Colonel Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, Commanding.

No. 46.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, *March 28, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
District of Albay and Catanduanes.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following résumé of events connected with occupation of the island of Leyte on February 1, 1900, by United States troops, and since that date.

Early on the morning of February 1, 1900, the field staff, band and the First Battalion Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., and a section of Light Battery G, Third U. S. Artillery, under command of Brig. Gen. William A. Kobbé, U. S. V., arrived in the harbor of Tacloban.

About 8.45 a. m. a small boat containing an officer carrying a white flag was sent ashore from the U. S. gunboat *Nashville*, Captain Rodgers commanding, on which General Kobbé had temporarily made his headquarters, to demand the surrender of the town.

In the meantime, under direction of General Kobbé, Companies C, D, and the scouts of the First Battalion were loaded in small boats preparatory to landing.

In a few minutes the small boat which had been sent ashore returned, and General Kobbé informed me that the insurgents asked for three hours' delay to consult with their leaders, and directed that the small boats be unloaded, so that the men could get their dinners at 11.30 and be ready to embark in small boats again at 5 minutes to 12, unless a white flag was in meantime displayed by insurgents in the town.

No such flag having been displayed before the time designated, the same troops were promptly loaded in small boats and taken in tow by the launch of the *Nashville*, under command of Ensign Taylor Evans, U. S. N.

In the leading boat were myself and Captain Tilton and Lieutenant Donnelly of my staff; Major Andrews, commanding First Battalion; Captain Polk, commanding Company D; Lieutenant Le Masurier, aide-de-camp, temporarily attached to Company D; the regimental sergeant-major; several men on duty at regimental headquarters, and a portion of Company D.

In the remaining boats were Lieutenant Truden and the rest of Company D, Captain Goldsborough and Lieutenant Dutton with Company C, and the battalion scouts under Lieutenant Johnston.

At 12.05 p. m. General Kobbé directed me to proceed to land, at the same time informing me that he did not think we would encounter resistance until we reached the bridge on the Palo road, which had been torn up.

The boats were promptly towed ashore to a point previously decided upon by Major Andrews and myself, and made an excellent landing, each boat in rear coming up on right of preceding boat, in accordance with previous instructions.

A line was quickly formed at right angles to the beach and facing what was believed to be the enemy's position, the scouts on the extreme left, Company D in the center, and C on the right. I moved well to the left, leaving Major Andrews on the right.

As soon as formed, the line was ordered forward and had proceeded but a short distance when the insurgents opened fire from the direction in which they had been located. The naval launch *Marivales*, under command of Lieutenant Gilpin, U. S. N., which had moved up near the enemy's position, responded to the fire with a rapid-fire gun which apparently struck the natives with a terror which was seconded by a yell from our men as they swept forward through the streets and quickly put the enemy to flight.

With a view to flanking the position of the enemy from which firing had begun, I directed all men near me to gain ground continuously to the left as they moved forward, my general objective being the bridge where I had been warned that we might expect resistance and which was said to be located somewhere on the Palo road. This bridge, I afterwards learned, was situated in the heart of Tacloban and that no resistance was made at it, though the flooring had been torn up and some of the sleepers cut. In moving to the left, I crossed the stream on which it was located on another bridge from which the planking had been torn but the sleepers left.

In this movement to the left and front I finally reached the high ground on the left of the city in front of the church, in company with a section of Company D, under Lieutenant Le Masurier, and my orderlies. Here we were fired on as we reached the top of the hill, but a few well-directed shots put the enemy to flight.

Passing by the church, as we moved forward, we discovered near it a Filipino sergeant mortally wounded. Here we met Lieutenant Truden with a squad of Company D. Moving forward we soon struck the main Palo road and here found a small brass gun that had been abandoned. About 100 yards farther on we found a dead Filipino gunner with a lighted slow match in his hand. Near this place we met Captain Goldsborough with a section of Company C, Captain Goldsborough, as I afterwards learned, having been sent to the left in rear of Captain Polk's men by Major Andrews when he saw that the latter was not moving far enough out to the left. Here another abandoned gun was discovered by Captain Goldsborough, as well as a Filipino who had literally been torn to pieces, apparently by one of the shells of the naval rapid-fire gun.

A few hundred yards farther on we overtook Lieutenant Johnston with his scouts, who had just driven the enemy from a strongly intrenched position on the Palo road. From this place the whole party named proceeded down the Palo road for about 2 miles. Every few moments natives could be seen in flight several hundred yards ahead of us, but as there were evidently women and children among them, I directed that there be no further firing unless it was certain that it was at armed men.

About 2 miles from Tacloban the road forked. Here I directed Lieutenant Johnston to proceed with his scouts on what was evidently the main Palo road, and Captain Goldsborough and Lieutenants Le Masurier and Truden to take the other road which led to the left and upon which a line of trenches could be seen. I accompanied the latter party.

No resistance was made at the trenches on the road taken, and no further resistance was encountered, though we pursued the enemy until we were stopped by a deep stream about 6 miles from Tacloban. Here about 100 to 150 natives could be seen about a mile ahead of us on the beach. I tried to get some of them to come forward to talk with them, but they would not do so. Finding it was then after 3 p. m., and seeing that it would be useless to pursue these people farther, I decided to return to Tacloban, which place we reached about dark.

On arriving at Tacloban I was met by Major Andrews, who reported to me that he pursued the enemy on the right of the Palo road until they had disappeared in the swamps and rice fields. His report of the day's proceedings and his subsequent work is hereto attached (marked "A"). I can not too highly praise him for his work on that day and since that time. Cool, intrepid, and untiring, of excellent judgment, suave and courteous in all his dealings with friendly natives, he has been an invaluable assistant in the difficult work required here.

On my return to Tacloban I learned that while the first party in small boats was landing, the *Salvadora*, carrying Company A, Captain Beavers, and Company B, Captain Hanson, and the band, Forty-Third Infantry, had steamed up to the wharf and that the two companies had quickly disembarked and joined in the pursuit, ceasing this only when the insurgents had been driven through the swamps and rice fields into the mountains. The section of Light Battery G, Third Artillery, was also unloaded during the afternoon.

During my absence Major Andrews selected quarters for the men and officers, so that all, except the necessary guards and outposts, were comparatively comfortably housed that night. For their work during the day both officers and men deserve the highest commendation. With few exceptions, it was the first time any of them had been under fire, and yet they displayed all the valor that could have been

expected of veteran troops. The result of the day's work was 2 cities, Tacloban and Palo, 6 guns, and about a dozen rifles, and nondescript small arms captured, and about a dozen of the enemy killed. This without loss or injury of any kind to our side due to the wild and panicky shooting of the enemy.

The capture of the second city, Palo, and incidentally of 2 of the 6 guns, deserves more than a passing notice. After leaving me at the fork on the Palo road above referred to, Lieutenant Johnston, with 15 of his scouts and Regimental Sergeant-Major Lindsay, continued the pursuit on the main Palo road. Palo had been made the headquarters of Moxica, the insurgent general, strongly fortified, and here it was reported the enemy would make a strong stand. When about a mile from Palo Lieutenant Johnston encountered a force of from 150 to 200 of the enemy under command of a mounted officer, who endeavored to make them charge Lieutenant Johnston's small band. He succeeded in getting them to advance to within about 300 yards of Lieutenant Johnston, who had directed his men to hold their fire until the enemy approached to within about 200 yards. When at about 300 yards from him the enemy's nerve gave out, and they fled to their intrenchments in rear, hastened by volleys from the scouts. On arriving at their intrenchments the insurgents brought out 2 small brass cannon and opened up with these. Lieutenant Johnston ordered his men to dart into the bushes along the road at every flash of the guns, and after every shot to rush forward. In this manner he succeeded in getting near enough to the insurgents to drive them from their intrenchments and eventually from the town, killing several of them and capturing the 2 guns, as well as the horse ridden by the insurgent officer. After capturing the town Lieutenant Johnston took up a strong position on a bridge on the road to Tacloban, where he fortified himself and sent in a report to me of his capture.

This action on the part of Lieutenant Johnston and his men I considered to have been performed with a skill, boldness, and gallantry rarely equaled, never excelled, and for it both he and every man of his party is deserving of unstinted praise and handsome reward.

About 12 o'clock on the following day a report from Lieutenant Johnston was received, and Captain Beavers, with Company A, was sent to take possession of and hold Palo. Lieutenant Johnston came in that evening and reported that the town of Tanauan desired to surrender. On the morning of the 3d Major Andrews went to Palo with Lieutenant Johnston and an escort of 5 mounted men. There Captain Beavers joined them and the party proceeded to Tanauan. Upon Major Andrews's report of the condition of affairs at Palo, Tanauan, and vicinity, and his recommendations in regard thereto, General Orders, No. 12, c. s., these headquarters, was issued.

On inspecting Tacloban on the morning after it was occupied I found it entirely deserted, except by Señor Rodriguez, agent for Smith, Bell & Co., and the Chinese merchants and their employees. Señor Rodriguez and the two leading Chinese merchants, Carlos Navarro and Chan Suy Sio, have been of the greatest possible assistance to me here; the former in giving me information regarding affairs of the town, the latter in furnishing me with means of water transportation by which I have been enabled to keep my scattered command supplied with rations.

On the second or third day after our arrival the natives began to return to their homes, and in a week or ten days the majority were back and had begun work, though there is still quite a number of the best houses in town vacant, their owners being reported to be either in the mountains with Moxica voluntarily, or else compelled to remain there.

During the first week or ten days the municipal officials all returned and presented themselves to me. I told them that for the present I would not start the municipal government, but that I would be glad to have one and all of them assist me in every way they could in greeting the people and keeping good order in the town. This I believe all have done.

With a view to allaying the fears of the natives regarding the intentions of the United States troops, caused by the spreading of false reports by the insurgent leaders, on February 3 I had the proclamation attached and marked "B" translated into Spanish and Visayan, and distributed among the towns as they were occupied. This may have done some good at the time, but due to terrorizing by insurgent bands since, of which more will be said later, it is of little value now.

Hearing that the insurgents were committing depredations in the valley to the north of Palo, and that they were threatening to burn Carigara and Baruga, where much hemp was said to be stored, I decided on February 5 to occupy these towns and clear that part of the valley of insurgents, as far as practicable. I therefore directed the movements set forth in General Orders, No. 13, c. s., these headquarters. The celerity with which these movements were made, considering the almost impassable condition of the roads due to heavy rains of the wet season, reflects the greatest credit upon all concerned therein.

Captain Goldsborough and his men disembarked from the steamer in which they had been sent about 2 o'clock a. m., in shallow water, at a point about midway between Carigara and Baruga. After much difficulty he succeeded in getting his men and their supplies ashore, and in the early morning took possession of the towns without resistance by the insurgents, who fled on his approach. Leaving detachments to hold the towns, he pushed on after the insurgents until he met Major Andrews at Alangalang.

Major Andrews, with the battalion scouts under Lieutenant Johnston and Company B under Captain Hanson, moved from Palo on Santa Fe, where he scattered the garrison of the enemy and captured about a dozen rifles. Owing to the wretched conditions of the roads, as shown by his inclosed report, marked "A," he decided to send back all but 20 picked men of Company B and the scouts. He then proceeded to Alangalang, where he again put the enemy to flight. Upon the arrival of Captain Goldsborough at Alangalang a few hours later, Major Andrews sent Captain Hanson to Carigara with the 20 Company B men to hold Carigara and Baruga with these men, and the Company C detachment left there. He then returned to Tacloban with the remainder of Company C and sent the scouts on a trail through Pastrana to try and locate the insurgent general Moxica.

On the return of Major Andrews on the night of the 7th instant I decided to send him with Company C, Captain Goldsborough, to occupy the hemp ports of Baybay and Ormoc, on the western coast, and close the trail leading across the mountains from Ormoc to Jaro. This was done in accordance with instructions contained in General Orders, No. 24, c. s., these headquarters. The result of this expedition is set forth in the report of Major Andrews. Captain Goldsborough and Lieutenant Dutton deserve much credit for the good judgment shown by them in this work.

Upon Lieutenant Johnston's return from his reconnoissance in the neighborhood of Pastrana on February 9, General Orders, No. 14, c. s., these headquarters, was issued directing him to take station with his scouts at Palo until further orders.

While these movements were being made I decided to place Capt. L. E. Polk, commanding Company D, a civil engineer by profession, who, as provost-marshal, had had considerable experience with municipal affairs in Cuba in 1898, in general charge of the town of Tacloban. He at once began cleaning the town and instituting sanitary measures, and soon had the place in fairly good condition, considering what it was on our entry. With a view to giving employment to some of the natives who had returned to their homes, and to showing them that the Americans were here to aid rather than to oppress them, I authorized him to employ about 50 men to clean the main streets of the town. These men were paid \$1 (Mexican) per day for their labor, and I believe that the 228 Mexican dollars spent in this way has done as much as, if not more than, anything else in bringing about the comparatively good feeling that has ever since apparently existed in the town.

During this time quite a number of insurgent officers came to my headquarters to present themselves to me, and stated that they desired to return to their homes. This I permitted them to do, and told them that so long as they conducted themselves as good citizens they would receive all the protection I could give them. All of them promised to do everything in their power to assist me in keeping good order in their towns. I have thus far seen no reason to question the advisability of this course of action.

Within a day or two after our entry the padre of the church of Tacloban presented himself to me, and promised to do all he could toward getting his people to return to their homes. This I believe that he did, and is still doing. A number of padres of other towns also came in and in like manner promised to try and restore good order in the island. In but two cases have I heard doubt expressed as to the sincerity of their promises and as to the work they were doing.

In locating the troops in the town, upon our entry, I was compelled to make use of the house of the padre as quarters for one of the companies, and the casa municipal and carcel for a hospital and guardhouse respectively. The house of the padre has been since vacated and he is now living in it. The casa municipal and the carcel will be vacated as soon as practicable.

On February 12 the jefe local of a small town in Samar reported that a party of about 300 insurgents were building intrenchments in the mountains above the town of Pinabagdat, Samar, and committing depredations in that neighborhood. There being no better means of water transportation at hand, Captain Tilton, regimental adjutant, volunteered to take a native canoe and carry the information to the commanding officer at Catbalogan. General Orders, 16, c. s., these headquarters, was accordingly issued. The trip was made under circumstances which reflect much credit on Captain Tilton and the men accompanying him for their endurance. Captain Tilton's report is attached and marked "C."

On February 13 a report was received about 8 o'clock p. m. from the padre of Basey, Samar, stating that General Lukban had been seen in Basey the previous day. A detachment of thirty men under Lieutenants Le Masurier, aide-de-camp, and Donnelly, regimental commissary (see G. O., 17, c. s., these headquarters), was sent to make a thorough search of the town. This they did, but failed to find Lukban; one native only stated that he had been there. The report of Lieutenant Le Masurier is attached and marked "D."

The following day the municipal officials of Basey presented themselves to me and expressed a willingness to undertake to keep order in their town.

On February 15 a native reported that the captain of the town of Malibago, situated on the strait a few miles above Tacloban, was oppressing the natives in that locality. Lieutenant Donnelly was sent with a detachment of 10 men (see G. O., 18, c. s., these headquarters) to arrest the captain of the town and bring him in here. On his arrival at Malibago Lieutenant Donnelly found that it was not the jefe local or presidente of the town, but a captain of Boleros who had been terrorizing the natives. He arrested this man and brought him here, where he was kept as a prisoner for about a week, when he escaped, owing to the want of a secure guardhouse or prison here. After his escape another expedition, under Lieutenants Donnelly and Powers, was sent to his house to capture him. He succeeded in eluding them, but they burned his prison pen and the instruments of torture therein. Lieutenant Donnelly's report is attached and marked "E."

On February 16 Capt. Hanson reported in person regarding the general condition of affairs in vicinity. He reported that the majority of the people of both Carigara and Baruga were quiet and orderly, but that there was a Tagalog settlement in each place which required constant watching. Upon his report that all of the municipal officials of these towns, except the president of Carigara, had presented themselves and awaited his orders, I directed him to let them continue to manage the municipal affairs of their towns under his direction until further orders.

On February 16 a squad of 8 men, who had been left in Dagami by Captain Beavers while he proceeded to reconnoiter the surrounding country, was attacked by upwards of 60 riflemen and 200 bolomen (see report of Captain Beavers, marked "F"), and driven back to Palo. The squad escaped without injury except a slight gunshot wound received by one of the privates in the fleshy part of the arm, and it was reported that they killed 30 of the enemy.

Upon the report of Major Andrews and other officers regarding the rich valley which extended from Carigara and Baruga on the north, to Abuyog on the south, I determined to occupy this valley, as indicated in General Orders, Nos. 12, 13, and 19, current series, these headquarters. This valley, as reported, is of remarkable richness, and produces a great part of the hemp, rice, etc., raised on the island.

It is the granary of the eastern side of the island, and I considered it necessary to wrest it from the insurgents as soon as possible and force them into the mountains. This was practically done within eight days after our arrival here, and is still clear of insurgents, except the guerrilla bands which have lately sprung up all over the island.

Had my regiment been landed on this island February 1 and water transportation provided, I am confident that I could within two weeks have had the island completely under control, and that the present trouble with guerrilla bands would not have arisen.

From February 16 until the arrival of the district commander on February 21 everything was comparatively quiet in the neighborhood of the towns occupied so far as reported, but it was reliably reported that Moxica and his men were in the neighborhood of Burauen, and that they were committing depredations in the neighborhood of Burauen and had killed the president at Tabontabon, who had presented himself to me a few days before. Upon my report of the condition of affairs and request for more troops, the district commander proceeded to Catbalogan and brought one company, K, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Captain Dow, from that place. Upon the arrival of this company at Tacloban one section of the company under Lieut. Thayer, of Company A, was taken to Malitbog, Leyte, by the district commander and that port was opened.

Upon the arrival of the district commander on February 21, Major Andrews was sent on a steamer, furnished gratis by one of the leading Chinese merchants, to Carigara, Ormoc, and Baybay, with rations for Companies B and C for forty-five days, and with instructions to take men of Company C who had crossed mountains, via trail from Ormoc to Jaro, and reached Carigara, back to Ormoc.

Upon the arrival of Major Andrews at Ormoc and Baybay he reported everything quiet in Ormoc and the citizens well pleased with Captain Goldsborough's treatment and government of them; that in like manner the citizens of Baybay were pleased

with Lieutenant Dutton and his actions, but that the latter had been attacked by about 300 insurgents from Hologas and other neighboring towns, and had driven them off. Before Major Andrews left Ormoc and Baybay the district commander directed that he open these ports on February 22. General Orders, No. 23, current series, these headquarters, appointing Captain Goldsborough captain of the port of Ormoc, and Lieutenant Dutton captain of the port of Baybay, was issued accordingly.

On February 25 Captain Dow was ordered to proceed by water to Dulag and there take station with one section of Company K, and to send one section under Lieutenant Leaf to Burauen. Captain Beavers was directed to proceed with one section of Company A by land from Tanauan to Dulag, and after Captain Dow was there established to proceed with Lieutenant Leaf to Burauen and establish him at this place; thence to proceed from Burauen toward Dagami, and make a junction with Lieutenant Elmer, who had been ordered to scout the mountain trails leading from Dagami toward Burauen on the day Captain Beavers would leave the latter place. Dulag and Burauen were occupied by our men without resistance on the part of the enemy. The inhabitants of Dulag remained in their homes, but those of Burauen and vicinity fled to the mountains on the approach of our troops and have not yet returned.

In his route from Tanauan to Dulag, Dulag to Burauen, and Burauen to Dagami, Captain Beavers met with no resistance; but Lieutenant Elmer, who left Dagami on the morning of February 28 to scout the foothills toward Burauen, encountered the enemy in an entrenched position and drove them off after a most gallant fight. The detailed reports of Lieutenant Elmer are attached and marked "G" and "H," respectively.

Soon after March 1 the military situation around the towns of Palo, Tanauan and others in vicinity changed very much for the worse. Finding that we were no longer hunting for them, due to lack of troops, guerrilla bands sprang up everywhere and began terrorizing the natives and attacking small parties of soldiers wherever found. This change in the military situation between March 1 and March 18 is set forth in my letters of March 16 and 18 to the adjutant-general, district of Albay and Catanduanes, and of the Department of the Pacific, respectively, and the accompanying reports hereto attached, marked "F," "G," "H," "I," and "K."

Regarding the civil situation I had determined when the district commander left here about February 26 to hold municipal elections in the towns already occupied, in accordance with the provisions of General Orders, No. 43, Department of the Pacific, 1899, on March 30, 1900, and with this intention sent to Manila and had a number of posters printed in both Spanish and Visayan. On the day the district commander left, however, I received a copy of General Orders, No. 18, Department of the Pacific, 1900, appointing a board to enlarge upon the provisions of General Orders, No. 43, of 1899, and prepare a complete and liberal system of municipal government for the Philippine Islands. Under these circumstances I decided not to issue posters, which I received about March 10, but to continue the municipal governments under the present system in towns where this government still existed, or where the officials had returned to the towns.

In a private letter Colonel Crowder, one of the members of the board, stated to me that the board had completed its report, and I considered and still consider it better to wait until the new system is decided upon than to begin with the system provided in General Orders, No. 43, and possibly have to change this within a few weeks or months at least. I am doubtful if the Filipino mind would be able to grasp the meaning of the change, and believe they would attribute it to vacillation on the part of the United States Government and its officials.

Finding the officials and citizens of Tacloban anxious for some system of municipal government, on March 12 I obtained permission from one of the leading Chinese officials to occupy a building of which he had charge for municipal purposes until the Casa Municipal and other municipal buildings now occupied by our troops can be vacated, and on March 13 I established a municipal government by allowing the present officials to continue in office and placing Capt. L. E. Polk in general charge of municipal affairs.

Under the skillful guidance of Captain Polk the municipal affairs of the town are running comparatively smoothly. A native police force has been established and this has already proven of service in maintaining order. The houses are being lighted as fast as the natives can procure lamps. A general budget of receipts and expenditures is being prepared with a view to systematizing and equalizing taxation and the pay of officials throughout the different towns of the island of Leyte as far as practicable.

Buildings have been obtained for public schools and these will be started as soon as possible.

With a view to procuring some money for carrying on the government, a few of the taxes which are least burdensome on the people generally have been authorized,

as a dog tax, licenses to sell soft drinks, and a license authorizing one person only (the highest bidder for the license) to sell opium in the town.

Regarding the officials, I think they should all be paid, and rather over than under paid, so as to in some measure put a stop to the cause for the promiscuous stealing heretofore done by officials of all kinds in the islands. As soon as the approximate income of the town is determined I will decide as to what I think the officials should be paid.

On the night of March 22 several shots were fired by insurgents at the quarters occupied by the detachment at Palo, but luckily none of the detachment were hit. The detachment turned out and drove off the insurgents, but while they were pursuing a part of them down one road a party entered by another road and murdered a Chinaman. Lieutenant Le Masurier's report of the affair is attached and marked "I."

On March 25 it was reported to me by a merchant from Carigara that an orderly accompanying Lieutenant Estes from Carigara to Jaro was shot in the back from ambush and killed; that Lieutenant Estes had returned to Carigara and procured a detachment of men, but that on returning to the place where the soldier was shot found that the insurgents had decamped, after horribly mutilating the body of the orderly; that Captain Hanson then went out with a detachment toward Alangalang, discovered a band of insurgents and killed 7 of them.

Lieutenant Truden, at Burauen, reported all quiet at Burauen, but that parties going from Burauen to Dulag had been fired on twice during the last week; that the parties had killed a number of insurgents, but none of our men had been injured. He further reported that it was rumored at Dulag that a Filipino general from Cebu had joined Moxica near La Paz with a number of men.

On the same day, March 25, Señor Julio Villagrancia, a captain of bolomen from the neighborhood of Santa Fe, came in and surrendered himself and was given permission to live in Tacloban. On his stating that there were 25 or 30 in the band which he had commanded that he thought he could induce to return to their homes and go to work, he was allowed to return to Santa Fe to see what he could do with these men.

By means of a schooner obtained from the Chinese merchant Carlos Navarro I sent thirty days' rations to the men of Company K at Dulag, Burauen, and Malithog.

Acting Asst. Surgs. Robert A. Anderson and Gordon B. Meldrum reported in person for duty on March 26 and were directed to report to the commanding officers at Dulag and Ormoc, respectively.

Lieutenant Le Masurier reported that while a detachment under Lieutenant Elmer was carrying rations from Tanauan to Dagami it was fired on by insurgents from behind trenches along the road; that this had stampeded pack mules carrying rations, and these had run into the enemy's trenches; that in recapturing mules Lieutenant Elmer had killed 7 insurgents, and none of his party had been injured.

On March 27 Lieutenant Truden reported all quiet at Palo, and that the municipal officials, all of whom except the presidente had returned, were anxious to start their municipal government. I authorized him to hold an election for a president and to organize a temporary government along the same lines as under Filipino rule. I also directed him to prepare a general budget of the receipts and expenditures under the old system, to direct that the houses be lighted at night, to organize and arm a small police force, and prepare to start schools as soon as practicable.

Captain Beavers, at Tanauan, and Captain Dow, at Dulag, were given similar instructions.

Señor Martin Casalla, secretary to General Moxica, surrendered himself and requested permission to reside in Tacloban, which was granted. On being questioned privately by Captain Polk, Casalla stated that Moxica was still near La Paz; that he had about 300 riflemen with a large party of bolomen with him; that he was very short of ammunition, and that many of his command were sick.

As soon as the company which has been ordered here arrives and I can get water transportation for it, I intend to attack Moxica in his present position.

On March 28 the corporal of the guard at headquarters and the sergeant-major, First Battalion, reported that about daybreak they saw a steamer round a point of land in the Strait of Juanico, about 1½ miles above Tacloban; that the steamer stopped, and after studying the situation a few minutes, turned and went back up the strait. This is reported, as it is thought the vessel may have been a filibuster, ignorant of the fact that Tacloban was occupied by Americans.

In my letter of March 22, submitting a general plan for a proposed post for regimental headquarters and one company, I have given in detail my views regarding the quarters now occupied here and the desirability of concentrating them in one place.

During the two months that our troops have been on this island, the health of the command has been generally very good. Quite a number of the officers and men

have had diarrhea, but most of the cases have been slight; some, however, have proven very obstinate and have not yet been cured. Four men have been killed by Filipinos and 1 private slightly wounded during March, but there have been no other casualties.

Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 47.

A.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I., *March 24, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT, *Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that in the occupation of Tacloban, February 1, the landing party consisted of Companies C and D and the detachment of scouts under my direct command. The general had informed us that most resistance could be expected at the river crossing beyond the town on the Palo road where bridge had been destroyed. This was therefore made the objective for these commands, and with the scouts on the left, Company D in the center and C on the right, I directed them to sweep through the city. But little resistance was met with, except on the extreme right along the Palo road where the enemy stood, first at the stone church and then at a strong earthen barricade, whence they fired cannon down the streets. This was assaulted and carried by Lieutenant Johnston and his scouts, who with one section of Company C and one of D, under Captain Goldsborough and Lieutenants Le Masurier and Truden, continued down this road driving everything before them at a run. I took a parallel road one block to the right, past the cemetery, with the remainder of the command, past three intrenched positions, whence the enemy fled at sight. At the end of the bridge southwest of the town I sent Company D back along the ridge to the right, continuing with C, expecting to come out on the Palo road. Instead, the trail grew smaller and practically disappeared. We had long since left all signs of an enemy, seeing only individual fleeing bolomen, whom I gave orders not to kill, and so after about 3 miles, turned directly east through the woods and swamps to the Palo road about 1 mile distant, thence returned to town. As soon as it was clear that we would have no strong resistance in the direction of Palo, I sent my adjutant back to direct Companies A and B to sweep the country along the bay to the west and southwest, having already directed Company B to place necessary guards on public buildings in town.

That night I placed an outpost on the Palo road, one at the cemetery, and a guard at the wharves. The next day these were relieved and a regular mounted patrol substituted for security and information.

The companies were placed in houses found vacated by insurgents and the guard-house in the old town jail.

All troops returned to Tacloban by dark on the 1st, except Lieutenant Johnston's scouts. At noon the 2d I received a report from him that he had taken Palo and was holding it. This was General Moxica's headquarters and stoutly defended. The promptness and fearless rush of Lieutenant Johnston's assault enabled him to capture it after a short sharp fight at strong breastworks, where he captured 2 brass cannon; and to save the town from destruction by insurgents, Company A was sent out to garrison the town at once and Lieutenant Johnston's scouts ordered in, as they were without equipment for further work afield. Lieutenant Johnston reported that the presidente of Tanauan, a city of 17,000, on the east coast, had sent word that he was willing to surrender. On the 3d, with an escort of 5 men mounted, I proceeded to Palo and thence 8 miles beyond to Tanauan, where I met the presidente and council. He had weakened as to surrendering, due to insurgent threats, but accepted the situation, when on the next day I sent one platoon of Company A to garrison the town.

On this trip I learned that General Moxica's stronghold was at Santa Fe, where he had an intrenched position and cannon for a last stand. All obtainable information pointed to this. Information also came that Carigara and Baruga, important hemp ports, were to be burned. A concerted movement was then planned on the 4th, by which Company C should be landed the night of the 5th on the north shore between these two towns, one platoon taking each at dawn and thence driving the enemy along parallel trails up the valley toward Alangalang, and I, with Company B and

scouts, should strike Moxica at dawn at Santa Fe and drive him west toward Alangalang, hoping thus to catch him between us. I left at 3 p. m. the 5th, giving out that I was going to Dagami, had supper in Palo, and rested till 11 o'clock, planning to make the march easily before daylight. It was done exactly on time and a surprise effected after a most arduous march. Bridges were all destroyed before us, and rivers had to be forded where there were no fords, waist deep, the men digging down the banks with bayonets to allow passage of pack animals. The mud was mostly knee-deep. The enemy's outpost heard us, one shot was fired, and the garrison scattered into the woods, leaving perhaps half a dozen rifles in barracks. It was no "stronghold," though barricades at river crossings would have been difficult to take if bravely defended. The men were exhausted and I allowed four hours for breakfast. A short reconnaissance to the front showed the road impassable for animals, and the mud much deeper, often to the waist, so I sent back the pack animals under escort with the surgeon, whose services I would not need, keeping only 20 picked men from Company B and the scouts.

The men took two days' rations rolled in their ponchos, which, with the canteen and one cup and meat pan for each two men, completed their equipment. We then proceeded toward Alangalang, over a most difficult trail, crossing two deep rivers. About 4 p. m. we sighted an enemy outpost, which turned and ran. We actually ran (after all this marching) for 1½ miles, chasing the enemy into and through Alangalang, where they again disappeared into the woods. As the men were done up and there was nothing in the road ahead, and a native reported that we would be attacked in Alangalang by 300 insurrectos, I decided to spend the night there.

The Company C detachments, after a junction about 2 miles west of Alangalang, came in about 7 p. m., so exhausted that they dropped and fell asleep and would not stay awake to eat. We had covered that day every known trail in that valley, visiting every town. I decided to assign this valley to Company B, and the next morning directed Captain Hanson to retrace Captain Goldsborough's trail through Jaro and Tunga to Carigara and hold that town and Baruga. I returned with Company C, sending the scouts on a side trail through Pastrana to try to get tidings of Moxica, and reaching Tacloban at 9 p. m. on the 7th.

All information now indicating that Moxica would cross the mountains from Jaro to Ormoc, I took the first opportunity, the steamer *Bais* from Tacloban to Cebu, to reach the western coast with Company C. We sailed on the 9th, stopping at Carigara to take on the Company C detachment left there on the 6th and proceeding to Baybay, where I had been informed I would find plenty of shipping. At Baybay there was no resistance to our entry, though the natives were sullen and most inhospitable. I quartered the company in an empty house, afterwards found to be church property, when they were moved elsewhere. I met the presidente and junta, but could not seem to impress them favorably. There was no shipping in Baybay, but in Cebu, where it had been sent for safety. I therefore continued on the *Bais* that night, reaching Cebu in the early morning. There the captain of the port refused to clear the Baybay boat, so I cabled to Manila for authority, which came that evening, when we left for Baybay on the *Samar*, owned by Señor Aeordia Gonicadrea, of that city. A breakdown delayed us, so it was late that afternoon when I reached Baybay. I there learned that the natives had tried to get aid from outside to attack the Americans. I called a second meeting of the junta, introduced Lieutenant Dutton as commanding affairs, and had a more satisfactory understanding, leaving this time in the midst of most cordial feeling.

I then took Captain Goldsborough to Ormoc, arriving at daylight. We were given a cordial reception and I left the platoon in old Spanish quarters apparently among friends.

I then hurried back to Tacloban to meet General Kobbé, whom my Manila cable said was leaving for Leyte, and get an order opening the ports of Baybay and Ormoc. He did not arrive until the 21st, when I left at once with rations and requisite port papers. Arriving in Baybay I found that a force of 300 men from Ylongas had attempted to attack the morning before, but Lieutenant Dutton hearing of it had gone and met them with 20 men 5 miles out of town, killing 2 officers and driving them in great confusion out of sight. Not having transportation to go to Ylongas, I opened negotiations with its presidente and he promised to come in for conference in a day or two. When General Kobbé came into port and decided it was safe to leave Lieutenant Dutton to manage the affairs, I returned with him to Tacloban with orders to return to all these ports at the earliest opportunity, distributing commissary and quartermaster funds and officers' stores. This I never had transportation to do until the trip of last week, which I have reported.

Very respectfully,

L. C. ANDREWS,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

B.

PROCLAMACIÓN AMERICANA.

Los Americanos han venido á estas Islas de Samar y Leyte para abrir sus puertos al comercio del mundo, y no para oprimir á sus habitantes sino para protegerles en todos sus derechos de propiedad y vida.

Los Americanos no intervendrán en los derechos religiosos ó ceremonias del pueblo.

Todas las personas que comprometan estar en ocupaciones pacíficas y legales puedan estar tranquilas y seguras porque recibirán toda protección de los Americanos, y las que cometan faltas serán castigadas según sus delitos.

Para el buen orden de los habitantes de los pueblos ocupados por los Americanos, deben estar en sus casas á las ocho de la noche para lo cual se tocará las campanas de la Yglesia. Las personas que se encuentran en las calles sin autorización después de las ocho y cuarto de la noche serán arrestadas y llevadas ante el oficial comandante de la Guarda Militar para ser examinado.

Los Americanos esperan de la buena gente de las Islas que ayunden á mantener la paz y buen orden.

ARTHUR MURRAY,

Colonel, Gobor. de las Islas de Samar y Leyte.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE,
3 de Febrero 1900.

No. 48.

C.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I., March 27, 1900.

The COMMANDING OFFICER, *Forty-third Infantry*, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report the result of a trip to Catbalogan, Samar, pursuant to regimental General Orders, No. 16, dated February 16, 1900. I left Tacloban, Leyte, at about 6.30 p. m. on the 16th of February, in a rowboat about 18 feet long with a native crew of 4 men and a pilot, taking with me Sergeant Fisher, of the noncommissioned staff, and 4 men, with two days' rations. The boat not being equipped with sails, the journey was performed the entire distance of about 48 miles by rowing. No stop was made at any place, nor was the boat's headway ever stopped, my men changing places with the natives when they got tired. I found the natives could row better than my men, owing to a peculiar way they had of changing the cadence of the stroke from time to time, which was a very evident help to them. Noticing this, I divided the rowing time into three hours for the natives and two hours for my men. This worked very satisfactorily. I was told that it would be impossible to make the trip under the most favorable circumstances in less than twenty-six or thirty hours, but we accomplished it successfully in eighteen and a half hours. The trip through the straits of San Juanica could not have been accomplished without a pilot. The currents are many and dangerous, and we found the tide against us the entire distance. The weather was calm. It is here worth noting, in my opinion, that a trip of this nature could not have been carried out successfully in bad weather, and should not be attempted except under most favorable circumstances. Nothing of any particular note was passed on the trip except quite a number of native canoes, one of which, near the town of Sta. Rita, acted in a manner which led me to believe she was going to intercept us, but noticing the soldiers she turned and rapidly made for the shore.

I arrived at Catbalogan about noon and reported to Maj. Henry T. Allen, giving him the information. He decided to send troops to Paranas, Kalbiga, and Sta. Rita, which had to be done by water. No transportation was available until next day, when a steam tug, the *Powerful*, belonging to Smith, Bell & Co., arrived from Cebu en route to Tacloban. Through the courtesy of Smith, Bell & Co., the boat was placed at Major Allen's disposal for the transportation of the troops. Major Allen wishing to communicate the information to Maj. John C. Gilmore, jr., at Calbayog, I proceeded with the steamer to that place that afternoon, returning the next morning. The troops to the number of 150, under command of Captain Preston and Captain Prescott, and a small detachment for Sta. Rita under Captain Dow, were loaded aboard. The *Powerful* having only one small boat, other rowboats were acquired at Catbalogan, making in all six boats, including the one in which I came from Tacloban. The boats were loaded with some men and the rations for the troops.

The boat painters, being old and rotten, broke several times during the towing, obliging us to round them up, thus delaying the expedition so that it did not reach Paranas until dark. Unable to get closer than 3 miles from the shore, Company I, under Captain Preston, was loaded in the boats and sent ashore. They landed successfully, but owing to the tide conditions the boats were not returned to the steamer until 10 p. m. We then proceeded to Kalbiga and unloaded all but 19 men of Company M, under Captain Prescott, at about 1 a. m. Captain Prescott's instructions were to land on the beach and proceed to the town by trail. Evidently a successful landing on the beach could not be accomplished, as I afterwards learned that he proceeded up a river to the town, a distance of 6 miles, with all the boats. I awaited the return of the boats until dawn, when, none being in view and the representatives of Smith, Bell & Co. being anxious to forward the steamer to her destination, I concluded to return to Catbalogan without the boats, which I proceeded to do, notifying Major Allen and debarking the remaining 19 men of Company M that we were unable to land.

I then returned to Tacloban on the steamer. The rowboat I made the trip to Catbalogan in and left with the others at Kalbiga returned safely to Tacloban with the native crew two days later. Major Allen was to have the other boats returned to Catbalogan, which was eventually accomplished without the loss of any of the boats.

Considering that the unloading of all the troops was done at night, with no moon; at a distance of from 2 to 3 miles from shore, the result was more satisfactory than I had hoped. No rations were lost and no delay, except as above mentioned, was apparent.

On the way back to Tacloban Captain Dow and his detachment were successfully landed at Sta. Rita, in native canoes that we impressed into the service for that purpose.

Very respectfully,

E. R. TILTON,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Adjutant.

No. 49.

D.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, *March 10, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT, *Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.:*

I have the honor to submit herewith the following report of an expedition to Basay for the purpose of taking the Filipino general Lukban, reported to be in hiding at that place.

Accompanied by First Lieut. Edward T. Donnelly and 30 men of Company D, I embarked at 2 a. m. February 12, 1900.

The greatest care was observed that no one should know of the expedition, and at 4 a. m. it was landed about three-quarters of a mile from the town, and pursued its way over the hills at the back of the objective.

As soon as the town was sighted from the hilltops a cordon was thrown across the back of the peninsula upon which it is situated, thus cutting off all escape from within, and as quickly as possible the cordon was extended entirely around the place and no one allowed out.

The town was then thoroughly searched, and all boats in and near it were closely examined. By close questioning it was ascertained that General Lukban had been in the town, but had left during the night. At 10.30 a. m. the expedition was embarked for Tacloban.

Very respectfully,

ROBT. LEMASURIER,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry.

No. 50.

E.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., March 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT, *Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

By order of the commanding officer I left this port at 8.30 p. m. on the 10th of February, 1900, with a detachment consisting of Regimental Commissary Sergt. W. O. Trenor, 1 corporal, and 9 men from Company D, and a native guide.

My instructions were to go to Malibago, Leyte, P. I., and investigate the conduct of the president of that town, who was said to be active in the interests of the insurgent cause, and also that of a certain teniente, who, the commanding officer had been informed, was endeavoring to organize a company of boleros, and was extorting money from the natives to aid him in the organization of this company.

The detachment left on a small schooner, towing a rowboat, but before going 5 miles the wind died out, and at 2 o'clock a. m. of the 11th I deemed it best to leave the schooner, which we did in the small boat, rowing the rest of the way to Malibago.

We reached the town at 5.20 o'clock a. m. and ran the boat as near the shore as possible. Before landing I had learned the location of the presidente's house, and as soon as we got ashore we immediately surrounded it and captured that official. He offered no resistance. The house of the presidente was on a street leading away from the shore. Following the street about 100 yards it turns at a right angle to the right and led to the main street, which runs parallel to the one first mentioned. Turning to the left and following this street about 200 yards, we came to a large nipa building on the left side, which our guide informed me was the barracks of the bolero company. This building was examined, but we found no men or property in it.

The street continued on past the barracks, across a small stream, over a bridge, the planking of which had been torn up, and then up a small but steep hill, at the top of which was another large building, also nipa, which I afterwards found to be the church. While at the barracks I noticed a number of men, probably 4 or 5, about the church, who appeared to be in a state of great excitement. Leaving 4 men at the barracks, I went on toward this building. The men disappeared as soon as they saw us going toward them. They had no rifles, but whether or not they had bolos I am unable to say. The road ended at the church and the ground immediately to the rear fell away sharply and was covered with a dense growth. A trail led into this jungle following the general direction of the street. As I assumed that the men seen about the church had taken this trail, I sent Sergeant Trenor and 2 men along it with instructions to learn if there was any man in or about the trail, but to go no farther than a ridge of high ground about 350 to 400 yards beyond the church. After an examination of the ground Sergeant Trenor reported that he could find no one.

I then returned to the principal part of the town, which lay quite near and a little to the right of the place where we landed. On the way there we captured the teniente for whom we were looking.

I called upon the padre of the town and explained to him the object of my visit and then questioned him and the presidente and teniente concerning the alleged organization of a bolero company and the other matters that I had been charged to investigate. All three denied most positively the presence of any boleros, and stated that they did not have even a native police. I finally got the teniente to admit that he had extorted money from the natives, and that in one instance he had put in the stocks a man who refused to contribute. He claimed he did this by the direct order of the presidente. He would not say, however, for what the money was to be used, but as the presidente stated he had never given any order for these enforced contributions, it appeared to me best to release that official and bring the teniente to these headquarters to be dealt with by the commanding officer.

I then stated to the padre and presidente that the island was under the jurisdiction of the United States; that our troops were there to preserve order and to protect the people in their rights, but that extortion and like practices were repugnant to our institutions and could not be tolerated. So far as I could judge they appeared to take what I said in very good part. I caused a careful search to be made for weapons, but found none. The home of the teniente was about midway between Malibago and Tacloban, and I deemed it advisable to search his house. This was done, and we found about 15 bolos, both large and small. Near his house was another, evidently used as a court room. In it we found a set of stocks. There was also a drum, which the guide told me was used to call the members of the bolero company together.

After searching the house we continued on our way, reaching headquarters at 2.15 p. m., when I reported to the commanding officer.

The conduct of the entire detachment was excellent.

Very respectfully,

EDWARD T. DONNELLY,
First Lieutenant, Regimental Commissary, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

222 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

No. 51.

F.

TANAUAN, LEYTE, P. I., *March 12, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT,
Forty-third Infantry, Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to report that while en route for Tigui via Dagami on February 16 I left one squad in Dagami, to be joined later by an additional squad. I then proceeded to Tigui with the remainder of the detachment and Lieutenant Elmer, and from there to Pastrana, reaching the latter place about 7 p. m., where I was joined by Lieutenant Johnston and the scouts. The next morning we proceeded to Santa Fe, Malirong, and Palo, where we found the squad left in Dagami the previous day.

This squad was attacked about 3 p. m. on February 16 by about 60 riflemen and upward of 200 bolo men. After making a brief stand and killing 30 of the enemy, they succeeded in fighting their way to the river, and made Palo via the mountains the following day. On March 6 Lieutenant Power, Lieutenant Elmer, and myself, with scouts and a detachment of Company A, started for Burauen to join Captain Dow, who was to come from Burauen. We passed through the trenches where Lieutenant Elmer had an engagement on February 28 and found them vacated. Then proceeded toward Burauen, meeting with several bands of bolo men, many of whom were killed. Joined Captain Dow about halfway, and both detachments returned to Dagami.

On March 8 Lieutenant Power, Lieutenant Elmer, and myself left Burauen for La Paz with 54 men, consisting of detachments from Companies A and K and part of the scouts. About 3 miles from Burauen we came upon the enemy, strongly intrenched on the top of a 30 or 40 foot bluff, and received a hot fire. Succeeded in silencing the fire, but as the place was unapproachable from either flank except by a circuit of a mile or more, and was strongly defended and intrenched, I did not deem it advisable to go farther to the front with the number of men present. At this place Michael E. Corley, a private in Company A, was shot through the head and instantly killed.

On March 11 a squad en route from Dagami to Tanauan was attacked by being fired upon from the side of the river opposite the trail and from the rear by bolo men.

One man was wounded and captured by the enemy—Private Mike Porgorzelski, Company A.

This man was beheaded, his body thrown in the river, and his head was hung up by the ears in the vicinity of an enemy's camp.

Every effort was made to find the remains, but up to date no success has followed these efforts.

Very respectfully,

W. R. BEAVERS,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company A.

No. 52.

G.

DAGAMI, ISLA LEYTE, P. I., *March 12, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT,
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with orders from Headquarters Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., on the morning of February 28 I started from Dagami with a detachment of 16 men from Company A, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., and one civilian, Samuel Chalmers by name, to make the town of Burauen via the foothills. Moving from Dagami toward the mountains I encountered a band of boleros near and in the house marked 2 in the diagram. Two of the enemy were killed here.

I next worked through the underbrush and timber to the rear of the house marked 3 in diagram and said to be Lieutenant Hora's.

This house was evidently headquarters for a bolero band and contained about 40, I should judge. Three were killed here, and I have good reason to believe more were wounded. Here I discovered, at some time previous to the affair at the house of Hora, the trenches numbered 9, 10, and 11 in diagram, about 500 yards on the right.

On the supposition that Lieutenant Hora might be present at the house, I attempted



to surround it, but was discovered before men had gotten out of the brush and had to rush the matter. I then took a sweep to the southwest and then to the north, crossing the river and coming onto the south end of the trench marked 10 in diagram. There we found several natives and killed 4, captured 3 pieces and 2 prisoners, who were shamming death. I went the full length of this trench and back to the house marked 4, which was packed with bags of rice and dried meat; these, being supplies of the enemy and inside their trenches, I burned. I then crossed the river with the intention of going down the trench marked 6. There we received a hot fire from the trenches marked 7 and 8, and a moment later from the one marked 9. The fire from the front (7) was evidently intended for volleys, that from the left (8) irregular but continuous. Almost simultaneously with an irregular and light fire from the right and rear, probably from 9 and in rear of 10, came a yell from what the prisoners afterwards told me, through Chalmers, 200 boleros. Three well-directed volleys, as soon as they appeared, drove them from the trench (10) which we had abandoned and they were attempting to retake. The firing from the left and rear was soon silenced, also from the front and right, and, in view of the fact that I had but few men and knew nothing of the country and but little of the disposition of the forces of the natives, I decided to make my way to town. I worked from 6 to the right flank of 9 and through the rice paddy to my original trail of the morning; hence to Dagami over the same trail I had used in the morning.

From authentic information (from Señor Salvador and prisoners captured later) I learned that 32 natives were killed or that they were so badly wounded that they died before night. Among them was the son of the president of Dagami, who was a captain of boleros. He was shot in the trenches and struck in six different places. The natives did not return to the trenches after that affair and had not on March 5, when Captain Beavers, Lieutenant Power, and myself passed through en route for Burauen. No casualties.

Respectfully submitted.

JAMES L. ELMER,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry.

No. 53.

H.

DAGAMI, LEYTE, P. I., March 16, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Tacloban, Isla Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the morning of the 15th instant I started at 3.30 a. m. with 10 men from the detachment of Company A stationed here to reconnoiter in the vicinity of this place. A native, who had been taken, while spying, as prisoner the day before, professed to know the whereabouts of Lieutenant Hora, who he said had with him but 4 or 5 soldiers.

Being very suspicious of the native, from his inability to explain satisfactorily why this man was close by and with but a small portion of his usual force, I proceeded with great caution. About 6 a. m. we reached the vicinity of our objective point, and everything led me to believe that the adjacent trails had been used recently by a large number of men, and one had been widened and straightened inside of a few days. The guide was in a state of abject fear, wanted to crawl instead of walk, and was emphatic in insisting that I should follow the trail pointed out by him. In two places trails had been marked for some purpose by having plantain leaves laid cross-wise where they left the larger trail. Here I "squeezed" from the guide the fact that there were trenches and many soldiers there; how many he did not know. In view of the fact that I knew nothing of the country, of the force of the enemy, position of trenches, and had but 10 men, I withdrew and made an attempt to locate the camp of the bolomen who had hung the head of the man who was murdered on March 11 in a tree in front of their camp. I discovered a house with 7 bolomen inside (it rained continuously during the whole trip) and made a rush to surround it. One of the inmates threw his bolo at the corporal, but all were killed. I could find nothing that indicated any further force there and returned to Dagami, arriving there at 9.20 a. m. No casualties.

On March 17 the prisoner who acted as guide on this occasion attempted to escape from the guard, and was shot and killed.

Respectfully submitted.

JAMES L. ELMER,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

224 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

No. 54.

I.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I., *March 23, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT,
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith a report of an attack made upon barracks at Palo on the 21st instant.

At about 7.15 p. m. the enemy, who were concealed in the church, fired on our barracks and fled in the direction of San Augustin.

The detachment and patrols were turned out immediately and a thorough search of the church and vicinity was instituted, but nothing of a suspicious character was noticed.

One native who failed to halt at the command of a sentry was slightly wounded in the leg.

Respectfully submitted.

ROBT. LE MASURIER,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

K.

PALO, LEYTE, *March 12, 1900.*

Maj. L. O. ANDREWS:

SIR: I have the honor to report that some bolero soldiers from Pastrana and San Augustin came into this town yesterday. They attacked me while riding in the outskirts of the town and showed themselves to the number of 20 or 30. I shot 1 and the parties I took out during the afternoon and evening wounded several more. We did not search for them, but found 1 body this morning. They have all been driven out and the town is quiet.

They have been tampering with the long bridge on the Tanauan road, and the best I can do is to send patrols, who fire on all suspicious men.

JOHNSTON.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



GENERAL SCHWAN'S COLUMN NEARING MURTINGLUPA.

**REPORT OF AN ENGAGEMENT AT BATAAC, PROVINCE OF ILOCOS
NORTE, LUZON, P. I., APRIL 16, 1900, BY CAPT. C. J. ROLLIS,
THIRTY-FOURTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

BATAAC, LUZON, *April 25, 1900.*

Lieut. Col. ROBERT L. HOWZE, *Commanding.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following, in addition to telegraphic reports already forwarded, concerning operations here since my return to Bataac, April 13, 1900, from sitting upon the military commission at Laoag.

On the night of April 13, about 12.30 a. m., the patrol in charge of Corporal Carr, discovered lights in a hut within the pueblo, and upon investigation he found a number of "hombres" there congregated and also discovered one Isaar Capalungan hiding in a large box with its cover down. He immediately arrested all of them, and Capalungan confessed to me to be recruiting for the insurgents; that as soon as he secured a sufficient number he was to be made an officer in their ranks. He also promised to lead us to an insurgent camp near Banna, where he said there were 25 men with rifles and 17 with bolos. At 8 p. m. the 14th, accompanied by Lieutenant Decker and 12 men from Paoay, making a total of 30 men, mounted, I started for the Banna camp, marching all night, reaching the place where they were supposed to be at 6 a. m. the 15th instant. Found none, and there were indications the guide had purposely led us astray. Resting two hours, I proceeded to return to Bataac, and was informed along the route that the insurgents had all gone to Mabaleng, a barrio in the jurisdiction of Bataac. No hombres could be found in houses along the line. When nearing mountains on the lower trail from Banna Canyon to Bataac we discovered 7 insurgents, 6 of whom ran as we approached, but all were shot down while crossing a piece of open ground in passing from one jungle to another. The examination of the bodies revealed the fact that some of them had been newly branded with the Catapunan mark on the left breast. One of the dead, possibly an officer, was neatly dressed and possessed a nicely ornamented bolo. I burned the huts where these men were found, captured 1 prisoner, and, reaching the barrio Naat, this jurisdiction, at 2 p. m., I rested until 4 p. m., marched through the Mabaleng, and there burned another insurgent gathering place belonging to Vincente Azuncion, whom I have in custody. Reached Bataac at 9 p. m., Lieutenant Decker going on to Paoay the same night, April 15. Distance covered, 50 miles.

At 10.30 a. m. April 16 word was brought me that Lieutenant Duncan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., was coming into town from the southeast, pursued by 400 insurgents, many of whom were armed with rifles, and that his horse was wounded. I only had 20 men for duty and only that number of guns available, and immediately took measures to meet the sudden attack, which I concluded to be inevitable.

Lieutenant Duncan had 10 men and a few Laoag police, but only one or two of the latter took part in the action that followed. My total strength, including Duncan's detail, was 30, and I had about 140 rounds of ammunition to each man. Meanwhile the enemy had entered the pueblo from all quarters, so the lookout from the tower reported, many coming from the direction of Paoay, and were seen to cross the rice paddies in squads from the mountains at all points and entering this pueblo. The vigilantes and from 100 to 200 hombres residing in the outskirts of Batac took part with the insurgents. Having divided my detachment into squads of about 6 in each, in charge of a reliable noncommissioned officer, we attacked the enemy at close quarters and drove them to the ditches in the fields, in one instance killing 20 in one bunch and driving the remainder to the mountains, apparently thoroughly demoralized. From 75 to 100 riflemen pressed us hard from the east and southeast, firing into the plaza with their left on the Batac River. I charged them with 6 men under First Sergt. Henry Bischoff, Company G, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and drove them toward the foothills eastward. They attempted to seek shelter behind a nipa hut. Upon investigation the morning of the 17th 11 dead were found in that place. While fighting out on this open ground, I was informed that 150 bolo men and a few riflemen were entering rapidly from the north. Leaving Sergeant Bischoff, I rode back to the plaza and found the bolo company kept back by a well-directed fire from the bridge in front of the detachment's quarters. Taking Privates Bowen and Van Curen and 3 others, I charged, and here the contest was almost hand to hand, Privates Bowen and Van Curen doing excellent work, and they deserve special credit. My pony became excited and carried me in between two lines of the bolo men, onto a high embankment, where there was also some danger from the fire of the riflemen. To have turned would have meant irreparable disaster, as my men would have been overcome and butchered, and this crazy, vino-drunk horde would have followed me back, indiscriminately slaughtering as they ran. Calling to the men, they rallied to my support, and I believe that but for a well-directed shot of Private Van Curen I should not have had the pleasure of further service in your command, as my army revolver had become useless. We counted 15 dead. The remainder were wounded or driven away. A few minutes later information was brought that First Sergeant Bischoff had been compelled to fall back because of a flanking fire upon his right and that a company of 50 riflemen and a large number of bolo men were attempting to surround the residence and capture the family of the local presidente. Sergeant Craney and 6 men were ordered to attack them promptly, which they did, the enemy withdrawing a short distance in direction of the river southward, and they exchanged volleys for more than an hour, but his position finally became dangerous by reason of the return of the company repulsed by Sergeant Bischoff, and who attacked Craney on the left. I took with me Company G's cook, John W. Wright, Hospital Steward Duffy, and 2 men from the Company II detachment and, crawling along the river bank to within 200 yards of the riflemen, opened on their left, and they withdrew precipitately to the river, five or six blocks farther south. On my return, those who had attacked Craney's left were closing up, firing into the plaza among women and children. First Sergeant Bischoff requested permission to take 12 men and charge them. As the movement was

considered absolutely necessary, I gave the order, and it was carried out in a brilliant manner against odds of at least 5 to 1. His loss was 2 killed—Quartermaster-Sergeant Johnson and Private Hardus Linstad—and Private Stephen Campbell (of whom all were of Company G, Thirty-fourth Volunteer Infantry) wounded in the left elbow. The sergeant was shot through the abdomen and died in his quarters some hours later. Private Linstad was shot through the breast and died almost instantly. Subsequently these same riflemen were seen approaching from the foothills, and Sergeant Craney was sent to hold them in check, which he did until he was recalled upon the burning of the town. One company of bolo men that attacked from the southwest was forced back into the field running parallel to the Badoc road, where we counted 20 dead. This work was done by Lieutenant Duncan's detachment and Private Bowen, under my own immediate direction. I also had men stationed at the heads of streets, who fired on detachments of the enemy as they crossed or were driven from one locality to another. We did not stop to take bolos or guns; we were fighting for our lives. At 2 p. m. the enemy set fire to the town all along the west side, the wind blowing from that direction, evidently expecting to completely destroy the place and drive out the Americans. The conflagration spread rapidly. In many instances the insurgents pushed women in front of them as a protection while applying the torch, knowing that my men would not then fire upon them. Once they waved their hats at me from behind the women. At this time my ammunition ran short, and I recalled the men to the public plaza and proceeded to organize a force to resist the encroachment of the flames upon our quarters and the church in which the local officers and their families and possibly 1,500 other people had taken refuge. In attempting to save their few belongings, many native women and children were severely burned. Between 3 and 4 p. m. Lieutenant Thayer, Third Cavalry, arrived from Laoag with 25 men and plenty of ammunition. Leaving my own men to fight the flames, I took 6 of his men and Dr. Painter and Lieutenant Thayer taking the remainder of his detachment we proceeded around the flames westerly and opened on the incendiaries at point-blank range, killing many. I went to the left, the lieutenant to the right, and we made the circle of the pueblo, the lieutenant being fired upon from the rice fields east of town engaged the insurgents at that point until the arrival of Lieutenant Heidt, Third Cavalry, from Badoc at 5.30 p. m., whom I ordered to charge the enemy's right, which he did, killing and driving them. The action closed about 7 p. m. Total number of killed by Lieutenant Thayer's detachment estimated at 30. Killed by Lieutenant Heidt, 21. The latter received a bolo thrust pointing to the heart, but a pair of field glasses which he carried in his left breast pocket intercepted the blow. Both lieutenants and their detachments did valuable service. Total number of insurgents killed, 180. Many of the wounded have since come in for medical treatment. Many have been found in the mountain barrios and in the huts and fields near Batac. Total number of prisoners, 135. Estimating the wounded at 50, which is indeed conservative, the enemy's total loss was 365. Number engaged, 800.

It was a desperate and a terrible fight. In addition to our losses mentioned, Private Wells, Company A, Thirty-fourth Infantry, was wounded in the neck with a bolo, and Private Black, Troop L, was shot in the shoulder. Three times the town was cleared of insurgents,

but they persistently returned until the termination of the conflict. I wish also to recommend to your notice the first lieutenant of the Laoag native police, who fought bravely and showed exceptional courage throughout the day. Mention of men for gallant conduct will follow in a separate report.

Very respectfully,

C. J. ROLLIS,
*Captain, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding at Batac.*

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, June 12, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded approved. Captain Rollis has already been recommended by me to be brevetted major and lieutenant-colonel of volunteers for former gallant and meritorious services. For the exceptionally gallant and meritorious services herein shown to have been rendered by him, I have recommended him to be brevetted colonel of volunteers, by indorsement dated June 12, 1900, on report of Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., dated May 2, 1900.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT AT BATAAC, PROVINCE OF ILOCOS
NORTE, LUZON, P. I., APRIL 16 AND 17, 1900, BY LIEUT. GRAYSON
V. HEIDT, THIRD U. S. CAVALRY.**

BADOC, ILOCOS NORTE, LUZON, P. I.,
May 8, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,
Laoag, Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with verbal instructions from the commanding officer, province of Ilocos Norte, I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by Troop L, Third U. S. Cavalry, under my command, at Bataac on April 16 and 17, 1900:

I received a telegram about 2 o'clock p. m. on the 16th ultimo from the commanding officer at Bataac informing me his town had been attacked three times during that day, and requesting me to send a detachment of cavalry. Taking 45 men, as soon thereafter as the horses could be saddled, I proceeded to Bataac with the detachment requested. When within a mile of the town I caught glimpses of large numbers of men, presumably insurgents, observing my command from the crests of the hills on the east of the coast road, and soon after several shots were fired at us from an irrigation ditch to the west of the road. It was apparent that the enemy intended to delay or prevent our entrance into Bataac, and as I could plainly hear firing in the town a small force was dismounted to clear away the entrance, and taken against the force in the irrigation ditch, where 4 insurgents were killed and 2 seriously wounded. As I with my orderly rode toward the position which was occupied by 10 or 12 riflemen I saw 4 native men run into a nipa hut. This excited my suspicion, and I followed them in. As I entered the door one of the four, hidden behind the door, lunged at me, attempting to stab me with a bolo. His aim was good, for the point of the weapon struck me just over the heart, penetrating one of the heavy tubes of a pair of field glasses in my upper left pocket. I could not draw my pistol in time to shoot before receiving the point of the bolo in my glasses, but did so immediately thereafter. Due, however, to the close range, the ball (caliber .38) did not kill the man, although it struck him just above the heart. He then cut at me, but a shot in the abdomen brought him down just in time to shoot another of the four as he cut at me with a bolo. This shot went into the heart and I turned my attention to another as he ran away, shooting him in the left leg. Having only one more cartridge in my revolver I did not fire again, but held it for the fourth. He, however, had already run away, but was captured by the dismounted detachment. This made 6 killed and 3 wounded. The detachment also took 8 prisoners. After driving the force from the irrigation ditch I made

a slight detour to the west and proceeded to Batac. Arriving there I reported my detachment to Captain Rollis, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding Batac.

He ordered me to send 15 men to reenforce Paoay, which I did, and to take 20 men and drive a force of insurgent riflemen from an intrenched position in a rice field just north of the town. Lieut. Arthur Thayer, Third Cavalry, commanding Troop A, however, augmented my force by 10 men from his detachment, so I had 30 men, whom I took out dismounted. We engaged the enemy from 5.30 to about 7 p. m., in which engagement Private Archie Black, Troop L, Third Cavalry, was slightly wounded in the right shoulder. The enemy retreated in disorder, but darkness and my orders simply to drive them out prevented my following them to any great distance. I saw in the dark 15 dead on the ground we passed over and in the trenches.

After satisfying myself the enemy had retreated to the mountains, I returned to Batac, reporting the result of the engagement to Captain Rollis. Next morning myself and 20 men of Troop L, with Lieutenant Thayer and his detachment, reconnoitered the vicinity of the town, but found no live insurgents. At 4.30 p. m. I proceeded with my detachment, pursuant to my instructions from Maj. Julius A. Penn, Thirty-fourth Infantry, who arrived at Batac in the morning, to repair cuts in the telegraph line, which I did, arriving in Badoc about 11 a. m. on the 18th. The excellent work and cool judgment, under fire, of Corpl. Joseph B. Carnahan and Saddler James A. Wood, Troop L, Third Cavalry, are worthy of especial mention.

Very respectfully,

GRAYSON V. HEIDT,
Second Lieutenant, Third Cavalry, Commanding Troop L.

[First indorsement.]

LAOAG, May 11, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general first district, Northern Luzon.

ROBT. L. HOWZE,
Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, June 12, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded approved. For the gallant and meritorious service rendered by this officer I have recommended him for the brevet of first lieutenant in the Army, by indorsement June 12, 1900, on report of Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., May 2, 1900.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

**REPORT OF AN ENGAGEMENT WITH INSURGENTS AT CATUBIG,
ISLAND OF SAMAR, APRIL 15 TO APRIL 19, 1900, BY CAPT. H.
M. DEY, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

HDQRS. COMPANY H, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Laguan, Samar, April 21, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,
Second Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you the result of an engagement of the garrison at Catubig, composed of 31 enlisted men of Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., with a party estimated at over 600 insurgents, beginning on Sunday morning, April 15, and lasting until rescued by a party under command of First Lieut. J. T. Sweeney on Thursday, April 19, 1900.

About 5.30 a. m. Sunday April 15, the garrison was alarmed by shots coming from the rear of the church on the left side of the barracks. The men immediately prepared to resist the attack. Almost at the same time a heavy fire was opened on them from the hills on the right and left, and also from every available part of the city which could be utilized by the insurgents. This fire was kept up all day long, but the garrison, with great courage and coolness, met and returned the fire, with the result that several insurgents were killed or wounded, the garrison remaining intact. All during the night the firing was kept up, but not quite so heavy as during the day.

About 5 a. m. on Monday the firing was resumed, and as each hour went by it became more general. At about 8 a. m. they commenced firing a cannon which was planted on the hill to the right of the barracks, using cut nails and spikes for projectiles. Sergeant George, who commanded the garrison, ordered all the fire from the barracks to be concentrated on this cannon, for the purpose of silencing it, and after two volleys had been fired succeeded in his purpose. Heavy rifle firing was kept up all day and until about 12 p. m., when it lessened up until daylight Tuesday morning, at which time the heavy firing was resumed, about 9 a. m., from the front and across the river, from the cannon, the cannon having been changed to this new position during the night, but a few well-directed shots from the garrison silenced it for the time being. Up to this time but one man of the garrison had been wounded—Private Lee, who was shot on the left arm—but a great number of insurgents had been killed, some from their position in trees, some from trying to charge the barracks. About this time a large number of insurgents had managed to make their way into the church adjoining the barracks and were causing so much trouble that it became necessary to silence them. Sergeant George called for ten men to charge the church and drive them out. The men immediately responded, and under a terribly heavy fire from all sides they suc-

ceeded in getting in, and, finding nearly 100 insurgents there, immediately poured several volleys into them, killing a great number. By this time all the firing was centered on the church, and Sergeant George, finding that to remain longer would be fatal to his little band, retreated back to the barracks. This brave deed was accomplished without the loss of a single man. The firing became so heavy and the terrible strain on the men so great from their long and continuous fighting that it required them to put forth their greatest efforts to meet this heavy fire. About this time the insurgents had managed to regain the church, and from the windows made several unsuccessful efforts to set fire to the barracks. Finally they managed to throw some hemp saturated with oil against the building, and succeeded in setting fire to it. All efforts to subdue this fire proved unavailing, and when the building became untenable, the heat being so intense, the garrison hastily decided that the only course open to them was to make a dash for the river and attempt to get across, hoping to intrench themselves on the opposite shore. They destroyed everything which would be of value to the insurgents, divided the ammunition between them, cut a hole in the floor and dropped through one at a time to the basement below. When all of them had gotten through they made a rush for the river. Some of them were killed before they reached the river. Corporal Carson, with 15 men, immediately started to build a trench, using their bayonets to dig with. The rest of the men attempted to cross the river in a boat, but were all killed while getting in the boat. For two days Corporal Carson and his squad held this trench, fighting all the time against great odds, and having 2 men killed and 3 wounded (one of whom, Sergeant Hall, has since died), until he was finally rescued on Thursday morning by Lieutenant Sweeney and his detachment. His report accompanies this one, and shows the difficulties which he encountered in the rescue. A conservative estimate of the number of insurgents killed is upward of 200, but have no record of the number of wounded. The loss we sustained is 18 killed and 5 wounded, one of whom has since died. I also lost a large amount of ordnance stores, quartermaster and commissary supplies, of which I will submit certificate to the officers of those departments.

I desire to call your attention to the excellent work of this small garrison, who for nearly five days and nights successfully held at bay a force of over twenty times the number of their own, and of the many sacrifices they made and the heroic conduct displayed in the protection of their comrades. I also desire to call attention to the work performed by Corporal Carson, who, being the only noncommissioned officer left, used extraordinary good judgment in the handling of his men, thereby saving the lives of the survivors and protecting the wounded until relief came to his aid. I therefore desire to recommend him for a certificate of merit for gallant and meritorious services performed at the fight at Catubig, Samar, April 15 to 19, inclusive. I desire also to call attention to the men who for so long supported the said corporal in this work. The many hardships they endured, the gallant resistance they made, the sacrifices made in the support of their wounded comrades under the most trying circumstances, are all of them acts which call forth the highest praise for their zeal and ability, and is a fitting example of the worth and courage of the American soldier.

The following is the list of casualties of this engagement:

Killed: Sergrts. Dustin L. George, William J. Hall; Corpals. Herbert Edwards, John F. J. Hamilton; Cook Burton E. Hess; Musician Burton R. Wagner; Privates Trefflic Pomelow, Otto B. Loose, Stephen Apperti, Joseph Noeil, John E. Kuhn, Ralph H. Zinn, Edward Bramen, Chester A. A. Conklin, Walter E. Collins, Joseph J. Kerins, Henry Dumas, Philip Saling, and George A. Slack.

Wounded: Corpl. Lester Rushworth, shot in right leg; Privates Harry C. Lee, shot in left arm; Michael J. Farron, shot in calf of right leg; Corporal White, of Company F, shot near right hip, slight.

Very respectfully,

H. M. DEY,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Company H.

LAGUAN, SAMAR, P. I., April 21, 1900.

Capt. H. M. DEY,

Commanding Company H, Second Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report an engagement of a detachment under my command at Catubig, Samar, P. I., on the 19th day of April, 1900.

My detachment, which consisted of 1 corporal and 6 privates of Company H, 1 corporal and 9 privates of Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., embarked at Laguan on the steamer *Lao-ang* 7.30 a. m. on the 19th of April, 1900, en route to Catubig, where I had orders to resume command of that garrison. When we had reached a point about 1 mile from Catubig the captain of the steamer was compelled to stop his boat because the river was blocked with trees lashed together, and it was impossible to proceed farther without damaging the steamer. I immediately procured all the axes available and, lowering the small boats, landed a corporal and 4 men on each side of the river to stand guard while I took the remainder of the men to the blockade, which we destroyed after much hard work. A tree 100 feet high, bordering on the river bank, was cut at the base, so that a strong pull on the ropes that were tied near the top and stretched across the river to the other bank would have formed a second blockade almost as complete as the first. Those ropes my men cut and destroyed. In four nipa houses on the banks of the river, which had been used as barracks by the insurgents, I found over 100 pounds of fresh beef, which I ordered to be thrown in the river, and 150 pounds of rice, which I confiscated. I ordered those houses burned, and proceeded down the river. When within a quarter of a mile from Catubig noise of an engagement could be heard coming from that direction, and I ordered the captain of the steamer to run his boat at full speed, and we steamed into a fire of Mauser rifles coming from every direction. My men immediately returned the fire. I had the small boats lowered and prepared to load after calling to the men of the garrison to locate their position, as their barracks and a part of the village were in ashes and other houses were burning. Leaving 3 men on the steamer with orders to hold it, I immediately proceeded to make a landing, but before every man was able to get into boats Corporal White, Company F, was shot in the left side, and Private Farron, Company H, in the calf of right leg. These two men were put back on the steamer and we started for shore, rifle fire coming from both sides of the river. We fortunately made a landing and were compelled to fight our way across open ground to rescue our men, who were in some tall grass, a distance over 75 yards. Private Claucy, Company H, was shot in the right instep in our advance across this ground. There was no cover of any kind that we could avail ourselves of, and we were placed in a position in the center of a circle of rifle fire on open ground. We could have taken a position in the grass, where we could not be seen, but by doing so we could not command a view of the enemy's movements. I sent two men in there to bury Privates Pomelow and Loose in the trenches the men had made while we guarded them, the insurgents continuing the fire and we returning it. As soon as I could I got the wounded men and their companions, 13 in all, into the boats and we boarded the steamer and returned. The streets of Catubig were covered with dead insurgents, and I saw 2 floating down the river. I should estimate their loss was over 200. The town was fortified at every turn, particularly along the river front, where the insurgents used bags of rice, dirt, and hemp for breastworks.

234 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

On arriving at the place where we had destroyed their blockade I found that they had made another attempt to block our passage, for they had made a rope of long bamboo strips and cane, had attached it to the highest tree and stretched it across the river in the hope that the smokestacks of the steamer would pull it down on us, but the rope was hurriedly and poorly made and snapped.

I strongly recommend the men of my detachment for the bravery and courage and perseverance they displayed in their earnestness to rescue their companions when there was no support available for them if they should lose, and absolutely no retreat.

Very respectfully,

JOS. THOS. SWEENEY,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry.

**REPORT ON THE CAPSIZING OF A BANCA NEAR THE ISLAND OF
BOHOL, P. I., APRIL 20, 1900, BY CAPT. JAMES L. ANDERSON,
FORTY-FOURTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

FIRST BATTALION FORTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tagbilaran, Island of Bohol, P. I., May 2, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Second District, Department of the Visayas, Cebu, Cebu, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on April 12, 1900, Capt. James L. Anderson with one platoon and headquarters of Company C, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., was ordered to change station from Baclayon, Bohol, to Jagna, Bohol. This was in consequence of the opening of the port of Jagna. He was ordered to load all the company property, baggage, ordnance, and rations on a banca, to be furnished him, and in addition to take one month's rations. To place a guard over the stores on the banca, and march his detachment by road to Jagna, taking four days' rations with him. The banca was loaded at this port with one month's rations on the 16th day of April, and the same evening proceeded to Baclayon. On the 17th Captain Anderson loaded all his company baggage, ordnance stores, rations, and the company field desk, books, and records, with his own personal baggage, on the banca, and placed a guard on board, consisting of Quartermaster-Sergt. Albert Tirey and three privates. The banca left Baclayon at 5 p. m. April 17, 1900, for Jagna. Captain Anderson delayed his departure until the evening of April 18, 1900, in order to give the banca time to reach Jagna by the time the detachment did. He left Baclayon at 5.30 p. m. April 18, 1900, and marched to Daimiao that night, camping there until the evening of April 19. He left Daimiao at 5.30 p. m. that evening and marched to Jagna, arriving there at 4.30 a. m. April 20. Between 7 and 8 o'clock p. m. April 20, Quartermaster-Sergt. Albert Tirey and the three privates who had been put on the banca as guards reported here in person (with no clothing on but shirts and drawers) and said that the banca had capsized near the island of Panilacan about 3 a. m. that morning, and that they had clung to the bottom of the boat until about 10 a. m. before they were rescued, together with the boat's crew, by a crew of natives, who brought them to that island and afterwards to Tagbilaran. I append Sergeant Tirey's report herewith. Upon receipt of this report the commanding officer, Maj. Harry C. Hale, immediately sent a dispatch to headquarters at Cebu for a vessel to go in search of the wrecked banca and endeavor to save the cargo, and also sent a detachment under Second Lieut. Richard H. Sutherland to Jagna with ten days' rations for the detachment there, which reached them at 6 p. m. April 22, 1900. The second day after April 22, 1900, Capt. S. C. Samuels, quartermaster Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., arrived here,

stating he had been out in a steam tug to search for the wrecked banca; that he had sailed over the vicinity where the wreck was thought to be, but could find no trace of it; that he had questioned the natives of the adjoining island concerning it and they stated that they had not seen it. Sergeant Tirey reports verbally that the boat appeared to be settling as they left it, and when half way to the shore it could not be seen. Nothing having been seen or heard of it since, I am of the opinion it has gone down.

Board of survey will be called as soon as an inventory of the cargo can be made to investigate, determine, and fix the responsibility for the loss of the Government property on board.

Very respectfully,

JAMES L. ANDERSON,
Captain, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Cebu, P. I., May 11, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas, with the request that this report be forwarded to the Adjutant-General of the Army.

It appears all the records of Company C have been lost. Captain Anderson has been directed to apply for duplicates of such records as are now on file in the Office of the Adjutant-General of the Army. At the time the accident occurred Company C was not subject to my orders, but a vessel was dispatched to the rescue as promptly as possible, but without success.

E. J. McCLERNAND,
Colonel Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., May 15, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General U. S. V., Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., June 4, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to Adjutant-General U. S. A., as recommended in first indorsement.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General U. S. V., Commanding.

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE PROVINCE OF ILOCOS NORTE,
LUZON, P. I., APRIL 16 TO APRIL 28, 1900, BY LIEUT. COL.
ROBERT L. HOWZE, THIRTY-FOURTH U. S. V. INFANTRY, COM-
MANDING.**

LAOAG, ILOCOS NORTE,
Luzon, P. I., May 2, 1900.

The ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First District, North Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in the operations in this province during the time from April 16 to April 28, inclusive, 520 insurgents were killed and verified by troops of the command. It is probable that the number who died from wounds received in action exceeded 100, as much of the fighting was at close range, and it is found that almost all wounds made by the Krag-Jorgensen rifle at close range are fatal. The number of prisoners taken, 273.

From a careful investigation in every direction, I find the causes for this recent outbreak to be: First, the fanatical influence Padre Aglipay has over the average man in this province; Aglipay poses and is known as the Filipino government; and second, the force used and the promises made by a few Tagalos who have been sent here to keep the Catapunan society alive and to keep the insurrection forcibly in the minds of these people.

About the middle of March I discovered, through spies, that the disaffection was growing; that Aglipay was haranguing the people and that the Catapunans were branding a great number of people, either by force or else through promises made them. Aglipay, through the padres of the pueblos, impressed upon the people the necessity for them to defend their religion against the encroachment of Americans, who were not in sympathy with their religion, who did not affiliate with them, and did not attend their church services.

We began to make arrests of the branded men, who made confessions, and materially prepared us for the outbreak which was to come in the early part of April. We captured Gen. Manuel Tinio's orders or bandos to the commanders: Tagalos in different parts to prepare for greater activity, to see that the presidentes put more animation in their people, to begin to harass us, by attacking our convoys, burning bridges, cutting telegraph lines, and by attacking small parties.

On March 7, Catapunans killed 2 natives of Vintar, whom they believed to be spies of our troops. On March 20, they killed the presidente of Pasuquin, who was charged by them as being an "Americanista"—an American supporter and sympathizer. The enemy was beginning to be very active, and although troops were after them continually, it was impossible to strike them at all points. On April 9,

First Lieut. Stewart M. Decker, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. (already recommended to be brevetted captain and major of volunteers for former gallant and meritorious services), to be brevetted lieutenant-colonel of volunteers.

Second Lieut. John Morrison, Third United States Cavalry (already recommended to be brevetted first lieutenant in the Army for former gallant and meritorious services), to be brevetted captain in the Army.

Second Lieut. Grayson V. Heidt, Third United States Cavalry, to be brevetted first lieutenant in the Army.

First Lieut. Arthur G. Duncan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to be brevetted captain of volunteers.

Capt. George A. Dodd, Third Cavalry, is recommended for the brevet of lieutenant-colonel in the Army by my indorsement of June 12, 1900, on his special report of the engagements mentioned herein.

First Lieut. Arthur Thayer, Third Cavalry, is recommended for the brevet of major in the Army by my indorsement dated June 12, 1900, on special report by Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., of engagements mentioned herein, recommending Lieutenant Thayer for brevet, dated May 7, 1900.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieut. Gen.'s Report, part 3, p. 387).



FROM BRIDGE, LOOKING TOWARD CAVITE VIEJO. RIGHT OF WORK ON BRIDGE SHOW-
ING EFFECT OF FIRE. GUN COVER NEAR WHERE MAN IS STANDING.

REPORT OF CAPTURE OF INSURGENT BARRACKS AT TAMORRANG, PROVINCE OF UNION, LUZON, P. I., APRIL 29, 1900, BY CAPT. W. A. HANKINS, FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

SAN FRANCISCO DE LA UNION, P. I.,
May 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT SECOND BATTALION,
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Namacpacan, P. I.

SIR: In obedience to verbal instructions from commanding officer Second Battalion Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., I left this place at 4 p. m. April 28, with 70 enlisted men of Company F, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., 1 hospital steward, and First Lieut. C. C. Caldwell, Forty-eighth Infantry, for Tamorrang, where it was reported that a company of insurrectos was quartered. I took with me also a native guide, turned over by the battalion commander, and 22 Igorrotes loaded with rations and packs of the men. The command marched a quarter portion of the night of the 28th, and at 5 o'clock on the following afternoon, the 29th, struck the insurrectos at Tamorrang. The insurgents occupied two large barracks, and the position was well covered with intrenchments and a stone wall.

They were completely surprised, apparently having no knowledge of our presence until my advance scouts opened fire on them in the barracks at a range of 50 yards or less, the bushes having concealed our movements. As soon as the firing began I hastened forward my skirmish line in such a way as to surround as near as possible the barracks in which the insurgents were. Some of the insurgents ran out of the barracks and attempted to escape to the hills; all were shot down with the exception of 3, who were seen to get away. Meanwhile those in the barracks kept up a heavy firing. Two sections, one under Sergeant Haynes, another under Sergeant Bentley, got behind a stone wall which was only a few yards from them; the rest of the company was also at close range. Finding the insurgents disposed to stick to the barracks I called to Sergeant Haynes to fire the barracks in front of him. Sergeant Haynes did this at once and the barracks were soon burning. Several men ran out of these barracks; one insurgent had almost escaped when he was shot down at a range of 850 yards by Private Huston Broadus.

The action lasted about twenty minutes. Assisted by First Sergeant Robinson I counted 20 dead insurrectos; there were others seen in the burning barracks, but it was impossible to count them, as the building was consumed so quickly. There were a number of guns and much ammunition destroyed also in the burned buildings, and the cartridges kept exploding all night. Two men ran out of the barracks calling out they wanted to surrender, and I took them prisoners. They stated

that their force was about 50 men. The burned barracks contained much clothing, bags of ammunition, and guns, which were seen hanging on the walls, which it was impossible to get at. Thirteen Remington rifles were captured, besides some 200 rounds of ammunition. Many of the insurgents ran out of the building with only guns in their hands; in several cases their guns were found to be not even loaded. I searched the neighborhood and found a storehouse with 3,000 pounds of rice (hulled), about 500 pounds of sweet potatoes, and about 300 pounds of salt. There were no buildings at this place except barracks and storehouses. One of the men taken prisoner had on his person a bundle of papers, which are forwarded herewith. My command left Tamorrang early Monday morning, April 30, 1900, and arrived at San Francisco at noon May 1. The route taken was from San Francisco to Duplaz, Sugpan, Suyo, and to Tamorrang. Distance from San Francisco to Tamorrang, about 30 miles. The country is of the roughest kind of mountains, and trails impassable for anything except men on foot.

Every man did his part in full, but I wish especially to call attention to the conduct of First Sergt. Robert L. Robinson, Sergt. Emmitt Haynes, Cook Walter Collins, Privates William James and Huston Broaddus. First Sergeant Robinson commanded the advance scouts and handled them with commendable skill and good judgment. Later, with Privates James and Broaddus and Cook Collins, he worked his way around so as to cut off the path by which the 3 men had escaped, already mentioned. He prevented the escape of any further in that direction. Sergt. Emmitt Haynes, with great coolness and daring, rushed across the space between the barracks and stone wall under a heavy fire, set fire to the barracks, and made his way back without being hurt.

Respectfully,

W. A. HANKINS,
Captain, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE ISLAND OF SAMAR, APRIL 16
TO APRIL 30, 1900, BY MAJ. HENRY T. ALLEN, FORTY-THIRD
U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, COMMANDING SUBDISTRICT OF
SAMAR.**

HDQRS. SUBDISTRICT OF SAMAR,
Catbalogan, April 30, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First District of the Department of the Visayas.

SIR: I have the honor to report most of the principal events of this command which have taken place between April 16 and 30, 1900.

The accompanying orders show the nature of some of the expeditions that have been carried out.

The expedition to San José, under Lieutenant Morris, returned April 16, after having killed 5 insurgents, part of an outpost just outside the town, and having completely destroyed the place. Arrived in the capital, it was found entirely deserted, but the barracks, prison, and mess hall gave evidence of a hasty departure but a short time before. Lukban finds himself again compelled to establish another seat of government or get along without one. On this expedition Private Ball, Company I, was seriously wounded in the thigh by an arrow from a mantrap, many of which had been constructed in the mountains around San José.

On the 16th of the month Captain Preston with Company I was sent down to Paranas to relieve Captain Duncan with Company M. The latter town continues to remain more or less deserted; the same applies to Catarman, Laoang, and other places.

The towns of the northern coast have been very restless, and insurgents in large numbers have been threatening them for weeks. Both La Granja and Lavazares were attacked several times, and eventually burned, but not until all hemp had been gotten out of the places. Lieutenant Seaman, stationed at the former, did excellent service with his small detachment until it was pretty well worn out, when it was relieved. He made a night attack on Lavazares April 10 with 16 men, and killed 12 insurgents and wounded many more. Our troops had not been out of the town of La Granja an hour before it was enveloped in flames.

The detachment of 31 men left at Catubig was ordered to return in due time to its company at Laoang, but having no reliable means of communication with the north coast, it did not receive this order until too late. The considerable loss of men at Catubig may be directly attributable to the absence of steam transportation. The attack on this detachment was begun April 15 and continued until April 19, when it was relieved by a small detachment under Lieutenant Sweeney, who

arrived on the steamer *Laoang*, belonging to a Spanish merchant of the town of Laoang. It might be asked why so small a detachment was left so far from reinforcements in the first place. The answer is simple: The situation when it was put there warranted the act, but the circumstances in the meantime had changed, and its return had been ordered at least two weeks before the attack.

To maintain troops on the north and east coasts without a steamer capable of reaching them at least once a month is not only not in accord with the best interests of the service, but it is almost within the domain of criminality. The two companies on the north coast were justly ordered there by the recent district commander, and I again make an appeal for a steamer with which to supply them.

In the Catubig engagement, in which the insurgents numbered about 600 men with 200 rifles and 1 cannon, our men gave an heroic account of themselves by killing more than 200. Our loss was 19 killed and 5 wounded. The detachment was at the time quartered in the convent. At 5 a. m. April 15, almost simultaneously, fire was opened upon it from the hills on both sides as well as from every available part of the town. It continued all day and night, and was vigorously resumed at 5 the following morning. At 8 a. m. the cannon began firing nails, pieces of chains, and iron scraps. This sort of attack continued until the third day, when a large number of the insurgents got into the adjoining church. With 10 volunteers, Sergeant George charged the church, killing a large number of men, but he could not hold it. From the window of the same the insurgents threw a quantity of hemp saturated with kerosene against the side of the convent and thus set it on fire. As this building soon became untenable, the detachment attempted to escape to the river and cross it, and here occurred its first considerable losses. All the men of the detachment except Sergeant Hall, Corporal Carson, and 15 privates attempted to get into a boat and in so doing they were killed. Sergeant Hall and his men began intrenching themselves near the river, and there that little band held out (under Corporal Carson) two days longer, in the face of most adverse circumstances, until rescued.

Sergeant Hall and 2 others were killed and 2 were wounded during that period.

Not the least heroic incident of the Catubig engagement was the rescue by Lieutenant Sweeney and 10 men. When the steamer was about 1 mile from the town he found the river blocked with trees that were lashed together. These were removed and the ascent continued to within a few hundred yards, when he learned for the first time that there was an engagement taking place. The steamer was put at full speed and in a few moments was in a rain of bullets. Leaving 3 men on board he started to embark his detachment on 2 small boats, but before finishing this a corporal was shot in the side and a private in the leg. He finally made a landing and was then compelled to fight his way across open ground to Corporal Carson's trench, 75 yards distant. In doing this Private Clancy was shot in the foot. Lieutenant Sweeney succeeded in burying those of our dead that could be found and in rescuing all that were left alive. He says: "The streets were covered with dead insurgents. The town was fortified everywhere, particularly along the river front, where the insurgents used bags of rice and dirt. Hemp was also used for breastworks."

This detachment lost all its quartermaster and commissary supplies, though it had the good judgment to save all its ammunition and practically all its rifles. The men shot getting into the boat had so much ammunition on their persons that they immediately went to the bottom of the river.

The following is a complete list of the killed and wounded:

Killed.—Sergeants Dustin L. George and William J. Hall, Corporals Herbert H. Edwards and John F. J. Hamilton, Cook Burton E. Hess, Musician Burton R. Wagner, Privates Treffie Pomelow, Otto B. Loose, Stephano Apperti, Joseph Noeil, John E. Kuhn, Ralph H. Zim, Edward Braman, Chester A. A. Conklin, Walter E. Collins, Joseph J. Kerins, Henry Dumas, Philip Saling, and George A. Slack.

Wounded.—Privates Lester Rushworth, Harry C. Lee, Michael J. Farron, Company H; Corporal White, of Company F; Private James H. Clancy. All will probably recover, although their wounds are badly infected owing to lack of medical attention.

The good effects of the drastic measures employed by the various detachments sent to numerous places along the west coast, especially to the Hiabon Valley, are very marked. The accompanying proclamation (not received) is to prepare other localities for similar chastisement unless a better condition be soon apparent.

Captain Cooke, at Catarman, and Captain Dey, at Laoang, find themselves literally surrounded by insurgents, who continually threaten to attack them. Since these captains are incessantly harrassed by excessive guard, and since Captain Dey's company has been reduced by casualties to less than 70 men, I have decided to withdraw the company from Catarman and put it at Laoang for the present. This will relieve the pressure on both companies and at the same time put the Laoang garrison in position to make bold and forceful reconnaissances whenever it sees fit anywhere along the north coast. Major Gilmore has been instructed to see that a proper punishment and example be effected in the Catubig Valley and in the vicinity of Cataman. There is no limit to the cruelties that the insurgents have practiced upon those whom they considered friendly to the American Government; they have spared neither women nor children.

Armed Tagalos continue to cross over to this island from southern Luzon. That the insurgents could assemble 200 rifles at Catubig shows that they are getting reinforcements.

Lukban continues to issue his remarkable proclamations, that are doubtless believed by a number of these ignorant people. In rebuttal of these, there was a large assemblage of Filipinos in this city last week, which drew up and signed a vigorous protest against the methods of Lukban and his followers. This is to be sent to other large towns for further indorsement, and it will have the advantage of determining the status of many influential natives, who are now wavering in their allegiance. This is a translation of the same:

In the tribunal of Catbalogan, April 25, there was a meeting of the principal citizens of the locality, called together by the municipal president for the purpose of discussing the means that should be adopted with a view to suppressing the insurrection and restoring the tranquillity of the province, both so necessary for the industry and commerce of the island.

Before proceeding to act the assembly listened to the reading of the proclamation of the politico-military governor of this province, a copy of which accompanies this,

and which shows on its face the truths contained therein. Convinced of the good intentions of the governor, as set forth in a proclamation which evidently is due to a humane heart, the undersigned can not do less than protest against the savage and barbarous acts of burning houses and carrying off and killing the helpless, as directly opposed to morality and civilization, and in a great measure destructive of the political state, and conducive to retrogression and odious savagery and barbarism. These acts are committed almost daily by seditious bands under pretext of defending their country and securing their independence. They march through the mountains committing almost every class of crime.

The undersigned protest vigorously against such acts, as well as against the situation into which certain towns of the province have allowed themselves to fall by reason of said bands.

Therefore the persons present, desiring to aid the good intentions of the Government of the United States, would respectfully suggest the following means as an end toward the pacification of the islands:

1. To vigorously prevent the sale and importation of rice and other articles of first necessity in all towns that have not submitted.

2. Excessive vigilance in towns where troops are stationed to prevent the sending of food to towns that have not submitted.

3. The placing of detachments of 80-100 men in strategic positions in towns on the coast and in the interior.

(4, 5, and 6 continue advice relating to military and naval strategy.)

Lastly, we beg the municipal president to intercede with the governor, that he may order punishment to be inflicted only upon culpable individuals, in order that innocent persons may not be victimized by their guilty neighbors.

In order that this act may be made public it is unanimously agreed that a copy be furnished the military governor.

(Here follow 77 signatures.)

The jefe local of Calbayog offered Major Gilmore 100 bolomen to accompany an expedition to Oquendo, thus proving that a change for the better is beginning in that locality.

With two companies on the east coast (headquarters at Borongan), the native company organized as recommended, and a boat put at my disposition, further loss on this island would be insignificant, and the insurgent bands will find their avenues of supply cut off on all sides. Since landing on Samar it has been my policy to detach not less than a company as a garrison unless easily accessible to reinforcements. I am now persuaded that here (where there are no roads) it is even better to have garrisons larger rather than smaller than that mentioned. In my opinion it is best to occupy comparatively few posts, do it well, so that the effect of example may be thoroughly felt, and be prepared to send out at any time strong detachments wherever any disaffection be reported. As the rice harvest is just beginning on the east coast it is advisable to send the troops required there at the earliest moment.

With the exception of a mild epidemic of dengué fever at this post the health of both battalions continues all that could be expected, and the morale leaves nothing to be desired.

The surgeon at these headquarters, Dr. Webb, has made application for an ice plant. I specially approve and urge the importance of such a machine here. The building used as a hospital is well adapted to that purpose; besides, it is well suited for the installation of an ice plant and distilling apparatus. The sales of ice to the officers and men of the five companies now on the west coast of this island would give ample assurance that there would be no expense connected with the plant, once it is put in running order, and it would be even possible to pay for them by such sales.

Dr. Webb is not only a very intelligent and active man, but a thoroughly up-to-date physician and surgeon. He has had remarkable

success in his work here, and I feel that it would be well to give him all advantages possible to meet any emergencies that might arise.

We have no fixed communications with any place offering great surgical advantages; and in any event we ought to be prepared to properly meet any scourge that might arise.

Very respectfully,

HENRY T. ALLEN,
Major, Commanding Subdistrict of Samar.

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT AT DONGON PASS, PROVINCE OF
PANGASINAN, LUZON, P. I., MAY 6, 1900, BY LIEUT. HUGH
THOMASON, FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION, P. I.,
May 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT,

San Fernando de la Union.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

April 30, left San Fernando at 9.30 a. m. with 26 native scouts; arrived in Aringay 5.30 p. m., 18 miles.

May 1, left Aringay at 8 a. m. with scouts and 20 men Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.; arrived in Tuboa at 10.30., 8 miles. Marched from Tuboa at 8 p. m. to attack the insurrectos reported at a barrio called "Ambongonan," east of Tuboa. Took a circuitous route over the mountains and marched until 5.30 next morning, in a pouring rain. The night was very dark and the trail slippery, but the soldiers made over 4 miles per hour. Distance marched, 42 miles. The men deserve great credit for this march.

May 2, had the barrio well surrounded before daylight, but found nothing at all. Marched at once for Rosario; arrived 9.30; 9 miles. At 2 p. m. marched and examined the barrios of this pueblo. Arrived back in Rosario at 9 o'clock that night; marched 18 miles. Camped for the night.

May 3, marched to Agoo. Distance traveled, 23 miles.

May 4, presidente of Rosario reported to have been murdered; marched at once for that place; arrived at sunset; 20 miles.

May 5, I investigated the murder of the presidente. Found out that he was killed by the insurrectos.

May 6, marched at 10 o'clock in the morning, on information that the insurrectos, 350 strong, were at a barrio 3 miles from Rosario. My command consisted at this time of 28 men Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., and a detachment of scouts. Not finding them at the barrio above named, we marched into the mountains. At a small rancho 6 miles from Rosario I received information that the insurrectos, about 300 strong, were at a barrio in Pangasinan called "Dongon," on the river Angalakan; marched as fast as possible for "Dongon," but it was daylight long before we reached the place; 6 miles. One-half mile outside of the barrio we ran into a sentinel, who ran like a deer. We followed at the double time, but did not fire on him, as I did not want to alarm their camp. They were already on the march when we struck them at the mouth of the canyon.

Before I describe the engagement I will give a short description of their position.

About 300 yards up the river from "Dongon," on the left-hand side, this canyon starts, and lies directly east and west. One-third of

the way up from its mouth it gradually closes to the width of 15 yards across, with a perpendicular wall on the right and one nearly so on the left. The table on the right is about 200 feet high, and was strongly fortified, having a double row of trenches and several tons of bowlders piled up on the brink of the precipice. (No. 1 in red ink on the map.) On the left the angle of the wall is not so great. Along its sides were a great many trenches and small rifle pits. (No. 2 in red ink.) After passing the table on the right we came to the lower point of the triangle, with walls 100 feet high, and crowned with 3 rows of intrenchments. A set of steps dug in the side of the cliff was the means of ingress, and the only way. (No. 3 in red ink.) The canyon forks at this point, the larger branch running straight to the left. Across this was a double bamboo palisade, very strongly built and with the points sharpened like needles. (No. 4.) This triangle (No. 5) was the stronghold and contained within its borders about 30 acres of land. It was bordered on all sides by deep canyons, and could not be approached except by means of artificial steps dug in the side of the hill. It was a well laid out military post, having officers' quarters, barracks, storehouses, a guardhouse, and other buildings. The grounds were laid out on the plan of a park, and were very beautiful. The buildings were the prettiest and finest I have seen on the island of Luzon. A small stream flows down each canyon, and on the triangle are several splendid springs of pure water. There were six sets of barracks on the triangle, which could accommodate at least 1,000 men. These quarters all contained gun racks. The short, heavy, black lines on the map are intrenchments. The hills on all sides are higher than the stronghold. This place was garrisoned by 600 men, under General Vicente Prado. They were well armed with Mauser and Remington rifles; had food supplies for one year, at least; they had a band of music—in fact, everything that a garrison would require. All the approaches to the place were well guarded by earthworks. (Nos. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.) Over 2,000 men from the neighboring towns spent months in building the place.

We followed the insurrectos into the canyon, exchanging shots as we went. The fight now became general, as we swept up the narrow canyon, only 15 yards wide. It was a whirlwind of blood and fire. The sharp crack of the Krag and the dull report of the Remington echoed and reechoed along the walls of the narrow pass. The bowlders fell like hail from the table on my right. (No. 1.) An insurrecto, armed with a Remington rifle, stuck his head from behind a huge bowlder that lay in the little stream that flows down the canyon; the next moment his brains were scattered over the rock by a bullet from Private Robinson's rifle. A bolo man snatched the rifle and ran up the slanting side on the left; halfway up he fell dead, shot through the heart. An insurrecto in a large tree was shot and killed. He and his rifle fell at the foot of the tree on the mountain side; at the same moment a large bowlder struck the barrel, bending it in a half circle. We fought our way up to the bamboo palisades (No. 4) and engaged the enemy in the trenches above and on our right (No. 3), about 70 yards from us. The fighting here was fast and furious. One of the scouts, "Rosendo Alamay," got within a few yards of the crest of No. 3. He was shot through the left arm with a Mauser bullet and hurled down the embankment, but arose and made repeated efforts to gain the top. It was here that Private Lawrence Creekbaum, Troop M, Third Cavalry,

acting as sergeant of scouts, Sergt. Raymond H. Jackson and Corpl. Horace Cannon, Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., and Antonio Albenes, a native scout, stood alone at a few yards' distance, and fought all of the insurrectos in earthworks (No. 3), giving them shot for shot. Several insurrectos were killed in these trenches, all of them shot through the head. Sergeant Creekbaum was wounded while fighting here. He was hit on the left side of the temple with a Mauser bullet, and a few moments after was struck on the back of the neck by a bowlder rolled from above, and knocked senseless into the creek. Corporal Cannon, Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., was hit on the left shoulder by a bowlder and knocked down the mountain side, disabling him. Privates Ulysses G. Heath and Nathaniel Pettis, Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., were wounded while fighting against insurrectos in earthworks. (No. 1.) Private Heath was shot in the left leg with a Remington and Private Pettis was hit on the left shoulder and ear by a bowlder. We tried to climb the perpendicular sides of No. 1, but could not because the rotten rock of the cliff kept breaking off with our weight. Why they did not hit more of us is a mystery, as they fired volley after volley down upon us at a very short range. They had slanting planes laid off on top (No. 1), and the insurrectos would lay on their backs and kick the bowlders off with their feet, without exposing themselves to our fire. I was within a yard or two of the top of the cliff (No. 1) when I heard Private Pettis cry out "Look out, lieutenant! Look out!" I threw my head back to look up, and by so doing saved my life, as at that moment a bowlder at least 2 feet in diameter struck where my head had been. The jar was so great that myself and a part of the cliff fell into the valley. General Prado's buglers blew the charge, but they did not leave their trenches. An insurrecto crawled to the edge of No. 1 to peep over. Private James E. Jones, Troop D, Third Cavalry, sergeant scouts, shot him through the chest, and he lay there during the remainder of the fight with his head hanging over the brink of the precipice, dripping blood into the valley below. A brass-bound Remington ball struck a bowlder, flattened, came whizzing through the air, and cut my trousers leg as neatly as if it had been done with a knife. Private Creekbaum, finding that he was getting more than his share of attention, stopped to consider the cause. He evidently found it, as I saw him remove a new yellow hat cord from his hat and stow it away in his pocket, and then calmly resume his work. Private Edward S. Gaillard, Hospital Corps, U. S. A., deserves especial credit, as he was always where the danger was greatest. Anxious to do his duty, with no weapon of offense, he endured their withering fire without flinching. I can not praise my detachments too highly. If they had shown the least bit of cowardice we would all have been killed, but their bravery and excellent marksmanship made it extremely difficult for the enemy to either shoot straight or deploy. We were by this time completely surrounded. General Prado had two companies, one on each side of the canyon behind us. The four or five men I had left as a rear guard engaged them. I ordered my whole command to fall back to their support, No. 11 on the map. We killed and wounded quite a number here. Theodore Mamaril, a native scout, shot and killed an insurrecto fully 900 yards away here at this place. It was a splendid shot. They fled and I fell back to "Dongon," and engaged a band across the river in the direction of No. 6 (on map). They fled at the first fire but we

succeeded in killing 2 of them. By this time we had them badly whipped, as their bugles were frantically sounding the retreat. They all fled rapidly back to their trenches. As I could not do very much toward capturing 600 men with 28 and as Brig. Gen. Ciriaco Dulmay, with 300 insurrectos was only 3 miles behind me at "Alava" Pangasinan, I fell back to Rosario for the night and sent for reenforcements.

During the engagement we recaptured 30 prisoners that Gen. Vicente Prado had confined in his guardhouse.

The next morning, May 7, having received reenforcements, we captured the stronghold without any opposition. We destroyed the fortifications and burned the buildings; also a great quantity of food supplies, etc.

This engagement, called "Dongon Pass," fought Sunday morning May 6, 1900, lasted one hour.

My loss, 5 wounded. None killed.

I reported immediately after the engagement by telegraph that enemy lost in killed 20 men. I found after capturing the place that that number was not correct, and verified 36 killed on a new count. I am unable to state how many they had wounded. Most of their killed were shot through the head. I am certain that a great many more than 36 were killed as they report a great slaughter, but could find only the above-named number.

Distance marched, April 30 to May 6 (places named on pages 1 and 2), 115 miles.

May 6.—Rosario to its several barrios, "Dongon," "Dongon Pass" and return. This march is from 1 o'clock until dark, seventeen hours, 41 miles.

May 7.—Rosario to Dongon, 3 miles. Dongon to rear of stronghold over the mountains, 4 miles. Return to Rosario, 7 miles. Total, 14 miles.

May 8 and 9.—In camp at Rosario.

May 10.—Marched from Rosario from 1 o'clock this night until 6 o'clock p. m., May 11, seventeen hours, in pursuit of Gen. Ciriaco Dulmay, 56 miles.

May 12.—Rosario to Alava and one barrio, 6 miles. Return to Rosario, 6 miles. Total, 12 miles.

May 13.—Marched from Rosario to San Fernando de la Union, 29 miles.

Total number of miles marched, 267.

Very respectfully,

HUGH THOMASON,
*First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant,
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.*

[First indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 19, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, first district, Department of Northern Luzon, approved.

It will be seen from Lieutenant Thomason's sketch that it was very easy (and almost impossible to avoid) to become suddenly engaged with this large force, following as he did this foraging party of some 30 men into the very narrow canyon. Had he not become so engaged or had he withdrawn and obtained reenforcements from Santo Tomas

and Aringay, it is possible that the whole garrison might have been taken, but as it is, the destruction of property was very great and the dispersion of the command seems to have been complete, and the fight was such a plucky one that I can not permit myself to reflect upon Lieutenant Thomason's lack of foresight under circumstances which might well have prevented calculation on the part of a far more deliberate officer than he is.

Attention is invited to the compliment paid to the activity of his little band through the reports telegraphed from Pangasinan to the effect that he had two machine guns with him.

Lieutenant Thomason is well satisfied with the performance of his native scouts in this, their first fight under him.

WM. P. DUVALL,
Colonel Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, May 31, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department Northern Luzon.

Attention is invited to the vim, energy, and determination displayed by Lieut. Hugh Thomason, Forty-eighth Infantry. This officer was formerly a sergeant in the Sixth Cavalry. I recommend he be advanced one grade by brevet for his skill and gallantry in this affair. I also recommend that Private Lawrence Creekbaum, Troop M, Third Cavalry, acting sergeant of scouts; Sergt. Raymond H. Jackson, and Corpl. Horace Cannon, Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., and Private Edward A. Gaillard, Hospital Corps, U. S. A., be granted certificates of merit for fearless bravery and exceptionally gallant service.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Manila, P. I., June 12, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines, concurring in foregoing second indorsement hereon. The map mentioned was not found with this report.

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Fourth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., June 19, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant-General U. S. A., concurring with the commanding general, Department Northern Luzon, in second indorsement.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Fifth indorsement.]

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 26, 1900.

Respectfully submitted to the Lieutenant-General Commanding the
Army.

JOHN A. JOHNSTON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Sixth indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C., July 30, 1900.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War, concurring in the
indorsement of General Young hereon.

NELSON A. MILES,
Lieutenant-General.

**REPORT OF A SCOUT BETWEEN TAGUDIN AND BANGAR, ILOCOS
SUR, LUZON, P. I., MAY 12, 1900, BY LIEUT. WALTER GREEN
FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

Tagudin, Ilocos Sur, May 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT FORTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Fernando, De la Union.

SIR: I have the honor to report result of scouting between Tagudin and Bangar, May 12, 1900.

Left Tagudin at 2.30 p. m., with Lieut. William Mitchell, signal officer, 5 men, and 2 guides. Scouted road through Bangar to point about 3 miles in mountains northeast of Tagudin. Returned to Bangar at 8 p. m., where I was joined by 10 men of Company H, Forty-eighth Infantry, with orders from commanding officer Company H to search Bangar and vicinity for insurgents.

Prisoners taken that day by Lieut. H. J. Parker, were carefully questioned by Lieut. William Mitchell, and upon information gained I searched the barrios near Banga with the following results: At Villacruz, captured Capt. Anacleto Mendoza, in pueblo de Bangar, captured Lieutenant Milano, in barrio San Cristobal, captured 1 corporal and 2 privates, with 3 Remington rifles; no ammunition.

I have the honor to recommend to the regimental commander Lieut. William Mitchell, of the Signal Corps, who volunteered to accompany me on the scout, and through his knowledge of Spanish greatly assisted me by questioning prisoners.

Very respectfully,

WALTER GREEN,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

[First indorsement.]

NAMACPACAN LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 16, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, San Fernando de la Union. The capture of these people was a creditable piece of work. Mendoza has been a prime disturber in this section, and his capture will undoubtedly have an excellent effect.

Lieutenants Green and Mitchell worked hard, and the latter by his knowledge of Spanish as well as by his more than readiness to assist in otherways contributed a large share to the success of the scout.

A. L. DADE,
Major, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 19, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general first district, Department of Northern Luzon, approved.

By no means wishing to detract from Lieutenant Mitchell's credit in this matter, I will nevertheless say that Lieutenant Green has shown himself in every way and on all occasions to be a man of great good sense, much executive ability, and stirring energy, and I am quite convinced that he is entitled to a full share of the credit due.

I have not been able to understand why captures of this kind, which in Major Dade's territory have been commendably frequent of late, were not begun and continued a good many weeks ago.

WM. P. DUVALL,
Colonel, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

**REPORT OF CAPTURE OF INSURGENT BARRACKS AT AHWAN,
PROVINCE OF UNION, LUZON, P. I., MAY 12, 1900, BY CAPT.
W. A. HANKINS, FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.**

SAN FRANCISCO DE LA UNION, P. I.,
May 13, 1900.

ADJUTANT SECOND BATTALION,
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Namacpacan, P. I.

SIR: In obedience to verbal instructions of commanding officer Second Battalion, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., I left this place 4 p. m. May 11, 1900, for Ahwan, where it was reported that a band of insurrectos was at or near there. With First Lieut. C. C. Caldwell, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., 1 hospital steward and 50 men arrived at the above-named place about 4 a. m. May 12, 1900. About light we encountered the band of about 20 insurrectos, quartered in newly built barracks; they seemed to be taken by surprise. My advance guards opened fire upon them; 15 were seen to escape through the mountains in different trails; 6 were killed, 1 wounded.

Captured 9 Remington rifles, 1 Mauser, 370 Mauser cartridges, 438 Remington, several cartridge pouches. Barracks burned, containing about 500 pounds of shelled rice and a lot of native clothing. Papers captured forwarded herewith. The guide did not recognize the 6 killed. No casualties to my command. I returned to this place 4 p. m. May 12, 1900. Men all well.

Respectfully,

W. A. HANKINS,
*Captain, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Company F.*

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



BATTALION OF FILIPINO INSURGENTS.

INVESTIGATION INTO THE METHODS ADOPTED BY THE INSURGENTS FOR ORGANIZING AND MAINTAINING A GUERRILLA FORCE. BY FIRST LIEUT. W. T. JOHNSTON, THIRD U. S. CAVALRY.

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION, P. I., *May 21, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT, *San Fernando de la Union, P. I.*

SIR: Pursuant to verbal orders of the post commander given in the latter part of March of this year, I have made an investigation for the purpose of finding out to what extent, if any, the local "presidentes" and "cabezas" were engaged in treasonable acts against the United States—collecting money, forcing soldiers into the ranks of the insurrectos, etc. I have made a most thorough examination of the pueblos of Bacnotan, San Juan, and San Fernando, and a more or less thorough examination of the other pueblos in the southern part of the province. In examining the pueblos of Tubao and Rosario, it was perfectly evident at the time—in the natural course of events—that I reached these pueblos, and from the fact that they were farther from stations of the American troops than the other pueblos, that what had been going on at other places had been carried out to the fullest extent in these.

In the pueblo of San Fernando, where, since their first arrival, there have always been American troops, and which I have examined probably more thoroughly than any other pueblo, I find the following are the conditions:

San Fernando.—Since the month of December collections have been made for the insurrectos, and in the middle of the month of March the "presidente," upon written order of one Joaquin Luna, a military intendente of the insurrectos, delivered to his (Luna's) agents, Gutierrez and Tinio, all of the public funds at that time in the caja—some eight hundred odd pesos—and at other times delivered about 150 more. Of the delivery of these sums I managed to find plenty of evidence, and the "presidente" himself delivered to me the receipt of Luna for the eight hundred and over pesos; the others, he said, were lost.

In addition to the lump sums that were taken from the caja the cabezas of the pueblo were engaged in raising their monthly allotment of 1,000 pesos, a contribution which Joaquin Luna laid on this province. When the presidente received the order to turn over this money he consulted Señor Almeida as to whether or not he should obey, and Señor Almeida told him to give it to the insurrectos and fix the books as "spent for public improvements," etc., and in case the Americans discovered the shortage he (Almeida) would make it good to save the presidente. At different times provisions were ordered turned over to the insurrectos, and a doctor was sent by the presidente to heal the wounds of Col. Blas Billamor. At different times communications were passed between Señor Almeida in this town and the presidente and other persons living in the pueblo and the insurrecto officials.

Insurrecto camps had been maintained for several months in the limits of the pueblo not to exceed 2 to 2½ miles from the town, being situated at different times at Bancosay, Batu, and Abut, all barrios of this town. The insurrectos found little or no difficulty in living in any of the barrios of the town where they chose to live, through the connivance of the presidente and cabezas. Tinio, with about 70 to 80 men, was encamped for some time in a barrio not 2 miles from the pueblo, and was for a week, in the month of March, in and about the barrio of Bacsayan, San Juan, and there he summoned many of the cabezas and leading persons of the pueblos and extolled them to keep up the insurrection and renew their allegiance to the blood pact. Lieut. Col. Leon Archeta made no less than five or six trips to his camp, calling in the faithful. Some half a dozen cabezas and others from this place attended; the presidente being sick, was unable to attend, but sent a representative.

The presidente also admits having received Tinio's order or bando concerning the instruction of all the officials under him to refuse to aid the Americans with information, guides, etc., and in every way to aid the insurrectos under penalty of death. The language of this bando implies that another one with less bloodthirsty penalties on the same subject had preceded it, which the presidente presumably acted on before receiving this one.

This presidente since the arrival of the Americans, to the time of your taking command here, had never in the slightest way aided the American forces; but while I see little excuse for the treasonable acts of the officials of this pueblo, where there have always been American soldiers, and where it was necessary to go out from under the protection of American arms to hold secret juntas with the insurrectos, yet it may truly be said that these people could never have done wrong if the man whom they recognized as governor had not so directed and guided them. The presidente himself I regard as a creature of Señor Almeida.

San Juan.—The pueblo of San Juan joins this pueblo to the north, and has a rich valley extending some 10 or 12 miles into the interior from the coast, with mountains on either side. It has, ever since the arrival of the Americans, been a hotbed of insurrection, and there is not one of the pueblo officials who has not given every assistance to the insurrectos, their provincial capital being in the barrio of Bacsayan, where have lived at different times Luna, Gutierrez, and Blas Billamor, the leading insurrecto lights here. To show how little information was in stock up to the middle of the month of March, it is only necessary to state that this barrio is situated about 6½ to 7 miles from San Fernando. The presidente and ex-presidente of San Juan, who went out of office about the beginning of March, gave the insurrectos every kind of assistance, and their officials were frequently in the pueblo at church, and being wined and dined by some of the people of the town, the most prominent of whom was Padre Mariano Gaerlarn, and the house of the Spaniard who is agent of the Tabacalera company there. About 1,000 pesos was turned over to the insurrectos from this pueblo, besides much provisions of different varieties, the presidente ordering the cabezas to furnish the camp with provisions.

Early in March while out on scout I captured a boy taking a horse from a place where were a number of insurrecto officers, not over 800 yards distant, to Padre Mariano, and at this time I had the

presidente of San Juan with me, and had it not been for his falsely translating the information given by the boy a number of them could have easily been captured. After the time this presidente took his office, on account of the fact that we were about this time engaged in investigating the presidente, I think the money contributions were made directly to Santos Neron and other insurrectos.

In the month of February Tinio held a junta at Bacsayan and was there for a considerable time, and summoned many of the people of the surrounding pueblos, even the gente, to swear allegiance to the insurrectos. He was there again for about a week, or from the middle to the 21st of March, and again summoned the principal persons to give their allegiance to the insurrecto cause, and at this time a number of people went from the towns garrisoned by American troops, whose names I have.

This pueblo and its barrios enlisted and supported a full company, about 120 to 130 men, and they were kept in the field until about the latter part of March, about which time all of the officers were either killed or captured, as well as the greater part of the soldiers, and most of the guns captured, the guerilla being entirely wiped out.

There was no time, had any of these people given to the authorities here the slightest information as to the whereabouts of this band, that it could not have been cleaned up in short order. This company was responsible for many of the attacks made on convoys between here and Namacpacan, likewise for the attack made on Sergeant-Major Thornton, who was attacked by Second Lieutenant Hidalgo and 25 men of this company at San Ramon. I repeat that there were few meaner pueblos than San Juan in the province or more difficult ones to investigate. I am quite sure I did not succeed in unearthing half the crookedness of this pueblo.

Bacnotan.—The presidente of Bacnotan added a few incidents to those I was able to find out concerning the other presidente, but this was due, I think, solely to the fact that between him and the ex-presidente, a lieutenant-colonel of Sandatahanes, Iloy Decanoy, there was a feud, and to the active assistance of Decanoy in confronting the cabezas, all of whom were summoned here as was also the policia, and giving me the facts as to what had been going on there, and assisting these people in refreshing their memories.

This presidente furnished at one time six hundred odd pesos to the insurrectos or Joaquin Luna, acting on instructions received, and tried to cover up the shortage in his books with "public improvements." The police of his pueblo did not receive pay for two months. Much provisions were collected in this pueblo by the order of the presidente. The insurrecto officers and soldiers were many times in the pueblo, being entertained at the houses of the different people, and when they were in the pueblo or near it the presidente stationed policemen on the roads to the north and south of the village to give warning of the approach of the Americans.

Early in the month of March General Tinio and about 150 infantrymen and cavalymen were in the pueblo, and a detachment of D Troop, Third Cavalry, coming up so rapidly that the policemen could not give the alarm, a fight ensued, in which 1 American was killed. The presidente ordered the cabezas to furnish 2, 3, 4, and 5 soldiers for the Sandatahanes, and from the first part of January to the middle of February one Ancermo Defin (Anselmo Delfin), a special commissioner

from Aguinaldo to organize the provinces of North Luzon, made his home there. There were two companies of Sandatahanes organized there and a third in process of organization, a lieutenant-colonel and major from this town being designated to this regiment. This regiment was to be raised in Namacpacan, Baliuang, and Bacnotan; Primitivo Resurreccion was the colonel and Iloy Decanoy the lieutenant-colonel. I have had here all of the officers of these companies raised in Bacnotan.

This man reported to the insurrecto officials that he could subsist 3,000 insurrectos in his pueblo for six months. This man also furnished cargadores to accompany the armed soldiers who were to attack American envoys en route to Namacpacan.

This presidente is said to be rich and an influential man in the pueblo, and in the old days was looked upon by the authorities here, I think I may safely say, as one of the most trusted presidentes.

Attacks were made on convoys on both sides of his pueblo and soldiers killed, and in one case all of the supplies and 1 cavalry horse were captured, and 1 man killed.

All that this man has done, and all that the three presidentes so far named have done, there is little doubt in my mind all of the others have done; but from the fact that American troops were constantly passing through and much of the time were in these pueblos, I made a more thorough investigation of them.

Naguilian.—The pueblo of Naguilian I did not investigate, as it had been investigated by Captain Stern, and the treasonable practices of this presidente are a matter of record.

Bauang.—Bauang, the pueblo immediately to the south of San Fernando, in which troops were stationed much of the time and frequently passed through en route to other places, has about the record of the other pueblos. The presidente admits having collected 600 pesos—I think 1,000 pesos would be a very modest estimate of the amount turned over to the insurrectos; he also admits having protected the insurrectos to the best of his ability, and several of his cabezas have already been tried by military commission for assistance given the enemy.

A camp of insurrectos was maintained near the pueblo in the barrio of Santiago under the immediate orders of one Blas Billamor.

I can see little excuse for this man's actions, and no reason why charges should not be preferred against him.

Cava.—An insurrecto destacamento was maintained in this pueblo, consisting of some 20 soldiers with guns. The lieutenant of police, a brother of the presidente, as well as a number of the presidente's police were active members of this destacamento.

Insurrectos have frequently rendezvoused in the town, certainly with the knowledge and consent of the presidente. About the time that in the natural course of events I reached this pueblo in my investigation, he obtained information of the investigation, and, through fear, returned to the cabezas the money he had ordered collected. I have no doubt the money was afterward collected by other artifices, though there is no proof at present. He likewise actively assisted the enemy by assisting the insurrectos to hide in and about his pueblo, as he says, by order of Senor Almeida, and gave them provisions. There is little excuse for this man, as his pueblo is situated only 3 miles from Aringay, where there have been troops since early in the month of January.

Aringay.—What has occurred in the other pueblos has in the main occurred in Aringay. The ex-presidente is Don Juan Baltizar, and a man at that time delegado de rentas is at present in the office, the change occurring about the 1st of March. According to the evidence of the cabezas, Baltizar collected and sent to the insurrectos at Gallano about 60 cabanes of rice. This was in the month of December—from the middle to the 20th. In the month of January he collected from the cabezas presumably 2,000 pesos, but I have been unable to get at the books of this pueblo and can't say how much of this money was legitimately spent and how much went to the insurrectos. There is also evidence that Baltizar ordered certain provisions collected and delivered to the local destacamento in the month of January, and he was also frequently in conversation in the pueblo with people whom we now know to have been insurrecto officers.

In regard to the present presidente, Pimentel, insurrecto destacamentos were maintained in his pueblo, one being at Rosario, under Santiago Bernal, quite near the pueblo proper, and another at Bena. Pimentel ordered his cabezas to furnish provisions to the insurrectos. A destacamento was also maintained by Santiago Bernal in San Benito and Macabato. There is also evidence that by the order of the presidente these were also furnished with provisions. Lieut. Santiago Bernal at times lived in the pueblo proper of Aringay, and was frequently seen in conversation with the presidente and ex-presidente.

In the month of January a camp was maintained in the barrio of Corrosipan of this pueblo and supplied by order of the presidente. Pimentel collected presumably 1,000 pesos. The cabezas testified that they knew the money was for the insurrectos, but as I have not been able to get the books of the pueblo I can not say the exact amount paid to the insurrectos, nor have I a confession from the presidente or ex-presidente that any money was paid, as I have from all the others, but I think 1,000 pesos would be a modest estimate. This pueblo has been garrisoned by the Americans since early in the month of January.

Agoo.—This pueblo is situated some 8 miles south of the garrison of Aringay. I have found it to be an extremely difficult pueblo to investigate, and I believe that the presidente, becoming alarmed at the investigation conducted in other pueblos, proceeded to collect in another manner. Each of the cabezas was ordered to designate one polista for work under the presidente. This man's whole work consisted in collecting 1 peso for the insurrectos and turning it over to the presidente. The presidente admits that the money was raised by this means and no account taken of it in the books of the pueblo, and that Luna demanded from the pueblo of Agoo 1,000 pesos, and Agoo being a rich pueblo, I have no doubt that he got it through one means or another, although the presidente says he collected only 200 pesos for Luna.

This pueblo is 8 miles south of the nearest American garrison. There is evidence to substantiate the fact that the insurrecto destacamento was maintained in the limits of the pueblo at various times.

Santo Tomas.—The presidente of this pueblo admits having received in the month of March a circular from Tinio and Luna directing him to collect money and provisions for the insurrectos. He says, however, that he collected only 100 pesos. Up to the month of April an insurrecto destacamento was maintained within the limits of the pueblo, being located at different times in the barrios of Pideng, Tapao, and Carunuan, one of the barrios being about 1,000 yards from

the pueblo proper. Many times the officers and soldiers of this *destacamento* were in the pueblo. The *destacamento* was in command of Espiritu Bernal and Second Lieutenant Zarzoza, both now prisoners. At another time Lieutenant Jurado was in charge, and he (the presidente) received orders from them to recruit for the *insurrectos*. This pueblo is so distant from the American troops that the *insurrectos* were unchecked in their career, and I think 600 to 800 pesos is a modest estimate of the amounts collected in this place.

Tubao and Rosario.—These two towns were also more or less distant from the American troops, and the *insurrectos* had full swing, the presidente of Tubao being at present a fugitive *insurrecto* captain. The presidente of Rosario was killed a short time since by the *insurrectos* for refusing to give them more money. Eight hundred pesos for Rosario and 1,000 pesos for Tubao I think a modest estimate of the *insurrecto* collections in these two pueblos.

This makes for the *insurrectos* a collection of in the neighborhood of 9,000 pesos from the parts of the province investigated. In addition to this lump sum that they were exacting from each pueblo, Luna demanded from the province as a whole 1,000 pesos a month, and was endeavoring to collect it for the months including and since January. This was collected by the *cabezas* and others designated by the presidentes. Up to the middle of March these collections were in no way interfered with, as is shown by the fact that in this very pueblo I have a receipt from Luna to the presidente for 813 pesos, dated March 16; nor were any of the *destacamentos* referred to above in the various pueblos materially interfered with. I have reported before that collections were being made for the *insurrectos*, but it obtained no credence.

In the early days of March one Crispulo Patajo was turned over to the troops at Naguilian as a prisoner by the presidente of Bauang, and said to be a very bad man. When he was brought to this post I questioned him, and he freely and fully told me of the acts of the presidente of Bauang and the presidente of Naguilian and said he would be able to prove what he had said if they would give him some officer to work with. This man had been living in Pangasinan, and came with letters of the highest recommendation from numerous United States officers to whom he had given assistance there. He soon proved all and more than he had said about these two pueblos, and by his active assistance and of the people of Naguilian who followed him Captain Stern soon cleaned up the pueblo, captured a number of guns, 2 officers, and a number of soldiers. Likewise, through his active assistance and intelligence furnished, the pueblo of Bauang was cleaned up and the presidente made to see the error of his ways.

Next, through information furnished by him and the aid of 400 or 500 of his followers, I was able to clean up the pueblo of Cava, capturing more than half the soldiers and getting possession of about the same number of guns.

In the latter part of the month of March, through information obtained from him, the *destacamento* of Aringay, near the pueblo, was attacked by Lieutenant Thomason and many of the guns captured and the *insurrectos* killed or captured, and when Lieutenant Thomason a few days later followed the presidente of Tubao into Benguet he was assisted by many men furnished by Crispulo, without whose assistance he would not have been able to follow them one day.

Next, the *destacamento* at San Fernando, at this time located at Bacsayan, Abut, and Batu, under two officers, and consisting of about 33 men, was broken up and the soldiers captured in their houses by Crispulo's men, and both officers turned into this post prisoners through the same influence, many guns being taken.

Likewise, early in the month of April, through his men, Lieutenant Suplee, of Bacnotan, was able to surprise and capture some 35 guns and many prisoners. This man has been of more assistance than any other person in cleaning up the central and southern portions of the province, and as to whether or not he is a *guardia d'honor* I do not know or care. I never yet heard an avowed *insurrecto*—and I have talked with a number on this subject: Paterno, the presidente of Bauang; Señor Almeida, Shearer, and a number of others whose names I do not know, but whom I know to be good and true *insurrectos*—but who would exhaust their vocabulary in explaining what bad people the *guardia d'honor* were. Only last night the two lieutenants Bernal, of Aringay, came in covered with perspiration, saying that they feared their lives from the *guardia d'honor*. From Crispulo I learned that some of his people chased 10 of the *insurrectos*, of whom these two are a part, for many miles through the mountains, capturing 4 of them with their guns and turning them over to the troops at Naguilian, and at present Crispulo has at least 300 men in the mountains pursuing the remnant of this same band.

To my knowledge these people are the only ones who have ever told us where we could find *insurrectos* and guns, and who voluntarily went and helped find them, and the only ones who have given any correct information.

Before the services of Crispulo were secured *insurrectos* had *destacamentos* in every pueblo in the province, and frequently entered the pueblo proper, and their number and places of concealment were unknown. Within one period of ten days help calls were sent out from four different pueblos, Trinidad, Naguilian, Namacpacan, and San Fernando, the last named being threatened with 700 *insurrectos*, when, as a matter of fact, there were only about 60 to 80, that had attacked a convoy some 7 miles north of the town. Such a state of affairs does not or could not now obtain in the province.

Padre Mariano, who lives at San Juan and also has a house at San Fernando, was also an active assistant and sympathizer of the *insurrectos*, and many times had them in his house. On several occasions he attended *juntas* at their camps. I have a long confession from him as to his connection with them. My scope did not take in the padres; but from a few conversations with the padre of Bacnotan I am convinced that he gave the *insurrectos* every assistance, as he did not or does not attempt to conceal but rather glories in his sentiments in this particular.

There is much evidence to show the advice and directions of Señor Almeida to the different presidentes of this province; that he has directed them to give money and provisions to the *insurrectos*, and that he has directed them to conceal the *insurrectos* from the Americans. That he was fully cognizant of the location of the *insurrecto* camps there is no doubt, having several times gone to visit some of them, and at a time when 10 or 15 Americans could not go from here to Namacpacan without being attacked. I have seen him coming from far up the road with a coachman only, and I have often seen him out at night returning

home from San Juan. Bacsayan, near the hacienda of Señor Almeida, up to the 20th of March, when the insurrectos were cleaned out in that neighborhood, was a regular camp, and attacks on American convoys between here and Namacpacan have most frequently been made very near his terrain. That he gave valuable information to Tinio there is no doubt. This man's influence over the presidentes, and consequently over the cabezas under the presidentes, was such that if he had been loyal to the Americans they also would have been loyal. If Señor Almeida is not to be tried, I could not recommend that any of his dupes be tried and punished.

Very respectfully,

W. T. JOHNSTON,
First Lieutenant, Third U. S. Cavalry.

[First indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
LUZON, P. I., *May 31, 1900.*

Respectfully forwarded to adjutant-general First district, Department of Northern Luzon, approved.

This report indicates in a measure the indefatigable industry and zeal of the officer making it, and also the considerable success attained through the methods adopted.

WM. P. DUVALL,
Colonel, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, June 4, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to adjutant-general, Department of Northern Luzon.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Manila, P. I., June 25, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines.

The within report illustrates the character of many of the natives holding civil office under existing conditions in this Department.

LOYD WHEATON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Fourth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., June 28, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant-General, U. S. A.

The conditions throughout Luzon are so similar that the within report, with few modifications to adapt it to locality, might apply to any part of the island.

It is altogether the best description which has reached these headquarters of the insurgent method of organizing and maintaining a guerrilla force, and is therefore submitted as a good general exemplification of the minor details of the situation.

The intelligent and attractive manner in which Lieutenant Johnston has arranged and presented the subject is worthy of notice, and entitles that officer to consideration.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

**REPORT OF RECONNOISSANCE IN THE VICINITY OF SAN QUINTIN,
PROVINCE OF ABRA, LUZON, P. I., MAY 19 TO 23, 1900, BY CAPT.
THEO. SCHULTZ, THIRTY-THIRD U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

VIGAN, LUZON, P. I., *May 23, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT,

Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Vigan, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with verbal order I left Vigan on May 19, 1900, with 40 men and three days' rations, proceeding in wagons to the mouth of the San Quintin Pass, arriving there about 5.30 p. m. There met Lieutenant Parsons with his detachment of native scouts. Rafted up river, and landing on opposite bank took trail for San Quintin. Lieutenant Parsons reported that he had information that the insurrectos were in the town of San Quintin. When within half a mile of the town, Lieutenant Parsons, commanding the advance guard, saw 4 men, mounted on native ponies, approaching, and upon their refusal to halt fired on them, they escaping in the darkness. Upon nearing the town, I ordered a squad to the right of the road, and 3 men and a corporal to the left, along the river, with orders not to fire unless fired upon. As Corporal Collins approached the church he was fired upon from the presidentia. I deployed the command and advanced into the town, Corporal Collins calling to me, "Captain, they are in the president's house." Shooting from that point ceased, and a voice called, "Who's there?" and I advanced, was recognized, and found Sergeant Jones and 14 men of the First Battalion, Thirty-third Infantry. No one was injured.

The sergeant reported that he had been attacked earlier in the evening, and that he had fired on 4 horsemen who had acted in a suspicious manner. Hearing shooting up the road, he believed that another attack was being made. The president had in his possession the following letter, a part of the original which is hereto attached:

MESSAGE FROM JUAN VILLAMOR.

The United States of North America have no right to exercise sovereignty in the Philippines, not even through the pretended cession by Spain of the islands, any more than France, which has not held sovereignty over the United States on account of the help she gave them in their war of independence. Protesting with the conviction, in the name of the Philippines and the people of this province, against that sovereignty which they seek to impose upon us by brute force, I have ordered destroyed by my soldiers and will always destroy the telegraph line which that invading nation may extend in any part of Abra, and in order that no one be responsible for that rupture I state the above, and sign myself Commander of the zone of Abra.

JUAN VILLAMOR, *Major.*

At 4 a. m. on the 20th, Lieutenant Bujac arrived at San Quintin with 19 men. At 6 a. m. the same day proceeded to scene of skirmish of previous day and found that the wire had been cut and carried away for the length of the distance between 4 poles. This was at once repaired. Remington ammunition was found along the road, and 3 dead native ponies near Pomatic, a barrio of Pidigan. The inhabitants reported that the insurrectos had gone toward Pidigan. I also found a trench on a hill to the left of the road near this place and the newly cut branches of trees that were stuck in the ground to screen the trench showed signs of recent occupation. I could find no trace of body of native scout killed. At Pidigan could learn nothing of movement of enemy, and left there at 4 p. m. for San Quintin, where I stayed over night. Leaving San Quintin at 6 a. m. on the 22d, proceeded over the Tagunadin trail for Santa. Found a telegraph pole down near Narvacan and reported fact to commanding officer at that place. Pole did not seem to have been tampered with. Stayed all night at Santa and left for Vigan about 6 a. m. on the 23d, arriving about 8 a. m.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

THEO. SCHULTZ,
Captain, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

REPORT OF THE CAPTURE OF JUAN CARINO, FUGITIVE GOVERNOR OF BENGUET, MAY 25, 1900, BY LIEUT. LEWIS M. SMITH, FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.

SUBPOST, LA TRINIDAD, DISTRICT OF BENGUET,
Luzon, P. I., May 27, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,
*Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.,
San Fernando de la Union, P. I.*

(Through commanding officer, La Trinidad, Luzon, P. I.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of a march from this station to a point northeast of Adavay, pursuant to verbal orders of the commanding officer at this station, for the purpose of capturing Juan Carino.

Left Trinidad with 21 men at 7 a. m. May 22, 1900; arrived at 3 p. m. same day at Ambukdao; left 5 men sick; proceeded with 16 men from Ambukdao at 5 p. m.; arrived at Bocot 2 a. m. May 23; left Bocot May 23, 8 a. m.; arrived at Daclan at 1 p. m. same day; left Daclan 6 a. m. May 24, marching all day and night over mountains, following no trail; arrived at 6 a. m. May 25, at the place in the mountains a few miles northeast of Barrio Allit, where Carino was captured with 2 insurrectos, 1 Mauser rifle, 1 Remington rifle, 60 rounds of ammunition for the Mauser and 6 rounds for the Remington.

In reaching this point the men traveled over no trail, had no water and no food. Left this point at 9 a. m. May 25; arrived at Adavay 11 a. m. Men were completely exhausted. Proceeded from there at 2 p. m.; arrived at Daclan 6 p. m.; left Daclan 6 a. m. May 26; arrived at La Trinidad 8.30 p. m. same day. Discipline of men, "par excellence." Total distance marched, about 200 kilometers, or 125 miles.

Very respectfully,

LEWIS M. SMITH,
First Lieutenant, Company I, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

[First indorsement.]

SUBPOST, LA TRINIDAD,
Luzon, P. I., May 27, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant, Forty-eighth Regiment Infantry, U. S. V., with the information that, owing to the forced marching day and night over very steep mountains and following no trail, it was impossible to draw a map of the route taken.

LEWIS M. SMITH,
*First Lieutenant, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Company I and Subpost.*

[Second indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 30, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, first district, Department of Northern Luzon, approved.

As already reported by wire, I consider this a most important capture, for reasons indicated in the telegraphic report, and that Lieutenant Smith is entitled to exceptional credit for accomplishing it.

This man's career in Benguet has been mischievous and murderous to a degree only partly appreciated by us as yet. His control over the people seems absolute, and if a famine comes there it will be because he has forced his subjects to gut their own homes for the sake of the insurrectos. I urgently request that I may be permitted to hold him here, with or without charges, until the present trouble is quieted.

WILLIAM P. DUVALL,
Colonel Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Vigan, June 4, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to adjutant-general, Department Northern Luzon.

Attention invited to telegram referring to this expedition forwarded to your office May 29, copy of which is inclosed.

S. B. M. YOUNG,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, DEPARTMENT NORTHERN LUZON,
Manila:

VIGAN, May 29.

Following just received:

"SAN FERNANDO.

"Respectfully report capture by Lieut. L. M. Smith and 16 men, Company I, at 6 a. m. May 25, in mountains 4 miles northeast of Barrio Allit and southeast of Kaba-yan of Juan Carino, fugitive governor of Benguet, also 2 other insurrectos with him and 1 Mauser and 1 Remington; 60 rounds Mauser, 6 rounds Remington ammunition. Carino still suffering from two wounds in calf and buttock, received when Buck captured Paterno. His presence so near northern end of Benguet just now very suggestive. This capture long desired; very important, as Carino rich, powerful, and most active and devoted friend of Aguinaldo in Benguet. Lieutenant Smith's little expedition most creditable. Constantly moving from 7 a. m. April 22 to 8 p. m. 26th, and after 3 p. m. 22d had little food or water, having left canteens and haversacks and 5 exhausted men at Ambukas and marched straight across mountains without any trails. Total distance marched, 125 miles."

YOUNG, *Brigadier-General.*

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT NEAR VAGLALIN, PROVINCE OF
UNION, LUZON, P. I., MAY 27, 1900, BY LIEUT. W. T. JOHN-
STON, THIRD U. S. CAVALRY, COMMANDING TROOP M.**

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 31, 1900.

The ADJUTANT, *San Fernando de la Union.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

On receipt of the information that the Santiago Fontanilla band had returned from the north, I gave Crispulo Pataja, on May 25, 1900, 5 Remington rifles and directions for him to gather up as many jente as possible from the neighborhood of Naguillian, and scout the mountains to the east of Naguillian, in the neighborhood of Deesdees and Papa. He reports that on the 27th inst., with 5 rifles loaned him from this place, and 2 rifles loaned from the garrison at Trinidad, and with natives armed with bolos, he discovered about 20 insurrectos, more or less, in the neighborhood of Vaglalín, in the jurisdiction of Galliano, and attacked them, succeeding in killing a first lieutenant of the band (Amanceo Carreon) and also a second lieutenant (Brigido Salomon), both officers of Genove's band, and 8 soldiers, 4 of the band of Tinio and 4 of the band of Fontanilla, wounding several that escaped, and securing, all told, 15 guns. Both officers killed are natives of Naguillian and have had a ladrone reputation from their childhood days. He says the two officers reported killed were known and recognized by several of the people he had with him, and there is no doubt as to their identity.

He further reports that from his investigation of others of this band, who were in the north, that Genove was killed at Taymorong.

Very respectfully,

W. T. JOHNSTON,
First Lieutenant, Third Cavalry, Commanding Troop M.

[First indorsement.]

SAN FERNANDO DE LA UNION,
Luzon, P. I., May 31, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general first district, Department of Northern Luzon.

The facts have already been reported by telegraph. This is scarcely more than a fair sample of the kind of work that this chief of detectives has been accomplishing almost ever since the brigade commander authorized me to employ him.

WM. P. DUVALL,
*Colonel Forty-eighth Infantry,
U. S. V., Commanding.*

**REPORT OF AN AMBUSH ON THE ROAD BETWEEN DUMANGAS
AND BAROTAC NUEVO, PANAY, P. I., JUNE 5, 1900, BY LIEUT.
ROY L. FERNALD, TWENTY-SIXTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

BAROTAC NUEVO, PANAY, P. I.,
June 11, 1900.

The ADJUTANT

Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the ambush of myself and 7 men, constituting a guard over a sick man who was being conveyed from my command at Dumangas to Barotac Nuevo, and the hospital corps man on duty with my command, at about 10.30 a. m. June 5, 1900, in the vicinity of the barrio Lublo. I left Dumangas about 9 a. m. with a corporal, six privates, and hospital corps man, all on foot, and Private Mills on a cot in the bull cart. I sent 3 men 40 yards ahead as an advance guard. Progress was slow. I noticed that the barrios on the road appeared to be deserted, different than previous times. Arrived at the bridge, about one-half the distance to Barotac, near Lublo, about 10.20 a. m., and rested here ten minutes.

From the bridge on toward Barotac the road runs through a thick mixed grove. We continued with the advance guard out as usual. I walked between advance guard and detail. Had gone about 200 yards when a strong volley was fired upon us. There was a small clearing, with let out to a rice field on the right, at this section of the road. Could not locate direction of fire, but we dropped on right side of road. I dropped back to where the detail was and inquired for Mills; found that he was still in the cart, in the middle of the road. I immediately ordered a rush for the cart, which was 30 yards away.

The hospital corps man, who was armed with a revolver, I had to urge to come forward. Privates Th. Smith and Gavigan, the latter since wounded in Dumangas, June 7, took Mills from the cart. At the same time we rushed forward 12 or 15 insurgents also made a rush for the cart. Seeing that we reached it first, they took cover and kept up continuous fire. I ordered the corps man to get on one side of Mills, and I exchanged my revolver for gun and belt with the man on the other side of Mills; then worked our way back toward the open rice fields, changing our position a number of times as the insurgents kept circling us in the woods on three sides; finally reached a row of ant-hills running parallel to road 200 yards distant, and in this position silenced their fire. The heat was now very oppressive; the sick man in a very weak condition, utterly helpless, requiring 2 men to carry him as we went toward Barotac Nuevo through the open country. After we had taken Mills from the cart a number of insurgents looted it, obtaining personal outgoing mail, orderly pouch, and other per-

sonal property. Did not think it wise to go in after the bull cart with my detail, as the bull broke loose after the first volley. We had gone 1 mile through the open country when we saw a section of troops approaching from Barotac. They heard the firing and came to our assistance. We arrived at Barotac at 1 p. m., and Private Mills died five minutes afterwards.

Should say in the attacking force were 30 rifles. We saw them carry three of their party into the woods, and saw four others drop to the ground; no assistance was given them. During the firing, which lasted about one hour and a quarter, 30 rounds of ammunition per man was fired by my detail.

The detail during the first few moments was rather dazed, but quickly settled down and behaved well. Corporal Healy, Privates Guile, Th. Smith, Graham, Sawyer, Chaquette, and Gavigan, of Company C, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., constituted the detail, and the hospital corps man was Leonard Kilwington.

None of the detail was injured.

ROY L. FERNALD,
Second Lieutenant, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

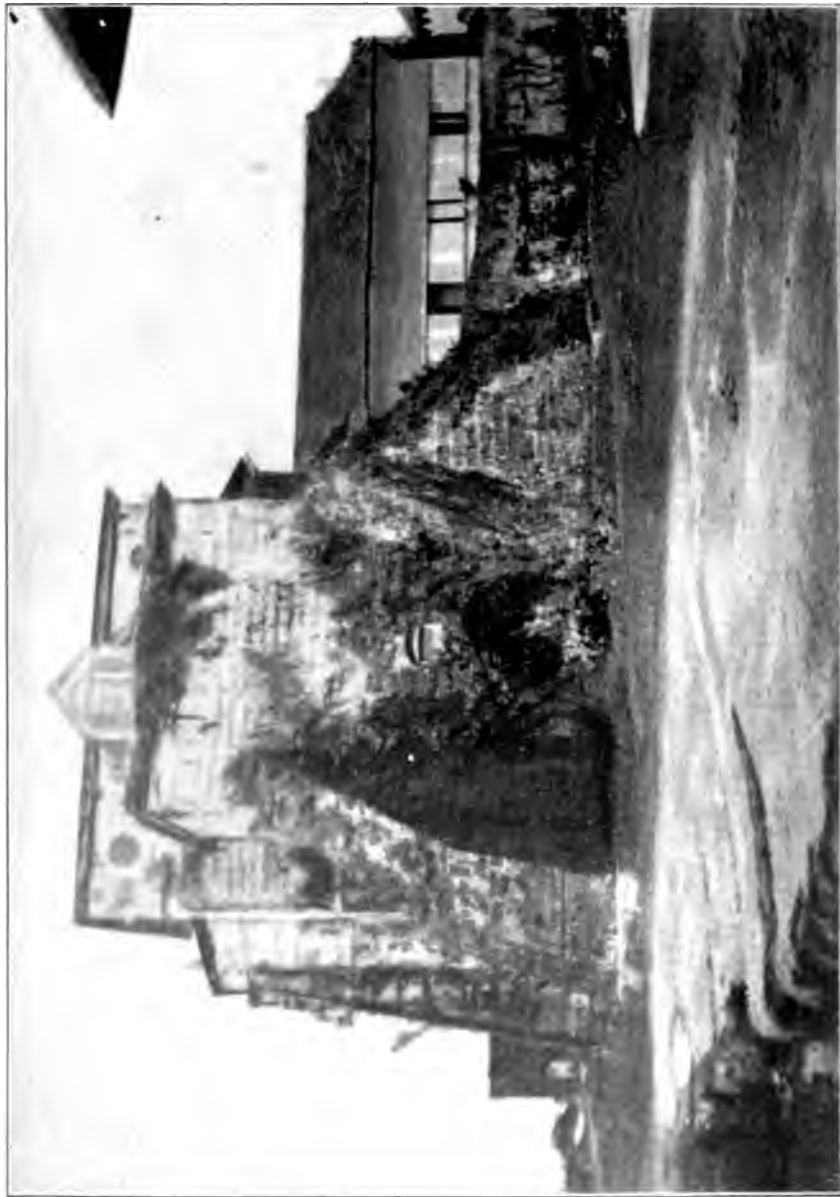
[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY U. S. V.,
Jaro, P. I., June 21, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general Department of the Visayas, recommending that Lieutenant Fernald and Privates Smith and Gavigan be mentioned in orders for gallantly saving a sick soldier from capture.

E. RICE,
Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



END VIEW OF CHURCH, MAJAJAY, FEBRUARY 20, 1900.

EXPEDITION FROM SAN MIGUEL DE MAYUMO TO BALOBAD, PROVINCE OF BULACAN, LUZON, P. I., JUNE 10 TO 12, 1900, BY FIRST LIEUT. JOHN CARLING, ASSISTANT SURGEON, THIRTY-FIFTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BATTALION
THIRTY-FIFTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Miguel de Mayumo, P. I., June 16, 1900.

The CHIEF SURGEON,
Division of the Philippines.

SIR: I have the honor to present the following report:

Pursuant to verbal orders of the commanding general Fifth district, Department of Northern Luzon, I accompanied an expedition to Balobad, P. I., June 10, 1900. The section assigned to me by the chief surgeon of the expedition consisted of five companies of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., one company of the Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., one company of Macabebe scouts, and a detachment of Light Battery E, First Artillery. My only available assistants were Privates James N. Lothrop and Clarence A. Chandler of the Hospital Corps detachment at San Miguel, who by their zeal and energy proved themselves invaluable. Sufficient medical supplies, consisting of necessary medicines, surgical dressings, and a field operating case were carried to Sibul by wagon, and from there to the field of operations by pack mule.

A start was made about 2 p. m. June 10 and Sibul was reached the same evening, where we rested for the night. On the following day at 5 a. m. the expedition was again under way, and about 10.30 a. m. we came in sight of the enemy's stronghold in the mountains, 12 miles northeast of Sibul. A field hospital was established at a convenient distance from the firing line by Maj. Henry S. T. Harris, U. S. V., chief surgeon Fourth district, and I located a dressing station in a protected place in rear of hill occupied by the artillery. Fortunately the only casualty in this engagement was a Macabebe scout who was slightly wounded in the right shoulder during the advancement on the enemy's left flank. Before abandoning their position the insurgents set fire to all buildings save one, and in this building we found Private Henry Gamble, Company D, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., who was seriously wounded in the left thigh and taken prisoner by the insurgents during an engagement June 4, 1900. The patient was found in excellent condition in spite of the fact that during seven days confinement no attempt had been made to treat his wound. After appropriate dressings and splints had been applied, patient was sent to the field hospital, and on the following day carried to Sibul where ambulances were in readiness to transfer sick and wounded to San Miguel de Mayumo. During the march from Balobad to Sibul, the litter

bearers were fired upon by insurgents in ambush, but fortunately no one was injured.

In conclusion, I desire to testify to the heroic and self-sacrificing work of Privates James N. Lothrop and Clarence A. Chandler of the Hospital Corps detachment at San Miguel, who when under fire and on the march performed their duties unflinchingly, regardless of danger and fatigue.

Very respectfully,

JOHN CARLING,
First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeon,
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.

**REPORT OF AN ENGAGEMENT ON THE CAGAYAN RIVER, NEAR
CAGAYAN DE MISAMIS, P. I., JUNE 14, 1900, BY MAJ. J. F. CASE,
FORTIETH U. S. V. INFANTRY.**

POST OF CAGAYAN DE MISAMIS, P. I.,
June 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that a detachment under command of Capt. Thomas Millar, Fortieth Infantry, consisting of First Lieuts. Richard K. Cravens, Thomas Ryan, Second Lieut. William Winston, and 100 enlisted men of Companies H, L, and M, left this post at 12 o'clock on the night of the 13th instant, with orders to make a reconnaissance to the southward up the Cagayan River, as an insurgent force was reported to be in that direction.

Just at daylight on the morning of the 14th the advance party entered a narrow valley and fell into a carefully prepared ambush. The insurgents, from behind trenches, opened a fire from the front and left flank. Captain Millar attempted to charge their position, but, finding that the hillside leading up to them was covered with concealed traps, was forced to retire.

On receipt of the news I sent Capt. W. B. Elliott, with First Lieut. K. C. Masteller and 50 men of Company I, to reenforce the column. Twenty men of Company K, with litters, and a detachment of the band with an ambulance, under command of Capt. J. C. France, followed. It was found impossible to take the enemy's position in the few hours of daylight left, and the troops were thereupon withdrawn to this post.

Our loss was as follows: Nine enlisted men killed, 2 officers and 7 men wounded, 1 noncommissioned officer missing.

On the same evening Second Lieut. J. M. Kelso, with a detachment, was sent to the landing on patrol. While on the road the detachment was suddenly attacked by bolo men, 3 of whom were killed.

The full list of killed, wounded, and missing is as follows:

Private Robert R. Coles, Company H, killed in action.

Private Lonie Fidler, Company H, killed in action.

Private John H. Haywood, Company H, killed in action.

Private Fred. Holloway, Company H, killed in action.

Private John P. Pelham, Company H, killed in action.

Private Frank Sailsbury, Company H, killed in action.

Private Alvin Landerth, Company M, killed in action.

Private Michael J. McQuirk, Company M, killed in action.

Corpl. Jesse G. Moody, Company M, killed in action.

Color Sergt. William R. Northercross, missing, Company H.

276 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Capt. Walter B. Elliott, Company I, wounded by trap, injury not severe.

Capt. Thomas Millar, Company H, gunshot wound left thigh, injury slight.

Private Jess Essig, Company H, wounded by bullet, injury moderate.

Private James W. Jefferies, Company H, wounded by trap, injury slight.

Private Roxie Wheaton, Company H, bullet wound, injury moderate.

Private George Hollars, Company H, wounded by trap, injury slight.

Private Turley Philips, Company H, bullet wound, injury severe.

Private John W. Smith, Company H, bullet wound, injury severe.

Private Edwin E. Williams, Company M, bullet wound, injury severe.

Private George W. Wells, Company K, bolo cut, injury severe.

Private Lex M. Kanters, Company K, bolo cuts, injuries moderate.

The reports of the officers in this action will be forwarded through the regular military channels. This is sent direct on account of the infrequent and uncertain communication with Zamboanga.

Two troops of cavalry are very much needed here and could be used to great advantage in cutting off the insurgent supplies. It is very difficult to properly patrol the country in this vicinity with infantry on account of the long distances. Therefore it is earnestly requested that cavalry be sent to this post as early as possible.

Very respectfully,

J. F. CASE,
Major, Fortieth Infantry, Commanding.

REPORTS OF OPERATIONS OF THE THIRTY-SECOND U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY IN THE PROVINCE OF BATAAN, LUZON, P. I., FEBRUARY 8 TO JUNE 17, 1900, BY LIEUT. COL. L. H. STROTHER, THIRTY-SECOND U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, COMMANDING.

FEBRUARY 8 TO JUNE 17, 1900.—Operations of Thirty-second U. S. Volunteer Infantry, in the province of Bataan, Luzon, P. I.

REPORTS.

	Page.
Report of Lieut. Col. L. H. Strother, commanding regiment.....	277
1. Report of Capt. Frank M. Rumbold, commanding Company G	277
2. Report of Capt. J. H. Goldman, Thirty-second Infantry.....	279
3. Report of Lieut. Archie Miller, Thirty-second Infantry.....	280

HDQRS. THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Balanga, P. I., August 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: In compliance with paragraphs 267 and 268 of Troops in Campaign, I have the honor to forward herewith duplicates of four reports, rendered by officers of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., of engagements in which troops of this regiment were engaged.

Very respectfully,

L. H. STROTHER,
Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding the Regiment.

No. 1.

DINALUPIJAN, PROVINCE OF BATAAN, LUZON, P. I.,
February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Orani, Luzon, P. I.

SIR: It becomes my duty to report that my provision train, under escort of Sergt. Clarence D. Wallace and 10 men, was attacked about 2½ miles south of this place, near barrio Colis, by about 50 insurgents. A bridge located at the point had been evidently purposely damaged, so that the first cart broke through.

The point (Privates Lane and Umbarger) were at the time about 100 yards in advance of the leading disabled cart. They had been called to halt. Corpl. Lee S. Murphy and about 4 men dismounted and started to raise the cart, when about 50 insurgents arose from behind a hedge on a high rice dike and poured a volley into them. Several of the men who had not dismounted were shot off their horses. The remaining men, who were considerably scattered, returned the volleys. Private Lane was shot through the side after his third or fourth shot, but kept on firing. Private Umbarger, who was with him, stayed until he could see no one alive, and until about 15 insurgents had advanced to within about 20 feet of him. He then ran east, pur-

sued, and hid, reporting to his company as it was returning to this point from the scene of the fight. Privates Moore (Clarence E.) and Klausman, who were with the rear guard, were about 100 yards in the rear of the rear cart, and had just halted when the sudden volley came; they dismounted and opened fire. After the second shot Private Klausman's extractor failed to work. Investigation showed that he had used one of the light-colored shells, with which the men have had so much trouble. After working with it for a few moments he found he could not get the empty shell out; looking up, he could see but one man alive; he started on foot for Orani, his horse having run away from him.

Private Moore (Clarence E.), after firing 4 or 5 shots, and seeing no one ahead of him alive, and being fired on from the west side of the road and from his front, led his horse to the rear, and, after passing the hill, mounted and started for Orani. Private Roseman, after firing 4 or 5 shots, seeing no one ahead of him and being fired on from his front and flank, led his horse over the hill, mounted, overtook Private Klausman, and mounting him behind him, rode to Orani. Sergt. Clarence D. Wallace, at the time the firing commenced, was between the point and the leading cart. He turned my horse, the one he was riding and which was shot at the first volley, and started for the cart, firing 5 shots before the horse sank under him. He then looked around, and seeing no one alive (Private Umbarger had gotten into a ditch from which he was firing), he started in a circle east of the road for Orani. Seeing a riderless horse he called it, mounted, and regaining the road, overtook the other three men. He reports that as near as he could tell 3 or 4 of the men were killed or badly wounded at the first volley, which was delivered from a converging hedge and from 15 to 50 yards distant.

At about 2 p. m. I was notified by Private Scott, Company F, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., that my train had been attacked; that several were killed, and that Company F, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., under Captain Brandt, was at the scene of the action waiting for me. I at once took all the available men and the ambulance, leaving 20 men, under the command of First Lieut. W. S. Weaver, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., to occupy this post, hurried south, and met Captain Brandt, about a mile and a half from here. I had, previous to any notice, about 1.30 p. m., sent a detail of 10 men, under Sergt. William A. Faulk, to look up the provision train, about which I was getting very anxious. I then sent Lieutenant Love, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., with 15 men, to the west of the road to connect with First Lieutenant Morrow, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., who had been sent by Captain Brandt in that direction to scout. I also sent 10 men, under Sergeant Faulk, on ahead to reinforce Captain Brandt's detachment of 5 men which he had left under command of Second Lieutenant Werner, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., with Captain Cook, assistant surgeon, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., at the scene of the fight. This by direction of Captain Brandt. With the remaining men I then went to the place of ambuscade. I at once searched the neighborhood, collected, and identified the dead, and secured what provisions had been left. I found Corpl. Lee S. Murphy, Privates Leonard T. Brann, Bert R. Lane, Oliver H. Martin, Algernon S. Pressly, and George H. Welsh, each having been shot from 4 to 10 times, 4 of them having post-mortem gunshot wounds and 2 post-mortem bayonet wounds. The bodies had been robbed and rifles and ammunition taken. Two Macabebes, civil employees, were found dead, and 1 is missing. Four horses dead, 3 of which were Government animals, 1 carabao dead, and 1 injured beyond further use, which I at once ordered shot. I recovered 350 pounds of hard bread, 113 pounds of bacon, 50 pounds of corned beef, 15 pounds of soap, one-half pound of pepper, 90 pounds of onions, and 105 pounds of potatoes. I secured a carabao from a neighboring field and returned to this station, sending 10 men, under Sergeant Faulk, with the ambulance with the 5 men of Company F, under Second Lieutenant Werner, to Orani. Captain Cook, assistant surgeon of the regiment, returned with me at my request, as he could not be of any service to the dead, and as his services might be needed at this place in case of the various detachments which were out scouting had met the enemy.

Upon arriving here, found Captain Brandt, and requested him to leave me 10 men for the night, to replace those I had sent with the ambulance, which he very kindly and gladly did, Captain Cook, assistant surgeon, returning with Captain Brandt.

Private Umbarger reports that, after leaving the scene of the ambuscade, he ran in an easterly direction for about half a mile, when he heard voices in front of him (he had been pursued all this time, and about 100 shots had been fired at him). Stopping to listen he heard the voices and footsteps of the pursuing people. He crowded into the dense underbrush and hid. While there he discovered that he was very close to the river. After a futile search for him, they loaded their arms and provisions into the boats and part of them started down the river. Soon other boats

were brought downstream, loaded, and left, following the first boats down the stream. While listening to them, about 20 feet distant, he heard them mention, several times, the name of Bascilion. This was the name of my private servant (whose brother was one of the Macabebes killed in the ambush) who disappeared from here a few days ago, but it may be the name of one of their officers or men. He also heard them mention Manila several times as if that point were their destination. A careful investigation of the position occupied by the attacking party disclosed a well concealed and prepared ambush, where the attacking party had been for several days, as was evidenced by the scattered remnants of food and sleeping places. Thirty-six Mauser shells, 2 Lee, and 10 Remington loaded shells were found. Considerable blood was found in a dozen different positions in their hiding places. Near some empty Remington shells was found a pass given by Captain Sevier, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., while provost-marshal of Orani to Juan Manlaban, age 26, a mariner. The rifles secured from the dead men were numbered 167808, 16819, 169585, 19854, and 19981, the two latter being 1894 models, the others 1898. One of these rifles is disabled, as near Private Lane's body we found a Krag bolt that had been hit and broken.

I would especially commend Sergeant Wallace for his coolness in remaining mounted until his horse sank under him, firing all the time while within 30 yards of the enemy, and especially Private Charles E. Umbarger, who remained within 15 yards of them, near his wounded and dying comrade until he could see no one left alive.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANK M. RUMBOLD,

Captain, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company G.

No. 2.

ORION, BATAAN PROVINCE, P. I., *April 12, 1900.*

ADJUTANT THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY, U. S. V., *Balanga, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I, with Lieutenant Wade and 40 men of Companies B and C, left Orion at 4 o'clock a. m., April 11, and scouted in the vicinity of barrio Capat, and the foothills of Mount Samat, arriving at Capat at daybreak, a distance of 5 miles. We searched the houses and only found 3 men present.

We then proceeded by the trail to the place occupied by the insurgents as a camp two weeks ago, located about 1 mile beyond Capat, encountering nothing. We started on our return; after passing Capat, about one-fourth of a mile this side thereof, we encountered about 250 or 300 insurgents about 9 a. m., being fired upon on our front at a distance of about 150 yards, and also on our right flank at about the same distance. The point under Sergeant McCue, Company B, advanced 15 paces and laid down, returning and keeping up the fire until the rest of the detachment were protected by a trench running at right angles with the enemy's front. We directed a few shots down the trench, clearing it, calling on the point began a fire by volleys and then at will at the enemy. The enemy were intrenched in a narrow road, running north and south, and formed by a rice paddy on either side, and on top thereof was a growth of bamboo. The trench we were in was of the same construction and formed a T with that of the enemy. I ordered Sergeant McCue to proceed with his detail up the trench and flank the enemy on the right, which he endeavored to do, but was driven back three times, and 1 of his men was killed when within 20 yards of the enemy. We kept up a constant fire, interspersed with volleys, for one and one-half hours. The enemy in the meantime extended their lines to the right and left, so they were enabled to fire nearly upon our rear. We then left 15 men in the trench and proceeded north about 300 yards and across the river, with the intention of flanking them on their right. We traversed the country down the river for a mile, but found no way of recrossing it on account of the bamboo and undergrowth of brush and cane fields. I then ordered the men in the main trench to fire a few volleys, and quietly withdrew. All men were completely exhausted, having had no breakfast and being without water; it would have been extremely hazardous to hold them any longer, surrounded as they were. The wind was blowing strongly from the southeast at the commencement of the engagement and we thought it most too far to be heard at Orion, Pilar, or Balanga.

The casualties on our side were 2 men killed—Privates McDonald and Easter—both of C Company, the former being shot through the head and the latter through the neck, both instantly killed immediately after firing their pieces in the trench. Their guns and ammunition were recovered. The loss to the enemy is unknown, but from

280 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

the fact that our firing was deliberately delivered with coolness on the part of the men, and 5 were reported to have fallen outside their trench, their loss must have been considerable.

The men deserve special praise for their coolness and bravery. Lieutenant Wade deserves special mention for his bravery, coolness, and ability for controlling the men under such circumstances, the odds being against us 10 to 1.

Sergeant McCue, of Company B, also deserves special praise for advancing with the point into an open field and holding the enemy in check until the detachment could get under cover, thereby preventing a charge by the enemy.

We arrived at Pilar shortly after 1 o'clock p. m., and immediately sent reports to Orion and Balanga. Leaving at 3 o'clock, we arrived at Orion at 4.30 p. m.

Respectfully submitted.

J. H. GOLDMAN,
Captain, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 3.

HEADQUARTERS REGIMENTAL SCOUTS,
Balanga, Luzon, P. I., June 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Balanga, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in obedience to the verbal orders of the regimental commander, I left Balanga at about 8.30 o'clock on the night of June 17 [?], 1900, in command of 33 men from the regimental scouts and 8 men from Company G. My orders were to report to the commanding officer, Orion. While marching south on the road to Orion we heard the signal calls sometimes used by insurrectos and the advance guard was warned to be on the lookout.

On nearing the northern end of the barrio Santo Domingo, Sergeant Edwards, in charge of the advance guard, heard the click of guns from beneath houses 15 paces to the right. He immediately discharged his piece, which probably disconcerted the fire of the enemy.

The main column immediately deployed along the road, some of the men being sent across the road to protect us from a rear fire, and others were designated to protect our two flanks. The heaviest fire seemed to come from the south, from a trench about 30 yards from our left flank.

At the same time two of my men had just been shot from a large rice paddy 20 yards west of and running parallel to the road. We charged these and took their trenches to the right, and, after firing five or six more volleys to the front and obliquely to the left, the enemy's fire ceased.

I immediately sent two men to bind up the wounds of Private Fred W. Jenkins, Company A, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., who had been shot in the right thigh with a Remington bullet and was fast bleeding to death. Private Ellet Scribner, Company D, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., had the rear sight of his gun shot off, a Mauser bullet striking the barrel and flying fragments of the steel jacket of the bullet wounded him in right cheek, lobe of right ear, and right shoulder.

Private Peter O'Farrell, Company L, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., had the front sight of his gun shot away, splintering the barrel at its muzzle.

We found 4 of the enemy's dead in the trenches, one of them being the nephew of Mindozoron.

Captured 7 prisoners, 1 Mauser rifle with 50 rounds of ammunition, and 1 Remington with 20 rounds of ammunition.

We placed Private Jenkins on a bull cart and compelled the prisoners to pull the cart into Orion. Private Jenkins died a few minutes after he was placed on the cart.

The men of the regimental scouts and Company G displayed coolness and bravery.

Very respectfully,

ARCHIE MILLER,
*First Lieutenant, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Regimental Scouts.*

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF COMPANY A, SIXTH INFANTRY,
NEAR CALIVO, ISLAND OF PANAY, P. I., JUNE 17 TO 23, 1900,
BY FIRST LIEUT. D. W. RYTHUR, SIXTH U. S. INFANTRY,
COMMANDING.**

COMPANY A, SIXTH INFANTRY,
Calivo, Panay, P. I., June 25, 1900.

The ADJUTANT, *Calivo, Panay P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of a field expedition:

On the morning of June 17, 1900, I left Calivo for Lezo, with my company (A, Sixth Infantry), numbering 67 men, 1 hospital corps man, a guide, 2 former insurgents, pack train with six days' rations; this in compliance with written instructions from the commanding officer, one object of the trip being to occupy some of the important towns near here, especially on market days, to prevent as much as possible the free entrance of the insurgents into those towns for the purpose of buying and taking supplies. The 2 ex-insurgents are natives of Calivo and were taken to identify any insurgents who might be found in those towns. The pack train, with its guard from Company A, Sixth Infantry, returned to Calivo the same afternoon.

On Monday a. m. we crossed the Aclan River at Lezo and entered Banga from two sides, but found none of the enemy. Tuesday afternoon, while Corpl. Otto O. Hanson was walking about the edge of town, he saw a man taking papers of some sort from the town to 2 mounted men who waited outside. He followed, and went outside of the town against my positive orders (given before) that no man should leave the towns in which we were staying. He secured the papers and started to return, when the men, seeing that he was unarmed, chased him, and, upon overtaking him, one of them stabbed him in the left side of the abdomen with a large poniard and quickly took the papers from the pocket of the corporal's shirt and escaped, after being severely bitten on both hands by the corporal, who secured the poniard. The corporal at once came in and reported to me, and with 25 men we returned to the vicinity and scoured the adjacent country, capturing several men. One native was killed while trying to escape, having been called to several times to halt. The two men were not found. Corporal Hanson's wound being considered serious, we returned to Calivo that night.

Wednesday morning the company went via Banga to Malinao, remaining there until 2 a. m. Friday, when we went to Lezo, and from there to Macato, across the fields, searching about 25 houses in small barrios where it was said arms were hidden. None were found. The company returned to Calivo Saturday p. m. Corporal Hanson's wound is apparently not so serious as was thought. Owing to this country having been mapped before, no topographical work was done. Certain information was gotten which will be of use in the future.

D. W. RYTHUR,
First Lieutenant, Sixth Infantry, Commanding Company A.

**REPORT OF THE CAPTURE OF CAPT. PADRO LADESMA, AT THE
BARRIO OF PALMA, PANAY ISLAND, P. I., JUNE 23, 1900, BY
FIRST LIEUT. H. M. KOONTZ, FORTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

HDQRS. COMPANY F, FORTY-FOURTH U. S. V. INFANTRY.

Tibiao, Panay, P. I., June 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT,

*Second Battalion, Forty-fourth U. S. V. Infantry,
Ebaji, Panay, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that on the morning of the 23d I left this place at 2 a. m. and marched to the barrio of Palma, for the purpose of burning the barrio.

We arrived at our destination at 4.20 a. m., and surrounded the town, for the purpose of preventing the escape of any insurgents that might be there, intending to close in on the place at daylight. At daylight we closed in on the place, and just about that time one of my men that was stationed on the road below the barrio fired at a native who was trying to get away, and a moment later Capt. Padro Ladesna, acting chief of staff to Fullon, rode out and made a futile attempt to escape, but he was too well surrounded and gave up very gracefully, but the shot that was fired enabled General Fullon to escape. He passed out at the other end of the barrio. The captain denies Fullon having been there, but I read a letter that he wrote saying he passed within 80 yards of us. The barrio I burned to the ground, after having what few people there were in the place get out; am satisfied that one of their favorite haunts is no more.

I am holding the captain here, and will send him to you on the first boat.

Very respectfully,

H. M. KOONTZ,

*First Lieutenant, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding at Tibiao.*

[First Indorsement.]

IBAJAY, PANAY ISLAND, P. I., *July 19, 1900.*

Respectfully forwarded to the acting adjutant-general, Fourth District of the Visayas.

I understand that this insurgent officer is now confined at Calasi. He will be sent to Iloilo first opportunity.

W. S. SCOTT,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Province Antique.*

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT NEAR DUMANGAS, ISLAND OF PANAY,
P. I., JUNE 24, 1900, BY CAPT. A. A. BARKER, TWENTY-SIXTH
INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

BAROTAC NUEVA, PANAY, P. I.,
June 25, 1900.

ACTING ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Fourth District, Department of the Visayas, Jaro, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to respectfully report an affair in which I rendered assistance to Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, and scouts operating in this vicinity.

At 7 a. m. June 24, 1900, I left Barotac Nueva with 49 men of Company C, Twenty-sixth Infantry, 1 U. S. Hospital Corps man, and Acting Assistant Surgeon Howell and proceeded to Dumangas, where we arrived at 8.50 a. m. From the detachment stationed here I directed Lieutenant Fernald, with 18 men, Company L, Twenty-sixth Infantry, to cross the river at Dumangas and work to the south and attack the enemy's trenches across the river on the Island of Sapao, while I with Company C proceeded south along the road. On arriving at the river I at once attacked the trenches in my front.

This was supposed to be a feint attack so as to allow Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, and scouts to surprise the enemy to the south-east before they could draw in their bridge. The affair was very successful, the bridge was gained, Company F, Eighteenth, and scouts crossing onto the island. My troops, after driving the enemy from the trenches, remained in position guarding the river, so none of the enemy would escape in that direction.

At 11.30 a. m. the engagement was ended. The troops all assembled at Dumangas.

Our casualties: Private Michael Morrissy, Company L, Twenty-sixth Infantry, slightly wounded on forehead.

Number of enemy killed impossible to estimate, although sure there were quite a number.

On the way down in the morning the troops were fired on by the enemy's outpost in two places. After firing they immediately disappeared.

At 1 p. m. a move was made with the troop back to their stations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. BARKER,
Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, Commanding Company C.

[First indorsement.]

POTOTAN, PANAY, P. I.

Respectfully forwarded.

Private Michael Morrissy, reported as wounded, was hit with a stick or club by a prisoner he was guarding.

J. T. DICKMAN,
*Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding.*

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF DUMANGAS,
ISLAND OF PANAY, P. I., JUNE 16 TO 27, 1900, BY LIEUT. F. D.
WICKHAM, EIGHTEENTH U. S. INFANTRY.**

ST. AUGUSTINE BARRACKS,
Iloilo, P. I., July 1, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Visayas, Iloilo, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

On the 16th of June, 1900, pursuant to telegraphic instructions from headquarters fourth district, Department of the Visayas, Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, was ordered to Ajui for embarkation on steamship *Elcano*, en route to Pototan, reporting on arrival to the commanding officer of that place for field service. The company was unable to embark till June 18, 1900, on account of the high sea which was raging at the time. On arrival at Iloilo and reporting to the department commander, instructions were changed by letter dated headquarters Department of the Visayas, Iloilo, P. I., June 19, 1900, to proceed, in company with scouts, commanded by First Lieutenant Conger, Eighteenth Infantry, via Lucena and Zaraga to the vicinity of Dumangas and establish a camp and work through the district, and support the scouts in driving the enemy when they should be located. On the 19th of June, at 2.30 p. m., the command left for Santa Barbara, and camped there for the night. While there it was discovered by telegraphing that there was a slight error in letter of instruction and that I should have proceeded via Leganes. On the 20th, at 4 a. m., proceeded from Santa Barbara to Zaraga over a very bad road. It was found necessary to build three bridges on the way. From Zaraga proceeded to the hacienda of Simon Le Desma, on the Jalaur River, arriving there about 2 p. m. The 21st the command reconnoitered over an area of about 30 miles and thought we had located the enemy.

On the 22d I took one side of the Dumangas River and Lieutenant Conger took the other, on the Dumangas side. At about 8 a. m. Company F engaged the enemy strongly intrenched, with their flanks protected by a swamp, 3 miles south of Dumangas, and inside of the trenches barracks that would accommodate about 150 or more soldiers. We tried to pursue, but could not find the trail through the swamp. There were no casualties with us and did not find any of the enemy, though there were indications in the trenches that some were hurt. I do not think there were 50 rifles in these trenches. They held their fire till we were within 500 yards. Kept it up for twenty or thirty minutes. While this was going on Lieutenant Conger had discovered them making trenches about one-half mile south of Dumangas and drove them out; no casualties. While I was trying to find a crossing

to go to Lieutenant Conger's support I again encountered the enemy intrenched on the other side of the river. I charged down into the river edge, but was unable to cross, for the first men in sank to their middles in the mud and had to be pulled out. We silenced their fire and returned to camp. On the 23d the scouts went over some ground that had been partially gone over by both of us and Company F remained in camp.

On the 24th the command left camp at 4 a. m. and marched to Barotac, where we met Captain Barker, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and asked him to make a feint on Cot-Cot while our command tried to get into Sapao. This he did and sent Second Lieutenant Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles farther west, where he succeeded in making a crossing, driving them out and burning their buildings. My command proceeded to Sapao. The scouts encountered the enemy intrenched across the Bacay road and drove them across the river, which they crossed by means of poles stuck in small trusses. The river here was about 40 feet wide. In crossing, the enemy had dropped the end of the center pole out, leaving a span of perhaps 10 feet where there was no crossing. Private Walter L. Montgomery, Company G, Eighteenth Infantry, attached to scouts, swam out and put up the pole and completed the crossing. All this time we were pouring a fire across the stream, but could see nothing to shoot at, for the banks on both sides were lined with nipa. The scouts made the crossing in advance, covered by the fire from Company F, and the fight was won. We could see the enemy scampering away, at a distance of about 2,000 yards, but could not overtake them. We burned the place and returned to Barotac for the night. On the 25th marched back to camp. On the 26th I sent the scouts and all baggage to Zaraga, and myself with 60 men proceeded by rafts down the Jalaur River to the mouth of the Janipaan River, where we disembarked and tried to reach Tubigaan, but were unable to do so, as from the land side there is no trail through the swamp that we could find. That evening marched back to Zaraga, where I received orders to return to Iloilo with Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, and take station at St. Augustine Barracks, which I did on the 27th. In my observations I do not think the insurgents were so strong as at first supposed. I do not believe that there are more than 150 rifles in the whole vicinity. But it is going to be hard to get them out on account of the swampy nature of the ground and the thick groves of nipa.

I estimate the total distance traveled by Company F, Eighteenth Infantry, at 156 miles.

Very respectfully,
 F. D. WICKHAM,
First Lieutenant, Eighteenth Infantry, Commanding Company F.

**REPORT OF AMBUSCADE BETWEEN JARO AND LEON, ISLAND OF
PANAY, P. I., JUNE 30, 1900. BY CAPT. ALEXANDER GREIG, JR.,
TWENTY-SIXTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.**

COMPANY I, TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Leon, Panay, P. I., July 3, 1900.

ADJUTANT TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Jaro, Panay, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of ambuscade on June 30, 1900:

Sergeant Spencer, with Privates Fish and O'Hearn, of Company I, and Mr. John M. Dean, of the Y. M. C. A., left Jaro about 7.30 a. m., June 30, for Leon, by way of Mandurrias and San Miguel. They had dinner with the padre of San Miguel at noon, then started about 1 o'clock and took the road, then the trail, leading to and which strikes the Alimodian road from Leon at a point northeast of San Blas. They struck the Alimodian road at 3 o'clock, and had gone about 50 yards towards Leon when an unlooked-for volley from the ridge to their left and south of them gave them a surprise. Fish and O'Hearn were about 20 feet ahead of Spencer and Mr. Dean, and all were on foot. Mr. Dean stated that the men were very cool, Sergeant Spencer ordering all to drop and open fire. The insurrectos, numbering about 50, opened a terrific fire, and fired several hundred shots in all. Our men had fired about 10 shots each when Fish got hit by a bullet on the right forearm, shattering both bones, and Spencer got hit by a spent ball on right hip, then fired once more, when they had to give up, as the enemy closed in on them.

When the two men were hit they were firing from a little knoll near the road and were struck from the rear, the enemy during the firing having got around them and flanked them. Mr. Dean had dropped about 10 yards from the men at first and remained so until the men fell back a little to better cover on the knoll, and seeing that his revolver did no good gave up, and on being conducted to the top of the ridge found the two wounded men prisoners. O'Hearn had dropped to the rear at the first fire and the others supposed he had made his escape after returning the fire with them, as the insurrectos did not have his rifle and belt, which they would have been likely to show, as they held up the rifles and equipments of Spencer and Fish with a great deal of pride. They took a watch and revolver from Mr. Dean, and after Mr. Dean finished dressing Fish's arm the leader, who called himself "Concepcion" of Pototan, told them to take the badly wounded men into Leon, as they did not care to take them prisoners. Mr. Dean

thinks that it was about half an hour from the time of the first fire to the time he was captured. There was no firing from houses. The place seemed to be a sort of pasture land and few bushes. At the request of Concepcion Mr. Dean wrote up some sort of a paper for him showing that the insurrectos had made a good fight and captured and released 3 Americans. Mr. Dean was taken for an officer and the insurrectos seemed delighted at his capture. The band was well uniformed in Chambray shirts, dark blue trousers with broad red stripes, and straw hats; some wore shoes. All were armed with rifles of some sort; some Krag and Mausers were seen, also Remingtons. Bayonets, belts, and boxes were noticed, also canteens and haversacks, and they looked soldierly. One haversack was noticed marked "No. 75, Company F, Twenty-sixth Infantry." The men all claimed to hail from Santa Barbara. The band went in the direction of Santa Clara and San Antonio of San Miguel. As the wounded were coming in, they saw a detachment in the distance chasing the band in a southerly direction. This detachment was sent out by Lieutenant Moynihan about 4 o'clock, as word was brought in by a friendly native that insurrectos were in the vicinity, though nothing was known that some of our men were ambuscaded at that time. The detachment killed one of the band near Santa Clara. I arrived at Leon from Tigbauan about 5 o'clock, in time to meet the wounded as they came in, and immediately detachments were sent in all directions to follow the first one and to get some trace of O'Hearn. They returned without further success. All day July 1 50 men in four detachments covered the territory from Santa Clara to Maasin, but without success. July 2 Lieutenant Moynihan, with detachment, carefully looked over the ground and houses between the scene of the ambush and Leon, but could find no trace of O'Hearn. It was thought he might have been wounded and strayed into some shack. A reward has been offered to anyone giving information that will lead to his discovery.

I submit herewith a note which Concepcion wrote and handed to Mr. Dean to give to me.

Our guides here state that this guerrilla band is named from a wealthy family of Jaro, which moved to Santa Barbara before the fight there. One of this family is or was a captain of this organization and is now in their ranks probably.

Concepcion and his band stated that they had been watching the soldiers all the way from San Miguel, and had a clear field to watch them for an hour at least before they fired on them.

This territory about San Miguel is a bad place, and from there to Oton, and as no troops are permanently stationed there, it is a good thing to have detachments go through occasionally, though, of course, they should be of a good size.

This detachment was expected to return by wagon through Tigbauan, and small detachments were cautioned not to come through San Miguel.

Respectfully submitted.

ALEXANDER GREIG, Jr.,
*Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
 Commanding at Leon.*

**REPORT OF SITUATION ON THE ISLANDS OF SAMAR, MASBATE,
ETC., JUNE 24 TO JULY 3, 1900, BY COL. E. E. HARDIN, TWENTY-
NINTH U. S. V. INFANTRY, COMMANDING.**

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON,
Catbalogan, Samar, P. I., July 3, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I left Manila June 24 on the steamship *Pennsylvania*, with Companies E, G, H, K, and M of my regiment. We arrived at Palanog June 25, and took on board Company D of my regiment.

At Palanog Major Case reports the most absolutely good feeling on the part of the natives, and all over the island the same feeling prevails.

The killing by Lieutenant Miller of the Ladrones who have been harrying the inhabitants of the islands for some years has made the natives feel a respect and won an affection for the Americans.

So far as I can see or hear Masbate is as thoroughly American as any aliens can be expected to be. The situation on Masbate is entirely satisfactory.

June 26 I left Palanog, and arrived the same day at Laguan. I debarked Companies G and K, and took on board two companies of the Forty-third Infantry.

June 27 I proceeded to Calbayoc and debarked Companies H and M, and took on board two companies of the Forty-third Infantry. On the 28th I unloaded my companies, and on the 29th two companies of the Forty-third were put aboard. On the 30th I proceeded to Catbalogan and arrived the same day.

General Hughes and Colonel Murray were in the port, and on the 2d, after transferring the companies of the Forty-third to General Hughes's boat, I landed.

Soon after landing I was attacked by some sort of pyrotechnics, and the same amusement has been indulged in by the enemy at intervals all night and up to the present time.

Occasionally a bullet strikes the house, and I have heard one or two whistle, but generally I think the attacks are harmless.

I believe I can make arrangements of the outposts that will relieve us of this annoyance. There is no doubt that the present force on this island can hold the three ports now open, but owing to the difficult nature of the country we can do little more.

I should have a good steamer here. There is not a road on the island a mile long.

What is left of this town is good, and the officers and troops are comfortably quartered. The owners are asking for the house used as a guardhouse and officers' quarters.

Very respectfully,

E. E. HARDIN,
Colonel Twenty-ninth Infantry, Commanding.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



GENERAL SCHWAN AND STAFF AT SAN FRANCISCO DE MALABON.

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT AT NASUGBAN, PUEBLO OF SANTA
BARBARA, PANAY ISLAND, P. I., JULY 3, 1900, BY FIRST LIEUT.
P. S. GOLDERMAN, TWENTY-SIXTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.**

SANTA BARBARA, P. I., *July 5, 1900.*

ACTING ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Fourth District, Department of the Visayas, Jaro, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of an engagement with insurgent forces July 3, 1900:

On July 3, 1900, about 2 p. m. information was received here that a band of insurgents numbering 14, all armed with rifles, were at Don Vicente Casten's barrio in Nasugban, pueblo of Santa Barbara, that they had stopped there for dinner and were on their way to make an attack on Pavia. They were under the command of Capt. "Beto" Gumban, who is wanted for the murder of the presidente of Pavia.

Twenty-three men of Company K, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V. at once went towards Nasugban. Don Vicente's barrio lies to the right of the road from Santa Barbara to San Miguel, and about 1½ miles from the road.

A squad of 8 men were sent up the road with orders to deploy to the right when opposite the barrio and advance toward it. The other two squads went direct to the barrio which was partly surrounded before the insurgents became aware of the presence of the Americans.

They immediately retreated to the valley between the barrio and the next hill where they made a stand for about ten minutes. They then scattered and ran toward San Miguel and Alimodian.

Although the men made a thorough search, only 1 rifle was found. In a hut outside of the barrio that they had occupied were found 3 cartridge belts and pouches.

Three dead insurgents were found by the soldiers after the fight, and later, the presidente of this town reports two more found in the jurisdiction of San Miguel. There were also several wounded.

The insurgents were all uniformed and armed with good Remington rifles. One man reports having seen a .30-caliber United States magazine rifle in the hands of one. No casualties for us.

Very respectfully,

P. S. GOLDERMAN,

*First Lieutenant, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding United States Forces at Santa Barbara.*

[First indorsement.]

HQDQS. FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., July 12, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the commanding officer, Santa Barbara, for

WAR 1900—VOL 1, PT VII—19

239

U. S. G.

information as to who was in command of detachment in action of July 3, and expression of opinion as to manner in which duty was performed.

By order of Colonel Rice:

HARRIS PENDLETON,
Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Second indorsement.]

SANTA BARBARA, P. I., *July 19, 1900.*

Respectfully returned to the commanding officer fourth district, Department of the Visayas.

First Sergt. Max M. Sulnon, Company K, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., was in command of the detachment on July 3, 1900, sent to locate and attack the band supposed to be at Nasugban, pueblo of Santa Barbara.

Considering the terrane, the necessity of approaching in daylight, the punishment given the insurrectos, and the fact that the band is known to be well led and ready to fight, and from the report of the first sergeant and statement of soldiers and natives, it is my opinion that Sergeant Sulnon showed excellent judgment and that he and the soldiers engaged conducted themselves with credit and courage and made a good fight.

P. S. GOLDERMAN,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Company K.

[Third indorsement.]

HQRS. FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., July 20, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas, recommending that First Sergt. Max Sulnon, Company K, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., be mentioned in orders.

E. RICE,
Colonel, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

SANTA BARBARA, PANAY, P. I., *July 7, 1900.*

ACTING ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Fourth District of the Visayas, Jaro, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that Private Otto M. Utz, Company K, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., while on escort duty between here and Pavia was attacked by a band of insurgents, numbering between 30 and 40, at about 5 p. m., June 30, 1900, at the barrio of Bulong, pueblo of Santa Barbara, Panay, P. I.

Private Utz sustained a gunshot wound in left elbow. His rifle was taken from him, and only the appearance on the scene of a detail returning from Pavia saved him from being killed.

Very respectfully,

P. S. GOLDERMAN,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company K.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF DETACHMENT OF MOUNTED INFANTRY NEAR DUMANGAS, ISLAND OF PANAY, P. I., JUNE 20 TO JULY 5, 1900, BY LIEUT. A. L. CONGER, EIGHTEENTH U. S. INFANTRY.

HDQRS. GORDON'S DETACHMENT OF MOUNTED INFANTRY,
Jaro, P. I., July 5, 1900.

Capt. WILLIAM A. MANN,
*Inspector-General, Acting Adjutant-General,
Department of the Visayas, Iloilo, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the mounted detachment in the vicinity of Dumangas since June 20:

The detachment left Jaro at 2.30 p. m. June 20, with F Company, Eighteenth Infantry, under Lieutenant Wickham, and marched to Santa Barbara, per written instructions from Lieutenant Simons, aid-de-camp to Lieutenant Wickham. The day following, per telegraphic order from Lieutenant Simons, we proceeded directly to Zaraga, and thence to Jalendone Hacienda, situated on the right bank of the Jalaur River, about 1 mile below the ford on the Zaraga-Barotac road. Here we established our base on account of the good water supply for both men and horses, abundant shelter in case of wet weather, and its being a convenient point from which to strike at any part of the enemy's country without his being able to anticipate our movements.

June 22.—The detachment, with a support of 20 men from F Company, proceeded down the Dumangas road to a point south of Dumangas. The enemy was discovered along the banks of the Dumangas River and across on the island of Sapao, but instead of attacking him I decided to follow along the bank southward and reconnoiter his entire position, as the plan was for Lieutenant Wickham and myself to unite near Pollou (he having gone south along the Jalaur River and thence east to Pollou), and I hoped that by marching east toward Pollou, after passing along his entire front, the enemy would be drawn out and then, united, we should be able to strike him hard. I was unable, however, to get my horses over the Pollou River on account of the tide and mud, and as I could not signal to Lieutenant Wickham and he did not advance farther than Pollou, I destroyed all the houses and rice which I could get at in that region and marched north to the Dumangas road and around the head of the Pollou River to Pollou, where I found Lieutenant Wickham waiting. It was then 1 o'clock, and we considered it to be too late and the men too tired to attack Sapao that day and therefore returned to our base.

June 23.—Lieutenant Wickham felt confident from my description of the enemy's position that with his entire company he could drive them out, cross the river, and clean out Sapao Island and I therefore

left at 3 a. m., taking a circuituous route to get around the old river bed of the Jalaur and reached Dumangas at 7 o'clock, the plan being for the scouts to hold the line of the Bacay road from Dumangas to the sea, and thus prevent his escape when driven from the other side by Lieutenant Wickham. I found death traps and elaborate trenches constructed on the Bacay road about 1,000 yards from Dumangas, but the enemy was quickly driven out and I proceeded to occupy the line of this road for a distance of about 2 miles. We heard short, heavy firing in our front, but saw nor heard nothing further for two hours, so that I decided to redestroy the barrio of Bacay which had been largely built up since my previous visit, and returned to Dumangas to await word from Lieutenant Wickham. At 1 p. m., having heard nothing from him, I returned to the hacienda, via Barotac, from where I sent my dispatch of this date. Upon my return I heard from Lieutenant Wickham that he had had one slight engagement and an encounter with a large force of the enemy, and both times had driven him from his position, but on account of the mud had been unable to get across the river into Sapao.

June 24.—Lieutenant Wickham wished to rest his men after the hard work of the day previous, so with the scouts I marched to Pollou and Cayos, cleaning out everything between the Pollou and Jalaur rivers. Lieutenant Wickham had been all over this country on the 22d, but had left it untouched, as at that time he did not believe the people to be so heartily involved in the insurrection as we afterwards found to be the case, both from documents and from a small flag found near Dumangas, inscribed "Guerilla de Cayos."

June 25.—The day I had occupied the Bacay road one of my men had discovered a bamboo-pole bridge from the trenches on the Bacay road across to Sapao Island, used by the enemy as a retreat, and intended to be taken down after his being forced to abandon the Bacay trenches, and I formed the following plan, the success of which was due to the hearty cooperation of all that took part. Lieutenant Wickham and myself marched to Barotac. From there Captain Barker with 50 men of his company preceded us by half an hour to Dumangas and took position at Cot-Cot, threatening the enemy's trenches across the river from that point. I followed with the scouts and made a rapid advance on the Pacay trenches, one platoon attacking on the left while another made directly for the bridge, and, though the enemy in the trenches made his escape, this platoon reached the bridge in time to prevent its being taken down. The enemy's trenches across the river were concealed by the nipa growing along the banks and I found it impossible to drive him out with the fire of the scouts alone, but after about fifteen minutes of heavy firing on both sides Lieutenant Wickham came up with his company and placed a platoon on each side of the scouts and a few splendid volleys by his men soon made it possible for the scouts to replace one pole of the bridge which had been let down into the water and to cross into the enemy's position. From the moment we crossed the enemy did not stop running. Lieutenant Wickham crossed with his company and together we scoured the entire place, which was evidently being prepared for the enemy's headquarters and to make a last defense. I returned to our hacienda the same night. Lieutenant Wickham remained over night at Barotac and returned the next day.

June 26.—We remained at our hacienda, except for a short reconnaissance down the river. At 10 p. m. I left with 4 men for Jaro, expecting to return the same night, but was detained till the next day.

June 27.—I rejoined the detachment at Zaraga at 8 p. m.

June 28.—Lieutenant Wickham left for St. Augustine Barracks at 5 a. m. The detachment moved its base to Barotac and left immediately for Dumangas, which we reached at 11 p. m. We found that the enemy had become very bold, as we received a scattering fire most of the way after crossing the Jalaur River, but paid no attention to it as I was anxious to reach Captain Hickey at Dumangas as early as possible. One platoon of his company arrived at the same time as the detachment, having disembarked near the mouth of the river and marched up the right bank. The platoon which had started up the left bank at the same time had not arrived up to 12 o'clock, so, at Captain Hickey's suggestion, I sent a detachment down the Bacay road, thinking possibly they might have gone astray. This detachment found the enemy reoccupying the Bacay trenches, which had been considerably enlarged and improved. The enemy fled at our approach, but made an attempt at a stand at some new trenches 1,000 yards farther on, which had been constructed since our last visit. It was noticed that shelters for the enemy's outposts and lookouts had been constructed from tin roofing taken from the Dumangas church, evidently with a view of our being unable to burn them. As soon as Captain Hickey had had dinner we cooperated in cleaning out the old river bed from Dumangas up to and beyond Consilayan—Captain Hickey working north with a platoon each side of the river and the scouts proceeding directly to Lub-Lub and working south till we met Captain Hickey. It is impossible to estimate the vast quantities of rice destroyed on this and other occasions. Every attempt had been made by the natives previous to the fire to get their rice out of their houses and into some place of security and concealment, but in some cases it was only piled up in bags along the river bank, evidently with a view to awaiting an opportunity to return and carry it off.

June 29.—Captain Hickey and myself planned to round up the enemy's force, which we believed to be quartered in Palloc. Captain Hickey was to march down the Bacay road to the sea and thence north to the Palloc River, and to approach Palloc from the sea side while I was to cover the land side. The morning proved wet and disagreeable, and the lookout of the outpost had evidently either turned in or gone to sleep. The advance party of the scouts got within a hundred yards of a party of about 20 insurrectos before they realized our presence. I regret to state, however, that most of them succeeded in escaping through the marsh, where, on account of the mud, we could not follow them. We killed 6, but either they passed on their guns or threw them in the mud, as we were unable to find any afterwards, and at first we were too busy trying to find a trail through the marsh and looking after a party farther along the bayou, which gave us a hot fire for a few minutes. We then worked our way along the bayou until what appeared to be a blind trail opened into a large plain, where were about 200 houses grouped into small barrios. This we found was Palloc, and we proceeded with our work without further interruption. We heard considerable firing to the east, presumably between Captain Hickey and the band which we had driven out of Palloc. We were unable to get across to him and he to us, but the insurgents had evidently retreated from Palloc and gotten right in Captain Hickey's path. In one house in this barrio were found medical supplies and other evidences of its being used as a hospital.

From this time the scouts were not fired at in any part of the enemy's country, although small detachments were frequently sent out considerable distances from the main body.

June 30.—The scouts left Barotac at 1.30 a. m. and proceeded along Zarraga road to the Jalaur River and thence along the road to Dumangas, taking position flanking the enemy's hill trenches southwest of Dumangas shortly before daybreak. Captain Hickey advanced with his company on the trenches as soon as it became light, and the enemy fled precipitously. The scouts pursued through the hills as rapidly as the wet trails would permit, but were unable to collect any arms, though a number of prisoners were brought in. Our sudden appearance in that district caused great consternation, and many people were seen fleeing across the open plain to the Jalaur River. In the afternoon we continued the work of destroying rice and new shelters which had been put up in the vicinity of Dumangas.

Upon returning to Dumangas that evening we found that Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman had arrived with a company of the Twenty-sixth, stationed at Pototan, and Company G, of the Twenty-sixth, stationed at Janiway.

July 1.—Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman, with his two companies, marched, via Anilao road, to Palisauan and thence south, covering the country from the Jalaur River to the sea. Captain Barker and C Company, of the Twenty-sixth, marched down the Dumangas road and looked through the district north of Palloc and crossed to the island of Boliao, where he found and destroyed a number of newly built houses and stores of rice. The scouts connected Colonel Dickman's right with Captain Barker's left. Captain Hickey crossed the river to Sapao and was to march north through Bacay and connect with Captain Barker's right, but finding evidences of insurgents below Sapao in the marshes, continued the work of cleaning out that district. We had had information that Quintin Silas was in hiding in the marshes north of the Jalaur River, but though Colonel Dickman, with his two companies and several small parties of the scouts, put in a good many hours wading this trackless swamp trying to find something like a hiding place, we were unable to discover anything except deeper mud and water whichever way we turned. At the bend of the river, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea, I found a series of trenches, but though they appeared to have been made in the last few months the natives in the vicinity claimed that they had been dug before the Americans landed at Iloilo, to prevent Spanish boats from coming up that river.

July 2.—I went with a small party to Dumangas to confer with Captain Hickey, but men and horses were too fatigued to undertake further work.

July 3.—The scouts proceeded at an early hour to Dumangas, to find that Captain Hickey had again crossed to Sapao and was engaged in cleaning up the marshes to the east and south. The men and horses were too much fatigued to permit of further operations on our part, and in the afternoon we proceeded to the Jalendone hacienda, on the Jalaur River, where we passed the night.

July 4.—The scouts reached Jaro at 10.30 a. m.

The roof over the new quarters of our troops stationed at Dumangas was nearly completed at the time we left, and if the plans are successfully carried out these quarters should prove healthy and comfortable. In my opinion the enemy's forces in the neighborhood

of Dumangas are completely demoralized and broken up, chiefly due to the magnificent work accomplished by Captain Hickey and his men, who, tireless and undaunted by any obstacles, swept everything in his path. At the present time a comparatively small party of our men can go to any part of the district and not be disturbed, but, in my opinion, unless a sufficiently large force is stationed at Dumangas to permit of frequent patrols through the various parts and outlying barrios, the enemy will attempt to reorganize and further harass our troops in and from that neighborhood.

Very respectfully,

A. L. CONGER,
First Lieutenant, Eighteenth Infantry,
Commanding Gordon's Detachment of Mounted Infantry.

**REPORT OF ATTACK ON TAAI, PROVINCE OF BATANGAS, LUZON,
P. I., JULY 6, 1900, BY LIEUT. COL. R. W. LEONARD, TWENTY-
EIGHTH U. S. V. INFANTRY, COMMANDING.**

HDQRS. TWENTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Taal, Luzon, P. I., July 6, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Washington, D. C.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that this town was attacked this morning at 3.30 by insurgents under General Malvan.

The presidente of Taal informed me last night that the insurgents were in the neighborhood, armed with 400 rifles, 20 rounds of ammunition per man, and with unlimited bolo men.

Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, of the Thirty-eighth Regiment, telegraphed from Lipa that a band of insurgents was en route for Taal along the eastern side of the lake. Major Taggart also wired from Balayan that a force from Cavite province had passed through Tuy, but that he got the information too late to prevent them.

I immediately communicated with Colonel Anderson at Batangas, suggesting that we each send a company from our respective stations at 3.30 the next morning (July 6) and endeavor to get the enemy between us. Colonel Anderson assented, and said he would send Captain Allen from Bauan.

The attack at that time (3.30 a. m.) by the insurgents prevented this plan from being carried out as agreed upon by me.

The enemy appeared on the east and south sides of the town at the same time.

The south part of the town was built of nipa and was quite dilapidated. It was afterwards burned by the insurgents.

This part of the town was deserted by the inhabitants when the American troops entered the town last January and has never been reoccupied.

As an attack was expected as a possibility and as a company was preparing to march out at this time, there was no delay in strengthening the outposts.

I sent Lieutenant Wootten with 28 men to the Batangas outpost, and Lieutenant Teagarden with 20 men to the trenches east of the town, and Lieutenant Mabson with 25 men to guard the hospital. The remaining 65 men were on the plaza in front of the church, prepared to reenforce, if necessary, at any point.

The firing on the east side of the town was rapid and well sustained by each side for an hour, when the enemy withdrew.

The force here was quite small (138 men), as Captain Vredenburg with 60 men was on a scout toward the north end of the lake (Taal).

One company was at Lemer, and 50 men from C Company were at Calaca.

There were so many natives, and as they were opposite two sides of the town, I did not think it expedient to march against them in one direction, leaving the town open in another.

At 7 o'clock the enemy dispersed in small squads and in so many directions that it would have been impossible to have followed, expecting to inflict injury, even if I had the force.

Our casualties are: Sergt. Philip S. Gardner, Company B, left foot, severe; Private Joseph Roberts, Company B, back; Private Elmer G. Marsh, Company B, thigh; Private Hugh Clements, Company C, leg; Private Samuel Franklin, Company D, knee; Private William Lynn, Company D, knee.

The surgeon, Major Chalmers, is sick with dysentery and unfit for duty. He has, however, dressed the wounds, and Assistant Surgeon Captain de Krafft has been sent for from Balayan.

Colonel Birkhimer went to Balayan yesterday to inspect that post and Calaca, and will return probably at noon.

He was interfered with yesterday about 5 miles from here and delayed somewhat.

It is impossible to give the enemy's losses until obtained from native source.

We buried 5 insurgents who fell too near our line to be removed by their friends.

Respectfully,

R. W. LEONARD,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.

P. S.—Later: The presidente and padre of Taal report insurgent loss at 24 killed and 41 wounded.

R. W. L.

REPORTS OF OPERATIONS OF FORTY-SEVENTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY IN SOUTHERN LUZON, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, FEBRUARY 12 TO JULY 10, 1900. BY COL. WALTER HOWE, FORTY-SEVENTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, COMMANDING REGIMENT.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., July 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Third District, Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

The inspector, Major Fredericks, having finished his inspection here I sent him with an escort of 30 men, commanded by Lieut. A. L. Christie, regimental commissary, to Ligao, on the 9th. Escort still absent. I sent 10 men and a corporal out this morning as a guard for 12 prisoners cutting bamboo poles for telegraphic line. While engaged in this work, under the direction of the signal sergeant, they were attacked by a party of 35 riflemen. They retreated to the post, crossing a rice paddy to another road. They claim that 3 of the prisoners were shot by the insurgents, 1 being killed. I had heard that there was a party of insurgents this side of Albay, and suspected their object, but every man at the post not on sick report was on duty. By taking the police party and a part of the band and scraping up special-duty men, I managed to get 30 men, divided them into two parties, sent one into the mountains to head them off and the other party up the road. The party sent up the road under Lieutenant Goddard arrived a few minutes too late, but captured and brought in the priest of Albay, who has been absent until now and aiding the insurrection. He claimed that had he not been captured he would have presented himself soon in any case, and expressed a desire to take advantage of the amnesty proclamation. I had a talk with him and found he was pretty badly scared for fear the insurgents would kill him for taking the oath, and after having had the oath administered, released him and sent him back to his church. Lieutenant Christie returned July 11. He reports they were fired on by about 15 rifles in the Camalig woods, again from the left of the road on leaving Camalig; about 30 rifles fired on them about 1 mile out of Guinobatan; 1 horse struck in the neck. Fired by 25 rifles again, from woods about 500 yards on right of road, about 1 mile the other side of Guinobatan; arrived at Ligao about 3.30 p. m., July 9, 1900. Distance traveled, 20 miles. Remained in Ligao one day. Left Ligao 6 a. m., July 11. Fired on from hills upon leaving Camalig; also the advance guard, from woods in front. Arrived at Legaspi at 3 p. m., July 11. Distance traveled, 20 miles. No casualties on our side, and no one known to be killed on theirs. July 12 sent 14 men, 1 lineman, and 6 Filipino prisoners to

work on telegraph line, under Lieutenant Lyman. To-day also sent scout of 15 men through mountains to Daraga. Returned in the afternoon; saw no insurgents. Company F (Captain Garwood) sent to take station at Daraga. July 11 Company I recalled from Ligao. One wagon sent to Ligao, in accordance with your telegram dated June 6, 1900; also one sent to Daraga, July 11.

I have appointed (presidente) alcalde for the town, one chief of police, and 6 policemen. The alcalde is to serve without salary; the chief of police \$40 per month; the policemen \$12 per month. These officers took the oath of office to-day (July 12), and the presidente was afterwards presented with a baton in the presence of all the people as a badge of office, the priest saying mass. Colonel Starr arrived from Ligao at 8 p. m. with the information that he was directed to take command of the troops in the province of Albay and my headquarters were to be moved to Sorsogon, P. I.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
*Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Regiment.*

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., July 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Third District, Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report. On July 2 Captain Garwood, with 30 men, left Legaspi at 4 a. m., and made a scout first to Daraga, passing by the mountain range, thence 9 miles west, then to Quatado, where a force of the enemy had been reported; found barracks for about 50 men and headquarters and storehouse filled with provisions, supposed to be the headquarters of Jose Hernandez. These were burned. Returned via Camalig. Distance marched, 22 miles. Met with no opposition. On the same day the grass detail from this place, composed of 1 corporal and 3 men and 3 natives with bull carts, were attacked by a party of insurgents not more than 2 miles from the post. Private John Pierce of Company F was killed at the first fire. Private William Russell, Company H, was wounded in the arm at the second. Private Pierce was in the rear of the other men when killed. Insurgents issued promptly from both sides of the road between him and the other men, taking his gun, belt, etc., firing shots into his body, cutting it with bolos, and cutting off his ears. The other men were rapidly being surrounded and were forced out in an old rice paddy, firing steadily, sending one of the natives in for help, which was promptly rendered. The party was estimated at 30 rifles. Women were in the houses around which the insurgents came to the attack. There had been no insurgents in this vicinity for a long time. It is believed that these men came over to the volcano Mayon to get away from Captain Garwood's scouting party, and finding this small detachment determined to attack it.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., June 21, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Third District, Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations at Anislac, P. I., by 36 men of Company F, Forty-seventh Infantry, commanded by Captain Garwood, Lieutenant Campbell also being present. The company left Legaspi at 1 a. m. June 20; proceeded to Anislac via the mountain ridge west of Daraga. This is not the usually traveled road, and possesses the advantage of not being flanked by hills. The company proceeded as quietly as possible. They encountered the enemy's outposts in force at Bascarain. They drove them into Anislac, where they

300 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL, COMMANDING THE ARMY.

encountered a large force, estimated at 80 rifles, part armed with Mausers and part with Remingtons. They had plenty of ammunition, part good Remington shells, part "tin can" ammunition. They were charged and scattered, 5 insurgents being killed. Two Ambers pattern rifles were captured and brought in. In a charge on the insurgents, Private William E. Fitzpatrick, of Company F, was seriously wounded in the right chest and middle finger of the left hand. Having no transportation, Private Fitzpatrick was slung in a hammock on a bamboo pole and carried in by prisoners. Eleven prisoners were taken. A quantity of provisions were stored in this place; such as were known to belong to the insurgents were destroyed. The command returned via Mariaoa and Albay, and were followed up and fired on from the hills as far as Mariaoa. Reached Legaspi at 3 p. m. Distance traveled, about 28 miles.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., June 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Third District, Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that on the 12th of June I got 60 enlisted men over from Tabaco, commanded by Capt. Lester H. Simons, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and with 90 men of this command left here at 3 a. m. on the 13th, making a scout into the mountains southwest from Camalig. The Eleventh Cavalry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Starr, pursuant to my instructions, took part in this scout from Ligao, although the forces were not combined, but operated from different points, meeting about 9.30 a. m. on the 14th at Maoraro. On June 13, in Camalig, near the volcano Mayon, a detachment destroyed two vino stills and a large quantity of vino. Started at 2.30 a. m. on the 14th and struck the insurgents at a town called Tayatay, only about 2 miles from Camalig. I knew this had been an insurgent outpost, and although I had it scouted and none were found a few days before, I approached it silently, sending 20 men forward under Captain Bentley to try and surprise the place, and following with the other troops at some distance. It was moonlight, but quite dark, it having rained earlier in the evening. Their outposts were on the alert, however, and opened fire on us from a small stream between us and the village, one of the first shots fired mortally wounding Sergt. Frank Burns, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, who sank to his knees, but fired two more shots, then got up and walked to his captain and reported that he was hit, lay down in the road, and was dead in a few minutes, although the surgeon reached him almost immediately. Sergt. Frank Burns was one of the best sergeants in my regiment; was one of two out of the whole regiment who had been recommended for a medal of honor. His loss is deeply felt. The place was easily taken. I burned the building the insurgents were using as a barracks. None others were molested. A small quantity of powder was concealed in the building somewhere and exploded when the roof fell in. From this point we were fired upon at intervals from almost inaccessible hills, but the insurgents finding that we were sending detachments on the hills, would only fire about 5 rounds apiece and then disappear. I discovered the insurgents' telegraph line and cut it. At Maoraro I met the cavalry at 8.30 a. m. I found that on the 13th they had captured a hemp dealer who had led them to an outpost where they killed some men and captured 5 rifles. They also got 1 on the 14th. Colonel Starr has promised to send in a report of his part of the scout, which I will forward to headquarters of the district. We wounded 2 men and captured 4, but got no guns. I found at Maoraro they had news of my coming that morning, and the outposts had been withdrawn. The 80 men who had been at Malubago, 6 miles farther into the mountains, had been sent to Anislae, out of my reach; hence I returned to Legaspi via Guinobatan. I reached Legaspi at 8.20 p. m., having made a march of 25 miles since 2.30 a. m. Out of my transportation here 1 mule and 1 horse have died. Nearly all the carabao in the country are dead, and a great many cattle. I find the natives are getting rice from Bulan and bringing it across, via Pilar, in boats, but rice was scarce. There has not been a boat here yet by which I could proceed to Manila, but I have a letter directing me to report there for examination for promotion as soon as possible. I am informed that Captain Huston's case has been diagnosed as typhoid fever in Manila, and I doubt his being fit for duty in months should he survive. I have been sick myself with chills, but have kept going, except for about four days. Private letters from Donsol report Major Wise in very poor health and

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 301

in danger of nervous prostration. I am writing him to-day to let up a little and take a rest, as no officers can be spared in the regiment at this time.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., April 20, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Independent Brigade, Nueva Caceres.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I sent Capt. R. B. Huston, Company I, with 50 men out on a scout at 9.30 p. m. April 19. I arranged this scout with the greatest secrecy, the men not being aware of it until after dark. A part of the success of this scout was undoubtedly due to this fact. He had orders to strike the road from Camalig to Daraga near Camalig, and come down this way. He kept entirely off the roads and away from all villages, going through the woods at the foot of the volcano and finally on a path, which brought them out at the trench at the entrance to the Camalig woods on this side.

The trench was occupied by 25 riflemen, as near as could be ascertained. A sentinel in the road called out "Americano! Americano!" and the firing commenced. This at 4 o'clock a. m. April 20. The sentinel in the road was shot and the men passed right over him, supposing him dead, and rushed on the others. After the fight it was found he was probably only wounded, as he had disappeared, but 6 others were killed and 4 Remington rifles were brought in with their ammunition. A part of the men were in a nipa hut that stood alongside the road. The man who attacked the door of this hut was shot in the knee and 4 men escaped by jumping over him, but 2 were killed in the hut, 1 crouching in the corner with his rifle leaning by his side. Four prisoners were captured.

We had 2 men badly wounded, both in the legs, but neither dangerously. The names of men wounded are Privates George W. Hunter, Company I, in the knee, and Elisha Tweed, Company I, in the thigh.

The road was extremely difficult and the night march on the men very hard.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

HDQRS. FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Legaspi, P. I., February 12, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific.

SIR: General Kobbé still being absent, I consider it my duty to report a little more fully than I have done before in regard to the towns occupied by my regiment, and the situation as it exists here at the present time. I have the honor to state that although we hold the towns of Legaspi, Tabaco, Albay, and Daraga, we really possess no more of the country than we have under our feet. The insurrectos are in large force in the immediate vicinity of all these towns, and will not permit the inhabitants to return to them. Here and there one manages to slip back, but death has been threatened all who attempt to come back, including women and children; and the most influential natives who had wished not [to] resist our occupancy have been carried away and are still kept prisoners. The force against us is not only composed of the insurrectos of this immediate vicinity, but they come from as far north as Nueva Caceres. It will require a large force, at least another regiment and plenty of land transportation, to drive these forces back and hold the towns so that the inhabitants who wish to do so may return here and resume their ordinary avocations. In case this plan should be ultimately decided upon, I would suggest that all of my regiment should be ordered here and to Tabaco, and that the peaceful towns of Sorsogon and Bulan, and the very doubtful towns of Donsol and Virac be garrisoned by other troops. Nueva Caceres is the storehouse from which the insurrectos draw both food and money. It is a town which could be very easily attacked by way of San Miguel Bay with light-draft gunboats. There is a good wagon road from Nueva Caceres to Pasacao on the China Sea, and I am informed that carramatas come across in three hours from Pasacao to Nueva Caceres. A force sent in now

302 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

would cut off this part of the island entirely, and Nueva Caceres once captured would render the subjugation of this province a much easier and quicker matter, and it would seem to me much better strategy to attack there next, rather than try to force the troops in front of this position and Tabaco back along their natural line of retreat to their base of supplies. Not knowing what resources may be at the command of the commanding general, I respectfully submit this as suggestion.

In evidence of the certainty of my information as to the insurrectionists being in close proximity to the towns I have mentioned, I would state that yesterday, while riding from Albay to Legaspi, accompanied by my regimental staff, a distance of not over a mile, I was fired upon from an old ruin beside the road and from the bushes adjoining it, a part of the insurgents being not more than 20 paces away, and this within 300 yards of my outposts. Major Shipton also reports by letter of this date that all his outposts were attacked at Tabaco last night. The insurrectos were repulsed, but by some means or other succeeded in burning the large building in which I extinguished a fire at the time I captured the town. A scout made to-day by three of my companies along the mountain side resulted in the capture of 7 prisoners. From the church tower at Daraga a large number were seen not more than 3 miles from the post.

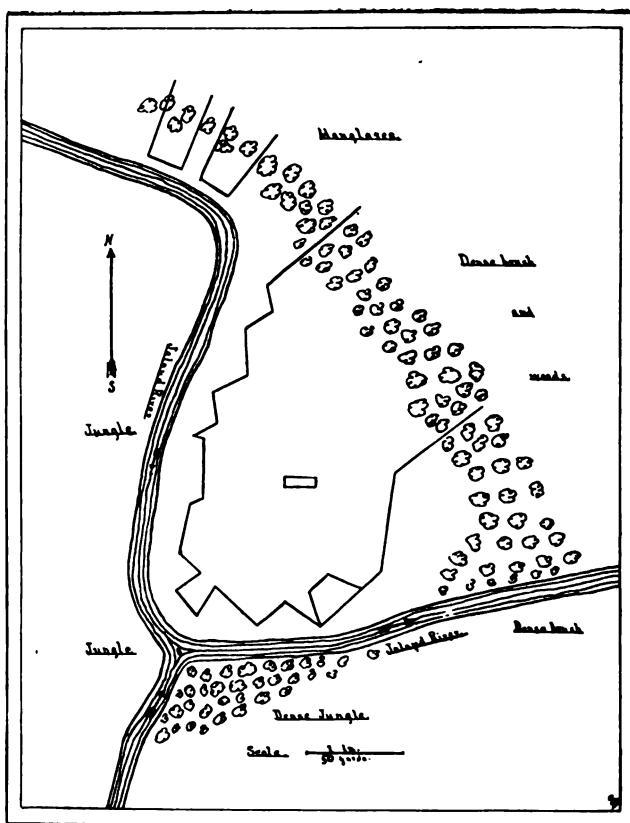
The country here on both sides of the main road is almost impassable for troops. On the volcano side the country is cut up by crevasses, and on the other side the underbrush is very thick. The mountains and hills come down so close to the roads that they flank them on one side all the way, and some of the time on both sides.

I have captured a map which gives the location of the roads and their quality, as well as the names of the towns, much more correctly than any furnished by the engineering department. If they will send me 2 yards of tracing cloth I will furnish them with a tracing from which any number of prints can be obtained.

Very respectfully,

WALTER HOWE,
Colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

100
100
100



SKETCH OF WORKS ABOUT TWO MILES BELOW JALAUD, PANAY, P. I.

REPORT OF A MARCH FROM LA TRINIDAD TO BALENGOAG, BENGUET DISTRICT, LUZON, P. I., JULY 10, 1900, BY FIRST LIEUT. LEWIS M. SMITH, FORTY-EIGHTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

LA TRINIDAD, BENGUET DISTRICT, LUZON, P. I.,
July 11, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: In compliance with Circular No. 2, Headquarters First District, Department of Northern Luzon, dated Vigan, P. I., May 28, 1900, I have the honor to submit the following report of a march from La Trinidad, Benguet District, to Balengoag, Benguet District, Luzon, P. I., pursuant to the verbal order of the commanding officer, post La Trinidad, P. I., for the purpose of capturing a band of insurrectos reported to be in the vicinity of Balengoag.

Left La Trinidad with 30 men of I Company, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., and 1 hospital nurse at 7 a. m. July 10, 1900. Arrived at Balengoag at 1 p. m., surprised the enemy, composed of a band of 14 insurrectos; two killed while attempting to escape; 12 taken prisoners; 13 Remington rifles and 150 rounds of ammunition for the same captured.

No casualties to detachment. Deportment of men excellent. Left Balengoag with prisoners at 2 p. m.; arrived at post La Trinidad 10 p. m. same day. Distance marched 27 miles. Map of route inclosed.

Very respectfully,

LEWIS M. SMITH,
First Lieutenant, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF ILOILO, ISLAND
OF PANAY, P. I., JUNE 6 TO JULY 16, 1900. BY LIEUT. COL. J.
T. DICKMAN, TWENTY-SIXTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.**

JUNE 6 TO JULY 16, 1900.—Operations in the vicinity of Iloilo, island of Panay, P. I.

REPORTS.

	Page.
Report of Lieut. Col. J. T. Dickman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, commanding....	304
1. Report of Capt. John Hickey, Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	307
2. Report of Capt. F. H. Peck, Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	309
3. Report of Lieut. A. L. Conger, Eighteenth Infantry, commanding Gordon's detachment of mounted infantry.....	313

POTOTAN, PANAY, P. I., *July 6, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Fourth District, Jaro, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report concerning recent operations of troops under my command:

June 30, 1900.—Company G, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., arrived from Janiway at 12.30 a. m., Captain Bordman, Lieutenant Hasbrouck, and 88 enlisted men. At 6 p. m. Companies B and G, with mounted detachment, in all 165 rifles, with 6 officers, left for Barotac, arriving at about 8.30 p. m. After consultation with Captain Barker and Lieutenant Conger, I issued the following order to be carried out as far as practicable:

FIELD ORDERS, }
No. 1.

BAROTAC NUEVO, PANAY, P. I.,
June 30, 1900.

I. Captain Hickey, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., with his command now at Dumangas, will operate from Sapao toward Bocay, and thence north on the island of Bolilao.

II. Captain Barker, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., will operate between the Agdarunan and Jalaud rivers toward the west side of the island of Bolilao and cross to the island if practicable.

III. The mounted scouts, under Lieutenant Conger, will proceed against the bridges and crossings of the Jalaud arroyo.

IV. Companies B and G, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., will proceed to a point north of Palisauan and then operate toward the south, covering the country between the Jalaud arroyo and the beach, eventually crossing to Bolilao Island if practicable.

V. The command will be ready to start at 3.30 a. m. and carry one day's field rations. The pack train will remain in Barotac awaiting orders.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

The command was assembled at Barotac with exception of Captain Hickey's company, which was at Dumangas.

July 1, 1900.—At 3.30 a. m. the fractions of the command at Barotac, moved out very quietly. Companies B and G, under my command,

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 347).



BAMBOO RAFT.

marched north about 2 miles on the road toward Tinorian; then turning east reached Talisay at 7 a. m. At this hacienda there are salt works, and about a mile to the east the swamps begin. The command, in column of files necessarily, pushed into the swamp and after very difficult marching arrived at the mouth of a large estuary, presumed to be the Jalaud, at 8.30 a. m. No enemy encountered; only a few fishing boats in sight.

The command then operated toward the west along the bank, and after wading many streams, turned north and was fortunate enough to emerge at the point of starting after five hours of severe work. We saw a large boat full of men at a place which seemed to be a ferry. As they were over 300 yards away and we had no boats it was of no use to make a hostile demonstration. We then returned to Barotac, arriving about 3 p. m.

Lieutenant Conger's mounted scouts operated toward the east on the front Talisay-Jalaud River, afterwards swinging south until stopped by marshes. Captain Barker and Lieutenant Fales crossed the Baguy estuary and operated on the islands until stopped by cross streams. Captain Hickey operated near Sapao. A great deal of firing was heard in that direction. No definite reports have been received from him. The result of the day's operations was that all the fractions moved in the indicated directions until stopped by impassable streams. On the plantations around Talisay and Jalaud no damage whatever was done; no depredations or destruction of property were permitted.

Captain Barker's and Lieutenant Conger's commands also returned to Barotac in the course of the afternoon. One native arrested out of a tree by men from Company G.

July 2.—The command rested. Lieutenant Conger and Captain Bordman with a mounted party went to Dumangas; they reported that Captain Hickey destroyed several large frame buildings near Sapao, apparently insurgent headquarters.

July 3.—Companies B and G marched to Ramon Sosteguer's hacienda at Jalaud. Company G then scouted the marshes and jungles to the east. Detachments of B Company scouted south and east and collected boats for future use. In the evening 13 boats of various sizes were assembled at Jalaud. Captain Bordman killed 2 insurgents in the swamps and brought 4 prisoners, returning about sunset.

July 4.—Company G operated in country south of Jalaud, between the estuaries of Baguy and Jalaud. No firing found to be necessary. Company B placed 35 men in boats commanded by Captain Peck. Proceeded cautiously down Jalaud estuary, flanked by remainder of B Company under my personal guidance on the north bank. Being stopped by a large stream about a mile from the sea, we ferried across and continued as before until within 600 yards of the bay. Captain Peck then advanced with the fleet, and upon emerging from the river saw a lorch about a mile to the north, very near shore, with several small boats in attendance. Three other lorchas were seen farther out to sea opposite the mouth of the estuary. Two large boats, with men attempting to escape, were fired on at 500 yards. They were seagoing boats and got away with superior speed.

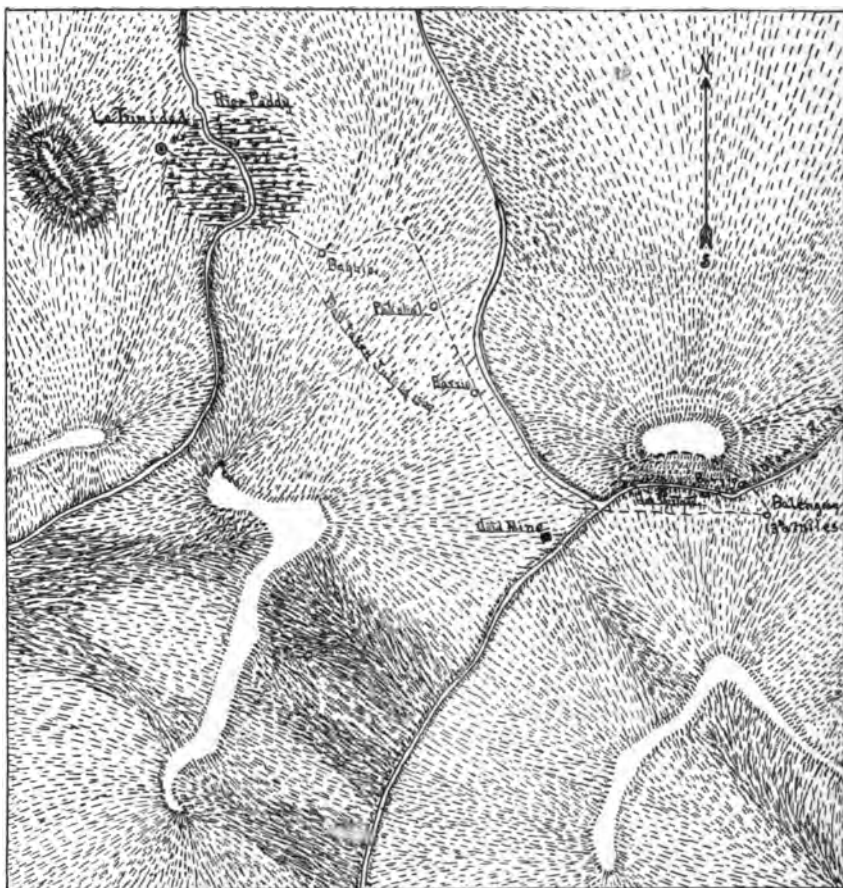
A large boat, with 12 men, was seen to pull out straight for Negros. The lorchas—one in particular—kept cruising up and down during all the time of our stay on the coast. The others eventually made off. No name could be discovered on the nearest lorch, which kept out of

rifle range. Captain Peck landed his men at a point on the north bank, and the whole company was then transferred. Marched south about a mile when we struck another wide river. Captain Peck, with three boats, reconnoitered for a mile up this stream to the west; saw nothing. While waiting for his return we heard human voices and crowing of roosters about 1,000 yards off. We sent for the boats, ferried across, and soon came to a village on the banks of a small estuary. Here we found accommodations for about 50 men, about 40 bushels of rice, a quantity of fish, salt, tobacco, and other supplies. A large barota, capable of holding 10 men, was found in the estuary. The place had been hastily abandoned, breakfast being ready to serve. The name of the village as given to me is Napulong. It is evidently, or was, an insurgent receiving station and point of embarkation for Negros. After breakfast the company returned to Jalaud without further incident. Captain Bordman returned about sunset, after a successful trip in the direction ordered.

July 5.—The command returned to Pototan, bringing along 20 prisoners from Barotac Nueva. The clothing of the men having been wet for three days, and some of the effects beginning to appear, it was deemed best to return to refit. The same locality can be reached from here at any time in half a day's march. The officers and men, especially of Company B, did excellent work on land and water.

DESCRIPTION OF COUNTRY.

From Barotac Nuevo east the country is perfectly level for 3 miles or more as far as Talisay and Jalaud, with only occasional clumps of bamboo. Nearly all of it is under cultivation. The Jalaud is a narrow but deep stream. Lorchas pass a mile above Jalaud to load sugar. There is a drawbridge at Sostaguer's ranch, but at present there are only a couple of bamboo poles and a handrail. East of the above-named places the salt marshes begin, and then what is known as manglares, which are marshes overgrown with brush and trees so as to be almost impenetrable. Most of this territory is under water at high tide. Troops operating in the same should take notice of the hours of the tide to avoid being cut off. The principal animals we saw were crabs and fish. Very few natives travel these woods, as the communication is by boat. The manglares are indented by large stretches of very fertile cultivated lands. A knowledge of the waterways would facilitate operations exceedingly. In the salt marshes there are a great many fish farms—one of the sources of revenue of the estates in this country. The country is cut up with many deep channels, with soft, muddy bottoms. The smallest ones are difficult to cross, even at low tide, on account of mud precipitated by the salt water. The maps available give very little idea of the country. The seashore is lined with fish weirs, the shoal water extending out for miles in some places. The point of the last peak north on the island of Negros bears due east from the mouth of the Jalaud estuary, which can be thus easily found by boats. A steamboat with draft of about 2 feet, with rapid-fire gun and protection from rifle fire, should police the inland waters from Iloilo to Banate. This is about the only way practicable to break up traffic in arms and ammunition from other islands, especially Guimaras and Negros. A complete survey would be valuable to parties operating in small boats. This can be done with facility by going



MAP SHOWING ROUTE BETWEEN LA TRINIDAD AND BALENGOAG, BENGUET DISTRICT,
LUZON, P. I.

down with the ebb and coming back with the flood tides; but, of course, there would be no protection from ambushes placed on commanding banks. Sketch of works at junction of streams, 2 miles below Jalaud, hereto attached.

Very respectfully,

J. T. DICKMAN,
Lieut. Col., Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Comdg.

No. 1.

ILOILO, PANAY, P. I., July 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department of the Visayas.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit my report of the expedition to Dumangas, Panay, P. I., in which the provost guard of Iloilo, composed of Companies E and F, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., participated.

In accordance with orders of the commanding-general, Department of the Visayas, we left Iloilo with 100 men of the above-named companies at 7.30 p. m. on June 26, 1900.

I was accompanied by Lieut. Henry G. Crockett and Lieut. William Sullivan, of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

We proceeded by boat to the mouth of the Sapao River. Here we found our further progress disputed by a formidable barricade of bamboo poles, which had been built across the river by the enemy and completely blocked our passage. After three hours of hard work with ropes, assisted by the steam launch, enough of this construction was torn away to allow us to pass through.

On proceeding up the river it was observed that the ground on either side was composed of marsh lands through which it was impossible for landing parties to march.

On reaching a point about 2 miles from the mouth of the river we suddenly ran into a large force of the enemy, who were strongly intrenched on its banks and who opened a heavy fire on us immediately. For a moment the situation seemed a desperate one, but the coolness on the part of the troops prevented what might have been a terrible loss of life. A few well-directed volleys from our command drove the enemy from their trenches, killing 5 of them, there being no casualties on our side and only 1 man wounded, slightly in the hand—Corporal Salmon, of Company F, Twenty-sixth Infantry.

As this was the first solid ground that we had reached, I now sent a landing party on each side of the boat, the one on the left under command of Lieutenant Crockett and the one on the right under command of Lieutenant Sullivan. In this way we proceeded to Dumangas without being further molested, where we arrived at 10 a. m. June 27, 1900.

Here we met Lieutenant Conger with the Gordan scouts under his command. In the afternoon we commenced operations by marching on the barrios of Dalaha and Cansilayaan, where the enemy were supposed to be in strong force. My plan was that the scouts would make a wide detour and approach these barrios from the opposite direction from which we advanced. Both places were taken without any serious trouble. Here we found immense quantities of rice secreted along the river banks, which could only be discovered by a most careful search. We returned to Dumangas at 6 p. m. the same date.

On the morning of June 28, 1900, the command left Dumangas, marching in the direction of Poloc, the plan being that the scouts would proceed to attack the place from an opposite point. On approaching the town the enemy opened a sharp fire on the command from two different points at the same time from intrenchments across the river. Fortunately there were no casualties on our side, but I believe many of the enemy were killed, as they were seen to fall while attempting to escape. After destroying everything in sight, our command returned to Dumangas late on the evening of the same date.

On the morning of June 29, 1900, our command again left Dumangas and advanced on a large barrio about 4 miles south of the town, the name of the barrio unknown. This place had given the troops who had been stationed at Dumangas considerable trouble, as the enemy were assumed to be there in strong force. On approaching the town the enemy opened a brisk fire on the command, which was promptly returned; the barrio was finally taken and destroyed. The command returned to Dumangas about 4.30 p. m.

308 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

After returning to Dumangas it was learned that there was a strong barricade occupied by the enemy in large force, situated on a very high bluff off to the southwest of the town, from which the enemy had previously fired upon a detachment of our forces, and to show their defiance had waved the insurrecto colors to our soldiers.

After carefully looking the ground over it was seen that an attack from the front must prove disastrous. This I decided to avoid, and laid my plans accordingly, which were as follows:

I decided to leave Dumangas under cover of darkness on the morning of June 30, 1900, at 2 o'clock. One platoon was placed a safe distance to the front of the barricade, protected by a strong rice dike. I dispatched the other platoon with Lieutenants Crockett and Sullivan to make a wide circuit to the left and to cautiously ascend the hill. The scouts under Lieutenant Conger were stationed off well to the right and rear of the hill. The plan seemed to work well, as all our command were in their several positions long before daylight.

The signal for beginning the attack was a volley fired by the platoon occupying the position in front of the works. Just as day began to break, my platoon, hidden behind the rice dikes, sent its first volley against the barricade, to which the enemy promptly replied. The fire was kept up incessantly from the front, which kept the enemy's attention drawn in that direction, while the platoon on the left advanced and poured a hot fire in from the left flank. This proved too much for the insurrectos, who immediately broke and fled off to the right, running direct into the line of scouts stationed at that point, and 10 of them were captured without difficulty. The works were then taken without a single casualty in our command. In view of the fact that the position occupied by the enemy was naturally a very strong one the service rendered by the troops on this occasion was very creditable.

On the morning of July 1, 1900, the command again left Dumangas, the objective point being the island of Sapao. It was well known that the enemy were strongly intrenched on the bank of the river which separates the island from Dumangas, as some of our American troops had previously attempted to cross, but were driven back, with the loss of 1 man.

My plans were as follows: One platoon, under command of Lieutenant Sullivan, was sent to attack the trenches from the front, while the other platoon, under my own command, assisted by Lieutenant Crockett, proceeded to a point about a mile and a half up the river. Here we effected a crossing by erecting a bridge constructed of bamboo poles, on which the platoon safely crossed over and attacked the trenches from the right flank. The fire from two directions at once was more than the enemy could stand, so they broke and fled toward the barrio of Sapao, with our command in pursuit.

The place was taken, the only further resistance being a few scattering shots on the part of the insurrectos.

We found this barrio to be a very large one. Here we also found immense quantities of rice. Many of the insurrectos' uniforms were found here, both in the houses and on clotheslines, which led us to believe that this was undoubtedly the headquarters of that portion of the enemy who have lately been making things troublesome for our troops stationed at Dumangas.

After destroying the barrio, the rice, and everything that could be destroyed about the place, our command again recrossed the river.

On the morning of July 2, 1900, the command left Dumangas and proceeded along the river in a southeastern direction. Here the command again found large quantities of rice secreted beneath the banks of the river. Indeed, in some cases small caves had been dug along the river banks into which immense sacks of rice had been hidden. The quantity of rice found and destroyed on this occasion was something astonishing, and I believe enough was discovered on which the enemy operating in this vicinity could subsist for a long period of time.

On the morning of July 3, 1900, the command took up the march at 6 a. m. and proceeded to a northwesterly direction from Dumangas. After proceeding to a point about 3 miles distant, we were saluted by a few scattering shots from the enemy on the edge of the woods. One good volley was sufficient to stop further trouble from that source. The barrio was then taken, where we found again immense quantities of rice, all of which was destroyed, after which the command returned to Dumangas, where they remained until the afternoon of July 4, when we reembarked for Iloilo, where we arrived at 6.30 p. m.

On every occasion while under fire both officers and men behaved with remarkable coolness, and in closing this report I would say that I believe this expedition was a success in every particular.

Yours, respectfully,

JOHN HICKEY,
Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

POTOTAN, PANAY, P. I., June 10, 1900.

Lieut. Col. J. T. DICKMAN, *Pototan*.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of an expedition sent out by your orders:

June 6, 2 p. m.—Set out from Pototan with 51 enlisted men of Company B, Twenty-sixth Infantry, for Barotac Nuevo. I had a pack train of mules carrying 2,000 rounds of ammunition and 200 rations. During the night I remained at Barotac Nuevo, establishing outposts and arranging my soldiers so as to assist Lieutenant Fales, in command of a portion of Company C, Twenty-sixth Regiment, in the defense of the town against a threatened attack by the insurgents.

June 7.—Left pack train with 10 men at Barotac Nuevo and marched with balance of men and 22 men of Company D to Dumangas. Short distance before reaching the bridge my point was fired upon from ambush. The advance guard returned the fire upon an unseen enemy, but no harm was done that I am aware of. This is the place where so many ambushes have occurred and where the soldier of the Forty-fourth Infantry was bolosed after being shot. This is a dangerous place to pass and should always be thoroughly scouted before troops attempt to pass. The trail from that point, showing the line of retreat, runs toward Dumangas. I found at Dumangas Lieutenant Fernald with 40 men of Company C, Twenty-sixth Infantry, making 103 men under my command.

I found Dumangas substantially deserted; still many women and children were in sight. At 11 a. m. I informed the padre and presidente that I should in two hours burn the town, excepting the church, the convent, and the building then being used for barracks. (You had ordered me to do so in case I was fired upon en route from Barotac to Dumangas.) They requested me to wait till next day. This I refused to do, suspecting a ruse to gain time to gather their forces there. The presidente requested permission to occupy the church with the women and children, saying they had no means to leave town. I told him that the women and children could occupy the church and move there with their beds and belongings and that none of them would be disturbed. The padre also claimed that he had no way to get out of town. I told him that he could occupy the convent and would not be disturbed, except that Company C would occupy a portion of it till he could find it convenient to move out, and then that the troops would occupy it all. The fact that the padre left immediately and that no women or children went into the church is conclusive proof that the padre and presidente knew that the church and convent were to be burned by the insurgents.

At 1 p. m., noting the direction of the wind, I fired the town so as not to burn the three buildings nor the bridge. The wind was in the southwest. In a few minutes all the north half of the town was ablaze. In a few minutes more fires appeared at isolated points in the south part of the town. These latter fires were set by the insurgents for the purpose of surrounding us with fire, to aid them in their intended attack and to shut off our escape.

At 1.30 p. m. a soldier came running to me and said there were 14 insurgent soldiers in uniform with rifles under the house formerly occupied by Quentin Tolos. He had scarcely spoken when a heavy volley came from the rice dikes on the east. This seemed to be the signal for firing. It was immediately followed by volleys from every point of the compass. In the great confusion that ensued I arranged my men as best I could into squads under sergeants to check the advances on the various streets leading to the plaza. The fighting was fiercest on the south side back of the church. There it was at close range. One sergeant sent for reinforcements. I sent them and at the same time sent Lieutenant Fernald to take charge of the fighting south of the church. The sergeants in every case succeeded in checking the advance and driving the enemy back and over the bank of the river, killing many, and retired only when the heat of the burning buildings was so intense that they could remain no longer. Near the bank of the river they received fire from the other side. Shortly after the barracks caught fire and we moved commissary goods and ammunition to the convent. Then the church caught fire, threatening the convent, and we moved the goods to the open plaza. But despite all our efforts to find the most secure place, many boxes containing rations and haversacks took fire from large falling burning embers. At about 3.30 p. m. I took down the flag on account of fear that it would take fire and burn. The convent took fire from the church at about 1 a. m. and burned nearly all the rest of the night. During the night I kept 50 men with 3 sergeants behind barricades, holding the balance as a support. The enemy's fire continued all the afternoon and through the night in single shots and small and heavy volleys, but our troops did not reply during the night, except in rare instances, lying

310 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

low and waiting for the charge from riflemen and bolomen, which I expected. The enemy worked all night building trenches on the south and west bank of the river. The bridge burned, whether from the buildings set by the insurgents or from design, I am ignorant.

June 8.—At daybreak the enemy's fire increased, but slackened at about 6.30 a. m. At that time, realizing that I was surrounded by hundreds of riflemen and bolomen, that I could not get out to the south and west on account of the river, the bridge being down and there being trenches manned on the other side, that I could not get out to the north on account of the town still burning, and the probability of intrenchments and barricades, and that to escape by the east was to run a gantlet of fire, besides receiving front fire from rice dikes, I sent you a line stating my dilemma, asking for reinforcements and saying that if they were not sent I should cut my way out with considerable loss. This note I intrusted to Quartermaster-Sergeant English, Company B, with 10 other enlisted men, all volunteering to go, and Private Smith, of the hospital corps, mounted on my horse. This detachment proceeded in single file at a hard run about 200 yards, when it received a heavy fire from a concealed intrenchment on its left flank and a thinner fire from men in the hills on his right. I sent Corporal Farmer, Company B, on a run with 8 men to the right. He silenced that fire, killing 2 men. I sent Sergeant Howe, Company D, with about the same number of men, with orders to charge the trench. He made a most desperate charge, driving the enemy from the trench, killing several, but on this charge Corporal Donahue, Company D, was killed, being shot through the head. The two detachments united and continued the advance, driving the enemy out of several trenches for a distance of about 1 mile; then the accumulating numbers of the enemy (reaching in their estimate 300) and the difficulties in the way of trenches and barricades became so great that they could advance no farther, and returned.

On this sortie 14 of the enemy were killed in the trenches. How many more were killed in the bamboo thickets can not be told.

On this engagement Private Galvering, Company C, was wounded in the arm, receiving a compound fracture. Soon after the return of this detachment firing was heard a mile or two away on the Barotac road, and one hour afterwards, at 10.30 a. m., Sergeant Quinlan, of Company C, arrived with 15 men. He reported that he had met the enemy and that after a short engagement they withdrew across the rice dikes. He estimates their number at 300 rifles. It was doubtless the same body of men encountered by Sergeants English and Howe. They no doubt thought they were caught between two bodies of armed men. I made hurried preparations for the departure of the whole force, burying the dead soldier, constructing a litter for the wounded soldier, and burning all property, public and private, to be left behind.

I departed with the whole force, including the garrison, at 11.30 a. m. We were attacked from the right, but fought our way without loss for a mile or mile and a half. Afterwards we received only a few scattering shots, all from the right. Reached Barotac at 3.10 p. m. On account of the march the day before, the heat of the sun in the afternoon, the heat of the burning buildings, and the severe work of the fight, the men were exhausted and on the march home many were overcome by heat.

My reason for removing the garrison from Dumangas was that I was convinced that they could not successfully resist an attack from the vast numbers congregating there, and that to abandon them was to leave them to almost certain death.

I can not speak too highly of the patience, endurance, and heroism of the troops on this occasion. To enumerate those who did their duty well would be to name them all.

But there are those deserving special mention: Sergeants McMonigle, Company B; Emigh, Company B; English, Company B; Sergeant ———, Company C (stationed at Dumangas, whose name I forget); Howe, Company D—all these for leading squads in resisting attacks.

Sergeant English is to be particularly praised for volunteering to take the message through the lines and for his brave fight in the attempt.

Sergeant Howe is entitled to all praise for leading the charge against the enemy's entrenchments, and also for his skillful conduct of the advance guard on the return march.

Sergeant Quinlan, Company C, was brave and skillful in conducting his 15 men into Dumangas, and did good work in command of the support on the return march.

Corporal Farmer is entitled to extra credit for leading a successful charge against the enemy who were firing on the rear of Sergeant English's squad.

Lieutenant Fernald was cool and courageous and very active. I am indebted to him for several valuable suggestions. He is to be particularly commended for his brave and skillful conduct of the defense south of the church.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 311

No one could have exhibited more bravery under fire than private Leo J. Smith of the Hospital Corps. He dismounted from his horse and dressed the wounded man under fire and then helped him off the field, saving his rifle and belt. He then returned and helped carry in the dead man, saving his rifle and belt. Then he returned and brought back his horse.

Four thousand rounds ammunition were used on our side. The enemy used much more.

I have no way of knowing how many of the enemy were killed. The sergeants, comparing notes, estimate that there were 100 or more. It seems to me that there must have been fully that number killed and wounded.

Very respectfully,

F. H. PECK,
Captain, Twenty-sixth Regiment, Commanding Company B.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Jaro, P. I., June 13, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, fourth district, department of the Visayas.

HARRIS PENDLETON,
Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Adjutant.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., June 23, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas, recommending that Second Lieut. Roy L. Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., for distinguished gallantry in action near Dumangas, P. I., be mentioned in orders, and that Private Leo J. Smith, Hospital Corps, for gallant and meritorious conduct in attending the sick and wounded under heavy fire of the enemy near Dumangas, P. I., be awarded a certificate of merit; that Q. M. Sergt. Philip English (Company B), Sergt. Charles C. Howe (Company D), Sergt. Dennis Quinlan (Company C), Sergt. William D. McMonigle (Company B), Sergt. Roy Emigh (Company B), and Corpl. Joseph P. Farmer (Company B), Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., for meritorious service and for conduct which involved great risk of life and was characterized by coolness, courage, and other soldierly qualities in action near Dumangas, P. I., be mentioned in orders; and that Corpl. Albert M. Dennehy, Company D (since dead), and Private Thomas Gavigan, Company C, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V. (since dead), for conspicuous gallantry and meritorious conduct in action at Dumangas, P. I., be awarded medals of honor.

E. RICE,
Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., June 25, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the commanding officer fourth district, Department of the Visayas, for his remarks on that portion of this report which sets forth that the town of Dumangas was fired by the commanding officer as "you had ordered me to do so in case I was fired upon en route from Barotac to Dumangas."

By command of Brigadier-General Hughes:

WM. A. MANN,
*Captain, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, Inspector-General,
Acting Adjutant-General.*

[Fourth indorsement.]

HDQRS. FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., June 27, 1900.

Respectfully referred to commanding officer, Pototan, for remark.

By order of Colonel Rice:

HARRIS PENDLETON,
*Captain, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Assistant Adjutant-General.*

312 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Fifth indorsement.]

POTOTAN, PANAY, P. I., *June 29, 1900.*

Respectfully returned. A portion of the town of Dumangas was burned by Captain Peck in obedience to my orders. I burned a much larger part of it myself a few days afterwards. The presidente of the town was personally warned by me to notify the insurgents that in case assassinations continued a portion of the town would go up in flames.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Sixth indorsement.]

HQRS. FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., July 1, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas.

E. RICE,
Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

[Seventh indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., July 10, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines. There seems to have been two mistakes in judgment in this Dumangas affair. The idea that the city should be burned in case of resistance being offered to reinforcements advancing to the assistance of the garrison is rather revolutionary. Abandoning the position before a single man had been lost in defending it seems to have been a mistake.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

POTOTAN, PANAY, P. I., *June 15, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Visayas, Iloilo.

SIR: Supplementary to my report on the recent operations around Dumangas, and also because it is worthy of special mention, I desire to express my appreciation of the excellent work done by the mounted scouts on that occasion. The duties of scouting and cavalry advance guard were performed in better style than I have ever seen it done before, although, I believe, it was unknown country to the commander, Lieutenant Conger, and his men.

Very respectfully,

J. T. DICKMAN,
Lieutenant-Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[First indorsement.]

HQRS. FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Jaro, P. I., June 23, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas.

E. RICE,
Colonel Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Second indorsement.]

HQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., June 25, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines. I can readily understand that Lieutenant Conger's work was well done, for by much experience I know how thoroughly he always performs any duty assigned him.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

ILOILO, July 16, 1900.

Capt. WM. A. MANN,
*Inspector-General, Acting Adjutant-General,
 Department of the Visayas.*

SIR: My last report of July 13 was sent to you from Nabalas by the captain of a lorchas; I have the honor to continue this report as follows:

On July 13, having gone up to the vicinity of Bolilao before receiving your message, I decided to work south from about the mouth of the Baguy River—if possible around to the Dumangas River. I gave directions to Mr. Irving Washburn, master of the *Nesan*, in the presence of Lieutenant Althouse, to follow our course along the shore and be ready to pick us up at any point we might come out. I furthermore told him that I hoped to get around to the Dumangas River, and that I would cross to Nabalas for the night. Mr. Washburn utterly disregarded these orders, and, instead of following us up, I am informed that he came to anchor and spent the afternoon fishing. I kept the signal flag displayed along the shore, and later tried to get a message to him to come along. By 5 o'clock we had reached Bacay Point, and finding there a fish trap with a platform about 10 feet above water, I landed my signal-corps men and spent half an hour trying to attract the attention of the *Nesan*, all to no avail. There was so strong a current coming down the coast that to row back was out of the question, so I made across for Nabalas, as I stated in my other report. The *Nesan* did not come near us all night, and the next morning went up and down the coast east of Dumangas until I sent a boat over after it.

The master of the *Nesan* is, in my opinion, careless and untrustworthy, and I believe that Lieutenant Althouse, U. S. N., holds the same view regarding him. I did not, after this event, leave the *Nesan* without a noncommissioned officer in charge, to whom I gave the necessary directions for her movements.

July 14.—The *Nesan* reached Nabalas at 11.30 a. m., and as the men had had no supper or breakfast issued them, except rice and sugar, I landed rations and gave them a lunch. It was too late, on account of the tide, to carry out the plan in cooperation with Captain Barker, so I crossed to Bacay Point, landed Lieutenant Sullivan with 50 men to work west along the shore, while I landed farther along to expedite the work. The *Paragua* came up, and seeing a number of men in a cocoanut grove, sent 6 shells over to investigate. There was a great scattering of natives, and one man was seen galloping away on a white horse. When we came up we found some fine examples of native shacks, one containing a padre's cap and a cup of American nails; another, six large sails. Two houses here were left standing on account of their containing sick women. I did not mention in my report of the day previous that in a house near one of the proas which were burned were found an American and an insurgent flag rolled up together, evidently for use on the proa. We returned to Nabalas at 7.30 p. m. for the night.

July 15.—We left Nabalas at 4.30 a. m., and came off the river Jalaud about 7.30. Lieutenant Althouse located this river in one place, and natives on board the *Nesan* in another, but we tried Lieutenant Althouse's and found ourselves in the Talisay River, which comes in east of Barotac. The mouth of the Talisay River is, however, in the position given for the Jalaud on the coast line of the Spanish map, while the mouth of the Jalaud proper is midway between the two capes which project east on the island marked Bolilao.

Finding how near Barotac we were, I took the smallest boat and continued up the Talisay River to try and communicate with Captain Barker, and sent Lieutenant Sullivan back to go down to the Jalaud and start investigating that. I reached the barrio of Jalaud (east of Barotac), but found I would not have time to march to Barotac and return, as I could not get my boat out except at high tide. I therefore sent Captain Barker a note, by a native, explaining why we did not get up the day previous and continued down the coast after Lieutenant Sullivan.

Lieutenant Sullivan had gone down the coast looking for a large river, and finding it, signaled to the *Paragua* and *Nesan*, which had followed along outside the bar. They at once turned in and came on and on, expecting every minute to run into the bar, but not caring, on account of the rising tide, until they found themselves over the bar and inside the mouth of the river.

They at once proceeded up the river, a small boat of the *Paragua* going first to take soundings, then the *Nesan*, the *Paragua*, and last the small boats with Lieutenant Sullivan and his men. Around the second bend of the river Mr. Van Camp (who was in the *Paragua's* small boat) saw an insurgent with a gun and fired at him. The outpost, of about 15 men, at once turned out and opened fire on the small boat. At the same time the *Nesan* came around the bend and opened up with her rapid-fire, and a minute later the *Paragua* let go with her 6-pounder. Lieutenant Sullivan

landed and gave chase, but as the insurgents had scattered in every direction and the mud of the marshes was so deep as to be nearly impassable, he did not have the satisfaction of bringing in either guns or prisoners. The gunboat then proceeded up the river as far as it could go, and from that point small parties were sent out scouting the various branches of the river. I rejoined the command at this point, and we decided to return to the mouth of the river, where we could watch the whole coast for the night.

Upon reaching the river's mouth again, at 5.30 p. m., Lieutenant Althouse and myself went down to the mouth of the river next below, and there found a proa with two cavares of rice, salt, and other supplies on board, and papers indicating that seventeen cavares of rice, etc., were sent by the town of Carlos, in Concepcion, to the town of Dumangas. The other fifteen cavares had been unloaded, but we found them in a shack near by. The night passed without incident.

July 16.—I started south along the coast at 5 a. m. to connect with my work of two days previous, and Lieutenant Sullivan started north to investigate the coast and rivers in that direction. Many shacks (most of them new) were found along the coast line, but almost nothing in the interior of the swamps. I returned to the boat at 9.30 a. m. and immediately started up the Jalaud to investigate other branches, but though I took the boats as far as I could get depth for them, and followed the dikes on foot in various directions, I did not reach the limit of the swamps or find anything of interest except footprints of natives running, not along the dikes, but through the swamps, where it was difficult to follow them.

I returned to the *Newin* at 12.30 p. m. and started for Iloilo, reaching here about 3.30. The *Paragua* remained to get additional data for a map which Lieutenant Althouse and I made giving the course of the Jalaud River and the true positions of the mouths of the other rivers along the coast.

I believe that the discovery, by the insurgents and ourselves, that our gunboats can enter and go up these rivers (the Jalaud and the one next to the south) will render these swamps no longer a place of retreat or refuge for the insurgents.

In regard to the swamps directly south of Sapao and Dumangas, I believe these to be thoroughly cleaned out at the present time, but if the insurgents still persist, the first requisite for successful and intelligent operations on our part will be a map giving the dike trails through these swamps. These dikes are most of them years old and are rarely changed or altered, and it is difficult, and often impossible, to get through the swamps except along them.

In one instance we found a barracks located along a dike extending east and west. There was no escape to the north or south for a considerable distance except (at high tide) by swimming. Thus a map giving these trails and the true courses of the rivers would, in my opinion, be a greater power in our hands than many additional troops operating blindly or by guess.

I can not praise too highly the splendid work accomplished by Lieutenant Althouse in cooperation with the detachment and the zealous and valuable assistance to myself of Lieutenant Sullivan of the provost guard. Lieutenant Sullivan and myself nearly always worked in parallel columns or separated to surround and round up some point of objective, and he never failed to carry out his part of the plan as well as I believe anyone could have done.

Very respectfully,

A. L. CONGER,

*First Lieutenant, Eighteenth Infantry,
Commanding Gordon's Detachment of Mounted Infantry.*

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT NEAR TAAL, PROVINCE OF BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I., JULY 17, 1900, BY COL. WILLIAM E. BIRK-
HIMER, TWENTY-EIGHTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, COM-
MANDING.**

HDQRS. TWENTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Taal, P. I., July 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the afternoon of the 16th instant, hearing the rebels were constructing intrenchments on the old Bauan road, now nearly abandoned and never used by us at all, a party of 10 men were sent out under Lieutenant Mabson, Twenty-eighth Infantry, to examine the country about the alleged scene of rebel activity, proceeding under cover as much as possible and cautiously, so as to see without being seen by the alleged enemy. The troops had since my arrival, and more especially since the attack on Taal on the morning of the 6th instant, been so completely busy scouring the country, hunting rebels, and stamping out disaffection, that it had been impossible to get around before this to this particular section.

Lieutenant Mabson's reconnoissance was conducted with great good judgment and was preeminently successful. From a place of concealment $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles out on the Bauan (old) road he discovered the rebels drawn up in extended order, regularly placed, their mounted officers moving along the line as though filling their ordinary functions on such occasions. He studied the topography of the situation and noticed that the enemy were there in large numbers, rendering it wholly unwise for him to stir them or do anything else than see all that he could of them. He observed, too, that all the houses along the road were abandoned by the inhabitants except two or three, left, no doubt, by the rebels as spies, and who, no doubt, filled their functions as such at the earliest opportunity, giving the enemy information of the advance and return of our reconnoitering party.

I resolved to punish at once, and with all the severity I could, this Filipino egotism and insolence. Accordingly, I gave orders for 100 men of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, selected from the permanent garrison, 16 mounted, to move against the enemy at 5 a. m. on the 17th instant.

I also sent word to Capt. Edward Simpson, commanding the U. S. gunboat *Villalobos*, lying off Taal, informing him what I intended, suggesting that he might have opportunity to do some effective work

on the enemy's left flank. I did this, not because I regarded the gunboat's assistance necessary in the least degree, but it was the first opportunity, in a military service of thirty-five years, that I had had to cooperate in even a minor degree with the Navy, and I embraced it.

The plan of attack was to envelop the enemy's right flank, cut off their retreat from the Cuenca country, if possible, throwing them down on the bay between the gunboat and our fire.

When within three-fourths of a mile of the enemy's position, but concealed from them, dispositions for attack were made accordingly. Captain Vredenburg, accompanied by Lieutenant Easton with 50 total enlisted from Companies A and D, moved out for the turning movement mentioned. Lieutenant Teagarden and Lieutenant Mabson, with the C Company and half the B Company men, were formed in skirmish order in and on either side of the road, Lieutenant Neilson, with the remainder of B Company, and Lieutenant Wootten, with the mounted infantry, being temporarily held in reserve. The rebels were alive to our movements. When our advance arrived within about 500 yards of their outposts they commenced firing.

The enemy's position was one of extraordinary strength and command, affording him several positions of advantage, to which his men successively fell back to keep up their firing. But these several lines on a hillside, plainly in view of our advancing troops, exposed the rebels to our fire, and no doubt was one cause of their many casualties.

As always is true of the Filipinos, their line of retreat was the thing they prepared for first and with greatest care. The old Bauan road ran perpendicularly to the rear through the center of their position, but they do not seem to have contemplated using it to retreat upon, probably fearing the advance of the Thirty-eighth Infantry from Bauan. Their two selected lines of retreat were, first to their right and rear through the barrio of Sambac, and to their left and rear south of San Luis.

Talang, a barrio of San Luis, was the site of their battle ground, about 2 miles from the church at Taal.

The difficulties of the ground were, within reasonable limits, almost insurmountable, and thus Captain Vredenburg's command was not able to overlap the right of the enemy before he finally broke away; but this force was able to interpose to prevent the enemy using his selected line of retreat to Sambac, thus disconcerting him in that quarter and adding to his fatalities. On the left (rebel), too, the presence of the gunboat disconcerted the enemy. One or two shells thrown in front of their retreating line caused them first to come back toward our advancing line on the right flank, and then in confusion and bewilderment, apparently, retreating to the rebel right flank (this being the rebel left wing), only to come upon our troops on the Bauan road, who had penetrated the center of the enemy's original position and had advanced rapidly on that road. Thus the rebel plan of retreat was completely disconcerted, their men kept under our fire much longer than they had anticipated, and their losses greater than we had hoped to inflict. But truth demands the recording of the fact that the enemy made a surprisingly firm stand, not only at the beginning of the action, but also that they frequently turned in both their widely separated wings, in greater or less numbers, to fire on our advancing troops, always with the same result—death for them and no loss for us.

The action commenced at 5.30 a. m. Our troops carried one day's rations. They advanced in pursuit in greatest earnestness, but by 8 o'clock the enemy had absolutely disappeared. Our men, climbing over the obstacles of nature, as well as our horses, were blown, and I ordered recall sounded. I ordered officers to go out and carefully as possible scan the ground we had gone over to get some idea of the damage inflicted. Not one of our men was hurt, which was, under the circumstances, as remarkable as gratifying. Where the rebel bullets went I do not know. Captain Simpson, who from the bay saw the rebel defense, got ready to go to Balayan for an additional surgeon, supposing, of course, we would need his services.

The dead bodies of 38 Filipinos were found by our officers. The wounded were very few. But the actual casualties are not certainly known. The ravines were not searched. Moreover, the scene of conflict was easily viewed from the Taal church roof, and standing there, some of our officers, after our troops had passed on beyond the ground of earlier conflict, saw natives, women and children, coming out and burying dead and helping off the wounded. This was easily done, as it was five or six hours after we advanced in this vicinity until we returned to it.

While the action was in progress I noticed at various houses the large supplies of rice accumulated. These were evidently intended for the rebels. For five hours, under my supervision, the destruction of these supplies was carried on. They included large supplies of rebel clothes. A rebel hospital was found established and all the medicines, etc., were brought to Taal. This destruction of property was carried on by bonfires away from the houses. Women and children were not disturbed. The property of the citizen was treated as inviolable. In fact, it must be regarded as extraordinary that women and children, with all their belongings, remained at home, apparently impassive, during the whole time of the conflict. This action of theirs can only be based on the firm belief that we wage war on rebels and their supplies only. Of course they would bolo us in a minute if they could and dare do it. The circumstances illustrate our one-sided generosity in conducting this war to this time.

The enemy had from 150 to 200 rifles. They were commanded by Col. Ramon Atienza, who was wounded. Supposed native friends here say that the rebels had 400 men—hangers-on, such as rifle carriers, ambulance men—all of whom would have come out bravely had the tide gone the other way, but who, under actual circumstances, were soon reduced to good amigos, in immaculate linen.

The rebel forces were completely dispersed. They are demoralized. The deaths have profoundly impressed the people hereabouts. White flags fly everywhere. Salaams and obeisance are the present order of the day in the community which recently was too insolent to be tolerated. We can not destroy the rebels, because they have concealed their arms and are the most obsequious of amigos. But their insufferable presumption, based on ignorance, has received, I believe, a stunning blow; and if the patrolling of this country is looked after vigorously hereafter, I doubt if these rebels get together again for some time.

The conduct of Lieutenant Teagarden set an example of confidence that inspired the men, and he and Lieutenant Mabson commanded at and pierced the enemy's center. The conduct of the latter officer was

also worthy of commendation. Lieutenant Wootten ably sustained me, as he always does, and Lieutenant Easton exercised great good judgment in command of the left flank. The qualities these officers displayed are those that lead up to the making of soldiers. Where officers lead their men will follow.

The men were, as a rule, cool, aimed deliberately, and that they made the shots count the result shows.

I inclose a rough sketch of the country around and at the scene of action, which, its hoped, will prove useful.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. E. BIRKHIMER,

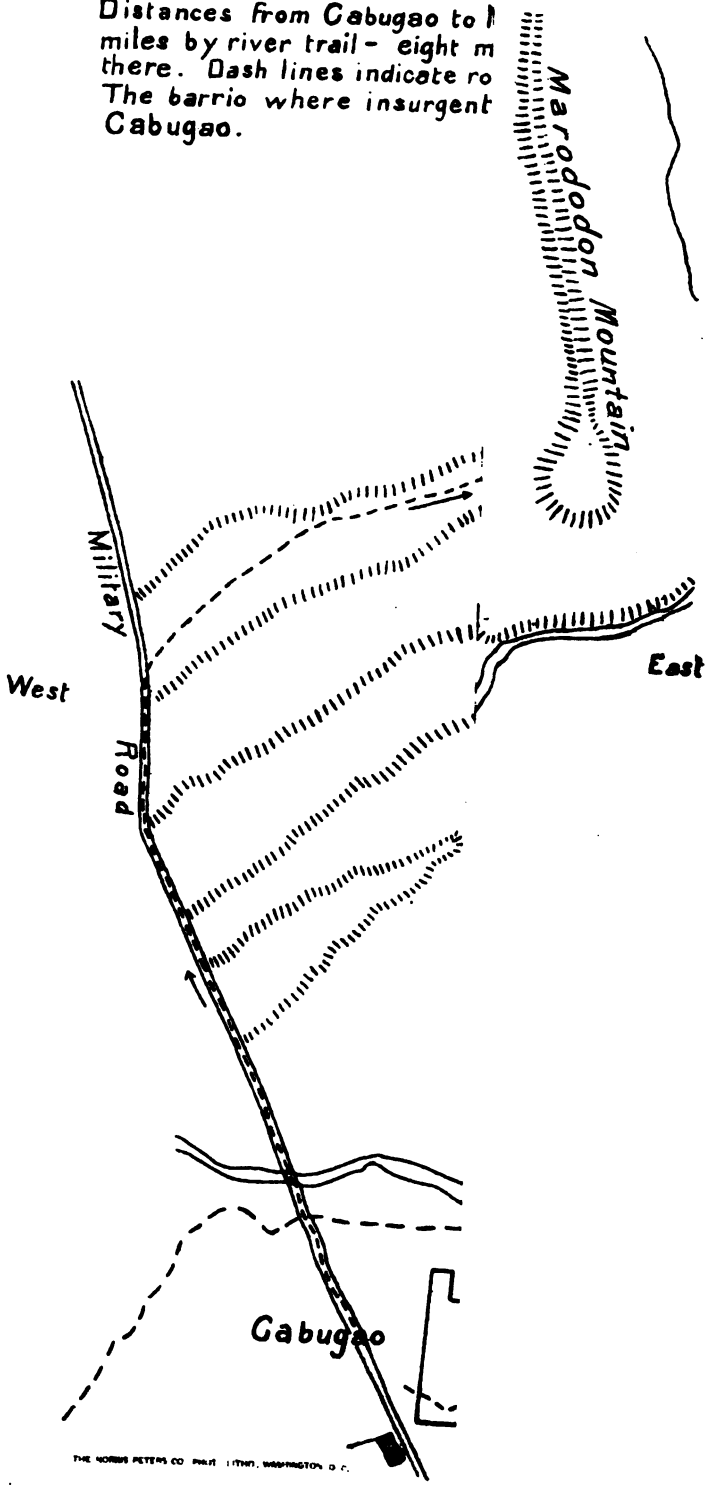
Captain, Third Artillery,

Colonel Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.



← Road to S.

Distances from Cabugao to 1
miles by river trail - eight m
there. Dash lines indicate ro
The barrio where insurgent
Cabugao.



THE MORRIS PETERS CO. PHOT. UNIT, WASHINGTON, D. C.

**REPORT OF A RECONNOISSANCE NEAR CABUGAO, PROVINCE OF
ILOCOS SUR, LUZON, P. I., JULY 18, 1900, BY SECOND LIEUT. RICH-
ARD P. CORDILL, THIRTY-THIRD U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.**

CABUGAO, LUZON, P. I., *July 20, 1900.*

Capt. EDWARD DAVIS,
*Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Post at Cabugao, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit a report of a reconnoissance made by me on the 18th instant.

Pursuant to instructions from Captain Davis, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., on the 18th instant I took 15 men (dismounted), and left Cabugao at 8.30 that morning, the route taken being as follows, and as seen in the accompanying diagram:

Following the main road north for about 1 mile, I took a trail leading east, over a range of foothills toward the mountain of Maradudon, which I reached about 12 o'clock.

After a halt of an hour at this place I took up the march along the bed of the Cabugao River, the direction of the march being almost west now. When at a point $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Maradudon and $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Cabugao, I noticed 2 Filipinos along the foot of a ridge about 500 yards away, who, after having been shouted at and motioned to by me, started to run in the opposite direction, whereupon I ordered 3 of my men to fire upon them. At the sound of this fire 20 or more Filipino men and several women sprang out into an open space, in sight, about 350 yards off, all being dressed as "amigos," and having no guns as far as I could see, and by their not returning the fire, convinces me of that fact. Thinking that I had stampeded and probably shot some innocent working men and women, I deployed my force, to guard against surprise, and advanced in that direction, the people in the meantime having scampered over the high ridge referred to.

Upon arriving at the place where these people were first seen, I found two houses with "insurrecto" uniforms strewn over the floor, "khaki," the regulation, blue and white striped, and two blue flannel shirts (American issue); several Remington cartridges, and lots of Remington and Mauser empties and a Remington bayonet; also about 300 pounds of cooked and uncooked rice.

The best of the clothes were tied up in bundles and strapped in the usual way to bamboo poles, ready for the cargadores, as was also the rice and a small quantity of sugar, chickens, and eggs. The worst portion of the clothes were scattered over the floor of the houses.

A number of papers were found tied in a handkerchief, which I submit to you for inspection, and from what I could make out of them, all these articles seemed to be the personal equipment of one Captain Calvo.

320 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

A proclamation written by E. Aguinaldo, dated in April, and two letters signed by M. Tinio, were in this package of papers.

I then gathered up the best of these articles and destroyed the rest. I captured also four native ponies that were tethered where the above articles were found. After patrolling the immediate vicinity of this place and not finding anything further, I proceeded to Cabugao, arriving there about 5 p. m.

Very respectfully,

RICHARD P. CORDILL,
Second Lieutenant, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



GENERAL SCHWAN AND STAFF IN FRONT OF GOVERNOR'S PALACE AT BATANGAS ON JANUARY 17, 1900. THE DAY OF ITS CAPTURE.

**REPORT OF ENGAGEMENT AT NALUPA NUEVA, PANAY ISLAND,
P. I., JULY 22, 1900, BY LIEUT. COL. W. S. SCOTT, FORTY-
FOURTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, COMMANDING PROVINCE
OF ANTIQUE.**

BUGASON, PANAY ISLAND, P. I., *July 23, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Fourth District, Department of the Visayas.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following engagement at 2 p. m. yesterday at Nalupa Nueva:

I left the lorcho at Tibiao to be loaded with the material pertaining to the garrison at that place and took 50 men on the *Lee Fat* and gunboat *Paragua*, Captain Althouse, and proceeded down the coast in search of a suitable place for the Tibiao troops. On approaching Nalupa Nueva armed insurgents were seen running in and out of the bushes along the coast. The gunboat and the *Lee Fat* were stopped opposite the town, the gunboat 400 yards from shore and the *Lee Fat* 900. Boats were immediately lowered and manned. When they arrived at 100 yards from shore the insurgents, from the thick bushes on shore, opened fire from three places, the boats returning the fire as they advanced. The gunboat at once opened fire with Colt's rapid-fire gun, 1-pounder, 3-pounder, and 6-pounder in the brush from which the insurgent fire came, as indicated by smoke.

By the time the men in the boats landed the insurgents were on the retreat through the brush; they were pursued and fired upon as long as any could be seen, the gunboat continuing its fire when any insurgents could be seen. The town was then occupied and examined with a view to its occupation, the troops remaining there over night. The *Lee Fat* was sent back to Tibiao and brought the lorcha, with remainder of troops and material of station, to that point, arriving at 10 p. m.

The troops engaged were a detachment of Company C, Nineteenth Infantry, commanded by Captain Burkhardt, Nineteenth Infantry, and a detachment of Company F, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by First Lieutenant Koontz, Forty-fourth Infantry. First Lieutenant Shaw, Nineteenth Infantry, had charge of the leading boat and landed in advance of the others under a pretty hot fire.

The insurgents numbered 50, and I learned to-day, escaped to Valderama and Barbasa. Up to hour of my departure no especial effort was made to ascertain damage to insurgents, but I do not believe it was serious. No one in boats was touched, bullets all going high; but Private Jackson, Company F, Forty-fourth Infantry, on the eve of disembarking from the *Lee Fat* was mortally wounded and fell overboard with gun and equipments.

He sank almost immediately, having his belt with 100 cartridges around his waist. Effort was made to recover his body, but without success, it being in 7 fathoms of water. I have instructed his com-

322 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

manding officer to make the usual report of casualties and loss of gun in sea.

At 3 a. m., July 23, I sent Lieutenant Blair, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., by coast road, to conceal himself by daylight behind the hills of Bugason, and at 6.30 proceeded with gunboat and the *Lee Fat* with 50 men to that place, arriving at 7 a. m. The soldiers from the *Lee Fat* landed below the town and gunboat stopping opposite town. On entering I learned that insurgents left at 2 p. m. yesterday for Valderama.

A careful examination of the town convinces me that it is the one to occupy, and at this writing I am having plans for same executed.

I submit a separate report covering this for the information of the department commander.

Very respectfully,

W. S. SCOTT,
*Lieutenant-Colonel Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Province Antique.*

**REPORT OF RECONNOISSANCE BY COMPANY E, TWELFTH U. S.
INFANTRY, IN THE VICINITY OF SAN NICOLAS, PROVINCE OF
ILOCOS NORTE, LUZON, P. I., JULY 23, 1900, BY FIRST LIEUT.
ALFRED ALOE, TWELFTH U. S. INANTRY, COMMANDING.**

SAN NICOLAS, ILOCOS NORTE, LUZON, P. I.,
July 23, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to report that a scouting party, consisting of 44 enlisted men of Company E, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, under command of First Lieut. Alfred Aloe, Twelfth Infantry, commanding company, left their quarters at San Nicolas, Ilocos Norte, at 3.40 a. m., July 23, 1900, marching to the barrio Anangie, capturing Mariano Narcisco and band of 10 men which were brought in under guard, burning his house, also the houses of Tomas Augustine, Ponciano Pablo, Anaclato Gumayagay, and Fabian Gumayagay. Afterwards marched to barrio Daridao in search of Nicolas and Augustine Gracia but found that their house had been burned by the Thirty-fourth U. S. Volunteers, and they had moved to the mountains, place unknown. A careful search was made for them, but without success. After reaching the main road the native police were sent back to the barrio of San Pablo to see if they could find Tomas Augustine and Ponciano Pablo and arrest them, but they could not be found. The amount of ground covered was about 22½ miles. Returned to quarters at 12.45 p. m.

Very respectfully,

ALFRED ALOE,
*First Lieutenant, Twelfth U. S. Infantry,
Commanding Company E.*

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE ISLAND OF LEYTE FOR THE
MONTH OF JULY, 1900, BY COL. ARTHUR MURRAY, FORTY-
THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V., COMMANDING FIRST DISTRICT,
DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS.**

JULY, 1900.—Operations in the island of Leyte, P. I.

REPORTS.

	Page.
Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding First District, Department of the Visayas	324
1. Report of Maj. Henry T. Allen, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding Second Subdistrict of Leyte	326
2. Report of Capt. George O. Duncan, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	331
3. Report of Capt. W. L. Goldsborough, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	332
4. Report of Capt. Frank C. Prescott, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	334
5. Report of Capt. W. L. Goldsborough, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	335
6. Report of Capt. George O. Duncan, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	336
7. Report of Lieut. Charles F. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	337
8. Report of Capt. Frank C. Prescott, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	338
9. Visayan translations of amnesty notice and oath of allegiance	340
10. Report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding Third Subdistrict of Leyte	341
11. Report of Capt. Michael J. Spellman, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	342
12. Report of Capt. John L. Ketcham, jr., Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.	342
13. Report of Capt. John L. Ketcham, jr., Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.	343
14. Report of Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding First Subdistrict of Leyte	344
15. Report of Lieut. F. G. Stritzinger, jr., Twenty-third Infantry	344
16. Report of Lieut. John N. Truden, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	345
17. Report of Lieut. W. M. Lindsay, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	346
18. Report of Lieut. W. M. Lindsay, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	347
19. Report of Capt. Linwood E. Hanson, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	348
20. Report of Lieut. Charles C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	349
21. Report of Lieut. Charles C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	349
22. Report of Capt. W. B. Preston, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	350
23. Report of Capt. H. M. Dey, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.	351

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., August 17, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS, *Iloilo, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith reports of commanders of subdistricts for the month of July, 1900.

The report of Maj. H. T. Allen, Forty-third Infantry, commanding second subdistrict, shows the general condition of affairs in his district during July, and contains a particularly interesting description of his expedition in search of Moxica's band in the mountains and of the country traversed by him while on the expedition.

Attention is invited to what he states on page 327 of his report regarding Moxica's former stronghold near La Paz, and its capture.

Regarding Moxica, he states that he found where he had been hiding in the mountains with a few riflemen and bolomen as a guard; but that he had apparently left the place about three weeks before. The latest reports I have indicate that Moxica

has come north. It is possible that Major Allen may run across him on the second expedition he contemplates making, as stated at the end of his report, but this is very doubtful. All reports received indicate that Moxica's army has now entirely divided up into very small bands which infest practically every locality occupied by our troops. The difficulty of destroying these bands in a country so thickly wooded, and where the tropical undergrowth is so dense as on the greater part of Leyte, can only be thoroughly appreciated by one who has seen the country and undertaken to capture one of these bands. It is not believed that these bands will ever be effectually destroyed until some policy is decided upon by ourselves which will end the insurrection proper, and cause the better class of natives to unite and aid us in our search for the bands. This is being done by the better class of natives in some places now, but by no means in all or even in the majority of places occupied by us. It is possible that the general amnesty proclamation, the organization of native companies, and the distribution of arms, as contemplated by General Orders, No. 87, office of the military governor, will prove of great benefit in the general work of promoting good order; but it is firmly believed that it will be found necessary to give the better class of natives some assurance of what will be the policy of our Government toward themselves, to cause them to join us, and to give whole-souled aid in the establishment of peace, good order, and good government in the islands.

Major Allen's description of the character of the country traversed by him on his expedition and the natural beauty of the scenery, and of the value of the timber land on the Abuyog-Baybay trail, is exceedingly interesting, and thought to be well worthy of publication for the information of the people of the United States.

The energy, pluck, and endurance displayed by Major Allen and all who succeeded in completing the expedition with him are deserving of the highest commendation and praise. It is such work as this which shows the natives what metal Americans are made of, and teaches them that there is no place where human beings can live that the American soldier will not visit when necessary.

The late influx of natives in both Dulag and Dagami is thought to have been principally due to this expedition and the general amnesty proclamation combined.

The report of Maj. J. C. Gilmore, jr., Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding third subdistrict of Leyte, tells of the movement of his battalion of the Forty-third Infantry, from Samar to Leyte, and describes particularly the condition of affairs in Baybay during the month of July. Subreports from Capt. J. L. Ketcham, jr., Forty-fourth Infantry, and Capt. M. J. Spellman, Forty-third Infantry, show condition of affairs at Hilongos and Maasin, respectively, during the month.

Under Major Gilmore's energetic rule it is thought that the municipal affairs of Baybay will rapidly improve, but it will be some time before the sullen, unfriendly attitude of the natives in the neighborhood is overcome. Owing to information received from a number of reliable sources that the presidente of the town is evidently trying to play a double game, I directed Major Gilmore to remove him and appoint in his place a native in whom he said he had confidence. As to the question of ownership of the convent, raised by Major Gilmore, I think it is fair to presume that the courts would decide that it is church property, and therefore shall continue to pay the rent named.

Regarding the natives held on charge of murder, one of them has confessed, and I have directed that charges against him be preferred for reference to a military commission.

As to the town of Maasin, I think that in a short time the unfriendliness they showed upon the entrance of our troops will have entirely disappeared.

Much of the unfriendly attitude now shown is believed to be caused by fear of Captain Pecheco and his band of insurgents, who are reported to be located in the district with headquarters at Sogod Nuevo.

Regarding the town of Hilongos, formerly one of the richest and most prosperous in the island, I believe the conditions there and in that neighborhood to be absolutely hopeless so long as the present commanding officer is left at the place. Every time I land there, there is a question in my mind as to what trouble he has been causing since I last visited him. A few days ago he came near causing serious trouble at Matalom, from lack of good judgment in dealing with the natives. I would recommend that, if practicable, his company be transferred to some town in the second district, where there is an officer of his regiment senior to him in command, and that a company with a captain who has a clearer head, better judgment, and more common sense, be sent there instead.

The report of Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, commanding first subdistrict of Leyte (attached and marked "C"), shows events which occurred in the first subdistrict from July 15 to July 31, 1900.

From the subreports of Lieuts. Truden and Lindsay and Captains Hanson and

Dey it will be seen that the small bands of insurgents are still active in the neighborhood of Santa Fe and San Miguel.

It is thought that it will be necessary to put a garrison temporarily in San Miguel, and have detachments camp for about a week at a time in Santa Fe, to clear up this region, and this will be done as soon as practicable.

The reports of Captains Dey and Preston are particularly interesting as showing the general condition of affairs in neighborhoods of Barugo and Tacloban.

There is no doubt but that the general politico-military situation is gradually improving, and that the better class of natives are giving us more and more material assistance and relying on us more for protection.

Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding First District, Department of the Visayas.

[Inclosure A.]

No. 1.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,

Dulag, Island of Leyte, August 6, 1900.

ACTING ADJUTANT-GENERAL FIRST VISAYAN DISTRICT,

Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: Since arriving on this island, July 4 ultimo, a good part of my time has been passed in the mountains; but the accompanying reports of post commanders show that they have been active in dispersing small insurgent bands, making captures, and in many cases in administering the oath of allegiance. Copies of said oath in Visayan have been sent to post commanders with instructions to require all suspected male natives to take it.

Lieutenant Swann, with a small detachment, made a tour to Dagami, via Tanauan, and returned via Burauen, for the purpose of securing pack ponies. Lieutenant Conrow escorted the ex-jefe of Tabontabon to the site of his burned town in a successful search for his son; his detachment killed a few insurgents and routed many more. The rate at which the insurgents, including a large number of bolero officials, presented themselves during the past two weeks at Dagami and Dulag, as seen by the accompanying reports of Captains Goldsborough and Prescott, shows one of the direct effects of the recent expedition in the mountains in their rear. Were there no other results than these, the expenditure of human energy demanded by that expedition has proven a good investment.

The town of Abuyog was undoubtedly insurgent to the core, but a radical change is beginning to show itself. Our stay of three days there coincided with the great fete of the municipal patron saint, and it was manifest that the population was fast relaxing its reserve toward Americans. That all the influential men of the town were in close relation with the insurgent officers and were administering to the insurgent sick upon our occupation of the town there can be no doubt; that the same know much more about insurgent movements now than they will communicate to us is likewise true. Still, a change is impending, and good results should be expected in that quarter in the near future as the result of garrisoning the town. Abuyog is, however, located on a swampy tract, and the water supply is very unsatisfactory. Besides this, practically the entire site is covered with water during the November and December storms.

Since the leprosy question is now being considered at division headquarters, I would beg that the leper hospital at this town and certain other well-known cases not included in it be not overlooked when a transfer to a fixed island or locality be decided. The water supply here is also very unsatisfactory; but with the guttering of the headquarters building and the construction of a tank I hope to secure enough drinking water for the command during the coming rainy months.

From the various towns and villages that I have seen on both coasts it is evident that the general appearance of even the natives as to health varies with the nature of the water supply. Malaria is appearing in the garrison of both Abuyog and Dulag, likewise some intestinal troubles, in spite of stringent measures to secure boiled water.

Under authority of General Orders, No. 6, headquarters of the district, July 6, 1900, Paragraph III, which reads as follows: "As soon as possible after the troops of his command have taken their new stations, as directed in Paragraph I, this order, Major Allen will organize a field column from picked men of his command and the detachment of scouts of the First Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., temporarily

stationed at Dagami, Leyte, and take the field in search of the body of insurgents reported to be organized and under the command of General Ambrosia Moxica in the neighborhood of Burauen, Leyte.

"Major Allen will leave a sufficient garrison at each town of the second subdistrict now occupied to protect itself, and after taking the field will continue to seek and strike Moxica until all semblance of organization of the insurgents under his command have been destroyed, * * *"

I issued the following order:

"SPECIAL ORDERS, }
"No. 1. }

"HEADQUARTERS SECOND SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
"Dulag, Island of Leyte, P. I., July 7, 1900.

"I. With a view to exterminating or capturing the band or bands of insurgents, supposed to be under Moxica in the mountains near Magnao, two commands of picked men, designated, respectively, the Burauen column and the La Paz column, will be organized as follows:

"Burauen column: One officer and 36 men of Company C, 1 officer and 40 men of Company L, and all of Johnston's scouts.

"The elements of these columns carrying three days' rations will so time the starts from their respective posts as to arrive at Burauen and La Paz Friday, July 13. They will proceed July 15 toward Mount Pange (to the west of and near Magnao, south of the river Maranoc), which they will endeavor to strike from the west.

"As the exact location of Moxica is unknown, the movements of the columns will depend largely upon the information received as they advance, and upon the judgment of their commander.

"A rendezvous with supplies for both commands will be established at or near Magnao." * * *

I left this post with the troops of the La Paz column July 13, followed by the pack train under Lieutenant Swann, consisting of 21 ponies and 9 carabaos, the former carrying about 100 pounds and the latter about 200 each. In a word, there were supplies, including the three days' allowance on the backs of the men, for nine days for all the troops involved in the field column.

The union of the element of the Burauen column, including four packed ponies from here and packed carabaos from Dagami, took place in due time, and the departure for their destination, as ordered, at midnight of the 14th. The operations of this column are set forth in the accompanying report of Captain Goldsborough. He and Lieutenant Conrow reached Mounts Magnao and Pange, but the other column, delayed by various reconnaissances and other causes, as stated below, failed to connect with them before scarcity of rations caused the Burauen column to return to its stations.

It was supposed that Moxica was somewhere in the vicinity of the scene of his stronghold, whence he had been routed by Major Andrews about two months before. The guides from here knew the location of that place, which is called Mount La Paz, or Pericohon, but were unacquainted with the two mountains mentioned above, the situation of which is several miles farther west than is vaguely indicated on the map. I invite attention to the accompanying sketch of the expedition, which shows the various localities that were reconnoitered and the approximately correct location of salient topographical features, with correct names. The very small visitas of Magnao (at present only a site) and Pange belong to the town of Burauen, and the guides from the latter place had no difficulty in conducting the northern column to them.

The La Paz column, consisting of 8 officers and 105 men, was united at the visita (mostly destroyed) of same name at 2 p. m. of the 13th by the arrival of Captain Duncan from Abuyog; it then proceeded toward Mount Pericohon, which, from its location I considered to be Mount Magnao. We went into camp a few miles to the east of its base, but on no well-defined trail. The following day several detachments were sent to investigate the trails leading to it, and, after considerable searching, a well-cut one was found leading up to the fortifications, which we found deserted. They probably had not been used since the fight referred to above. The summit of this steep mountain, about 1,500 feet above sea level, had been selected as an impregnable position, and the few troops that succeeded in taking such a stronghold with so small a loss to themselves deserve great credit. It would seem incredible that these people should have constructed so strong and comprehensive a system of fortifications, a sketch of which, made from notes of Sergeant-Major Steele, is sent with this. To have properly garrisoned and manned these extensive works would have required 2,000 rifles—another proof of the purely amateur ideas of warfare of these people, on a parity with the long bolo trenches at Cathalogan, flanked by cannon whose firing zone was limited to the immediate trench fronts. From my knowledge of the Visayan character, most stringent measures must have been employed to

secure the amount of labor required in the construction of the parapets, trenches, pits, barracks, and quarters demanded at such an inaccessible place.

By the night of the 14th all the scouting detachments were encamped on Mount Pericohon and in rear of it, at Moxica's former headquarters. It was in climbing this mountain that the packed carabaos distinguished themselves by going up on their knees. Many of the ponies had not been previously packed, and their burdens proved too much for some of them.

On the 15th Lieutenant Gasser, with half of the column, was sent to reconnoiter Mount Caltogoop (supposed to be Pange) from the west, while the other half did the same from the east. From Pericohon the compass was our only guide. A few miles west of Moxica's headquarters, at the eastern foot of Mount Caltogoop, we found a small earth fort, supported by timber and similar in construction to the parapets just left, and a small barracks. A few hundred yards in their rear, but completely concealed from them, is a large building, nearly completed, evidently intended for an arsenal.

The ascent of this mountain from the west was proved to be entirely impracticable, and from the east almost the hardest work that can be required of soldiers. We forced and cut our way through the thorns and jungle, which grew thicker as the summit was approached. This was assuredly no place for insurgents, nor available for further progress westerly. Every man that climbed that mountain returned with bleeding hands and torn clothes. Lieutenant Gasser's reconnoissance to the west covered a period of fifteen hours, four and one-half of which was at night, but it resulted in finding a river (Maranoc) that came from the right direction and a faint trail from its head waters that ran westerly. The 15th and 16th were passed in further reconnoissances toward Burauen and in an effort by Lieutenant Avery to find a possible westerly pass from our camp. Persuaded that there were no insurgents in that locality, and convinced that the Burauen column was strong enough to take care of itself, I decided to follow up the Maranoc River as long as its course led toward the west coast, and then to continue over mountains and through passes by the aid of the compass. I did not destroy the houses or fortifications because the timber employed in their construction might well be used for industrial purposes, but more especially because it would have entailed several days' work for my command.

On the 17th we left Mount Pericohon and were proceeding toward the Maranoc when it became evident that a number of the command was unfit from various causes to proceed farther. I therefore sent back 3 officers and 24 men and continued up the rocky bed of the stream, continually reconnoitering for a pass that we might utilize. The camp of that night was on a rocky island directly to the west of the nearly perpendicular Caltogoop. The pack train came up the following day, and a reconnoissance developed a trail from the head waters of the stream leading southwestwardly.

By the 19th it was necessary to send back another detachment of 23 men, unfit to proceed farther by reason of sore feet and legs and worn-out shoes and clothes. This part of the river has numerous iron and sulphur springs, in some of which the temperature of the water is 30 to 40 degrees greater than that of the pebble-bottomed stream. Having nearly reached the source, we passed from the left bank to high ground and moved out on the trail found by Lieutenant Gasser, through what proved to be a vertible pass leading to Lake Haruanan, at the foot of Mount Pange, and of Mount Magnao, with its active sulphur volcano, that we scented miles away. We had followed down a small stream, the only inlet to the beautiful lake, the waters of which have no outlet. This lake has a surface of about 30 acres and is said by the natives to have a depth of 50 brazos (300 feet). While endeavoring to continue along its southern shore a trail was seen leading up from the water. By following it we arrived, to our surprise, on Mount Pange, almost due south of the volcano, where the few natives there informed us "where we were." This lake is at least 3 miles farther west than shown on existing maps. There was also a note left by Lieutenant Conrow saying that scarcity of provisions forbade a longer stay in that locality to the Burauen column and that they had started back two days previously.

In one of the little huts in that visita General Moxica had passed a month, with an escort of 10 to 15 guns and about the same number of boleros, living on sweet potatoes and Indian corn. He had departed just three weeks prior to our arrival, presumably for the west coast.

Never in my life have I been in a community so afflicted with disease as in that little one, where almost every man, woman, and child had some terrible malady. There were wilted arms, jaundiced faces, and living skeletons. They did, however, have an abundance of the two vegetables above named and of magnificent scenery. The noise of the sulphurous spouts, about 1,500 feet up the side of Magnao, strongly resembled the puffing of a giant locomotive at about the same distance.

We had approached that locality from a direction little known, and had passed

through a region practically uninhabited from the moment we reached the canyon-like river. Whatever trails there be in those mountains on either side of the river are due almost solely to wild hogs. Moxica had chosen a secluded spot free from the turmoils of a busy life; yet if the natives report truly his rest cure had not succeeded.

Camp on the 19th was made on the north shore of the lake. A miserable-looking specimen of man—a boar hunter by profession and Josep by name—was impressed into service as guide. According to him we could go to the west coast directly from Pange without a pack train; but with this luxury it would be necessary to go nearly as far north as Burauen; thence across the mountains.

The latter course was decided upon, and when on the hill at the west side of the lake he indicated two courses, the more easterly one for the column, the other for the train. After about an hour, always bearing east of north, we were at a smaller lake, the water of which was so strongly marked with sulphur and alum taste that we could not drink it. It lies at the foot of and nearly directly west of Mount Magnao, a half dozen or more active spouts of which were plainly visible.

A little farther on it seemed from the sulphur fumes ahead of us that our weird-looking Josep must be an angel of the evil one leading us into the infernal regions. We crossed a large open space containing numerous hot-water and sulphur spouts, boiling mud-like pools, and free sulphur in abundance, and naturally there was a marked absence of vegetation. A half mile farther on we crossed on rocks a beautiful clear stream 8 to 10 feet wide, whose temperature was not far from boiling point.

About a mile farther on is the site of the visita of Magnao, now well overgrown with rank grass.

The freaks of nature lying between these two visitas and the mountains of same name, while not equal in magnitude to the Yellowstone Park, constitute one of the most remarkable phenomena I have ever seen, and are truly worthy of a visit. It is now easy to account for the sulphur used by the insurgents in the manufacture of powder. The copper for the shells is stripped from the bottoms of stranded vessels. Both these components were found at the intended arsenal referred to above.

Continuing the march nearly northwest, we arrived at Hibunawan, a visita whose population fled on our approach, where we went into camp to await the arrival of the train. This place of three or four huts is 6 or 7 miles west southwest of Burauen. Here it became evident from Josep's talk that the train would in the future delay our progress even more than in the past, so I decided to send it back under Sergeant Lempke, with 14 men, who claimed they were unable to proceed farther. With the carabaos the time to the west coast would be four or five days; without them, two days. The quartermaster had become convinced that the trail for carabaos, so called by our professional boar hunter and guide, required that these beasts be provided with claw-like appurtenances unknown to their nature. At this stage the ponies began to show more speed than the water buffaloes.

On the 2d, with 4 officers and 46 men, part of whom started from Dulag with the pack train, carrying three days' supplies on their backs, I started across to the west coast by the most direct course known to Josep. It was neither of the directions previously mentioned, but a compromise, accompanied with the assurance that there was no trail, but that he knew we could reach the coast not far from Albura in two days. When natives from the east coast—from Dagami, Burauen, Tanauan, and other towns—cross over they take a northwest trail until reaching the Ormoc road, and follow it down the coast. The general course was west, the ascents and descents at many places such that only prehensile animals could pass. We crossed and waded at times considerable distances in the Marabon, Agugenan, Cagnito, and Inagahan rivers, all belonging to the Daguitan River system, and finally went into camp at the eastern foot of Mount Gindalitan; so far not a day without rain, and on this night it fell in torrents.

A word here about the unusual number of leeches in the mountains may not be amiss. They are a real pest that frequently start serious sores on the legs. They can draw blood even through drawers. A sergeant pulled 17 off his legs at one halt. I pulled 7 out of the eyes of my dog within an hour. Dr. Branch took one out of my eye, and the barefooted natives nearly always had blood oozing from leech bites.

Reptiles are not numerous, yet we killed during the expedition a green palay snake, a brown snake encircling a lizard that in turn had a death hold on him, a few small water snakes, and a fine specimen of a cobra. The only game signs we met with were those of the wild boar, which the natives catch occasionally in traps or in deep pits.

Reveille was at 4 o'clock, and the march on the 23d began about an hour later by wading down the Inagahan. Climbing the mountains of the west coast, we had a glorious view to the east, embracing among other prominent peaks and spurs Mount Magnao, with its ever-present sulphur clouds, and also the Dagami Mountains.

Farther on from a mountain ridge, in places scarcely broader than a table, we sighted for the first time the Cebu Sea, which appeared so close that one of the officers estimated the right-line distance to the water at 1 mile. From this point (about 2,000 feet above the water) the descent was radical and the trail down scarcely visible. By swinging onto bushes and vines we quickly dropped down into the Damulan River, which is practically a mountain gorge, at times a vast canyon with vertical walls 300 to 500 feet on each side. For several miles the bed was filled with huge boulders, some of which were 20 feet in diameter, and that was the trail.

Exclusive of halts, we marched, climbed, and jumped for four hours in that stream before reaching flat country, and then, to our disgust, found that its water almost completely disappeared in the pebbles and gravel. Another stretch of an hour brought us out on the Baybay-Ormoc road, 6 miles below Albuera. We reached this place about 4 p. m. a very weary party, to many of whom the last few miles were torture and marching almost impossible.

The presidente of Albuera is a Spanish mestizo, who tendered the tribunal for the soldiers and his own house for the officers. He claimed that no organized insurgents had been in the town for months. His official baton with the insurgent coat of arms cut on the silver head and likewise an insurgent municipal stamp were lying on his table. He made no effort to conceal them—a fact that proved to me his changed allegiance and his innocence. He dispatched a mounted courier to Captain Curtis, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding at Ormoc, carrying a request for clothing and rations. We rested there the 24th and started out on the Baybay road the following morning at 6 o'clock. The existing maps as regard this coast road are by no means correct, but I presumed that the road had been previously sketched and did not make special notes. Agriculture is in a much more developed stage than at a corresponding latitude on the east coast. In most of the villages, however, the people are still timid and deserted their houses upon our approach.

The proximity of the high mountains (3,000 feet) to the coast causes numerous beautiful water courses, of which probably as many as 40 exist between Albuera and Baybay, and only one of which showed tide water at its crossing.

After a march of 12 miles we went into camp, at 11 a. m., at San Agustin, where the inhabitants seemed to consider our arrival a valuable acquisition to the fete they were celebrating.

We were on the road at 5.30 the following morning and went into Baybay early in the forenoon.

Excepting a few places that require working and a few streams that need bridging, the road between Albuera and Baybay is good and can now be used by cavalry or pack trains. Throughout most of its length it is lined by two rows of trees, thrown up in the center, and is ditched on both sides. In a tropical climate like this rank weeds and grass quickly spring up, to the detriment of the road by keeping off the sunshine, and this condition obtains throughout. It did not take long to find out that traffic between Baybay and Abuyog scarcely existed and that individuals rarely passed between the two towns.

As the selection of a road site between the two coasts at this the narrowest place on the island is considered of much military and some commercial importance, I set about procuring guides to assist in the work. Thanks to Major Gilmore and the presidente of the town, two were brought in from the visita of San Vicente, about 6 miles out on the trail, on the evening prior to our departure. The interior of Leyte from north to south is truly mountainous, and according to the sharpness of the peaks and the crests of the spurs and ridges the formation must be recent; attrition has not had time to smooth down these sharp points and edges. It is, however, fortunate that nature should have left the narrowest part of the island the lowest part; and since passing between the coasts at this neck it seems astonishing that commerce has been too insignificant to construct and maintain a road here rather than depend upon the long sea journey. The absence of such a road and the difference of dialects prove the insignificance of intercourse between the coasts. The right-line distance between the two points in question is approximately 16 miles, the road as blazed by my expedition nearly 10 miles more.

Four men of the expedition went into the hospital at Baybay and were left behind when we started out at 6.30 a. m. on the 28th. On this day we covered between 15 and 16 miles over a trail all of which could even now be passed by a pack train carrying a few tools and implements, and went into camp on the Ilosio River, at the eastern foot of General Hughes's crest.

From this time on the Abuyog trail was almost wholly in the bed of the Ilosio and the Mahapalag, into which it empties. In the forenoon of the second day out, near their junction, while searching for a trail in the hemp fields along the river, we ran into a band of insurgents, of whom we captured three bearing documents that proved conclusively that they were boleros of Kapili's guerrilla volante. One document, dated the day before, bore the heading "Campo de Operaciones," to which

place the captives were forced to conduct us. This place was on the Mahapalag River, 2½ miles above the mouth of the Ilosio, but the guide was very careful, to the point of endangering his life, that we should surprise his friends. Some of the captured documents compromise the presidente of Baybay, and were therefore sent to Major Gilmore.

This effort to capture Kapili's band consumed a good part of the second day, and we went into camp at a small sementera, with a hut on the left bank of the river, in a locality where the insurgent sway has been supreme. The entire valley of this stream contains enormous fields of hemp and an abundance of sweet potatoes and corn. It will therefore support a denser population than was manifestly there. The San Vicente guides claimed that they did not know the trail beyond Mahapalag, an insignificant visita where we first reached the river of same name, so we utilized the recently captured prisoners. The next morning the trail, as usual, was almost exclusively in the river bed, which continued to widen as we descended until in places it had a breadth of more than a mile. Recognizing the unfitness of this trail for any practical purposes, I made frequent vain efforts to find something better on the banks. When we reached the junction with the Cadakan, about 3 miles from our destination, it was no longer possible to wade the river, and as there was no trail we had to secure all available barotas and paddle down.

As the trail of the last two days was not available for traffic, I obtained guides at Abuyog and sent Captain Duncan, with a fresh detachment from his post, back to the foot of Hughes's crest by a trail north of the river route. Lieutenants Gasser and Swann accompanied him, the latter as topographer. This trail proved satisfactory, and is included in the road sketch of Lieutenant Swann accompanying this report. The road site selected is nowhere higher than 1,200 to 1,400 feet, and in spite of the fact that the range of mountains of this island runs north and south Hughes's crest runs at a nearly uniform elevation (about 1,200 feet) east and west for fully 6 miles. It is a natural highway that on account of its narrowness, elevation, and generally even grade will require very little work.

Nowhere in the Philippines have I seen such fine and abundant timber (embracing camagon, dungon, ipil, mancono, molave, narra, and other less valuable woods) as on that crest. There is little or no undergrowth, and the ground is so covered with leaves that it vividly recalls woodlands in the States in autumn. These facts are doubtless due to the clayey soil and to the excellent drainage, which prevents rotting of the leaves. The short ascent and descent to this crest will require more work than its entire 6 miles of length. The topographical officer informs me that much of the eastern end follows a similar crest, but somewhat less pronounced in its characteristics. I have called this General Kobbe's crest.

The expedition left Abuyog for Dulag in two cascos with sails August 3, but owing to a storm they put to shore, and the latter part of the journey was made on foot.

From all the information obtainable I am convinced that Moxica has no longer any considerable organized force. Parts of the island are divided into zones, each of which has a few guns and many boleros. At intervals these widely dispersed elements are united and would attack a much inferior force. He is continually shifting his headquarters and is reported to be very suspicious of his own following.

During the stay of this expedition in the mountains many natives who were wavering in their loyalty and a number of well-known insurrectos, as stated above, came in and presented themselves. At Dulag and Dagami more than 1,100, including bolo captains, tenientes, etc., came in during this period.

On the strength of this, and with a faint hope that Moxica or some of his officers might be accidentally found, I intend to make another expedition in the near future into the country north of here and into the mountains west of Dagami.

Very respectfully,

HENRY T. ALLEN,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Subdistrict of Leyte.

No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY M, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Abuyog, Leyte, P. I., July 15, 1900.

The ADJUTANT SECOND SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following running report of events from July 4 to 15, 1900, inclusive.

One platoon of my company left the Steamship *Francisco* at 6 p. m., July 4, 1900, in small boats, landed at 6.15 p. m., and immediately reconnoitered the town in search of insurrectos or indications that they had been here recently. Not finding anything to

oppose our force, by direction of the subdistrict commander the tribunal was used as a barracks for the company, who, after making coffee, repaired to their quarters for the night. The following morning, at 5.30 o'clock, Lieutenant Andrews started the second platoon at work unloading property and rations, which work was accomplished at 9 a. m. same date. The commanding officer then designated the school building as officers' quarters and embarked at 9.30 a. m.

The tribunal, in its present condition, proving inadequate for the accommodation of the company, I have caused three squads to take quarters in the low nipa building next on the right. I think, however, that when the necessary repairs to the south end of the building have been effected, that I shall have amply large quarters for the accommodation of the men. I have caused lamps burning cocoanut oil to be placed in six places on the street occupied by our troops. These, though not giving a brilliant light, are of some value on moonless nights. The bridge over the swamp at the west end of our street is nearing completion, the work, however, being retarded by the scarcity of lumber. As water in the town is very poor and exceedingly difficult to obtain, my men have dug a well between their barracks, which fills their wants and furnishes as good water as any other in the town. It is necessary to boil all of the water before using it as a beverage, and my directions in regard to this are being carried out. Sanitary measures regarding sinks, disposal of garbage, etc., are being strictly enforced and are entirely satisfactory. The ground on all sides, however, is swampy and may be the cause of the recurrence of malaria in my company. The general police of the garrison is excellent; in fact, the place has been vastly improved since our arrival.

It gives me great pleasure to announce that the town, which was practically deserted on our arrival, is slowly filling up with people again. There is, however, I think, a good deal of truth in the presidente's statement that the people spend most of their time on their land in the country, coming in for mass on Sundays and returning the same day. The presidente has done very good work since the first day, and has lost quite a little of his original nervousness. I have been honored by two visits from the padre, and have also been visited frequently by Captain Catalina and a few other men, who appear to be trustworthy. It is exceedingly difficult to get any of them to talk insurrectos. There are quite a few people in town who appear sullen, and it is my opinion that fully two-thirds of the people in town are insurrectos at heart. The presidente promises to open his school for children on August 1, and I hope to see him fulfill his promise. He informs me that during the months of December and January the town is practically submerged, and that during the high wind from the north the sea sweeps over the whole town.

One lorchia load of hemp has been shipped from here, and a small sailing craft is about ready to depart, both having landed (under guard) general cargo from Tacloban by authority of the captain of the port.

I submit herewith receipts in duplicate for expenditures for fresh beef, labor, etc., which expenditures were authorized by the district commander the day of our occupation. There being no funds on hand, this money was paid from my company fund.

I most respectfully request that I be furnished with the necessary blanks or receipt forms to make receipts for expenditures properly.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE O. DUNCAN,

Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company M.

No. 3.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY C, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Dagami, Leyte, P. I., July 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the expedition to Mount Pango. On July 9, 1900, I received the following order from the adjutant of the Third Battalion:

"SPECIAL ORDERS, }
No. 1. }

"HEADQUARTERS SECOND SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
"Dulag, Island of Leyte, P. I., July 7, 1900.

"I. With a view to exterminating or capturing the band or bands of insurgents supposed to be under Moxica in the mountains near Magnao, two commands of

picked men designated, respectively, the Burauen column and the La Paz column will be organized as follows:

"Burauen column: One officer and 36 men of Company C, 1 officer and 40 men of Company L, and all of Johnston's scouts.

"La Paz column: One officer and 36 men of Company K, 1 officer and 36 men of Company M, and all of Gasser's native scouts.

"The elements of these columns carrying three days' rations will so time the starts from their respective posts as to arrive at Burauen and La Paz Friday, July 13. They will proceed July 15 toward Mount Pange (to the west of and near Magnao, south of the river Maranoc), which they will endeavor to strike from the west.

"As the exact location of Moxica is unknown, the movements of the columns will depend largely upon the information received as they advance and upon the judgment of their commanders.

"A rendezvous with supplies for both commands will be established at or near Magnao.

"By order of Major Allen.

"H. S. SWANN,
"First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Adjutant."

On July 13, I proceeded to Burauen (which has been burned by the insurgents) with Lieutenant Johnston, the scouts, and 36 of my men, leaving here at 1 p. m. We carried three days' rations, the ration period beginning with supper on the 13th and ending with dinner on the 16th. At Burauen I met Lieutenant Conrow, with 42 men of Company L, who handed me the following letter:

"Captain GOLDSBOROUGH:

"After passing the trenches about 1½ miles from the Maranoc River divide your column into two nearly equal detachments so that the one under Lieutenant Conrow may endeavor to strike the stronghold from the west. Endeavor as far as possible to cooperate with Lieutenant Conrow at the time of attack. Your column will move out from Burauen at midnight on Saturday 14.

"HENRY T. ALLEN,
"Major, Commanding.

"DULAG 13—6.30 a. m."

On the morning of July 14, I sent a patrol to Dagami with the carabaos I had used as transportation from Dagami and the ponies Lieutenant Conrow had used as transportation from Dulag. This patrol returned in the afternoon. From talks with Lieutenant Conrow's and my own guides, and with natives captured near Burauen, I had become satisfied that it would be impossible for Lieutenant Conrow to get around to the west of Mount Pange. The natives all said that there was absolutely no trail and the country was a mass of precipitous, jungle-covered hills. I told Lieutenant Conrow, however, that he might break away at any point after passing the supposed trenches to make the attempt, and to simply let me know when he wished to do so. At midnight I started the column on the Magnao trail, the scouts leading, my men marching next, and Lieutenant Conrow's men bringing up the rear. At 6.30 a. m., July 15, I halted the column for breakfast, and found that Lieutenant Conrow had halted, and so severed his men from the rest of the column a half hour earlier without any reference to me whatever. After breakfast I went on to Mount Magnao, reaching there at 9 a. m. Being unable to see any signs of the La Paz column, I moved down the trail from Mount Magnao toward Mount Pange, arriving at the Laguna Malagsim or Malacsan at 10 a. m. Here I waited for Lieutenant Conrow to come up, which he did at 10.30 a. m. I then moved on toward Mount Pange, and captured three men in a small house near the trail, with some spears and bolos and a double-barreled gun and some powder, which we destroyed. These men refused to talk at first, but finally one of them said that he would lead us to the house Moxica had occupied. We hurried on and reached Mount Pange and the house at about 11.45 a. m. Here we captured four more men, and another double-barreled gun was destroyed. From here we started out on another trail in the hope of coming upon Moxica or his men, but finally gave it up on learning that Moxica had not been there for over two weeks, and returned to Mount Pange, where I had left Lieutenant Conrow and his men. I then carefully examined the prisoners. They stated that Moxica had lived at Mount Pange for over a month, off and on; that he had never had more than 15 fusileros and a few boleros with him; that while at Pange Moxica and his men had lived on the country, taking corn, sweet potatoes, fish, and chickens from the people and paying for nothing; that he and his men were poorly clothed; that Moxica himself was very thin and worn looking; that when he left Pange, about twenty days ago, he had with him his son, Clemente Moxica, who was sick of fever; Captain Simeon Cauyete; 10 fusileros, 9 of whom were sick of fever, and 7

laborers; that Moxica had gone to Inagahan, in the mountains west of Burauen, where he was supposed to be living in the house of Lieutenant Manuel; and, finally, that there had never been any trenches or other defenses constructed on or near Mount Pange. At 3.30 p. m., the La Paz column not having arrived and there being no good camp ground at Mount Pange, I marched back to the Laguna Malagsim and went into camp there at 4.30 p. m. In the forenoon of the 16th Lieutenant Conrow took a patrol to Mount Pange in the hope of seeing or hearing something of the La Paz column, with no results. He returned at 1 p. m., and, my rations being exhausted and some of the men also from the constant wading and frequent rains, I decided, after consulting with Lieutenants Johnston and Conrow, to march back to Dagami and Dulag, respectively, unless we found the La Paz column at Mount Magnao. We left Laguna Malagsim at 1.30 p. m. and arrived at Magnao at 3 p. m., having had great difficulty in getting one of Lieutenant Conrow's men, who was sick, over the trail. There was nothing to be seen of the La Paz column at Magnao, so we put Lieutenant Conrow's sick man on a captured carabao and started on. At 3.30 p. m. Lieutenant Conrow proposed that we should break the column and each march back to our respective garrisons independently. I finally agreed to this, and Lieutenant Johnston and I pushed on down the trail. An hour or two later one of my men broke down, so that first his roll, gun, and belt, and later the man himself, had to be carried. From thistime on the march was a struggle through mud and water, the men relieving each other in carrying the man who was down, and the scouts doing much more than their share of the work. I can not say too much in their praise. Lieutenant Johnston seems to have instilled his spirit into each and every one of them, and I doubt if they are equalled by any like number of men in the Philippines. At the Maranoc River a small band of boleros was jumped and one of them killed by the scouts. We reached Burauen at 8.40 p. m., rested there for a time, and reached here at midnight. Of the 7 prisoners captured at and near Mount Pange I have 4 here and Lieutenant Conrow took 3 into Dulag.

Very respectfully,

W. L. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company C.

No. 4.

DULAG, LEYTE, P. I., July 18, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Second Subdistrict, First District, Department of the Visayas,
Division of the Philippines, U. S. A., Dulag, Leyte.

SIR: In making my report as to the service of Company L, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., for the past fifteen days, and of this post for the same period, I believe I will conform to the spirit of the order of the colonel commanding the district if I include all the particulars of the singularly harassing attitude of the guerrilla bands on Samar, which ended as far as Company L was concerned upon July 3, when we were towed out of Catbalogan Harbor on the Chinese schooner *Defender* by Colonel Murray on his steamer, the *Francisco*.

Up to June 4 "noticias" had been coming in daily that boleros were entering on Catbalogan from towns south and that insurrectos with rifles were coming from the north. On June 4 shots were fired at the town, and, a rifle attack and bolo rush having been promised, the troops were put on the line of resistance, Company L being on the north and east. On the 6th Company I, Forty-third Infantry, was withdrawn from Paranas. The noticias said that the insurrectos entered the town and hoisted their flag before the steamer was out of sight and had a "baile" that night. The amigos of Catbalogan were much disconcerted by Company I being withdrawn. Noticias of insurrectos in the neighborhood redoubled. At 7.30 p. m., June 7, a shot was fired at the outpost at Mercedes, the suburb across the river on the beach, north. On the 8th three shots were fired from Mercedes; 9th, two shots from Mercedes, and noticias rife that there would be an attack from the *maestranza*, some 3 miles up the Bangon River, on the interior trail from Albalade and the north. On the 12th shots were fired from Mercedes during the day, and at 2 p. m. volleys were fired from the hills east which hit close all around us; 14th, shots from the hills east twice during the day; 16th, 12 m., volley from hills east, and at retreat shots fired at Company I from north hills across river at short range; 17th, shots from hills east; 20th, heavy fusilade from hills east and south, 7 p. m. On the 21st, 4 p. m., volley firing from north; 7 p. m., from east. 22d, 7 a. m., shots from north-west; 3.30 p. m., shots from Mercedes; 5.30 p. m., volley from east. 23d, 5.40 a. m., volley from east; 24th, 5.30 a. m., volley from east; 6 a. m., shots from Mercedes;

4.30 p. m., volley from north; 5 p. m., volley from hills farther north. 26th, 9.30 a. m., volley from east; 11 a. m., volley from north. 28th, 6.30 p. m., volley from hills east. July 2, 5.30 a. m., shots from north; 5.30 p. m., volley from east. On the 16th Lieutenant Burt, with 30 men of Company L, made a detour of the hills east and south and burned all shacks which would be useful as screens to insurgents. On the 18th noticias announced that insurrectos had gathered on the south and were preparing to attack. I took 25 men and scoured the neighborhood, keeping under cover in the endeavor to get up to them by surprise. I found none, however, nor the indications that any had been there. On the 26th Lieutenants Conrow and Gasser, with 20 men each from L and M, made a reconnoissance north; saw 4 insurrectos, one of them having a gun, but all escaped. The amphitheater of hills about Cathalogan contribute to its beauty and health. The tropic foliage, however, makes a perfect screen and the convenient heights a refuge perfect for the purposes of harassing a force insufficient for the offensive. The situation was very much strained for the troops, and as to the people in the town was pitiable. Many Mauser bullets penetrated the barracks, hospital, and private houses, to the consternation of the noncombatants. The routine of duty went on as usual, but company ceremonies were being held with the whistle of rifle balls not always passing at a distance. Among the many vicissitudes to which the service has subjected the regiment this month of almost continuous fire was so far different from the rest that it had all the monotony of a siege.

On July 2 I was relieved of command of Company L and placed in command of this post of Dulag, Leyte, consisting of Companies K and L, Forty-third Infantry, and Gasser's native scouts, at which place I arrived on July 4, with Company L, on the schooner *Defender*. On July 5 a high wind and sea blew the *Defender* ashore, and while every assistance in the way of men, materials, and implements have been supplied by the jefe local and our own troops, it has been impossible to float her.

Patrols from Dulag have been sent out from time to time, but no considerable gathering of insurrectos found. On the 13th Major Allen, with 76 men and pack train, started for Moxica's reported stronghold in the mountains near La Paz, intending to form a junction with detachments from Dagami and Abuyog. On the 17th Lieutenant Conrow, with the detachment of Company L, returned, not having effected a junction with Major Allen. On the 18th Captain Webb, assistant surgeon, and Captain Duncan, with some 50 men, returned, Major Allen, with remaining detachment, having proceeded west. No trace of Moxica or insurgents in force is reported. Burauen and Julito have, however, been destroyed by them lately.

Anastacio Marcos, an ex-captain of boleros, who has been in arrest here some three months, took the oath of allegiance on July 6 and was liberated.

Hilario Saño, a suspect, resident here but much doubted by the jefe local, was put to the test on the 13th and took the required oath and gave satisfactory assurances.

On the 17th Marcos Sudaña, an ex-captain of boleros from Burauen, after several weeks' illness, presented himself pursuant to Captain Dow's order and his own agreement and took the oath. He is authority for the statement that the destruction of Burauen and Julito was not ordered by Moxica, but the voluntary vandalism of the prowling bands of boleros.

The situation in Dulag seems to be quiet and satisfactory. On the 10th a teniente and assistant of Chinese was elected and approved by me to facilitate the direction of the numerous Chinamen and their interests here.

The work of cleaning the place, gathering up the small freight, tramway material, and improving buildings for the better accommodations of troops, and improvement of the water supply is progressing satisfactorily. The segregation of lepers is maintained, and the health of the command, on the whole, good.

Very respectfully,

FRANK C. PRESCOTT,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

No. 5.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY C, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Dagami, Leyte, P. I., July 22, 1900.
ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Taclaban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report for the week last past:

July 15. Patrol went out after bolero band, which evaded it. Brought in some carabaos.

336 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

July 16. Police went out with 5 rifles and some bolos and spears and had an engagement with a bolo band 3 miles from the town. They report having killed 5 of the enemy and they brought in 6 prisoners. Mr. Johnston and myself returned from the Mount Pange expedition at midnight.

July 17. Police went out with 5 rifles and some bolos and spears, burned 3 insurgent camps in the foothills 5 miles off, and brought in 8 carabaos.

July 18. Captain Dike, the insurgent leader who burned the bridges on the Tanauan road, and whose real name is Endique Ubaldo, and his son, Antonio Ubaldo, came in and presented themselves. The father was presidente of this town from 1887 to 1889, and the son was vicepresidente in 1899. A number of boleros came in and presented themselves.

July 19. Over 150 people came in and presented themselves.

July 20. Police went out and captured 5 boleros and brought in 8 townspeople that the boleros were keeping out.

July 21. One hundred and ninety-six people came in and presented themselves.

There were 2,823 people besides the Chinese in town last night, a gain of 658 for the week. Since my return from the Mount Pange expedition I have purposely kept my patrols in, as I knew that the people were closing in with the intention of entering the town and presenting themselves, and I was fearful that an accident—the too ready use of his gun by a nervous man—might occur and check the influx. The large number of people who came in is accounted for by the fact that I had promised them amnesty if they would come in on or before July 20. I have now extended the time to September 19, under General MacArthur's proclamation.

Now that the rush is over, I shall put my patrols on the road again with the purpose of getting the leaders, including Moxica and the fusileros, and, above all, of checking the supplies of rice, clothes, etc., which are pouring out of Palo and keeping the insurrection alive in the Pastrana district. If I can capture several of the supply trains in the insurgent country, the merchants of Palo and Pastrana may lose interest in their treasonable traffic. It is a fact that the two things I am most concerned about at present are to have Tanauan do what it has so far refused to do and to undo what Palo is doing.

Very respectfully,

W. L. GOLDSBOROUGH,
*Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. I.,
Commanding Company C.*

No. 6.

ABUYOG, LEYTE, P. I., July 31, 1900.

The ADJUTANT SECOND SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,

Dulag, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my semimonthly report for the period July 15 to July 31, 1900.

On July 13, 1900, pursuant to Special Orders, No. —, I left Abuyog at 5 a. m. with 36 men and proceeded with detachment to La Paz, arriving there at 2.30 p. m. same date, reporting to Major Allen, commanding officer of the expedition.

The description of our "hike" to La Paz in detail is as follows: Left Abuyog at 5 a. m., July 13, 1900, with above-mentioned detachment, one guide and one carrier. After marching one-half hour we came to the river Mahatlock and were ferried across in a barota, the river being too deep to ford. The ferryman had to make four trips in order to take all the troops across.

From this river we proceeded to hike to Teriguna, arriving there at 7.30 a. m. The jefe local at this place had all the population turn out to welcome us, and gave us presents of cigarettes, bananas, and other native fruits. We offered to pay for everything the people brought us, but they refused to accept of any money. Here we also changed guides, as the one we brought with us from Abuyog claimed that he did not know the trail to the Paz very well.

From Teriguna we proceeded along the Dulag trail or road for about a mile, then we turned off to our left and soon came to a swampy section of country where the trail was very muddy and zigzaggy. During this time we had to keep a close lookout for overhanging limbs, etc., in order to keep from getting our heads hurt, consequently we had to walk in a stooping position a greater portion of the time.

At 11.30 a. m. we stopped for mess, and at 12.30 we proceeded through much the same country toward La Paz. About 1.15 p. m. we found the walking a little better, and by 2.30 o'clock we reached the site where the town of La Paz formerly had been and found Major Allen with troops from Dulag there awaiting our arrival.



BATTALION OF FILIPINO INSURGENT TROOPS.

On July 17, 1900, at about 6 p. m., I was informed by Dr. Webb, assistant surgeon Forty-third Regiment, U. S. V., that I had better return to Dulag, as I would likely hold back the column if I remained, as the ailment (diarrhea) which I had could not be treated successfully there.

Hence, on July 18, 1900, at about 9 a. m., accompanied by Dr. Webb, I returned to Dulag, bringing 48 men who were ordered to return by the commanding officer. We arrived at Dulag about 2.30 p. m. same date.

By the physician's orders I remained in Dulag the following day.

On July 20, 1900, at 8.30 o'clock, I returned to Abuyog with 19 men, arriving at 4 p. m. same date. On my arrival there I was informed by Lieutenant Andrews that he had received notice to the effect that the insurgents intended making an attack on the garrison at Abuyog. I found the town deserted almost entirely, but owing to our arrival, however, the enemy failed to make the attack.

By the 22d the town assumed its usual life and activity, and has so remained.

On the 27th instant I forwarded to Dulag, to the commanding officer second sub-district of Leyte, one Severino Comandao, who surrendered himself to the American forces here on July 18, 1900. A detailed account of his surrender and of information given by him will be found in Lieutenant Andrews's report, which I herewith forward and make a part hereof.

I also forwarded on July 27, 1900, Privates Stackeman and Armstrong to the hospital at Dulag for medical treatment, as the treatment required in their cases could not be had at this place.

The *Francisco* arrived here on the 27th instant with Colonel Murray, Major Snyder, Captain Hillman, and First Lieutenant Donnelly on board. Captain Hillman came ashore to collect the mail and sell stamps. Lieutenant Donnelly put ashore some commissary supplies.

July 28th, at an early hour, the *Francisco* left for Dulag; at 5 p. m. returned to this place to meet Major Allen and detachment. After waiting until daylight July 30, 1900, for Major Allen's detachment, they not putting in an appearance the *Francisco* left for Tacloban.

July 30, at about 4 p. m., Major Allen and his detachment arrived at this place, and is now at this post.

Respectfully submitted.

GEO. O. DUNCAN,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

No. 7.

ABUYOG, LEYTE, P. I., July 20, 1900.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER, *Abuyog, Leyte, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of events during the period beginning July 13 and ending this date:

Beyond the regular fatigue and guard duty nothing was done, as there was not enough for drill, and the sick report averaged 9 men during this period.

On the morning of the 18th Severino Comandao, ex-jefe local of Tabontabon (near Tanauan), presented himself at these headquarters with the following information: That he had been held prisoner by the insurgents since February 20 of this year, because he had hoisted a white flag and had presented himself to the regimental commander, and that he refused to furnish 200 bolomen to the enemy; that the insurgents are not in the mountains, and are, as a rule, very disheartened and deserting in large numbers. He further informed that Lieutenant Capilez, of the insurrectos, is and has been patrolling near the Baybay trail, and that he had 21 rifles in his command, and that, thinking that the strength of this garrison was but 30 men, he intended to attack that night or one of the two following. Acting on this information I placed two extra posts in positions where the best view of the surrounding land could be obtained and waited. All day Wednesday and Thursday the inhabitants vacated, and had it not been for your return on Friday I am morally certain we should have been attacked. He (Comandao) explained his escape as follows: That he had been sick and was here near town with other sick men under charge of Lieutenant-Colonel Baños and Captain Rotillos, who had 14 rifles and 70 bolomen, upon our arrival. At this time all men who were well fled, leaving the sick to care for themselves, and he presented himself to me despite numerous threats of death should he do so. At his request I hid and quartered him here, as he was afraid to

338 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

go out and feared townspeople, all of which he said knew him. He said that the presidentes of this town and Baybay are not to be trusted, and both, particularly the latter, are active in assisting the insurrection.

There has nothing more of importance occurred during your absence.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES F. ANDREWS,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. A.

No. 8.

DULAG, LEYTE, P. I., August 1, 1900.

The ADJUTANT,

Second Subdistrict, First District, Department of the Visayas, Dulag, Leyte.

SIR: In continuation of my report as to conditions and operations here ended July 18 last, I have to say:

Friday, July 20: Captain Duncan and 20 men from Major Allen's column return to Abuyog by barota at 8 a. m. Just prior to their departure a courier from Abuyog by barota brings word from Lieutenant Andrews that he had rumors of an attack there on the nights of the 18th and 19; that Lieutenant-Colonel Baños and Captain Rotillos, with 14 rifles and plenty of men, are near Abuyog; that Moxica is in the lowlands, and that Lieut. Jorge Capile, with 21 rifles and 50 men, is scouting near the Baybay trail, his informant being an ex-prisoner, who is hiding with Lieutenant Andrews, expecting transportation to Tacloban. If there be truth in the report as to an intention to attack Abuyog, Captain Duncan's immediate departure with 20 men would seem ample reenforcement. The statement as to Moxica's movements is corroborated by information from Major Allen, Captain Duncan, and Lieutenant Conrow that Moxica has left the mountains, going toward Ormoc; but the noticia as to Capile and his 21 rifles and 50 men is challenged by the frequently repeated rumor received by Lieutenant Leaf, at Dulag, that Capile died in the mountains of fever some time since, which rumor has been confirmed by the direct statement to the same effect made by Capile's brother to Lieutenant Leaf and other officers at Tacloban. Further discredit is cast upon the rumor as to Capile and his 21 rifles by the noticia brought by the troops returning from Major Allen's movement against Moxica that the rifles of the insurgents of Leyte have been sent to Samar. 1.30 p. m.: Sergeant Loomis, Company L, with detail of 20, returns from Tanauan, whence he escorted Captain Webb, assistant surgeon, yesterday. No signs of insurgents were seen. He brings telegraphic directions from Major Andrews at Tacloban, with requisition based thereon from Lieutenant Wallace, signal officer, then at Tanauan, to furnish the latter with guards for construction telegraph line this side of Tanauan.

Sunday, July 22: Pony and carabao train from Major Allen arrives at 5 p. m. He, with 45 men, has started for Albuerca, on the west coast.

Thursday, July 27: Telegraphic communication between Dulag and Tacloban established by Lieutenant Wallace of Signal Corps to-day.

Geronimo Berioquel, teniente of the barrio of Barbo, and Manuel Garcia, teniente of the barrio of Guinbocaran, have come in and to-day presented themselves and took the oath of allegiance.

Monday, July 30: Lieutenant Conrow, with 25 men, leaves on *Francisco* for Tanauan to go to Tabontabon to rescue the family of Captain Severino, an ex-prisoner escaped from the insurrectos at Abuyog when company M took possession, and who accompanies the expedition.

Supplementing the above diary of military affairs of the post, under the protection of the maxim that redundancy does not vitiate, and in the hope that some of the points may be found worthy of official record, I give the following report of matters relating more especially to Visayan and civil affairs:

Victor de los Reyes, the parish priest, informs me that he has sent to the bishop at Cebu, asking the return of the parish funds sent there for safety during the revolution, and upon their receipt will begin the rebuilding of the convento destroyed by the cyclone of 1897.

The Chinese are giving trouble by their equivocal attitude and suspicious conduct, leading the presidente to believe that they are furnishing supplies to the insurrectos. They also impede our own operations by concealing carabaos and carts needed for military purposes. On the 27th of July the teniente of Chinese, with a delegation of Chinamen, called on me and desired to present as a gift two carabaos, and said they wished to be relieved from the trouble of soldiers taking their carabaos for hiking and sanitary purposes, as it bothered their hemp trade. I told them that the Gov-

ernment of the United States had money to pay for all purposes of its troops, and that the Chinamen of Dulag were called upon for very little in comparison with the drafts on the Filipinos, that no more inconvenience was occasioned them or any one else further than the necessities of the war demanded, and that inasmuch as the Chinese especially were dependent on the United States troops for protection they were in no position to withhold assistance which would be paid for, or ask to be relieved of legitimate vicissitudes.

The activity of the American troops on Leyte have scattered the insurgents here as elsewhere into predatory bands, not entirely inactive in this neighborhood. On Sunday night, July 29, a band of boleros, estimated at 40, entered San Jose and stole 4 cows. The police of Dulag investigated the matter, and give the following as the personnel of the San Jose malcontents:

Compañia de boleros de San José, visita de Dulag: Capitan, Gualberto Kaämic; 1st teniente, Quiterio Kaämic; 2d teniente, Crisostomo Kagara; 3d teniente, Ambrosio Sinday; 4th teniente, Carlos Tapa; together with the names of 13 sergeants and corporals. Of the above Teniente Kagara has presented himself and the capitan, Gualberto, and his son, Quiterio, first lieutenant, have been captured by the Dulag municipal police, under direction of Presidente Flores, and are now prisoners here. These important captures are due to the energy of the Visayan officials unaided by American troops.

As another instance of the capacity and disposition of Capitan Flores and of the Visayan character properly directed, I have the following to report: One of the most arduous duties of the garrison has been the gathering of several miles of rails, frogs, switches, and rolling stock of the portable freight tramway, dating from Spanish occupation and purchased with money from voluntary subscriptions of citizens of Dulag. Daily demands have been made upon the presidente for carabaos, carts, ponies, and men to use in moving this material, as well as cleaning the town, repairing barracks, floating the stranded schooner *Defender*, and carrying provisions for Major Allen's columns concentrated on Moxica's supposed stronghold. Nearly 200 rails and numerous frogs and cars were piled some 4 miles distant on the Julita road. One trip was made by our men with five carts, taking from 7 a. m. until 5.30 p. m. Capitan Flores suggested that as this work was entirely for the benefit of the town that he summon the men from the cementeras and relieve the soldiers, asking only a guard against boleros thieving in the neighborhood. On Monday, July 30, after an attempt to launch the *Defender*, the men working on her were brought up town combined with those from the cementeras, 92 in all, and started at 11 a. m. At 4 p. m. the guard reported back with the hombres, coming in a procession with 23 lengths of track, 4 to a length, on a dog trot, cheering and waving their hats, apparently enjoying an opportunity to display their endurance. As a permanent result of this move 107 men presented themselves and asked "passes."

The provincial police brought from Samar have been an integral and useful part of the garrison. Second Lieut. Juan Sulse, with a detail of these men, patrolled the road south toward Mayorga. They captured 10 men with bolos and dirks, who had endeavored to escape, and all of whom the presidente identified as insurrectos, and the disciplining of whom he undertook to conduct. This vigorous action of the Visayans themselves in the promotion of peace is one instance only of the healthy condition which has resulted in all the tenientes of barrios under the jurisdiction of Dulag save two having presented themselves.

The attendance of school children has about doubled during the month, there being some 40 boys and 30 girls, and more room will soon be necessary. The presidente, in his first monthly report, made at my request, says that during the past month 487 men have presented themselves at the tribunal asking "passes," all being residents of this jurisdiction and one an ex-capitan of boleros, and all having heretofore hidden in the cementeras since American occupation of Leyte; that 24 men of Burauen have presented themselves in like manner.

The good results here and the fact that many who have been heretofore disaffected are coming in daily is due in a large measure to the notice of amnesty issued by the major-general commanding, and which Major Allen emphasized to the presidente immediately upon taking command of the subdistrict. Capitan Flores has had the notice done into Visayan and the spirit of it has inspired the conduct of the post. Those who have come in have been tendered the oath of allegiance in Visayan that they might know exactly what they were subscribing. I have the honor to inclose herewith copies of the notice of amnesty and the oath in Visayan that should there be any defect in the translation it may become apparent and be corrected. These oaths are administered by the summary court officer in the presence of the presidente and myself with an explanation of the nature of the United States Government. Capitan

Flores interprets these explanations. He says that they are understood and appreciated; that the insurrectos have heretofore done much proselyting with no one to rebut their statements or to explain to the rural Visayan the real nature of the American Government or the intentions of its representatives.

Capitan Juan Flores, alcalde of Dulag, whose name figures frequently in this report, is a fine type of the Visayan. A strict but impartial municipal chief who has the confidence of his people. While his rigor inspires fear in the wrongdoer, he can gather the population of the cementeras into the town with a feeling of security on the part of each individual. He desires to bring the Visayan into contact with the American, and gave that as one reason for wishing his own people to handle the tram rails with an American guard—that those from the cementeras might see the American soldier at close range and know the untruthful character of insurgent arguments. Personally fearless, he has not hesitated to punish the insurrecto whom he could capture. A college mate of Vicente Lukban, the insurrecto chief of Samar, he appears not to have wavered in his belief in the rectitude of American purposes or his allegiance to its authority. Ready and energetic at all times to supply every assistance to the post here, I am constrained to bear testimony to his excellent bearing as an intelligent, educated, courteous, courageous and patriotic Visayan, whose civil services have been preceded by the participation of himself and son with the American troops in the sanguinary action at La Paz. He has qualifications fitting him for a larger sphere of action.

Very respectfully,

FRANK C. PRESCOTT,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

No. 9.

Visayan translation of amnesty notice.

An Señor Presidente sa Estados Unidos nag pasabut nga iya ngatanan iguin peperdona an mga nabuhay nga mag raut nga inmagui ug an mga tauo nga enmentra camilitar ó caempleado civil san insurreccion nga nag contra san Estados Unidos, ticang sadton 4 sa Febrero, 1899, tinatagan sira sin plazo nga casiaman ca adtao ticang sa fecha sini nga anuncio nga sira mag renuncia enforma por medio sin usa nga declaracion nga diri na sira maguin insurrecto ngan mayquilala ug matahud san cagamhanan san Estados Unidos dida seni nga Filipinas.

Yni nga gracia nga iguin hahatag an ngatanan nga mga tauo nga kinmaput san armas contra san mao nga Gobierno cundi adton mga tauo nga durante san guerra nag pasipara ó uaray pagtuman sadton mga Leyes de la guerra nga nag perjuicio sadton mga naocoy sin mamingao diri gud tatagan nga nahaasoy-na sa igbaw.

Nag cocombida san ngatanan nga maruyog sin pagozar san mga condiciones nga nahaasoy bisan sin—ó nga tauo macag presentar san puno ó oficial san mga soldados Americanos destacados sa mga borobungto cay sira cacarauaton ó pag dadad-an sin consideracion conforme san iya cahintangán ó catungdanan, tatagan, sira san ira mga kinahanglan en cuanto sa ira mga cacablasan ug tutugutan sa pag oli ngadto sa iya bungto nga calogaringon. Adton mga tauo nga may-ada mga hibaro nga buot igcachimangrao ó igquita san Gobernador Militar ó Comision Civil Americana macahimo sira ug tatagan man liuat san ngatanan nga kinahanglan sa iya pag viaje.

An ngatanan nga mga tauo nga mag presentar sa mga autoridades militares sin posil tatagan sin como gratificacion sin cantidad nga *treinta pesos*.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Mayor-General de los Voluntarios de los EE. UU.
Gobernador Militar de las Islas Filipinas.

Es copia: Dulag, 8 Julio, 1900.

Visayan translation of oath of allegiance.

Aco an nag firma sa ubus sini nga documento, nag susumpa aco sin camatu-uran, nga aco na pa sangbay sa Estados Unidos sa America ug nag sasa-ad, nga aco ma bulig sa pag tabag san ngatanan ó jino man nga ca-avay san na sabi na nga Nacion. Sugad man acon tutumanon an, ngatanan nga sugo ó ig sugo san Señor Presidente sa America; ug sugad man, an mga ig sugo san mga oficiales, nga najitutungud sa amon, alagad san naji-aasoy san mga reglas ug taga nga bajin san reglamento san guerra, ug san Constitucion san Estados Unidos. Buligan cunta aco sa Dios nga amon Guino-o.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 341

[Inclosure B.]

No. 10.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD SUBDISTRICT, LEYTE,

Baybay, Leyte, P. I., July 31, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,

Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report concerning the operations of my command since June 27, 1900:

On the morning of June 28, Colonel Murray arrived at Calbayog, and informed me that orders had been issued changing the station of my battalion from Samar to Leyte. On the afternoon of the same day the transport *Pennsylvania* arrived in the harbor with four companies and headquarters Twenty-ninth Infantry and companies F and H, Forty-third Infantry, which had been stationed at Laguan and relieved by two companies of the Twenty-ninth Infantry. The Twenty-ninth commenced unloading on the morning of the 29th, and that night I turned over the command of the post to my successor, Captain McGee.

Companies E and G, stationed at Calbayog, were loaded on the transport by 8 a. m. July 1, and shortly after the boat left for Catbalogan, arriving at the latter place about 12 m. The four companies of my battalion, E, F, G, and H, were transferred to the *Elcano*. At daylight, July 2, the *Elcano* left for Barugo, arriving there at 9 a. m. Company H, Captain Dey, was disembarked and directed to take station there, relieving a detachment of Company I under Lieutenant Morris, the latter rejoining his company at Tacloban. At 7 p. m. the *Elcano* sailed for Palompon. Arrived opposite Palompon about 9 a. m., July 3.

The town not having been occupied up to this time by troops, the gunboat *Pampanga*, which was convoying the *Elcano*, preceded the *Elcano* into the harbor. Everything was seen to be perfectly peaceful, a number of people coming down to the harbor.

Palompon is a town of between 5,000 and 6,000 people, well laid out, and very clean, as towns go in these islands.

Company F, Captain Cooke, was ordered to take station here, the troops being quartered in the tribunal building and the officers across the street in private houses.

At 12 m. the *Elcano* sailed for Baybay, arriving there at 5.30 p. m. Here I was directed to take station with Company E, relieving Company A, Twenty-third Infantry, Lieutenant Stritzinger commanding. Company E was disembarked and Company A embarked by 9 a. m. July 4, when the *Elcano* and *Pampanga* started for Maasin. This town had not been occupied by American troops, but, on arriving opposite the town, everything was seen to be quiet. Company G disembarked here. The *Elcano* left about daylight July 5 for Cebu and the gunboat *Pampanga* brought me back to Baybay.

I found the civil affairs in Baybay in a very bad shape, due in a great measure to the numerous changes of commanding officers in the short time it had been occupied by American troops, and also the fact that the greater part of the time there was only one officer present, who, having to give all his time to the military features, had allowed the officials to run the town. The people were being very heavily taxed to pay numerous salaried officials, and there has evidently been a good deal of stealing going on also, though it will be impossible to prove it.

I have cut off all unnecessary salaries, and in a short time expect to have affairs in good running shape.

I found a boys' school in operation, and about July 15 a girls' school was started. Each has nearly 100 scholars. There is a principal teacher for each, drawing \$30 (Mexican currency) per month, and an assistant, drawing \$15 (Mexican currency). I found a police force of 21 men, consisting of 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, and 18 privates. I now have them uniformed in khaki.

All prices in this town are very high, and I found that my predecessors had been paying 25 cents (Mexican currency) per pound for meat. I am trying to make an arrangement with a merchant to import beef from Bohol and let me have it at a lower price.

This post is a very important one commercially, an immense amount of hemp being exported in a year. The following number of boats have entered and cleared during the month: Entered—steamers, 21; first-class bancas, 11; second-class bancas, 44. Cleared—steamers, 20; first-class bancas, 9; second-class bancas, 45.

The principal imports are money, dry goods, and rice. The principal export is hemp.

The troops here are quartered in a convent, which was built by the townspeople for the use of the padre. A rent of \$100 (Mexican currency) was paid for this building by my predecessor for the month of June. At the suggestion of the district

342 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

commander the rent has been reduced to \$60 (Mexican currency) per month. As far as I can discover, this rent goes directly into the pocket of the padre. Considering that the building was erected by the townspeople, it seems to me it is as much a public building as the tribunal, and I therefore recommend that no rent be paid for it.

July 19, the district commander arrived on a tour of inspection. I accompanied him to Hilongos and Maasin.

At the former place affairs were found to be in a very bad shape. On June 24 two soldiers of Company A, Forty-fourth Infantry, were killed while in bathing.

The report of the commanding officer of the town is appended and marked "A." The town is entirely deserted.

Maasin was found to be quiet.

July 26, Major Allen arrived with 45 men and 4 officers, having come across the mountains from Dulag. He stated that he had not seen an insurgent, and the only trace he could find of Moxica was a place where he had been for nearly a month with 10 soldiers, and which he had left some time previous to Major Allen's arrival.

Major Allen rested his command until the morning of July 28, when he started on his return march, going by way of the visita of San Vicente and the town of Abuyog.

Everything is perfectly quiet around this town as far as insurgents are concerned. There are two natives in the jail, charged with murder. The cases are being investigated by the provost court and a special report of the cases will be made.

Two reports from Commanding Officer Hilongos are attached and marked "B" and "C."

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, JR.,

Major Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Third Subdistrict, Leyte.

A.

No. 11.

MAASIN, LEYTE, *August 1, 1900.*

ACTING ADJUTANT THIRD SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,

Baybay, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to report everything quiet in the city of Maasin and its vicinity. The people are beginning to show a friendly feeling and are more communicative. The schools are running and are well attended. A native police force of 25 men has been established, and they patrol the town at night. The sanitary condition of the city is good, and the health, both of the natives and the soldiers, is excellent. I have not been able to obtain any fresh meat, and I have it from reliable sources that none can be obtained. I judge this to be true, inasmuch as the natives do not get any. I have made arrangements with a bakery here for getting fresh bread in exchange for flour, and it is working quite satisfactorily. Some difficulty has been met with in getting a supply of wood, but that has been overcome, and for the future I have no apprehension of any trouble on that score.

Very respectfully,

MICHAEL J. SPELLMAN,

Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

B.

No. 12.

HILONGOS, LEYTE, P. I., *July 20, 1900.*

ADJUTANT THIRD SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,

Baybay, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on June 24, 1900, a number of natives who had been residing in this town and claiming to be citizens of it, came to the place where 4 men of Company A, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., were bathing, and approaching close to them, engaged with them in friendly conversation, then suddenly drew con-

cealed daggers from their clothing and attacked the men, killing 2 of them, Sergt. Percy Hampson and Private Walter C. Booth, Company A, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. The other 2 were able to avoid the first attack and called the sentry, who held them off and gave the alarm.

The guard, coming up to the place, killed a number of the natives, 8 of whom were buried here. All the soldiers attacked were unarmed and were bathing in the creek within 200 yards of the barracks. The whole plan was evidently prearranged, the intention being to kill them quickly and quietly before the sentry could come to their rescue. The place is concealed from the sentry by bushes, and the plan would undoubtedly have succeeded but for the extraordinary activity of the 2 men who escaped, one of them by dodging the first lunge, and the other by felling his assailant with a stone. It is my humble opinion that this occurrence throws light on the matter of the unaccountable disappearance of Privates Jason A. Beckman and Benson, Twenty-third Infantry, from this place, about June 8. I believe they were murdered and their bodies disposed of, instead of having deserted as reported.

On June 28, 1900, a large single-masted lugger approached the foot of the principal street of the town here. Upon being hailed by the guard they opened fire with a small cannon and a number of rifles, possibly 25. At the same time a large number of natives, probably several hundred, put in appearance on all sides of the town. On being pursued by detachments the natives ran away without permitting any soldiers to get within effective range of them. So far as I know no one was hurt on either side.

On July 5, 1900, the guard noticed a number of natives working about one-half mile from the town. The sergeant of the guard, on going out to investigate, was met by a volley of cannon. The sergeant returned the fire. Going out there with a detachment, I ran after the insurgents to within a short distance of Hindang. About one-half dozen were killed, I believe, which was done by three sharpshooters of the detachment. No more effective work was done, because the country was too open to permit of flanking, and the natives could see us at a great distance. One Tagalog, apparently an artillery instructor, was captured; 10 home made cannons, mounted on carriages fortified with bull hide, hemp, bamboo, and anting were taken. Frequent and thorough scouting of the country between Matalom and Hindang and the foothills reveals no organized force. I do not believe any exists here. What natives remain are profoundly hostile and suspicious, but unarmed and unorganized. Industry is completely paralyzed, and I do not believe that it will revive for many years. The sentries are much annoyed at night by riflemen and spearmen in twos and threes.

Very respectfully,

JOHN L. KETCHAM, Jr.,
Captain, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Hilongos.

C.

No. 13.

HILONGOS, LEYTE, P. I., *August 1, 1900.*

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT, DISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Baybay, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that since July 16, 1900, everything has been perfectly quiet here. On July 23 a detachment went to Baybay in a lugger for the purpose of getting provisions. It returned July 25. On July 29 a patrol visited Matalom and Bato. Various small detachments have gone over the country in the interior here.

Bato and Matalom have small schools in session, and small forces of police, which they claim to be voluntary and unpaid. Matalom appears to have a local government and to be collecting taxes, although the citizens deny this. No evidences of unlicensed trade with other ports are found.

Very respectfully,

JOHN L. KETCHAM, Jr.,
Captain, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Hilongos.

344 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

[Inclosure C.]

No. 14.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., August 5, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report for the period from July 15 to 31, 1900:

The report of Lieutenant Stritzinger, Twenty-third United States Infantry, dated June 30, of affairs at Baybay has been received and is attached and marked "A." Its recommendations have been acted on long since, and his company relieved.

The report of Lieut. John N. Truden, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of affairs at Palo, attached and marked "B," shows that, while affairs in the immediate vicinity have been quiet, there exists a small band with headquarters at Santa Fe who are very annoying, and I shall be very glad when a temporary camp can be made there, as suggested by the commanding officer of the district.

The report of Lieut. Walter M. Lindsay, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., attached and marked "C," describes in detail his three skirmishes with the enemy about Santa Fe, while escorting Lieut. C. C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, and his new horses past the bad river crossings toward Jaro, and his second report, marked "D," his patrol to Pastrana to bring in friendly natives and their property.

The report of Capt. Linwood E. Hanson, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., attached and marked "E," and of Lieut. C. C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., attached and marked "F," show an unusual activity in the Company B district, where the insurgents seem most unyielding. Good patrol work has been done practically every day, not infrequently finding small bands of the enemy and inflicting some loss—in all, 18 killed and 7 prisoners. Captain Hanson describes putting the garrison in Alangalang, and believes a garrison there will soon reclaim that town. It has been impossible to keep up the telegraph line, and, as Captain Hanson reported verbally, its existence has caused the desertion of every house on the Carigara-Jaro road, which houses had previously been nearly all occupied by friendly natives. One abortive attempt was made to burn Jaro, when the enemy was driven off with loss of 3 killed. Lieut. C. C. Estes was ambushed en route to Tacloban in Santa Fe, in which skirmish he killed 1 of the enemy and had 1 man shot in the right ankle.

Capt. W. B. Preston's report, attached and marked "G," describes the breaking up of the band of lawless characters who had been annoying Tacloban, also the sanitary work done, and makes recommendations as to licenses for liquor selling, which will be adjusted.

All reports are in except for Tanauan and Barugo, and nothing of importance has occurred there; so it may be reported for the whole subdistrict that conditions are good throughout, except in the Alangalang and Santa Fe section, where work will have to be done.

Very respectfully,

L. C. ANDREWS,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

P. S.—The report of Capt. Harry M. Dey, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., of the work at Barugo, Leyte, having just been received, is attached and marked "H."

A.

No. 15.

BAYBAY, LEYTE, P. I., *June 30, 1900.*

ADJUTANT SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with General Orders, No. 4, subdistrict of Leyte, June 6, 1900, I have the honor to report as follows:

Having received instructions that my company would be taken away about the end of this month, I have not submitted any estimates for supplies and funds other than the estimates sent forward on my arrival here, which were returned with the remark: "As this company is to leave this subdistrict, it is suggested that these papers be forwarded in the district to which the company may be assigned." I might add

that as far as I can learn the detachment here and which I relieved have been negligent in paying their accounts. The quarters for the company have not been paid for since occupation, nor have the quarters for the officers. I inclose a bill against Lieutenant Dutton, who, I believe, was commissary officer here, for \$197.75, which it is claimed has not been paid. It is needless to add the effect this has had upon the town; in fact it was extremely difficult to get anything, and I request that more attention be paid to the accounts to remedy the impression heretofore received. The people had an idea that they would not be paid at all. I inclose two other bills against Lieutenant Dutton for the hire of a laucha. I consider the charge excessive. Both these bills and the other have been forwarded, but no reply has been received. I have paid for the officers' quarters up to June 30 and for the men's quarters for only the month of June, leaving unpaid all rent due previous to June. All bills contracted by myself for the Government have been paid.

A map of the town, giving the principal houses, names of the business firms, names of streets and trails, is inclosed.

On first arriving here I inspected the town with the presidente and his numerous staff, and afterwards gave them a little talk at the junta building. I tried to impress the officials that the Americans were here in the interest of the Filipinos and good government, that as long as they were loyal to the American authority they would have hearty support and assistance, but the instant any treachery was shown I would deal summary punishment. I called a meeting of the *tinientes* of barrios and instructed them in the duties I expected of them, giving them to understand that their loyalty prohibited relieving the insurgents with money, victuals, or ammunition or knowingly harboring or protecting them or holding correspondence or giving intelligence, etc., and that I would require them to report immediately the presence of any insurgents in their vicinity or any news of them.

I have published several orders to the inhabitants against selling intoxicants to enlisted men, to clean houses and streets, against vagrancy and amusement (such as cock fights, fiestas, etc.) during working days.

There is great necessity for a good bridge on the road leading out of town toward the north. There is quite a strong current, especially in the rainy season, and an ordinary bridge could not resist the strain. Two thousand dollars Mexican currency has been received from Colonel Murray for the purpose of constructing a road across the island. I have had a road sketch made as far as the barrio San Vicente; approval of route and tools still being necessary. I inclose the estimates of junta for expenses of town for this year for such action as may be required.

The hemp business is improving, although the commercial houses say that not much hemp is coming in on account of the lack of rain. Baybay seems to be the receiving port for all the towns of this island, and the occupation of Maasin is desirable to get from there a lot of hemp owned by the agents here. I inclose the report of the captain of the port as to the imports and exports up to June 1, and another for the month of June, 1900.

Very respectfully,

F. G. STRITZINGER, Jr.,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry,
Commanding Company A, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry.

B.

No. 16.

PALO, LEYTE, P. I., July 31, 1900.

ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE, *Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that communication was opened up between Palo and Tacloban by telegraph by department of signal corps under Lieutenant Wallace and party on July 17, 1900. Lieutenant Wallace and party left on that date to connect Tanauan with Palo.

July 20. Patrol visited Tacloban and returned to Palo.

July 23. Patrol visited Tacloban and returned to Palo.

July 24. Patrol visited Tacloban and returned to Palo.

July 25. Patrol visited Tanauan and returned to Palo.

July 29. Patrol visited San Joaquin and returned with escort from Tanauan with rations. Patrol visited Tanauan to escort Lieutenant Dutton from Tanauan to Palo. Patrol visited Tacloban as escort to Lieutenant Dutton, Forty-third Infantry, from Palo to Tacloban.

July 30. Patrol returned from Tacloban to Palo.

July 29. Lieut. Walter M. Lindsay and detachment went with a native to a point north of Pastrana, to bring the native's family from Pastrana to Palo. Lieutenant Lindsay ran into an outpost of the enemy, fired a few shots, putting the enemy to flight. Some of the men report that two of the enemy were hit, but this is not certified. Lieutenant Lindsay brought into Palo about 50 persons, comprising four families, of whom 24 were sick with fever. Lieutenant Lindsay reports the condition of the people in the country between Malerong and Pastrana a most pitiable one, many people being sick with fever. Lieutenant Lindsay also brought in 20 carabaos, 4 cows, 20 sacks of rice, and household effects of the families, also 4 prisoners whom they captured.

July 30. Patrol visited Tacloban, returning with mail to Palo. Mail was forwarded to Tanauan by a patrol, which returned to Palo.

July 31. Lieutenant Estes arrived at Palo at 7 a. m.; after feeding horses and breakfasting the men of his detachment, left for Jaro at 8 a. m., escorted by Lieutenant Lindsay and detachment of 20 men and 1 sergeant. When the party reached Santa Fe they had a skirmish with the enemy, no casualties to Americans, and as far as known none to the enemy. Shots were exchanged; firing continued about twenty-five or thirty minutes, the enemy being hidden from view.

Lieutenant Lindsay escorted Lieutenant Estes to a point 2 miles beyond Santa Fe. The horses behaved well under fire, but badly while crossing streams where bridges were torn up.

On the return to Palo the detachment under Lieutenant Lindsay was ambushed twice by the enemy. Each time the fire was returned and enemy put to flight. It is not known if any were killed or wounded; no casualties on American side. The ambushes took place between Malerong and Santa Fe. The detachment reached Palo at 5.30, after a march of 24 miles. Mr. Lindsay reports that the behavior of the men is to be commended. The police (natives) he also states acted in a very soldierly manner. Mr. Lindsay especially commends Sergt. J. F. Crosson, Company A, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., for coolness while under fire, he assisting greatly in controlling the men.

I take much pleasure in recommending Mr. Lindsay as a cool and efficient officer, and of superior judgment.

Very respectfully,

JOHN N. TRUDEN,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Detachment of Company A, at Palo.

C.

No. 17.

PALO, LEYTE, P. I., July 31, 1900.

ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,

Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to the orders of Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., district commander, with a detachment of 1 sergeant and 20 men, I escorted the mounted detachment under command of Lieut. C. C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., from Palo to a point about 2 miles to the west of Santa Fe. We started about 8 a. m. this date and moved without trouble or delay until we reached Santa Fe. The ford of the third river from this station was made by the horses with little or no difficulty. As we reached the westerly borders of Santa Fe my point was fired upon from a concealed position in undergrowth about 100 yards to the right. At the fire from the enemy my men dropped, faced the position of the enemy, took their proper distance, and then we advanced in a line of skirmishers, firing at will and by volley as we advanced. After some twenty-five minutes of firing the enemy was silenced and apparently in retreat. In the meantime, at the first fire, the command of Lieutenant Estes had dismounted and led their horses under cover, the animals showing some nervousness during the fire, but not so much as to preclude easy management of them by the men.

After silencing the enemy we returned to the main highway, reconnoitering to the front and left as we advanced. No signs of the presence of the enemy being had, we halted near the barracks of the insurgents for about a half hour.

Then, being somewhat apprehensive that the enemy would again attack us at the three fords beyond Santa Fe, we proceeded with the escort to a point across the river (where the bridge is down) some 2 miles beyond Santa Fe. As we were about to

leave Santa Fe a long-range shot from a Mauser or Krag whistled over our heads. At two crossings beyond Santa Fe, where the ditches are cut deep into the earth by the small streams passing through, much difficulty was had in getting the horses over, one hour or thereabouts at each place being required to effect a crossing.

Anticipating trouble on our return, we passed through Santa Fe in a much extended line of skirmishers, but we had no opposition until we reached a point about 2 miles to the east of the town. Here, where the underbrush grows thick and very close to the road, the point was fired upon from the north side of the highway at close range, the enemy being successfully concealed from view. We were proceeding in single file as a matter of precaution. At the fire every man dropped to the ground and at the command commenced firing, the main column being in such a position as to be able to form in a most effective enfilading and cross fire, with the result that the insurgents beat a hasty retreat.

At the west approach of the second bridge out from Palo we were again attacked, the fire coming from near the river bank on the north of the road. A skirmish line was formed and we advanced, firing at will, to the river bank. From puffs of smoke across the river and upon the mountain we were able to locate the enemy until their fire was silenced. No further resistance was experienced, my command reaching Palo about 5.30 p. m., having marched 24 miles. No casualties were sustained by our forces. The force of the enemy at Santa Fe is probable about 25 men with from 7 to 12 rifles. A gun rack for 7 rifles was found in the insurgent barracks. Quarters and accommodations at Santa Fe are too comfortable for the enemy. I suggest that they either be occupied by us or destroyed, preferably the latter.

I desire to commend Sergt. James F. Crosson, Company A, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., for good judgment and coolness on two occasions while under fire this day.

Respectfully,

W. M. LINDSAY,

Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

D.

No. 18.

PALO, LEYTE, P. I., *July 30, 1900.*

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,

Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in accordance with the request of Cachicto Dagami, approved by the battalion commander, I took two squads of men and 8 native police, and at 5.15 a. m. of the 29th instant proceeded to a point a little to the north of Pastrana, where I found about 20 natives, many of them small children, huddled together in a small, hastily constructed hut made of bamboo and plantain leaves. These people, so I was informed, had been compelled to secrete themselves from the bolomen and insurrectos because of fear of bodily harm. Two adults, one man and a woman, were very ill of the ague and fever; so sick were they that they had to be carried with great difficulty all the way back to Palo. A number of the small children were also sick of the fever, and the condition of all, on account of the weather and inadequate shelter, was pitiable.

It seems that this Dagami has heretofore been acting friendly with the insurrectos, furnishing them, by contract, with rice and other commissary stores. For reasons best known to himself Dagami concluded to come into Palo to reside, having incurred the displeasure of the insurrectos, and for this reason he has appealed to the United States forces for protection. He seems to be a man of more intelligence, energy, and business capacity than the average native, with a considerable following of friends.

In returning we stopped at three other houses of larger and more substantial build than most of the native "casas," at each of which our return party was considerably augmented with reference to natives and property, so that when we reached Palo about 5.30 p. m. of the same day we had in the train which we were escorting 40 men, women, and children and 20 carabaos loaded with personal property. Under one house I saw a native dig up a gunny-sack bag, which, from appearances, I judged contained about \$800 in Mexican silver. This I did not examine, however. There seems to be a good deal of fever in the district of the plain around Pastrana. I saw several cases that needed attention from a humanitarian standpoint, but I was not in a position to do anything more than to offer an escort to those who were ready to come into Palo with my train.

We encountered a band of from 15 to 18 bolomen near the town of Pastrana. These the police and the point scattered by half a dozen shots before I was able to get close enough to see them. Private La Rock reported that he believed 2 of the bolomen were hit, but I found no satisfactory evidences sustaining such report, although my examination was most perfunctory. No hostile shots were fired against us. We secured 4 prisoners, identified as bolomen by the police, one of whom was recognized by our men as having been a prisoner before at Dagami. One of the prisoners had secreted himself under a pile of hemp in a casa known to be an outpost of the enemy. We captured 4 war bolos from the men.

There is ample evidence that bands of bolomen infest the plain to the north and east of Pastrana. On the highway to Malerong a line 300 yards long, in one place crossing the road at right angle, was found, indicating a signal system but recently constructed. The third bridge out from Palo is down in the ditch and practically useless. The other two may be used with care. I question the advisability of repairing these bridges at this time to any substantial extent, owing to the presence of bolomen in the immediate vicinity.

Distance marched this day, 20 miles.

Very respectfully,

W. M. LINDSAY,
Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry.

E.

No. 19.

HQDQS. COMPANY B, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Carigara, Leyte, August 4, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Tacloban, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to forward report of detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, stationed at Carigara, from July 16 to 31, inclusive.

July 16-22. Several scouting parties were sent out, none of which met the insurgents.

July 23. Lieutenant Phillips, Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., with 40 men, rations, and property, reported at Carigara from Palompon, in steamer *Francisco*, for duty at Alangalang. Lieutenant Sweeney, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., on duty with Company B, went to Jaro with Lieutenant Estes and detachment for temporary duty at that station.

July 24. At 4 p. m. I went with Lieutenant Phillips and detachment, with ration train, to Jaro. At Tagac found bridge destroyed, which had to be rebuilt before we could proceed; roads were in very bad condition on account of recent rains; reached Jaro at 6 p. m.

July 25. At 7 a. m. with above detachment went to Alangalang. Two more bridges torn up, necessitating repairs before we could go on. Arrived at destination at 11.15 p. m. Upon arrival took possession of the convent, where the detachment is now established.

July 26. Returned to Jaro with squad of Company F and carabao train, leaving one carabao and cart at Alangalang for temporary use at that station.

July 27. Transferred 6 prisoners from Jaro to Alangalang to assist in the necessary work of cleaning up around quarters and removing the hedge surrounding the convent. At present the town is unoccupied, except by United States troops; have been assured that the people will return to their homes, and that the burned district will be shortly rebuilt.

July 29. Quartermaster-sergeant Kean with 1 squad made a reconnoissance to the south of Carigara; destroyed 2 outposts; killed 1 insurgent; captured 3 bolos.

July 31. Jaro. I went out with Sergeant Fleming and squad to patrol the Ormoc trail; saw no sign of insurgents. During the month 320 people were vaccinated in Carigara. There were 40 births and 26 deaths during the same period.

With this I inclose Lieutenant Estes's report for the month of July.

Very respectfully,

LINWOOD E. HANSON,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

F.

No. 20.

JARO, ISLAND OF LEYTE, P. I., July 15, 1900.

Major ANDREWS,

Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding First Subdistrict of Leyte, P. I.

(Through Capt. L. E. Hanson, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Carigara, Leyte, P. I.)

SIR: I have the honor to report the following work done by detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., stationed at Jaro, island of Leyte, P. I., from July 1 to 15, 1900.

July 1. Sergeant McFarlane with mounted squad reconnoitered country between Jaro and Alangalang also to examine telegraph line, which he found cut. Left barracks 8 a. m.; returned 5.30 p. m.

July 2. Corporal McAdams, with squad, reconnoitered country between Jaro and Santa Cruz; ran into a small party of insurgents, killing 1. Left barracks 8 a. m.; returned 12.30 p. m.

July 3. Outposts put on in 8 places around town; information stated insurgents were coming in force to burn town; tried to enter east side of town; guard posted there killed 3.

July 5. Corporal Hayden with one squad reconnoitered country around town; saw nothing of insurgents.

July 6. Sergeant Fleming with one squad reconnoitered country north of town; found several outposts and destroyed same; saw nothing of insurgents.

July 7. Sergeant McFarlane with one squad reconnoitered to south of town; attacked small party of insurgents; killed 3.

July 8. Police captured 4 insurgents while attempting to steal carabaos; captured 1 bolo and 1 dagger.

July 9. Myself with Sergeant Fleming and one squad reconnoitered to south of town; ran into small party of insurgents; killed 1; captured 1 bolo.

July 10. Corporal Anderson with one squad guarded natives of town in the country while gathering food.

July 12. Myself with squad guarded natives of town while gathering food from the country.

July 14. Sergeant Fleming with squad repaired telegraph line; laid 2 miles of wire between Jaro and Carigara.

July 15. Sergeant McFarlane with one squad reconnoitered to south; fired on small party of insurgents; killed 1; captured 1 bolo.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES C. ESTES,

Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 21.

JARO, ISLAND OF LEYTE, P. I., July 31, 1900.

Capt. L. E. HANSON,

Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Carigara, island of Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following work of the detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, stationed at Jaro, island of Leyte, P. I., from July 16 to 31, 1900:

July 16. Sergeants McFarlane and Fleming with squad reconnoitered to west of town and country west of Tonga; ran into small band of insurgents, killing 5 and making 2 prisoners; captured 7 bolos.

July 17. Squad while patrolling with captain of police ran into small party of insurgents, killing 2 and making 1 prisoner.

July 19. One squad acted as guard for captain of town and natives while bringing in food from country.

July 22. Corporal McAdams with squad and 5 prisoners repaired road between Jaro and Tonga.

July 24. Myself and a squad of 19 men left Jaro 3.30 a. m., en route to Tacloban, and on entering Santa Fe was fired on from ambush by a party of insurgent riflemen, with whom I engaged, fight lasting five minutes; 1 killed; Private Campbell wounded in right ankle. Sergeant McFarlane, in charge of rear guard leaving Santa Fe, was fired on, halted a squad and waited for enemy to come up; at this point killed 2; 2 miles from Palo was fired on again; arrived at Tacloban 4.30 p. m.

350 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

July 25. Lieutenant Sweeney and squad reconnoitered country between Jaro and Alangalang; fired on small party of insurgents; killed 1. Sergeant Fleming with squad reconnoitered country between Jaro and Ormoc; saw nothing of insurgents.

July 30. Corporal Harrington and squad reconnoitered country between Jaro and Dagami; saw nothing of insurgents.

July 31. Capt. L. E. Hanson, Sergeant Fleming, and one squad reconnoitered country between Jaro and Ormoc; saw nothing of insurgents.

July 31. Left Tacloban with mounted squad of 16 men, 5.45 a. m. Arrived at Palo 7 a. m. Lieutenant Lindsay, with squad of 20 men of Company A, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., escorted me to Santa Fe; on entering Santa Fe was fired on; Lieutenant Lindsay and squad returned fire; unable to state number killed; fired on again on leaving Santa Fe; rear guard returned fire; arrived at Jaro 7 p. m.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES C. ESTES,
Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

G.

No. 22.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I.

ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report for the period ending July 31, 1900:

The general condition of affairs has been that of quiet and order both among troops and natives, the attitude of the latter being, to say the least, that of passive obedience to the authority, with very rare exceptions.

On the night of July 9, acting upon information received from the chief of the native police, a detachment of 8 men, under the command of Second Lieut. W. L. Price, was dispatched to a point just beyond the city's limits. Eight natives, armed with bolos, were arrested in a house belonging to a native policeman, who had either deserted or been abducted a few days previous by this band.

This capture is considered to be of importance, as among the prisoners are the men charged with being the principals and accessories to the murder of the chief of native police which occurred some time ago.

On July 1 an expedition under the command of First Sergeant Clyde, Company I, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., composed of detachments from Companies I and D, to ascertain the truth of the reports as to the number of insurgents being in or near the vicinity of San Ricardo, a complete search of the village and the surrounding country adduced no evidence of disorder or disorderly persons.

Only July 22, 1900, Capt. L. E. Polk in command of detachments from I and D made a thorough search of San Ricardo for arms said to be concealed at that point, but none were discovered.

On July 23 a policeman was captured while at his house off duty in the suburbs of the city and carried off to the mountains. Six men were arrested as connected with the crime by native police and turned over for trial to the provost judge.

On the morning of July 24, at 3.45 a. m., a detachment from Company I under command of First Sergeant Clyde was sent into the hills southwest of the city to arrest if possible a band of bad characters said to be in this vicinity. The detachment made the march as rapidly as possible in the darkness for about 2½ or 3 miles, fording two streams, and arrested the band. The leader is charged with being a sergeant of bolomen by the police. The native police state that the foregoing captures have practically broken up a band of lawless natives who were infesting this region and that they do not apprehend much trouble from such source for some time to come. The cleaning of the city has naturally been much neglected for a considerable time partly owing to the disturbed state of the country and has received considerable attention at my hands. Two carabaos and carts have been purchased, which are used to haul away the refuse and debris from the streets and dwellings.

The streets and grounds are being cleaned of both weeds and grass as rapidly as possible, and a domiciliary inspection of the entire city has been made to enforce cleanliness around the natives' homes, small drains have been cut wherever practicable, and a number of bridges repaired or new ones put in. Especial attention has been paid to the sanitary condition of the tribunal and native prison. These, with their grounds, were found to be in a foul condition, especially the prison. A system of police has been instituted which has put them in a proper condition.

It is recommended that an appropriation of \$250, gold, be made for the erection of a suitable market place or house in this city. The benefit to be derived from this is chiefly that of cleanliness, by permitting the congregation, on corners and in the shade of large buildings, of numbers of small venders of fruits, etc., who invariably leave a dirty place wherever located. By requiring them to transact their business in the market place this can be held in check, as well as an examination be made for the purpose of preventing the sale of unsuitable articles.

For the purpose of properly controlling the sale, as well as for purpose of revenue it is recommended that a license tax be imposed upon the sale of alcoholic and malt beverages.

The alcoholic license tax should include all kinds of alcoholic beverages, as brandies, whiskies, wines, liquors, etc., and should be divided into two classes. First, a license of the first class, which would permit the vender to sell large or small quantity, by cask, case, or bottle, as well as to retail by the drink. This license should be \$150, gold, per annum. Second, license of the second class, permitting the retail of alcoholic beverages by the drink, or in quantities to be removed from place of sale in quantity not to exceed 1 quart.

The malt-license tax should be regulated in the same manner: First, a license of the first class for sale in any quantity by cask, crate, barrel, bottle, or drink; tax, \$150, gold, per annum. Second, license of second class permitting the sale of malt liquors to be drunk in the place or to be removed in quantities not to exceed 1 quart; tax, \$48, gold, per annum.

The charges for these licenses may appear extremely low, but it must be remembered that these questions are in the experimental stage and can be changed when necessity demands it. All these license taxes should be paid in advance by the month.

It is expected and believed that at the end of the second month a still more decided improvement will be seen.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

W. B. PRESTON,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

H.

No. 23.

BARUGO, LEYTE, P. I., *July 31, 1900.*

ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit report of the condition of the province of Barugo for the balance of month of July, 1900.

I have had a patrol going continually around the province and over all the roads and paths throughout the country. I have visited San Miguel, which I find still deserted of inhabitants, and I have been unable to come in contact with any large bands of insurgents. All I have been able to discover are in small parties of from five to ten or fifteen, they being simply bent on stealing expeditions; but owing to the nature of the country and their knowledge of it so well, they are able to see us and get out of our reach long before we can come up to them. On July 17 we located a house 3 miles out on the San Miguel road on a trail leading down to the river, which was full of rice, hidden by some of these small bands. On investigation I found it had been stolen, and I sent carts out and hauled it into town, where I am using it to feed police and prisoners. On the 19th, with a detachment, I made a thorough search of the same neighborhood and succeeded in finding a large quantity of clothing contained in chests and boxes hidden in a clump of bushes near the San Miguel River and covered in such a manner that it would have been impossible to discover them except by accident. It required four bull carts to bring it into town, where some of it was identified as being stolen, and I turned it over to the owners; the balance, consisting of men's and women's clothing, I have stored in the tribunal, awaiting a claimant. Some of it has been very costly, but exposure to the rains and weather has practically ruined them. About a half mile farther on we found a house occupied by insurgents, some of whom were there and fled on our approach. Found at this place some insurgents' trousers and a quantity of insurgent military papers, including letters and orders from General Moxica. Also some rolls, evidently intended for pay rolls, with a list of their names on. I have these papers at my quarters now. July 23 Lieutenant Wilson and 15 men, with 20 native police, encountered a party of insurgents on the Tunga road just beyond the crossing of the Jaro road. They attempted to attack the police, but a few shots scattered them; some of them were wounded, but am unable to tell exactly. The police tracked blood

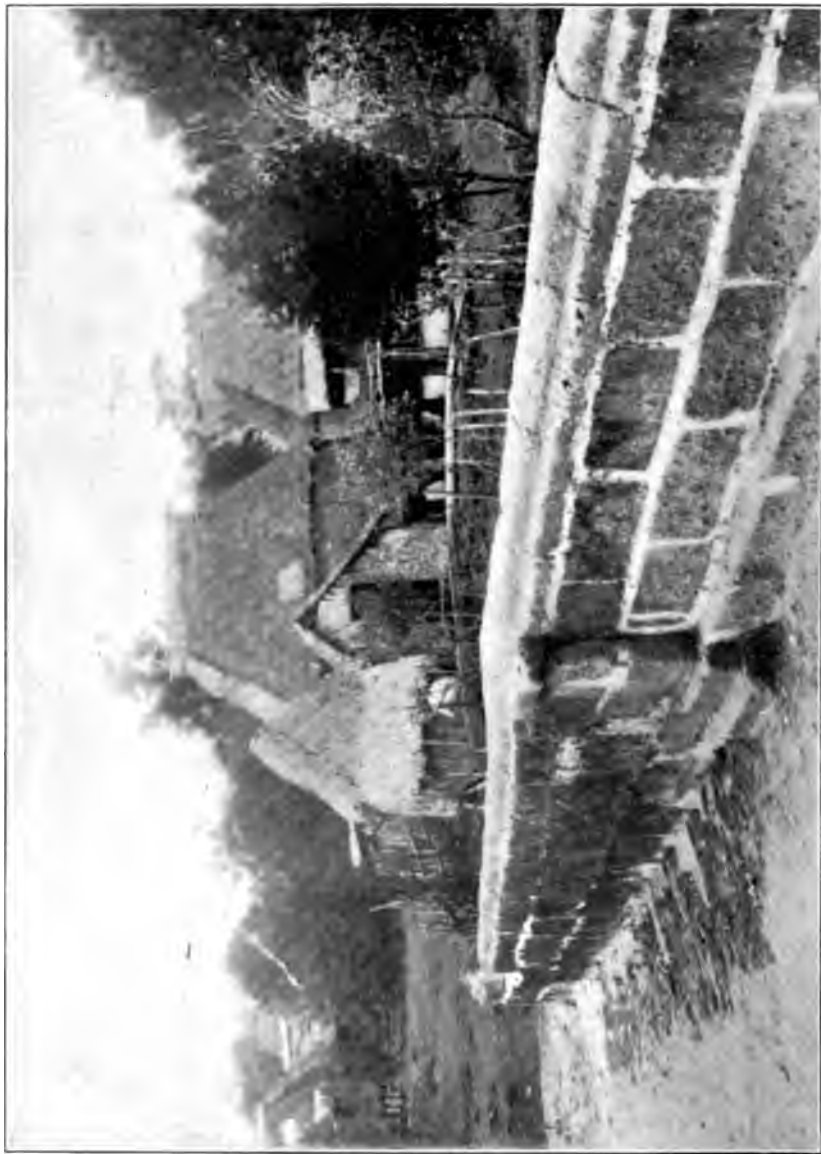
trails to the river, where they were lost. Four prisoners were taken; 3 carabaos and 1 pony, all stolen property, were recaptured and restored to the owners, they being identified by brands and marks. I have sent out a large detachment of police, accompanied by soldiers; divided them in smaller detachments to patrol the country; and under their protection a large number of the natives, with all the available carabaos and carts, went out in the country to work and get in supplies. I will do this once a week, which I find necessary in order to keep the town supplied with food. I have recaptured in the past two weeks 8 caribaos and 4 ponies, which had been stolen, and returned them to their owners.

The civil government is gradually improving at each meeting of the town council; the different taxes and licenses are being taken up and settled upon. A list of those already in force you will find further on. At present 148 new houses are being erected and ground is being prepared in a number of places for more. On the site of the recent fire one new one is going up and preparations made for more at the same place. The ground is being cleared to the river on the west side of the town and all streets will be opened to it and bridged across, on the other side of which it is being rapidly cleared; new streets will be laid out and in a short time a new and a very necessary addition to the town will be added. There is not an empty house in town and hundreds of people are jammed in with each other's families, waiting the opportunities for a place to build their houses. The police force is doing very good work in the way of patrolling the country during the daytime and assisting in guarding the town at night. The town council have arranged a dog tax; licenses for the sale of liquors, both wholesale and retail; one governing fish pounds, and several others which will be put in force as soon as thoroughly understood. The schools are running along regularly with a large number of pupils, about 300 boys and girls, but we are handicapped for the want of books and other supplies for their use. There is a great interest taken by the children in the schools, and as soon as the supplies, which I understood had been ordered before my coming here, arrive, I have no doubt but what they will eagerly and quickly learn American ways. July 31 Lieutenant Wilson and 15 men, accompanied by 10 police, proceeded to Tunga and from there across to the San Miguel road, where they were fired on by insurgents. They immediately replied to it and scattered them, killing 4 and wounding 5 and taking 5 prisoners. I now have in the guardhouse 35 prisoners, all of whom excepting 8 have been captured out in the country and with insurgents. The births during July have been 67, deaths 44, marriages 4.

Very respectfully,

H. M. DEY,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding, Barugo.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



FROM BRIDGE, LOOKING TOWARD NOVALETA.

**REPORT OF AN AMBUSH AT THE BARRIO OF CRISTINA, PANAY,
P. I., AUGUST 9, 1900, BY MAJ. J. F. HUSTON, NINETEENTH
U. S. INFANTRY.**

SAN JOSE DE BUENA VISTA, PANAY, P. I.,
August 9, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL FOURTH DISTRICT,
Department Visayas, Jaro, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that this morning, about 10 o'clock, escort wagon drawn by two mules, with driver and two men, were ambushed at the barrio Cristina, on the road between Sibalom and this point, and Privates Edward Baker and Henry W. Erickson, Company A, Nineteenth Infantry, killed.

The wagon had taken bread to the detachment stationed at Sibalom yesterday evening and was returning to this station when attacked. Lieutenant Shaw rode quickly from Sibalom to the point, accompanied by Captains Tutherly and Meeks, Twenty-sixth U. S. Volunteers. One of the mules was missing and the other found so badly injured that it was necessary to kill it to put it out of misery.

The attacking party fled across the rice fields and was fired on by Lieutenant Shaw's command. The barrio was destroyed.

Very respectfully,

J. F. HUSTON,
Major, Nineteenth Infantry, Commanding Post.

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN VICINITY OF DUMANGAS, ISLAND OF
PANAY, P. I., AUGUST 3 TO 10, 1900, BY CAPT. C. M. BROWNELL,
TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

BANATE, PANAY, P. I., *August 11, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department, Visayas.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of troops under my command from August 3 to 10, inclusive. Map showing field of operations attached and marked "Exhibit A." It is well to note that the coast line and course of the rivers are somewhat inaccurate.

In obedience to verbal orders and letter of instructions from department commander, dated July 31, 1900, I proceeded from Iloilo to Banate on the steamer *Nesun*, towing the lorchas *Del Rosario*, accompanied by Second Lieutenant Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, who reported to me by order of commanding officer, Fourth District, Department Visayas. Upon arrival at Banate, on the morning of August 1, I immediately prepared for field service 60 men of Company D, Twenty-sixth Infantry, and placed rations for five days and cooking utensils on board the lorchas and awaited the arrival of detachment Company C, Twenty-sixth Infantry, as directed. The detachment not having arrived at 11 a. m. on August 2, I returned to Iloilo for further instructions and was given permission to proceed with 65 men of Company D and send steamer *Nesun* to Banate for detachment Company C when they should arrive.

At 6 a. m. on August 3, preceded by the gunboat *Paragua*, the command was towed on lorchas by steamer *Nesun* to the entrance of the Jalaud River, northeast of Dumangas (No. 1 on map). Landing was immediately made in small boats and detachments landed at different points along the river to explore the country to the south. The island Bolilao and the small island to the south were completely covered, as well as the territory from a line extending from the entrance to the river to a point marked "(2)" on the map southward to a point marked "(3)," returning in boats to lorchas, which had been sent down to a point marked "(4)." No evidence of the enemy was seen and no building or works of any kind were discovered. One prisoner was captured.

August 4.—The command proceeded up the river to about the point marked "(2)," being divided into detachments as before, and covered the country to the westward toward open country extending from the barrio, supposed to be Tamboilan, to Pagduguin and southward to the mouth of the East Baguy River. The progress on this day was very much impeded by the network of streams and lagoons, making it exceedingly difficult to advance, except on dikes constructed by the

enemy. A large number of small boats were discovered and destroyed, and a few huts located along the dikes and artificial fish ponds. All fish weirs were also torn down. A number of charcoal pits were found, only two of which had recently been in use. Two very small barrios were discovered at the edge of the open country, from which the inhabitants had recently fled. A very large amount of rice and considerable tobacco was found hidden near the barrio, which was destroyed, as well as the barrios. A number of carabao and several head of cattle were found tied in the edge of the swamp and were killed. At night the command returned to the lorchas, which had been moved to the point marked "(5)."

August 5.—The *Paragua*, *Nesan*, and lorchas proceeded to the junction of the Paloc and the East Acdarunan rivers, marked "(6)," at 6 a. m. I was on board the *Paragua*, which was some distance in advance seeking a suitable anchorage for the lorchas, when two shots were fired from the bank of the river. Three small boats were immediately manned, under command of Cadet F. J. Horne, U. S. N., Lieut. S. E. Worthington, Twenty-sixth Infantry, and myself, and an effort made to surround the swamp from which the shots appeared to come, marked "(7)." The detachment under my command discovered a small earthwork or dike, which had been constructed across a small stream, and three huts, which had evidently just been occupied. Nothing was discovered save a quantity of cooked rice and a dagger. Everything in the vicinity was destroyed. This might have been at one time occupied by a small force, but I believe, from the appearances of the footprints, there had been but four or five people there recently, two of whom, from the tracks, were evidently women. The other detachment thoroughly covered the region in all directions and failed to discover any appearance of the enemy. At noon the troops returned to the lorchas, and after dinner proceeded up the East Acdarunan River to about a point marked "(8)," exploring all streams penetrating the swamps to the open country in the direction of Lublub. A large number of small boats and fish weirs were destroyed. A very large number of shacks were scattered about on the edge of the swamp, from which the inhabitants had removed everything, even the nipa sides. These were all destroyed and the adjacent cornfields and undergrowth thoroughly searched. An immense amount of rice was discovered hidden and buried. A large quantity of clothing and household goods was also discovered hidden about. Everything was destroyed, including the carabao found about. But one native was seen, and he was so old and feeble he was not taken. At night the troops returned to the lorchas.

August 6.—The troops, including 10 sailors from the *Paragua*, under the command of Lieutenant Worthington, Cadet Horne, and myself, ascended the East Acdarunan River, followed by the *Paragua*, which anchored at a point marked "(9)" to prevent the enemy escaping northward while the troops operated in the open field in the direction of Lublub and Bacon. The houses were found deserted as before and everything was destroyed by the troops, even greater quantities of rice were destroyed than on the previous day. The troops advanced in parallel columns while in the open, in order to cover a greater area. In the afternoon Major Henry with a mounted force came into our lines and notified me of the arrival of Company C at Banate. Six prisoners were captured. At night the troops returned to the lorchas.

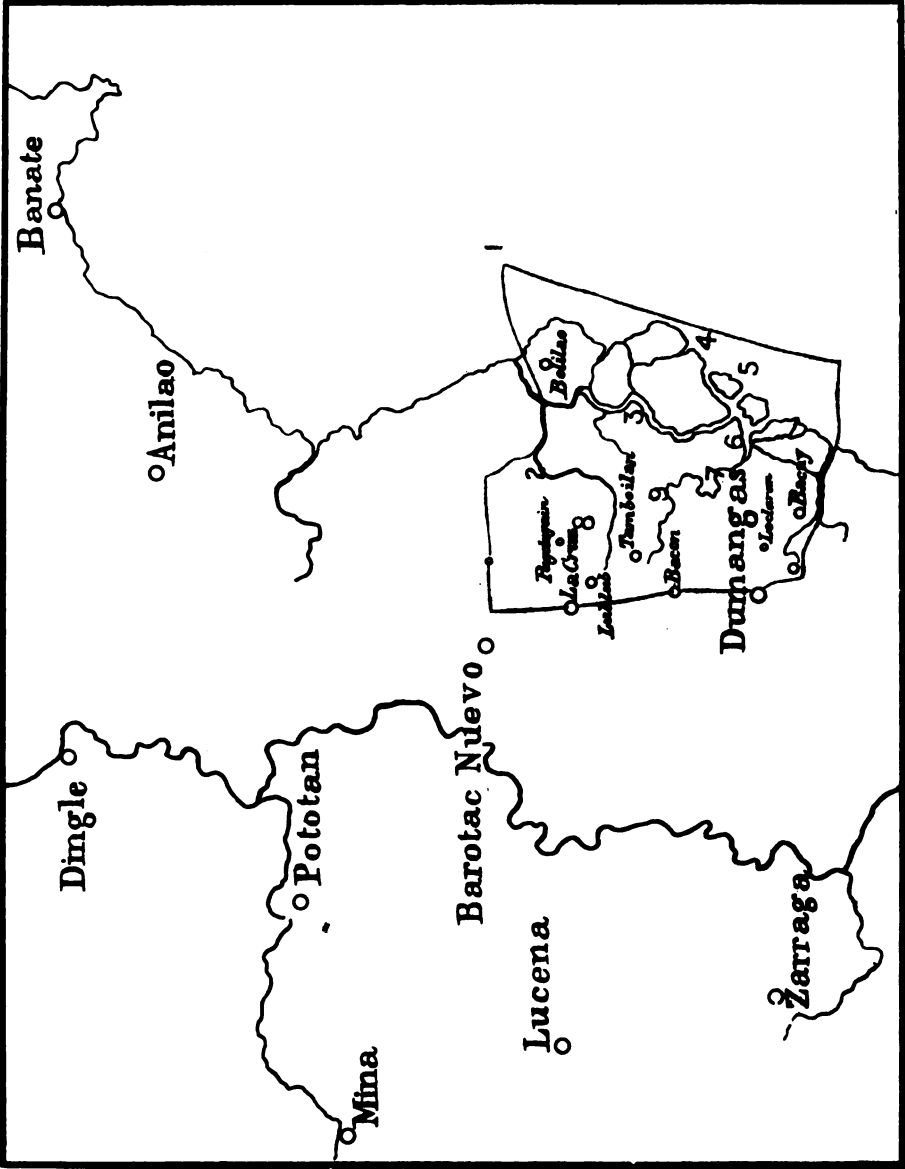
August 7.—At 5.30 a. m. Lieutenant Worthington proceeded on the *Nesam* to Banate for rations, taking back 30 men of Company D to be relieved by the detachment of Company C. With the remaining force and sailors from the *Paragua*, which guarded the rivers as before, accompanied by Cadet Horne, I proceeded to the source of the East Acdarunan River and continued operations during the entire day to the south and west in the open country, destroying great quantities of rice, carabao, and a number of recently abandoned huts.

August 8.—At 7.30 a. m. Lieutenant Worthington returned from Banate with rations and 34 men of Company C. The troops and sailors under my command, accompanied by Lieutenant Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, and Cadet Horne, U. S. N., proceeded up the East Acdarunan River to a point about "(9)," forming a cordon in the direction of Bacon and toward a point marked "(3)" after which the *Paragua* ascended the river slowly, shelling the swamp on either side with a view to drive the enemy into the open toward our line; none of the enemy were seen. At 1 p. m. the command advanced over the open country to the road leading from Dumangas to Lublub, burning the latter barrio and destroying everything along our line of march. At two barrios which had been previously burned, a very large quantity of rice was discovered which had been brought in the night previous, and several huts were in progress of construction. In conjunction with the operations of this day the *Paragua* ascended the Paloc River and a landing party under Captain Althouse made connection with the garrison at Dumangas. With this day's work the exploration of all the territory between the Palac and Jalaud rivers and from the coast westward to the road from Dumangas to Lublub was completed.

August 9.—No connection having been made with the force operating northward from Sapao Island, the territory between the Paloc and the Banday Rivers was completely covered. Bacay and the other barrios were found to have been previously visited and burned; the few remaining buildings were destroyed. There was every sign that troops had recently been in the neighborhood, the barrios being all destroyed. No sign of life was seen with the exception of a few miserable half-starved women and some carabaos. The barrio of Bacay was found destroyed and in the vicinity a quantity of carabao were killed. On the same date a small detachment explored all the streams entering the River E. Baguy, but no trace of the enemy was discovered.

August 10.—Having covered all the territory from the Jalaud River to the point covered by the cooperating force from the south, it was deemed best to send the detachment of Company C under Lieutenant Fernald back to Barotac Nuevo, through the open country from Tambolan northward which had been previously covered, with instructions to destroy anything that had been carried back into that region; and at the same time to reconnoiter with the remainder of the force the region near the junction of the Paloc and E. Acdarunan rivers, from which the shots had been fired on August 5; no trace of the enemy was discovered. Captain Althouse upon being consulted agreed with me that the expedition had accomplished all that was possible and that nothing would be gained by remaining longer. At 5.30 p. m. the *Paragua* returned to Iloilo and the *Nesam* with the lorchas returned to Banate, arriving at 7 p. m. My instructions and objects were—

1. To locate and engage the enemy if possible.



**REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF DETACHMENT OF SCOUTS IN VICINITY
OF NAGA, ISLAND OF CEBU, P. I., AUGUST 5 TO 10, 1900, BY SECOND
LIEUT. I. L. HUNT, NINETEENTH U. S. INFANTRY.**

NAGA, *August 10, 1900.*

The COMMANDING OFFICER,

Post of Naga.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations by the detachment of scouts recently organized in this place:

Pursuant to verbal orders from the commanding officer, second district, Department of the Visayas, 30 natives were selected to begin the work of policing the district. Due to the influence and cooperation of Mr. Teafilo Mejia, 30 men of the very best quality, many of whom had served under the Spanish Government and were accustomed to bearing arms, were selected and eagerly took up the work of learning the life of a soldier under American government. While only 30 were taken, no less than 150 could have been secured without any difficulty. No man was taken without a recommendation from Mr. Mejia for good conduct. Good quarters were secured, and they settled down to routine patrol, police, and guard duty at once.

Reports having come in of small bands of insurgents who bore no firearms, but carried bolos and lances and were diligently pursuing the work of selling insurgent personal cedulae to poor people who bought them through fear, a patrol was sent on the night of August 5 to the barrio of Langbad, between Naga and San Fernando. This was my first opportunity of personally witnessing the noiseless movements of these men on the march, and it was a revelation. They made no noise whatsoever, marching in their bare feet, and many times I had to follow instead of lead in order to take the necessary precautions in regard to surprising the enemy. That we did not capture the whole band was due only to being less than half an hour late, as we afterwards found out. About 5 a. m. on the morning of August 6 a group numbering about 25, having 1 revolver and the rest of their arms bolos and lances, attacked the house of Jose Abangan, the head of the Naga police in the barrio of Lutac, 5 miles west of this place. Three of the enemy were wounded by the Naga police, 1 captured, and 2 getting away. On receipt of this news a patrol of scouts started in pursuit and followed the group to the boundary of the district of Pinamungajan. The wounded prisoner had his leg amputated by the surgeon at this place. The chief of this group was Donato, son of a chief of a barrio of Pinamungajan. The wounded man's name is Crapio Endamen.

On the night of August 6 a patrol of scouts started for the barrio of Ynayagan, where, according to reports, a group of insurgents were encamped. On the way a corporal of the band, named Jose Alparque, was captured, who directed the patrol to the place where the group was

to be found. Arriving near the point the patrol separated and surrounded the band. Three men were killed at the first volley and 1 taken prisoner, the rest escaping. They were armed with 2 revolvers in addition to the usual bolos, etc.

On the night of August 9 two patrols were sent out, one south and the other north, but did not discover anything suspicious.

The people of the district are already beginning to feel more secure from attacks and threats from these wandering bands, and it is hoped to soon put the district in a position of absolute security.

Very respectfully,

I. L. HUNT,
Second Lieutenant, Nineteenth Infantry.

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. SECOND DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Cebu, P. I., August 10, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general, Department of the Visayas, Iloilo, P. I. It is believed Lieutenant Hunt will make a success of the detachment in question.

E. J. McCLEARNAND,
Colonel Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

**REPORT OF THE CAPTURE OF LAMBUNAO, ISLAND OF PANAY,
P. I., AUGUST 21, 1900, BY CAPT. E. S. BUTTS, EIGHTEENTH U. S.
INFANTRY.**

MAASIN, P. I., *August 22, 1900.*

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report upon the attack of 29 men of my company on Lambunao. The mounted detachment reached the top of the steep hill leading into the town at 2.30 p. m., August 21, 1900. An outpost of 7 men were at this point all in uniform and with rifles, 2 of the men being Chinamen. The uniform was the dark blue pants with red stripes. The outpost was evidently asleep and was not seen by my point until a short distance past. The outpost discovered the detachment about this time and ran down and around the hill to the left without firing a shot. At this time an outpost some distance to the right fired a number of shots, probably with the intention of arousing the town. I then ordered the detachment to charge the town, which it did, going direct to the plaza, which was about 800 yards distant. Capt. Vicente Gaspe ran out of a house on the road, and was shot and killed by my interpreter, Mr. Van Camp, and Lieutenant Barnes. Captain Gaspe was armed with a .38-caliber revolver and refused to surrender. At the plaza the detachment dismounted and started in various directions when shots were heard. But few shots were fired and the whole affair was over in ten minutes. Every inhabitant and soldier had fled at our charge, and most of them could run almost as fast as the American horses. A native dropped Major Dorroca's valise while being chased by Corporal Hynes of my company. It contained his uniforms and papers. Interpreter Van Camp found a lot more of his papers at the house in which he was living. I inclose a paper of Delgados showing list of officers in province of Iloilo. I have a box of other official papers of various kinds giving information of military operations. I will forward those that may be of any value as soon as they are sorted. Uniforms of all kinds were found in many houses in town, also handfuls of ammunition here and there. Probably over a hundred rounds of Krag were brought to me by the men. One old Remington rifle was found in one house. The payroll of Dorroca showed 31 men at Lambunao, all uniformed and armed. Four men were found killed the next morning. Captain Gaspe was the only one known killed on previous afternoon. Barracks and a sort of hospital were found. I directed the next morning that the houses which contained insurgents and any of their effects be burned. I endeavored to send word that if Dorroca's detachment would come in and surrender themselves and rifles the houses would be spared. Lieutenant Conger, with detachment, arrived during the afternoon; also

Captain Boardman with infantry. Men and horses behaved splendidly. Had the mounted detachment been armed with revolvers I believe many of Dorroca's men would have been captured. It was only by great luck that Dorroca escaped. Seven natives were taken as prisoners. Two of these were in the stocks and admitted they were insurgent soldiers.

Very respectfully,

E. S. BUTTS,
Captain, Eighteenth Infantry, Commanding Company H.

**REPORT OF A RECONNOISSANCE NEAR LEGASPI, PROVINCE OF
ALBAY, LUZON, P. I., AUGUST 21, 1900, BY LIEUT. COL. C. G. STARR,
ELEVENTH U. S. VOLUNTEER CAVALRY, COMMANDING POST.**

LEGASPI, LUZON, P. I., *August 26, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Third District, Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on August 21 I sent Capt. G. H. Bentley, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and 17 men to scout the country to the south of the Legaspi-Camalig road. This section is very rough, and is covered with hemp, and at the same time is well filled up with natives. A few insurrectos with arms were seen, and 1 was killed and 1 Mauser rifle was captured. About 9 a. m., while in a small barrio, a few shots were fired from the hemp, and Captain Bentley was seriously wounded in the back. The command of the party fell to Sergt. Oscar J. Chappell, Company H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V. He dressed Captain Bentley's wound, rigged a litter, and succeeded in getting him through to Camalig, where he received proper attention. He did this with great difficulty, as his party was under a running fire from the hills for a distance of about 6 miles. There were no other casualties.

Very respectfully,

C. G. STARR,
*Lieutenant-Colonel Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Post.*

REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF MALINAO, NORTHERN PANAY, P. I., AUGUST 20 TO 24, 1900, BY LIEUT. D. C. ANDERSON, SIXTH U. S. INFANTRY.

CALIVO, PANAY, P. I., *August 25, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT, *Calivo, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report while in command of the detachment at Malinao I received a report that an insurrecto leader, Cabibes, was in the habit of spending the night in a barrio called Rosario.

Acting on this information I sent spies to watch the house reported to be his, and where he spent his nights when staying in the barrio. A little after 9 p. m. on August 20, 1900, spies reported that Cabibes was in his house at Rosario, also that there were 19 men with rifles in the barrio—15 in one house and 4 in another house, which was used as an outpost. At 12 m. the same night I started with 24 men, 2 scouts, and 2 guides (the spies).

I arrived at the outpost at about 3 a. m. This I passed quietly without giving any alarm. We then passed a line of shacks half a mile long, at the end of which was the house Cabibes was reported to be in. On arriving at this house it was immediately surrounded and searched. Cabibes was not there, the women of the house saying he had left that night for Madalag. Two Tagal soldiers were found—Cabibes's cook and orderly; these men I made prisoners. I then started to return to Malinao, stopping on my way to search the house used as an outpost; here I found 5 men, also two spears and several bolos. Upon learning these men were not soldiers or insurrectos, and as they were placed there by a soldier of the insurrectos and through no wish of their own to give warning of the approach of any Americans, I discharged them.

I arrived at the convent of Malinao at 6.30 a. m., the men all in good condition, but a little wet.

Very respectfully,

D. C. ANDERSON,
Second Lieutenant, Sixth Infantry.

CALIVO, PANAY, P. I., *August 25, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT, *Calivo, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report while in command of the detachment at Malinao I received the information that 15 of the Malinao police and their commander were in a small barrio called Agutay, about half an hour's march from Malinao, with 10 rifles.

On the night of the 23d of August I decided to try and capture the men and their rifles. The next morning about 4 a. m. I instructed 3 spies to report the result of their investigation at 7.30 p. m., 9.30

p. m., and 11 p. m. As these reports were all favorable, I started at 3 a. m. with 24 men, 2 scouts, and 2 spies. Arriving at the house I quickly surrounded it. I then told one of the native scouts to tell the inmates to come out and surrender. Just as the scout had got through talking firing started on the opposite side of the shack from me, and before I could stop the firing 15 or 20 shots had been fired.

On investigation I found that the firing was started by two natives under the house, who fired and then made a break to get through the line of men around the house. It was then reported to me that Corporal Ditman was hit. I went to where he lay and found he had been instantly killed. He had several wounds in the breast, but no corresponding holes of exit could I find in his back, thus indicating he had been killed with a load of shot. My theory of the death of the corporal has since been corroborated by the medical examination.

One of the native scouts found and identified one of the Malinao police about 20 yards from the house with five or six bullet holes in him.

After a diligent search was made of the shack I thought it advisable to get my men out of the hills and back to Malinao, especially as one or two signal shots had been fired in the hills near by.

I arrived at the convent at Malinao about 6 o'clock.

Very respectfully.

D. C. ANDERSON,
Second Lieutenant, Sixth Infantry.

[First indorsement.]

CALIVO, PANAY, P. I., *August 25, 1900.*

Respectfully forwarded to the assistant adjutant-general, Fourth District, Department Visayas, Jaro, P. I. I can not commend too highly the pluck shown by Lieutenant Anderson in the two expeditions, undertaken at night, with but half of a small force, which itself was stationed well in the enemy's country.

C. G. MORTON,
Captain, Sixth Infantry, Commanding.

**REPORTS OF OPERATIONS OF THE THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY,
U. S. V., IN THE PROVINCES OF NUEVA ECIJA AND BULACAN,
LUZON, P. I., MARCH 16 TO AUGUST 30, 1900, BY MAJ. JOSEPH
WHEELER, JR., THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.**

PENARANDA, P. I., *September 15, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: In compliance with the provisions of Circular No. 13, headquarters Division of the Philippines, dated Manila, P. I., August 7, 1900, I have the honor to transmit herewith duplicate reports of various operations.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, JR.,
Major, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

HEADQUARTERS, PENARANDA, P. I., *April 7, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Cabanatuan, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report:

About noon March 16, 1900, the following order was received:

HDQRS. THIRD BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
San Isidro, P. I., March 16, 1900.

The COMMANDING OFFICER, *Penaranda, P. I.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs me to say that the following steps will be taken by you in connection with the proposed move on the insurgents. Company A of Macabebe scouts (2 officers and 50 men) will report to you this afternoon, and these, with 50 men taken from your command at Penaranda, will constitute the detachment under your command. The men will carry three days rations on their persons. Two days' additional rations will be carried on three pack mules. Two mules will be loaded with grain for the use of pack train. The mules, six in all, will be sent from here this afternoon; two of them will bring to you from here the necessary grain. Leave Penaranda at daybreak on the 17th and ascend the river as rapidly as possible, scouting both banks thoroughly; and in general follow out the instructions given verbally to you a few days ago. If possible, compel natives to guide you to the insurgent rendezvous in the mountains. If you get track of insurgent force, follow it whatever direction it takes. If, by the time your rations are exhausted, you have found no trace of the enemy, return to Penaranda. A detachment of Twenty-second Infantry will follow the Toboatin River to its head, and troop of cavalry will enter mountains southeast of Penaranda and attempt to reach the head of the river and connect with you somewhere in the mountains. I shall be with the cavalry. Take with you the hospital steward now at Penaranda.

Very respectfully,

E. V. SMITH,
Captain, Fourth Infantry, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

Pursuant to the above order, I left Penaranda on March 17, 1900, and succeeded in striking the enemy.

Action occurred at Malani-lani, P. I. Commenced at 11.30 a. m., March 18, 1900; closed at dark March 18, 1900.

Organizations participating: First, Second, and Third detachments. These detachments were arranged in the natural order from front to rear when in column and from right to left when in line. Each detachment was composed of two squads of enlisted men from Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and two squads of Macabebe scouts. This arrangement having been specially made for purpose of combat, pursuit, acquiring information, etc., First Lieut. F. H. Cameron, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded the first detachment; First Lieut. H. R. Chadwick, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded the second, and First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., the third.

Effective strength present: Commissioned, 4; enlisted, 93. Estimated strength of the enemy, commissioned and enlisted, 700.

Names of commanders.—Maj. Gen. Pantalon Garcia, commanding central Luzon; Col. Pablo Padilla, commanding province of Nueva Ecija; Col. Manano Queri; Lieut. Col. Remijio Tapaio, Manila Battalion.

Nature of ground operated over.—High hills, most of which were bare on top, and deep wooded ravines, generally containing small rivers.

Defense of enemy.—The enemy had no defense except the natural ones afforded by the mountainous nature of the country.

With reference to the enemy's armament, morale, and supplies, the following is of note:

As seen or otherwise observed, armament consisted principally of Remington rifles.

The morale of the main body was wretched, but the disposition of the line of observation showed good military judgment, and the stand made by a portion of the line of resistance showed a good degree of discipline in at least a fraction of the hostile troops, which I believe to belong to the Manila Battalion, for one insurgent, clad in red trousers, refused to fly or surrender and was killed, rifle in hand, at a range of 15 yards, by Corporal Nugent, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. Their supplies seemed woefully deficient.

As indicated by their fire: Armament consisted mainly of Remington rifles, with a few rifles of smaller caliber; morale, poor; supply of ammunition, moderate.

As reported by prisoners: Armament, 200 rifles, principally Remingtons, a few Mausers, and one or two Krag-Jörgensens; morale, poor. Supplies of ammunition, 45 rounds per rifle. This was confirmed by number of cartridges in captured pouches. Of food, very little.

General scheme of action.—Of the insurgents was to gain timely information of the coming of the American troops by an extensive and well-arranged line of observations; to delay the advance by a line of resistance placed on a crest of a hill in front of the rendezvous; to confuse their pursuers by having no less than 20 parties retreat in as many different directions; to have the principal officers and main body retire upon the first alarm along a wooded gulch which led up the side of a tall ridge, situated in rear of rendezvous and measuring 2 miles from base to crest; to take up a strong position on this crest; and when it was seen that this party had been singled out for pursuit and was to be attacked, to retire and scatter in all directions.

Of United States troops was to press forward rapidly at all hazards; to promptly assault the line of resistance on the first ridge to ascertain the line of retreat taken by the principal officers; and when this was believed to be toward the second ridge, to move forward rapidly to assault the same; and when contact had been lost to attempt its reestablishment by assiduous and persistent scouting. To obtain the above ends all consideration of caution that involved delay was subordinated.

No property was captured by insurgents and none was destroyed to prevent capture.

Property captured from the enemy: Six Remington rifles, not yet disposed of; 1 Remington carbine, not yet disposed of; 1 Krag-Jörgensen carbine, disposed of; 200 rounds of ammunition, not yet disposed of.

One American horse, delivered to veterinary surgeon at San Isidro. Two American mules, delivered to chief quartermaster, Third Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps.

Twenty native ponies, with saddles and bridles, not yet disposed of.

Official papers forwarded to headquarters Third Brigade, Second Division, Eighth Army Corps.

The above disposition being pursuant to the orders of the brigade commander.

The United States troops suffered no casualties in killed and wounded, but 15 Americans and 16 Macabebes were unable to proceed to the second ridge on account of exhaustion, and were left as guard for the pack train.

Casualties of the enemy, as verified by commissioned officers: Killed, 7; wounded, 2, including Capt. Felipe Andaya.

Prisoners (other than wounded): First Lieut. Apalonio Rento, First Lieut. Geronimo Villanueva, First Lieut. Jorge David, and 10 enlisted men.

The securing of prisoners who had fallen out from exhaustion was made secondary to pressing the pursuit of Garcia and Padilla.

Additional casualties of the enemy as reported by prisoners were: Killed, 40, including the Commandante Felipe de San Juan; wounded—many had been wounded and dragged themselves off into the brush.

Condition of forces at close of engagement.—Insurgents scattered in small parties, all in a destitute condition. United States forces: Thirty-one men guarding pack train on first ridge; 4 officers and 62 men exploring country beyond second ridge. All in exhausted condition. Ammunition expended, 3,000 rounds; caliber .30.

Remarks upon organizations and individuals.—The enlisted men of Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., behaved with coolness and courage and proved to be good marksmen.

The Macabebes behaved well, but they are not expert riflemen, and I believe their efficiency would be greatly increased by a course of target practice. I wish to recommend First Lieut. H. R. Chadwick, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., and First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., for the faithful performance of duty under trying, exasperating, and dangerous conditions, and First Lieut. F. H. Cameron, Thirty-fifth Infantry, for the faithful and able performance of many and arduous duties under exasperating, trying, and, at times, exceedingly dangerous conditions. I earnestly recommend this officer for a commission in the Regular Establishment, preferably the cavalry arm, as his previous service as a first sergeant in the Second United States Cavalry would enable him to best serve the United States in that branch of the service.

An incident worthy of record was the information given by Capt. Felipe Andaya, which was as follows: That Aguinaldo and General Torres with 100 men were at Patling, between Tarlac and Longapoo; that General Pio del Pilar was at Minalungao with 100 men, and that 700 rifles were concealed near that place; that General Alejandro was in Mount Arayat; that at Sapang Buluco was a deposito containing 70 rifles and many government papers; that at Bongabong was a deposito of powder and government papers in charge of Capt. Cecelio Cajucom; that there was a cartridge factory at each of the following named barrios, situated between Aliaga and Licap, Santo Domingo, Monet, Santa Maria and Santa Thomas, all being in charge of Colonel Tino, of Licap, and that there were many sick officers in Colonel Tino's house at Licap; that Ambrosia Flores, secretary of war, was hiding in the woods near San Jose and Lapoc; that Lieut. Col. Urbana Lucuna had a headquarters at Santa Cruz, a barrio of Gapan, for about 40 guerrillas, and that many arms and two cannons were concealed near Santa Cruz.

This information was promptly sent to brigade headquarters. On March 22 my command was increased by Company D, Twenty-second Infantry, First Lieut. Lawrence A. Curtis commanding, First Lieut. H. R. Campbell attached.

March 25 I proceeded to Safang Bulaco, and found that their rendezvous had been deserted and the houses burned.

March 26, by direction of brigade commander, Company D, Twenty-second Infantry, was returned to San Isidro.

March 28, proceeded to Minalungao, and exchanged a few shots with the insurgents. I sustained no casualties, and can only claim to have wounded some insurgents, as was shown by traces of blood, but succeeded in capturing and destroying 5,000 pounds of rice belonging to the forces of Pio del Pilar.

March 31, 1900, returned to Penaranda.

A native named Eulalio Matie guided me to Malanilani and Minalungao. He is old and helpless and fears to leave the immediate protection of the American troops. Consequently he is now a burden on our hands. I have the honor to recommend that he be paid 100 pesos as a reward for his services.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, Jr.,
Major Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

HEADQUARTERS PENARANDA, P. I., June 16, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL FIFTH DISTRICT,
Department of Northern Luzon, Angeles, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with the written instructions of the adjutant-general Fourth district, Department of Northern Luzon, I have the honor to make the following report:

Pursuant to telephonic instructions from the adjutant-general Fourth district, Department of Northern Luzon, received at 8.30 a. m. June 8, 1900, I ordered Capt. Robert Calverley, commanding Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., at Penaranda, P. I., and Capt. George E. Gibson, commanding Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., at Gapan, P. I., to prepare to take the field with their companies,

leaving behind a sufficient number of men to hold their respective stations. I also ordered First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to proceed to Gapan in person and take command of that station until the return of its proper commander.

At 10 o'clock a. m., accompanied by Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester, I marched with Company I to Gapan, a distance of 5 miles, arriving there at 11.30 a. m., and at 1.20 p. m. marched, with Companies C and I and four escort wagons, to San Miguel, a distance of 14 miles, where I arrived at 6.30 p. m., with my command in good condition.

Upon my arrival at San Miguel I was met by First Lieut. J. E. Harding, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., who assigned quarters to my troops and directed me to headquarters, where I reported to Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, U. S. V., commanding Fourth district, Department of Northern Luzon, and was directed by him to await further orders.

At 6 a. m. on the 9th instant, Capt. Frederick Goedecke, commanding Company L, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and a detachment of Company M, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., reported to me with Second Lieut. John H. Neff, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

Captain Goedecke's command had just completed an exhausting march of 32 miles from Cabanatuan, P. I. I assigned Lieutenant Neff to the command of Company M detachment, and also designated him as the acting adjutant of my provisional battalion.

Pursuant to Field Orders No. 1, headquarters Fifth district, Department of Northern Luzon, San Miguel de Mayumo, P. I., June 9, 1900, my command marched at 2 p. m., June 10, 1900, to Sibul, arriving there at 6.30 p. m. Distance, 8 miles.

Pursuant to the above-mentioned order and the verbal instructions of Brigadier-General Grant, U. S. V., commanding the expedition, my battalion was formed at 5 a. m. on the 11th instant, and proceeded to Balibad, a distance of 10 miles, acting as rear guard of the column and arriving at 10.30 a. m.

Heavy firing had already commenced. I reported to General Grant, and, pursuant to his instructions, took the following action:

At 12 noon I ordered Capt. Robert Calverley, commanding Company I, to support the artillery and augment its work with infantry fire, and in general to act under the instructions of General Funston, who was on the hill occupied by the artillery.

At 1 p. m. I ordered Captain Gibson, commanding Company C, to reinforce and take command of a position on the left held by a detachment of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., under Second Lieut. De W. C. Lyles, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

At 2 p. m. I ordered a detachment of Company M to aid in supplying ammunition to the artillery.

The engagement ceased about 3 p. m., and the troops bivouacked in their positions.

June 12 returned to San Miguel.

June 13, pursuant to General Funston's orders to return my troops to their proper stations, I marched for Gapan at 8 a. m., arriving there at 4.30 p. m. Ordering Captain Goedecke to march the Cabanatuan troops to their proper stations, I returned with Company I to Penaranda, the different troops in my command having marched distance varying from 70 to 100 miles since the 8th instant.

The strength of the organization participating was as follows:

Field staff, officers 1; medical department, officers 1; Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., officers 1, enlisted men 40; Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., officers 1, enlisted men 50; Company L, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., officers 1, enlisted men 53; Company M, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., officers 1, enlisted men 33; hospital corps, enlisted men 2; total, officers 6, enlisted men 178.

Officers by name: Capt. Robert Calverley, commanding Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. George E. Gibson, commanding Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Capt. Frederick Goedecke, commanding Company L, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. John H. Neff, commanding Company M, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester.

My troops expended 3,000 rounds of ammunition and suffered no casualties.

I wish to commend both officers and men for the soldierly manner in which they bore the hardships of the expedition, and to especially commend Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester for his faithful and arduous work in aiding and encouraging the sick and exhausted.

Our thanks are due to Maj. Albert Laws, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding San Miguel, and his officers for their care and forethought in providing for the comfort of my officers and men.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, Jr.,
Major, Commanding Provisional Battalion of the
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 887).



FROM BINANG TO SILANG. ELEVENTH CAVALRY COMING UNDER FIRE, NEAR SILANG.

HEADQUARTERS PENARANDA, P. I., June 19, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,

Cabanatuan, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report:

About noon of the 14th instant information reached me to the effect that Col. Urbana Lucuna, Maj. Thomas Taguntong, Maj. Manuel Ventus, and Afro-American traitor called David and 400 other armed bandits were in the barrio of Papaya.

I telephoned this information to the adjutant-general of the district and stated my intentions of proceeding to Papaya at once with 60 men, but was directed by him to await the arrival of the brigadier-general commanding the district.

General Funston reached Penaranda at 3.30 p. m., accompanied by his adjutant-general, Capt. E. V. Smith, Fourth Infantry; Maj. H. T. S. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V.; Second Lieut. B. J. Mitchell, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., aid-de-camp; Second Lieut. De Witt C. Lyles, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and the following troops: Fourth district mounted detachment, Second Lieut. Eli L. Admire, Twenty-second Infantry, commanding G Troop, Fourth Cavalry; Capt. L. M. Koehler, Fourth Cavalry, commanding; Second Lieut. Samuel A. Purviance, Fourth Cavalry, with troop.

Pursuant to the instructions of General Funston, I ordered the mounted detachment of Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., consisting of 13 men, Corp. John A. Nugent, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding, to report to Lieutenant Admire, and the infantry detachment, consisting of 48 men, First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, commanding, to march at once for Papaya, following the main road, and directed Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester to accompany this command with Hosp. Steward E. C. Baldwin, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

Lieutenant Admire's command proceeded along the trail south of the river.

I accompanied General Funston and the rest of his command to the barrio of Sanasijan, where we overtook Lieutenant Deitrick.

At this point Lieutenant Purviance was detached with 20 cavalymen and 1 man from Company I as a guide to pass to the north of Papaya, and our march was then resumed on the main road, but receiving information that the insurgents had gone to Callios, we crossed to the south side of the river, leaving 12 cavalymen to close the road, and encountered Lieutenant Admire, who reported that he had located the enemy, and estimated their strength at 400 men.

General Funston then directed me to take command of the infantry, to press forward and engage, and to rendezvous at Papaya that night, adding that if the nature of the country permitted, the cavalry would gain the enemy's flank and charge. At this time the column was passing along a trail inclosed on both sides by brush and trees. I scouted forward carefully with the point, and upon reaching the edge of the woods discovered the country to be rolling and fairly open to the front and right front, but wooded to the left front.

The near presence of the enemy was evident, as a man could be seen here and there standing up and several hundred yards from us, while farther beyond several men on horseback were plainly visible. These men took no pains to conceal themselves, so I suspected that the firing line was concealed in their front, consequently I deployed my men quietly behind an old rice dike in the edge of the timber, extending the line to the left, so as to leave the open country to the right for the cavalry. This was at 5 p. m.

Before the deployment was completed the sharp crack of Mausers sounded 200 yards to our front, and the fire ran like a fuse in both directions. The insurgent line could now be seen to the front and right front, while the woods to the left front grew cloudy with the smoke of Remingtons.

We replied to this fire with vim for several minutes, when General Funston came up and I asked for and obtained permission to charge.

At the word of command the line swept forward with a cheer and carried everything before them. The pursuit was continued for miles, when, darkness coming upon us and all trace of the enemy having been lost, I returned to Papaya and, reporting to General Funston, was directed to return my command to Penaranda, which was done, arriving at 9 p. m.

The conduct of my officers and men was gallant in the extreme.

We, and I am sure the other organizations as well, owe much of our success to Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, U. S. V., commanding the expedition, who, conspicuously attired and mounted on a tall American horse, galloped all along the line directing and encouraging at every point, a course of action where gallantry was only equaled by its peril.

We are indebted to Capt. E. V. Smith, Fourth United States Infantry, adjutant-general of the expedition, for directing an attack upon a force whose fire imperiled

370 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

our left flank, and to Capt. L. M. Koehler, Fourth United States Cavalry, for his bold charge which so successfully protected our right.

I wish to particularly mention First Lieut. Leonard L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Corp. Chas. Frye, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and Private Hugh M. Duff, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

Lieutenant Deitrick was on the left, and just as the rush forward movement began Corporal Frye called his attention to an insurgent force in the woods whose fire threatened the flank of the charging line.

Lieutenant Deitrick with Corporal Frye and three other men opened fire on this force, and pursuant to the directions of the adjutant-general of the expedition he, with only four men, boldly charged and carried the position.

Private Duff was wounded at close range in the advance, but he rushed forward and killed the man that wounded him before he permitted himself to fall. I was a personal witness to this action. Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester and Hosp. Steward Eliphlet C. Baldwin followed immediately in rear of firing line and gave almost instant aid to the injured. I commend them both most highly.

It gives me great pleasure to recommend Private Duff for a "certificate of merit" and to forward a similar recommendation for Corporal Frye.

I would make a specific recommendation that Lieutenant Deitrick be brevetted, were it not that I am informed that such action has already been taken by Captain Smith, who was an eyewitness to Lieutenant Deitrick's gallant conduct.

With reference to the conduct of the enemy, their fire was heavy but not accurate, and the greater part of them fled before our advance; but some stood their ground and were killed fighting desperately at almost hand-to-hand combat. One in particular excited my admiration by his bold attitude, as, disdaining all cover, he strove to make his troops advance.

Our casualties were: Private Hugh M. Duff, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., wounded.

The first sergeant of Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, was killed.

The horse ridden by myself was killed and the horse ridden by Lieutenant Deitrick, together with three of the horses and one pony of the detachment which reported to Lieutenant Admire, were lost with their equipments.

Our light casualties were due to a determined advance, a heavy and accurate fire, and an expert use of cover, as well as to the wild firing of the enemy. The Thirty-fourth Infantry captured six Remington rifles, and others were captured by the mounted troops. The enemy's counted dead was 20 and estimated loss 60. Subsequent reports by natives put their loss at 42 dead.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, Jr.,
Major, Commanding Expeditionary Force of Company I,
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

HEADQUARTERS, PENARANDA, P. I., July 8, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT, THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Cabanatuan, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of an attack on this garrison on the night of July 4, 1900.

Acting upon information from native emissaries, at 7 p. m. I sent the following telegram:

PENARANDA, P. I., July 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL FOURTH DISTRICT,
San Isidro:

Insurgent force marched from Bayucboe before noon to-day. Direction of march unknown, but is reported that insurgents were seen in Santa Cruz this afternoon. I believe that they intend to strike San Isidro, Gapan, or Penaranda. Have informed Gapan.

WHEELER, Commanding.

I then increased the guard by four outposts and divided the rest of the command into three sections, and directed that in case of an alarm the following positions be promptly taken: The first section under Capt. Robert Calverley, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on the west side of the garrison; the second section under First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on the south side; the third section under Sergt. Samuel Bartleson, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on the

east side, and the guard under First Lieut. H. C. Barnes, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., officer of the day, on the north side.

My plan was in case of a decided attack on any one side to reenforce the party already in position by one or two of the others and promptly close with the enemy, leaving the remainder of the command in reserve.

The moon was about half full and the sky cloudy, and a skirmish line in motion could not be distinguished at 30 paces.

At 11 p. m. firing was heard and the outposts came in, their reports indicating that the enemy was advancing from east, south, and west.

The subcommander promptly took position in person, but some enlisted men commenced firing their guns upon emerging from their quarters and before joining their sections. Such conduct was inexcusable, as it necessitated staying operations until the resulting confusion could be rectified, and thus caused us to lose the advantage of assuming the offensive promptly and effectively. I regret to say that, owing to the darkness and the necessity of paying prompt attention to many things, the identity of these men could not be established to my satisfaction.

Perfect order having been restored, it became apparent that hostile fire was coming from every direction. This fire was answered by the volley fire of each subcommand.

At three different times during the attack I stayed our fire in a selected direction and advanced in person with 10 men for the purpose of developing anything that might indicate a desirable course of action, but without success, the lack of success being due, I believe, to the enemy having effected their disposition of a skirmish line encircling the garrison and thus being able to detect a movement and elude the advancing party.

The firing at Manacling and Gapan was quite audible throughout the engagement, and seemed to begin and cease the same time as with us.

The engagement ceased, the firing dying away gradually, about 2 a. m.

Our casualties were Sergt. Samuel Bartleson, penetrating gunshot wound in muscles of right thigh, slight.

Enemy's casualties unknown, but reported by natives to have been 5 wounded.

Total number of United States troops engaged, 4 commissioned officers, 81 enlisted men.

Enemy's estimated strength, 200. They at times delivered a fire showing 100 rifles in action.

Nearest approach of enemy to American troops, 100 yards, as shown by their empty shells.

Ammunition expended by United States troops, 3,000 rounds.

Ammunition expended by enemy, 2,000 rounds.

Enemy's armament, Remingtons, Mausers, and Krag-Jorgensons also shown by empty shells.

Remarks: The presence of the enemy at Bayucboc had been well known to me for about two weeks and had been duly reported to district headquarters, and an expedition planned against them had been prohibited by higher authority.

I had spies at Bayucboc on the morning of July 4, and they report that the talk in camp was to the effect that the Americans had become timid, since they no longer came to attack.

The effect of the operations of July 4 upon the natives in general is unfortunate.

Our active operations in the past commanded their respect and confidence, and afforded considerable protection to the lives and property of even those who were remotely situated, but since we have been constrained to assume the defensive the efficiency of small garrisons has been greatly reduced.

In this connection it seems not improper to state that the only insurgent force which attempted to organize in the mountains of Penaranda proper after the occupation of this place by United States troops was attacked last March, and the attacking party scoured the mountains persistently for sixteen days and accomplished the complete disintegration of the hostile force.

The leaders of the said force, Maj. Gen. Pantalon Garcia and Col. Pablo Padilla, lost their following and were reduced to such dire extremity that they were finally captured almost without resistance, and now they have taken the oath of allegiance; consequently, those who formerly sought to make the mountains of this jurisdiction a base for hostile operations have now assumed an attitude of peace and friendship and of sworn allegiance to the United States.

JOSEPH WHEELER, Jr.,

Major, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

372 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

HEADQUARTERS, PENARANDA, P. I., *August 25, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL FOURTH DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.
(Through military channels.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of a provisional battalion in the mountains of Nueva Ecija and Bulacan from July 16 to 24, 1900.

This battalion constituted a part of the expeditionary forces commanded by Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, U. S. V.

Capt. George E. Gibson, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding Company C, reported to me at Penaranda at 5 p. m., July 15, with 50 men. Pursuant to the direction of General Funston, I marched at 5 a. m., July 16, against the insurgents at the mountains of Minalungao with the following command: First Lieut. H. C. Barnes, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., battalion adjutant; Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester, U. S. A.; Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Robert Calverley, First Lieut. L. L. Deitrick, 50 men; Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. George E. Gibson and 51 men. Total, 6 officers and 101 enlisted men.

In the order of march the Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., followed D Troop, squadron of Philippine cavalry, and was in turn followed by a battalion of the Twenty-second Infantry, while the mountain gun took position between C and I companies, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.

The insurgents were discovered in a position on the crest of a hill at 11.30 a. m. They opened fire at a range of 2,000 yards and the mountain gun supported by the Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. battalion, was brought into action, while D Troop, squadron of Philippine cavalry, Capt. F. H. Cameron, Second Lieut. Boss Reese, was deflected to the left to cut off a possible retreat toward Buloc.

At 11.50 a. m. firing was heard to the left, and the Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., was relieved by the Twenty-second Infantry and ordered to go in support of Cameron.

My directions were to take charge of all troops in that quarter and to press the engagement vigorously.

Upon coming up with Cameron, he reported that an insurgent force had been encountered and put to flight.

Due to the intense heat and a long march, the troops were by this time in an exhausted condition, but nevertheless the command pushed on until 4 p. m. and then bivouacked, having marched 16 miles.

On July 17 the entire command moved southward and eastward, and effected a conjunction with three troops of the squadron of Philippine cavalry.

On July 18 entire command moved southward and bivouacked at a place variously referred to as "Stony Point," the "Permanent Camp," the "Base Camp," etc., and effected a junction with G Troop, Fourth Cavalry.

July 19, I accompanied General Funston and Capt. L. M. Koehler, Fourth Cavalry, on a scouting expedition to the northeast. Encountered and put to flight 150 insurgents.

July 20, afternoon, insurgents were seen to the northeast, and the Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., was sent out to intercept them. Returned to camp same afternoon.

July 21, the expeditionary force was divided into several columns, and, pursuant to the direction of the general commanding, I proceeded to the south and east, with the object of operating against the insurgent force under Pablo Tieson and of returning by way of Stony Point or San Miguel de Mayumo, as might seem most advisable.

My command consisted of First Lieut. H. C. Barnes, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., battalion adjutant; Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester, U. S. A.; Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Robert Calverley, 40 men; Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. George E. Gibson, 42 men; Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, U. S. V., First Lieut. David L. Stone, 54 men. Total, 6 officers and 136 men.

All during the forenoon an occasional hostile shot was fired from time to time from a prominent hill about 5,000 yards east of Stony Point, which hill I shall refer to as position B.

While advancing toward position B the column was fired on by insurgents posted on a hill to the left of the trail, which I shall call position A.

The range of position A was 900 yards and the position was clearly inaccessible, until the column could advance some distance and gain a ridge leading up to the said position. Consequently the fire was returned by an occasional volley and the column continued to advance, and as this threatened their line of retreat the insurgents retired toward position B.

The trail now led up a steep ascent and through thick brush, and upon reaching the top emerged into the open and shortly bore off to the left, descending slightly.

Nine hundred yards to the front and separated from us by ravines and low ridges was position B, from which point a desultory fire was maintained. At this time Maj. Matthew A. Batson came up with two troops of the squadron of Philippine cavalry.

One of these troops, under Capt. F. H. Cameron, was sent down the hillside to our rear to proceed up a stream bed and attempt to gain the enemy's left flank, while the hostile fire was kept down by carefully directed volleys from Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. After the departure of Cameron's troop Major Batson expressed anxiety lest this troop should emerge unexpectedly from the canyon at the base of position B and find themselves in need of support, and at his solicitation I provided against such a contingency by advancing Captain Gibson, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. Major Batson then proceeded with the other troop, under Capt. James N. Munro, along the trail to gain the enemy's right and Lieutenant Stone, Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, was advanced to the front to take position on Gibson's left.

The above disposition having been completed under the protection of the fire from Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., this company ceased firing and advanced, and I hurried forward to direct the assault, but Captain Gibson, supported by Lieutenant Stone, assaulted and took the hill before the other troops came up.

Position B was of unusual strength, having at the base a deep canyon with vertical sides covered with thorny underbrush. The assaulting troops crossed this obstacle under close range fire and then ascended a high and steep hill practically devoid of dead angles. The conduct of Captain Gibson and his men was conspicuous for boldness and daring and meets with my most sincere commendation.

Our casualties: Private Charles Wright, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., penetrating gunshot wound of left knee; severe.

Enemy's casualties unknown, but the volley firing from Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., had evident effect, especially when directed against several parties concealed in the brush on the flanks of position B.

The difficulty of the country, combined with, perhaps, a little too much of the initiative (a most bearable fault) on the part of the assaulting troops, prevented the flanking troops from gaining their position in time.

The wounded man was taken to the rear of Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, and the next morning was taken to Penaranda by that company.

July 22 Major Batson proceeded northward and I proceeded southward with the following command: First Lieut. H. C. Barnes, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., battalion adjutant; Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester, U. S. A.; Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Geo. E. Gibson and 41 men; Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, First Lieut. David L. Stone, and 54 men. Total, 5 officers and 95 men.

At 2.30 p. m. our trail emerged from the timber and run along the base of a grass-covered hill, position C, to the right or east, while to the left or west and beyond a water course was a lofty hill, position D, with a brush-covered side and a grass-covered top and with bare spots on the sides, disclosing a vertical cliff.

The advance guard, Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, discovered and killed an insurgent on the slope of position C, whereupon the enemy opened with a heavy fire from both positions.

Position D was manifestly inaccessible and position C did not admit of being flanked. Consequently the problem could only be solved by retiring or by assaulting position C, with line exposed to fire from the front, the left, and the rear.

We chose the latter, and the position was charged and carried in handsome style, although its defenders held their ground with unusual persistence, and some were killed at a range of 30 yards. I think they were slow in realizing that we were actually coming up there.

The enemy still poured a heavy fire from position D upon the command, upon the wounded who had fallen on the slope of position C, and upon all who went to their assistance.

Nevertheless, the surgeon and his assistants stayed with the wounded and part of the command went back down the slope and brought them up to the crest, while the rest of the command directed their fire on the insurgents in position D and drove them out. Engagement ceased at 3.30 p. m.

Casualties.—Killed: Private Albert Fryberger, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., lacerated wound of head with destruction of entire crest of skull.

Wounded: Capt. George E. Gibson, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., face and right shoulder; severe.

Private William Hunter, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., abdomen and leg; mortal; died at 10.30 a. m., July 23, 1900.

Private Edward P. Frank, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., multiple gunshot wound; severe.

Private Sibert P. Aaron, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., penetrating gunshot wound of right thigh; severe.

Private Oscar Lake, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., penetrating gunshot wound of right thigh; severe.

Private William Moseley, Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, penetrating gunshot wound, right chest.

Musician John Montgomery, Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, penetrating gunshot wound of right arm.

Enemy's casualties.—Twelve of the enemy's dead were counted and I estimate their casualties at 50. Upon returning to this place with another expedition a few days later 26 new-made graves were discovered, which shows that the estimate was not high.

The enemy's estimated strength was 500 men, being the combined forces of Urbana Lacuna and Pablo Tecson.

As the command was hampered with wounded, a dozen or more captured rifles were broken to pieces and thrown into the ravines.

At the close of the engagement the surgeon reported that hospital treatment at the earliest moment was for some of the wounded a vital necessity.

We were in a strange region, infested by insurgents, some of whom were known to be in our rear from signal shots heard that morning. Santa Cruz, the nearest point to which ambulances could be brought from San Isidro, was 30 miles to the rear and the trail was exceedingly difficult. San Miguel de Mayumo was nearer, but we did not know the trail to that point and the condition of the wounded demanded that elements of doubt should as far as possible be eliminated.

The supply of ammunition was reduced to less than 50 rounds per man. Of the 7 wounded 5 had to be carried by hand every step of the way, and justice to them demanded that Private Fryberger's body should be left on the field.

It was apparent that the sacred duty of taking our wounded comrades to where they could receive all needed care was a task calculated to tax the very limit of human endurance, and consequently from the close of the engagement everything else was subordinated to this purpose.

First Lieut. David L. Stone, Twenty-second Infantry, commanding Company F, was directed to take charge of the advance guard, to use every endeavor to find a trail to the flat country, to spare no effort that would insure the column bearing the wounded against ambuscade, and to employ the boldest tactics against any force that might seek to annoy or delay the command.

This difficult, dangerous, and arduous work was performed with rare skill, boldness, and fidelity both by day and by night.

The command started on return march at 4.30 p. m., July 22, and bivouacked at position B at midnight July 23, marched at 6 a. m., connected with Major Batson, who sent his surgeon, 2 officers, and 50 men to assist me on return march.

Private William Hunter, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., died at 10.30 a. m., and his body was placed on a horse and sent ahead in charge of Lieutenant Gillespie and 30 members of Philippine squadron. Reached unfordable stream at 6 p. m. and bivouacked.

July 24, marched at 6 a. m. and reached Santa Cruz 11 a. m., where command was met by district commander in person with ambulances and medical attendance for the wounded and wagons for exhausted troops.

The wounded were taken to the San Isidro Hospital and the organizations returned to their proper stations.

Recommendations.—I desire to commend most highly the conduct of the whole command for their gallant conduct in assaulting and taking the enemy's position against heavy odds, and for their devoted efforts in carrying wounded comrades over difficult mountain trails and through the no less difficult swamps of the valley.

I have the honor to make the following special recommendations:

Capt. George E. Gibson, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to be a brevet major of volunteers for conspicuous gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in leading his men to the charge and continuing to urge them forward after he had fallen desperately wounded.

First Lieut. David L. Stone, Twenty-second Infantry, to be brevet captain, U. S. A., for gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents and the skillful performance of extraordinarily arduous and hazardous duty in thoroughly scouting a hostile mountainous region by day and by night to insure against ambuscade or delay a column burdened with wounded, near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900.

First Lieut. Harry C. Barnes, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to be a brevet captain

of volunteers, for conspicuous gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in rescuing wounded men under fire.

Acting Asst. Surg. Walter C. Chidester, U. S. A., to receive a medal of honor for most distinguished gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents, near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in remaining with and giving every possible aid and attention to wounded men throughout the time of their peril and need at the imminent risk of his life, involving, as it did, moving from point to point and unfolding conspicuous white badges under a heavy fire at close range for a period of not less than thirty minutes.

First Sergt. H. D. Williams, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to receive a certificate of merit for gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents, near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in leading and encouraging his company after the only officer with the company had fallen.

Sergt. John Fieny, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to receive a certificate of merit for gallant and efficient conduct in action against Philippine insurgents near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in promptly and boldly deploying and leading the rear guard to the assault in conjunction with the other troops.

Private Luther E. Troxel, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to receive a medal of honor for most distinguished gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents, near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in remaining with and administering aid to his wounded captain at the imminent risk of his life, involving, as it did, remaining under a heavy and close-range fire for a period of not less than thirty minutes.

Private William Hunter, Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., to be honorably mentioned in general orders from the headquarters of the Army for most distinguished gallantry in action against Philippine insurgents near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., July 22, 1900, in leaving a position which he had helped to take, and which was subject to only the ordinary dangers incident to an engagement, and periling and losing his life in going to the aid of wounded comrades. I furthermore recommend all who may have been dependent upon him to the most favorable consideration of the Government.

I have the honor to inclose herewith the reports of the commanding officers of Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Company F, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, Jr.,

Major, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Expeditionary Column.

HEADQUARTERS, PENARANDA, P. I., *September 3, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL FOURTH DISTRICT,
Department of Northern Luzon, San Isidro, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of a provisional battalion.

Pursuant to the orders of the district commander, I marched from Penaranda August 29, 1900, with the following command: First Lieut. H. B. Wilkinson, assistant surgeon, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Battalion Sergt. Maj. Frank E. Sidman, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; detachment of Hospital Corps of 2 men; Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Robert Calverley, Second Lieut. B. N. Rittenhouse, and 62 men; Company F, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, First Lieut. David L. Stone and 52 men; Company M, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Second Lieut. Wm. M. Mikie and 43 men; detachment of Ilocanos, 8 men. Total, 6 officers and 168 men.

Command proceeded south along the Daas Partidas trail, accompanied by Capt. D. H. Biddle's troop, squadron of Philippine cavalry.

At noon Captain Biddle was detached and directed to feint toward the mountains and the next morning to march toward Santa Crista going to the north of the Malimba River, and in case of failure to connect with the rest of his squadron, to proceed thence toward Pajo.

The command then proceeded south and, feinting toward the mountains, bivouacked for the night on the Bulu River in the vicinity of Malibay.

August 30 command proceeded west through deep mud and tall grass 12 feet high, which shut off every breath of air and rendered it stifling when the sun became high.

The command covered a front varying at times from 100 yards to 1 mile and secured the persons of all native men discovered, most of whom were, however, so evidently merely laborers that they were finally released.

By 10 a. m. the men were very much exhausted, and it became difficult to keep track of them.

Those men who were unable to proceed were placed on carabaos and accompanied by the owner of the carabao, and subsequently both owner and carabao were given their liberty.

My leading troops connected with the Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., on main road at 12.45 p. m., about 1 mile south of Bulo Alto, and as American troops were reported in Bulo Alto I waited until my command was all accounted for and then proceeded to Bulo Alto, then occupied by A and G troops, Fourth Cavalry, and received directions from Second Lieut. Burton J. Mitchell, aid-de-camp, to proceed to Gapan.

The afternoon was cool and rainy and the condition of the men improved.

Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, reached Gapan that night, and I and M companies, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., remained at Santa Crista.

August 31, F Company, Twenty-second Infantry, proceeded to San Isidro; M Company, Thirty-fourth Infantry, with Ilocano detachment, to Cabanatuan, and I Company, Thirty-fourth Infantry, to Penaranda.

Remarks.—One rifle was found on August 29. One insurgent, with rifle and note signed "Urbana," was captured August 30.

It is said by the natives that an insurgent force went south on San Miguel road about 8 or 9 a. m., August 30, crossed the Bulo River, and proceeded to Pasong Manga, which is on south side of Bulo River and not as far east as Malibay.

Very respectfully,

JOSEPH WHEELER, JR.,

Major, Thirty-Fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Provisional Battalion.

**REPORT OF OPERATIONS IN THE FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT
OF THE VISAYAS, DURING THE MONTH OF AUGUST, 1900, BY
COL. ARTHUR MURRAY, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
COMMANDING.**

REPORTS.

	Page.
Report of Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding first district, Department of the Visayas.....	377
1. Report of Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	387
2. Report of Capt. W. P. Preston, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	387
3. Report of Lieut. Robt. Le Masurier, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	388
4. Report of Lieut. John N. Truden, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	388
5. Reports of Capt. W. R. Beavers, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	389
6. Report of Capt. H. M. Day, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	390
7. Report of Capt. Linwood E. Hanson, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	391
8. Report of Lieut. Charles C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	391
9. Report of Lieut. A. E. Phillips, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.....	391

HDQRS. FIRST DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., September 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of events in the first district during the month of August, 1900:

From the 1st to the 3d of August I was at my headquarters in Tacloban, where everything in the neighborhood was quiet and apparently working smoothly. Business in Tacloban has evidently taken a big boom, and so long as this keeps up, and the inhabitants are kept busy, there is no special danger of trouble in this locality, as it is believed that the prowling bands of insurgents or ladrones which have infested it have been practically destroyed.

On August 3 I left Tacloban on the *Francisco* with supplies for the north and west coasts. On arrival at Barugo, Captain Dey reported all quiet in vicinity of Barugo, but that insurgents had been operating lately in the vicinity of San Miguel.

On July 31 he had a skirmish with them about 2 miles from San Miguel; killed 4, wounded 5, took 5 prisoners, and captured a lot of uniforms, stores, and important letters of leaders.

Municipal affairs of the town were running very satisfactorily, the presidente doing all he could to keep good order and the town clear, the police doing their duty well and rendering efficient aid to the Americans.

About 400 children were attending school; for which there are 4 teachers, a male and female principal and a male and female assistant. I paid each of the principals \$20 (Mexican) per month, and the assistants \$15 (Mexican) each.

Regarding the pay of school teachers in the district, I think the salaries as now paid are about half what they should be, and would recommend that principals be paid from \$40 to \$50 (Mexican) per month and assistants from \$20 to \$30, according to the amount of work done. I believe that a proper fostering of the schools of the islands will prove one of the most potent factors in securing for us the friendship of the natives; and with a view to making friends of the teachers, I would not only pay them enough to keep body and soul together, but enough to make a marked difference between the rates of pay under the American and Spanish or Filipino rule. This can be done, as recommended above, by paying half what is paid teachers in the United States.

At Carigara Captain Hanson reported that the small parties of the insurgents had been very active near Turga lately, and that he had killed 5 within a few days; also that a band of 25 riflemen, with two cannons, were reported to have been seen in the neighborhood lately, and that he was watching for them.

The municipal affairs, as at Barugo, were running smoothly and satisfactorily. Over 800 children were attending school, and there was hardly standing room for them in the school buildings—nothing like room enough for seats for all.

There were 5 teachers, 3 male and 2 female. Paid male principals \$25 (Mexican), and two assistants \$15 each; female principal \$20, and her assistant \$15. More school buildings will have to be procured and more teachers employed at this place.

At Palompom on August 4 Captain Cooke reported that Corpl. John E. Whitehead, Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., had died of smallpox on July 30, 1900, but that no other men of the command had shown symptoms of the disease, and that all men of the command had been revaccinated on August 3. Regarding civil affairs of the town, he reported the people evidently much pleased with American rule and at the prospect of the reopening of municipal schools.

At Ormoc Captain Curtis reported that the leading Spanish merchant of the town had been murdered a few nights before by a bolo-man while coming out of a house, and that the murderer had left his bolo in the wound and lost his shoe while running away. Captain Curtis hoped that the murderer might be discovered by means of his bolo and shoes.

When the murder occurred, Captain Curtis was absent on an expedition in the mountains, and on his return he found the other Spaniards residing in the town preparing to leave. He quieted their fears and persuaded them to remain in their homes.

From the sullen action of the people in the town in general, Captain Curtis states that he believes that practically all of them are insurgent sympathizers, if not active insurgents, and that he believes the Spaniard was killed on account of his known friendliness for Americans.

On August 5 Major Gilmore, at Baybay, reported that everything was quiet around Baybay and that Major Allen had spent five days with him resting his men while on his expedition in search of Moxica.

Regarding municipal affairs he stated he was not satisfied as to the honesty and integrity of the presidente of the town, and as I had positive information that the presidente had lately been communicating with Moxica in regard to the movements of American troops, I

directed Major Gilmore to request the presidente to tender his resignation, and in case he gave any trouble or showed further evidence of disloyalty to imprison him. On leaving Baybay for Hilongos and Maasin, I took Major Gilmore and Lieutenant Mills with me to let them attend to official business at each of these places.

On arriving at Hilongos, I found Captain Ketcham absent on an expedition against insurgents reported to be intrenching near Metalom. Lieutenant Lynch reported everything had been quiet in the vicinity of Hilongos since my last visit, but that no people had returned to the town. After leaving stores at Hilongos, I left for Maasin, where I arrived about 9 p. m.

About 1 a. m. on the morning of August 6 a violent southwest wind suddenly arose and we began to drag anchor toward the shore. The wind increased rapidly in violence and the captain put out his second anchor. It was soon evident that even with two anchors out we would be driven ashore, so the captain decided to put to sea and seek shelter under the lee of Bohol. On attempting to raise the anchors, one of them fouled and the guard had to be called to assist the crew. The united effort of the crew and our men finally proved sufficient to get up the anchor, but by that time the wind was so strong that with all steam on we could make no headway.

For some time it still looked as we were doomed to be driven ashore, but after about an hour the wind lulled slightly, and we gradually drew away from shore. Thereafter by gaining distance toward the west, whenever the wind lulled and the waves lessened, we finally succeeded in reaching shelter between the islands of Bohol and Laping. During the time the wind was at its highest the captain decided that in order to make any headway all canvas would have to be reefed close. Officers, men, and crew had to lend a hand in doing this, and all deserve much credit for their behavior at this time, which was sufficient to try the hearts of the stoutest. The captain also deserves much credit for the nerve he showed, as well as for his skill in handling the steamer in the emergency; but for his nerve, good judgment, and general knowledge of the waters in which we were situated, the steamer would have unquestionably been driven ashore.

When the storm abated after our arrival in the strait between the islands named we proceeded to Ubay to get fresh water. Finding fresh water scarce there, I proceeded to Talibon, got water and anchored for night.

On the morning of August 7, after consultation with the captain of the *Francisco*, concerning weather prospects, I decided to proceed to Cebu and get signal stores wanted for construction of the telegraph lines on Leyte and then start for Maasin as soon as the weather was settled.

On August 8 I found nearly all the signal stores wanted had been sent to Iloilo direct to Leyte. I then procured fresh vegetables for troops on west coast, and also vaccine virus for use of companies that had not been vaccinated since our arrival in the Philippines.

On August 9 I left Cebu for Maasin, but finding the weather stormy when off Bohol, decided to anchor near Ubay for the night.

On August 10 I left Ubay for Maasin at 4 a. m. and arrived at Maasin 6.30 a. m. Captain Spellman reported that Captain Pecheco, commanding insurgent forces of that locality, with headquarters at

Nueva Sogod, had threatened with death any native who should show friendliness toward Americans, and as a consequence the natives are not greatly pleased over our occupation of Maasin. He also stated that he had heard that the padre was corresponding clandestinely with insurgents. I directed him to arrest the padre and send him to Cebu for confinement if the offense was repeated and could be positively proven.

On arriving at Hilongos about 3 p. m., Captain Ketcham reported everything quiet in the immediate vicinity of Hilongos, but that the people of Matalom had shown an unfriendly spirit on the occasion of his visit to the town on August 5. According to Captain Ketcham's statements, when he entered the town he proceeded to the casa municipal and was there met by the municipal officials. He proceeded to tell them what he wanted done, and they replied by asking him in regard to the intentions of the Americans. At this Captain Ketcham apparently lost his temper and the natives approached him to try and quiet him. He stated to me in effect, "I did not want any d—d nigger to put his hands on me, so I drew my revolver and called the detachment which had stacked arms outside. As the detachment rushed for the guns the niggers fairly fell over themselves getting out of the second story windows; those who remained promised to do all I asked." Believing that such conduct as he had shown on this occasion is calculated to do more harm than good, I directed him to confine his work principally to Hilongos, and not to undertake to regulate municipal affairs of adjoining towns without instructions from myself or his subdistrict commander.

On arrival at Baybay, Captain Fair reported everything quiet, but that the people of the town were dissatisfied with the presidente, claiming that he was dishonest. In view of the facts already stated in regard to the disloyal acts of this presidente, I told Major Gilmore to relieve him and appoint another man in his place as soon as possible. This has since been done.

At Ormoc I unloaded stores and gave instructions to Captain Curtis regarding the running of the municipal government and left for Palompom at 3.10 p. m. As the weather was stormy as night came on, I ran into the harbor of Quoit and anchored for the night. This harbor is apparently a very good one, well protected in every direction except the southern, and this is afforded some protection by the Camotes.

On August 12 I found everything quiet at Palompom, and no further signs of smallpox in the command since the death of Corporal Whitehead.

At Carigara Captain Hanson reported everything quiet in vicinity of Carigara and Jaro; that Lieutenant Estes reported from Jaro that he had not fired a shot since Lieutenant Phillips and detachment of Company F were placed in Alangalang; that Lieutenant Sweeney had been sent to Capococan a few days before and had found a shop where agricultural bolos were being converted into war bolos. The shop was destroyed. Captain Hanson also reported that the presentation of the United States flag sent by Lafayette Post 140, G. A. R., New York, had been made a festive occasion, the natives coming from far and near to witness it.

At Barugo Captain Dey reported all quiet in the immediate vicinity of the town, but that the natives reported that a fight had occurred a

few days before near San Miguel, in which a number of natives had been killed. If report is correct it is presumed that Lieutenant Phillips's detachment at Alangalang has struck the insurgents.

Captain Dey also reported that he had visited the vista of Sibong a few days before and found a big proclamation posted calling on the people to resist American rule.

On August 14 a telegram was received at Tacloban from Major Allen, at Dulag, stating that Captain Goldsborough had struck a band of insurgents near Dagami and killed 2, wounded 3, and captured 5 Remingtons, about 75 rounds Remington, and a belt with about 75 rounds Krag ammunition, together with a lot of late correspondence of insurgent leaders.

On August 16 a telegram was received from Major Allen stating that Captain Goldsborough reported that native police of Dagami surprised the band of Captain Mateo Angeles that morning while encamped about 2 miles from Dagami, and killed 3 insurgents, captured 4, and also 9 Remingtons, 1 Krag, 1 Mauser, and 100 rounds of ammunition. This is excellent work on part of native police, and they deserve great credit for it.

On August 18 Lieutenant Wallace, of the Signal Corps, reported verbally that the receipts on the telegraph lines on Leyte were about 200 pesos per month; that the cost of the lines erected had been about \$1,000 (Mexican).

On August 19 I left Tacloban on the *Pittsburg* with stores for the east coast. At Tanauan I found everything quiet; but that Captain Beavers and a number of men sick with dengue—the health of the command was otherwise good. At Dulag, Major Allen reported to me that the troops of his command and the native police had been doing especially good work lately; that besides the captures made by Captain Goldsborough and the native police of Dagami, as reported above, Lieutenant Avery, on August 14, had surprised and captured a band of 34 bolomen, killing the leader; that about August 1 Lieutenant Conrow had surprised a number of small parties of riflemen and killed 3, but failed to get their rifles; that on August 18 Lieutenant Conrow had surprised a band of bolomen, killed 1, and captured 14. After consultation with Major Allen I decided to transfer Tanaun and Pastrana from the first to the second subdistrict of Leyte, and let him undertake to control Tolosa from Tanauan, which is only about 4 miles distant therefrom.

At Abuyog Captain Duncan reported everything quiet, and the conditions apparently improving in the neighborhood.

On August 20 I paid salaries of school-teachers for month of July—25 pesos to principal and 15 to assistant. Then embarked a detachment of 25 men of Company L for temporary duty in vicinity of San Miguel.

On August 22 sent Major Andrews on *Pittsburg*, with detachment of 45 men under Lieutenant Sterrett, 25 of L Company, and 20 of D Company, to Barugo, with instructions to station Lieutenant Sterrett and detachment temporarily at San Miguel and try and clear up that neighborhood.

About 4 p. m. Major Gilbert, paymaster, arrived and reported that he had a very hard trip along the west coast and that he had been unable to reach Maasin.

About 6 p. m. a telegram was received from Major Allen at Dulag,

stating that Commandante Martin Cazalla of the insurgent army had arrived at Dulag with a letter from General Moxica to myself and that he requested transportation to Tacloban.

As the *Pittsburg* was absent, I requested Señor Galza to lend me his boat, the *Cutoloochu*, to send for Cazalla, which he kindly did.

On August 23 Major Andrews returned from Barugo and Carigara and reported that the town of San Miguel had been burned by insurgents and that he had therefore decided to leave Lieutenant Sterrett and his detachment at Barugo, under command of Captain Dey, with instructions to latter to send out strong patrols to remain in vicinity of San Miguel for three or four days at a time. He also reported that Corpl. Thomas A. Kennedy, Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., had been shot from ambush a few days before while on an expedition in the neighborhood of San Miguel and severely wounded, the shot passing through his body.

Regarding Carigara, Jaro, and Alangalang, he reported that everything was quiet around the first two places, but that affairs around Alangalang were in an unsatisfactory condition, owing apparently to lack of energy and general inefficiency on the part of Lieut. A. E. Phillips, who is in command at Alangalang. He further reported that two men of Company F, Forty-third Infantry, Private Wm. E. Dennis and Fred Myers, were severely wounded by careless shooting on the part of the members of the detachment there stationed while five native prisoners were endeavoring to escape at night; that the wounded men had with much difficulty been carried to Carigara and that the surgeon at that place had found it necessary to amputate Private Dennis's leg.

On August 24 I concluded to order First Lieut. Michael E. Morris, Forty-third Infantry, to proceed to Alangalang and take command at that place, giving him explicit instructions on the work required of him. I also decided to order Acting Assistant Surgeon Shattuck to proceed to Jaro and report to the commanding officer for temporary duty at Jaro and Alangalang, and to direct Acting Assistant Surgeon Leeper at Barugo to perform such medical work as it might be necessary for him to do at Carigara in addition to his other duties during the temporary absence of Dr. Shattuck.

About 2 p. m. the *Cutoloochu* arrived from Dulag with Commandante Cazalla, General Moxica's representative. On presenting himself to me, Señor Cazalla stated that he had been suffering from seasickness, and requested permission to defer his interview until the next morning, which request was granted.

On August 25 the municipal officials and some of the leading citizens assembled in my office by my direction to hear the interview between myself and Señor Cazalla.

The latter presented himself, in accordance with my instructions, about 10 a. m., and I opened the interview by reading General Moxica's letter, heretofore attached and marked "A," and then stating to Cazalla and the other natives present what I had been sent to Leyte to do, what had been accomplished, what I proposed to do, what had been offered to insurgents in the amnesty proclamation, and what I believed would be the general policy of the United States toward the Filipinos when the present insurrection ended, concluding by asking Cazalla what General Moxica desired and what was his object in prolonging a useless and hopeless struggle.

Señor Cazalla replied that General Moxica fully recognized the hopelessness of continuing the struggle, but that he had been and was still supported by many of the leading men of the island. He would like to consult with them before surrendering, and therefore requested my authority to send a commission to various towns to consult with his friends and adherents, and asked that I suspend hostilities to within 10 miles of the towns while the commission was visiting the different towns. I answered that such a commission would simply prolong a useless struggle and cause needless suffering in the meantime; that all intelligent Filipinos must recognize that he and his men had done all in their power, and that for the welfare of the people the struggle should end at once; that in my opinion it would be best for General Moxica and his men to at once accept the offer of amnesty made by the President of the United States.

Señor Cazalla replied that he personally thought as I did, but that as he was only General Moxica's representative and a bearer of a message from him he could simply take back my answer and advise with General Moxica as to accepting it.

I then stated that he could tell General Moxica that if he would send me the names of the men he desired to act as commissioners, and the names of the places to which he desired them to go, I would decide as to whether or not I would permit them to do so under an armed escort; but that it must be fully and clearly understood that there would be no cessation of hostilities now or at any other time so long as there was armed resistance to the authority of the United States on the island.

Cazalla expressed himself as satisfied with what I said and stated he would repeat the interview correctly to Moxica. The municipal officials appeared much pleased at having been called to hear the interview.

My answer to General Moxica's letter is attached and marked "B."

I am satisfied from what Cazalla said that General Moxica has had enough of war and only seeks a way to give himself up without making enemies of former friends. The coming of Cazalla, I believe, augurs well for the future.

On August 26 the *Pittsburg* returned from Abuyog, and the district quartermaster reported to me that she had cracked the driving crank of the engine, and that the engineer stated that while this crank might last an indefinite time, it was still liable to go to pieces at any time. After talking over the matter I decided to send the *Pittsburg* to Iloilo for repairs and have the quartermaster bring back any general supplies he could procure at that place.

On August 27 Lieutenant Wallace reported that the telegraph line had been erected to a point about 10 miles below Dulag and that it would reach Abuyog in two or three days.

Captain Prescott at Dulag reported that on August 22 Lieutenants Gasser and Sulze with a mixed detachment of 25 soldiers and native scouts, guided by lieutenant of police of Dulag, struck a band of insurgents near Hulita and captured 4 of them.

Captain Beavers at Tanauan reported that the president and police of Tanauan captured a band of 27 bolomen on August 24, between Tabontabon and Buraen.

Lieutenant Truden at Palo reported that on August 26 the police of

Palo captured a band of 26 bolomen, 3 of whom were known as "bad men," the others as having aided the insurgents from time to time.

From Dagami Major Allen reported "We captured yesterday and brought in to-day (the 27th) 12 armed boleros, and destroyed two insurgent barracks northwest of Pastrana. The police of this town have just come in with 23 boleros, 2 Remington rifles, and 45 rounds revolver ammunition."

On August 28 Lieutenant Truden, from Palo, reported that the native police of Palo had, early on that morning, captured 1 lieutenant, 1 sergeant, and 1 corporal of boleros and 16 bolomen.

Captain Prescott, from Dulag, reported that Second Lieut. Juan Sulze, with Leyte scouts, that morning captured between Mayorga and Burauen 1 lieutenant of boleros, 2 sergeants, and 16 bolomen, along with 2 war tocsins. Lieutenant Sulze surprised a sergeant, a brother of the lieutenant captured on the lookout, with a tocsin alongside of him, prevented him from giving the alarm, and compelled him to indicate the whereabouts of the band.

Later in the day Lieutenant Johnson returned from Alangalang, where he had escorted Lieutenant Morris in accordance with my instructions, and reported that about 3 a. m. on the 26th instant, Lieutenant Phillips with 14 men of Company F, Forty-third Infantry, and Lieutenant Sterrett with 18 men of Company D, Forty-third Infantry, captured a strongly fortified position of the insurgents about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles southeast of San Miguel; that while fording a river in front of the works, Corporal McGovern of Company F was shot and instantly killed, and Private Carlston of Company D was shot through the body and severely wounded. As our men charged on crossing the river, the insurgents fled, leaving 1 lieutenant, 1 sergeant, and 1 private dead in the works. One rifle and a number of bolos were captured and the works were destroyed.

Lieutenant Johnson also reported that he was fired on in going to and coming from Alangalang in the vicinity of Santa Fe. On each occasion he dismounted a squad of his men and chased the insurgents for from two to three hours, killing two on the first occasion, one on the second.

On August 29 report was received from Major Allen that Private John L. Souther, Company L, Forty-third Infantry, had been accidentally struck in the neck by a bullet which ricocheted at target practice and seriously wounded him.

On August 30 the following report was received from Major Allen in mountain southwest of Burauen: "After a march of 30 miles to-day we have captured 39 boleros, Capt. Antonio Abelino, Moxica's close friend. Captain of boleros, ex-presidente of Burauen, Sabino Esplanada, who had 1 rifle, 1 shotgun, and 2 revolvers. I send these prisoners into Dulag to-morrow, but shall try further to run down Moxica before returning."

On August 31 Lieutenant Truden reported he had struck and destroyed 7 outposts of from 10 to 40 men each in the Santa Fe district; had killed 2 bolomen, captured 1 lieutenant and 4 bolomen, and 1 shotgun and a number of bolos.

Later in the day the following report was received from Major Allen at Dagupan, midway between Dulag and Ormoc: "Routed Moxica's centro. Captured the archives of the revolutionary government, 7

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



MACABEBE SCOUTS.

rifles, 6 revolvers, 250 rounds of ammunition, 6 fusileros, military effects, etc. Two Leyte scouts wounded, both slight. Am sending Dutton in from here with wounded and impedimenta. Whither Moxica escaped, I do not know. Was impossible to approach him without being seen by sentinels. He may have gone to Ormoc. Therefore recommend that the commanding officer there send out detachment on the Burauen road. Regret exceedingly not to have caught Moxica, but I feel absolutely sure that this was the coup de grâce. I shall remain out still longer with Gasser and 16 men. Will have Prescott send out detachment to-morrow at daybreak to swing around La Paz and strike northerly to Burauen, thence toward Dulag. I hope to do some important work before returning."

About 4 p. m., August 31, Commandante Cazalla, General Moxica's late emissary, returned from Dulag, and on presenting himself to me stated that on arriving at Dulag he had concluded to send letter to General Moxica which I had given him, by special messenger, and return himself and surrender under the amnesty proclamation. I accordingly had the oath of allegiance administered to him, and he left stating that he desired to remain in Tacloban and engage in business.

I did not inquire as to the reason for his sudden determination to return and surrender, but I have no doubt that he heard of Major Allen's operations on his arrival at Dulag, and concluded that discretion was the better part of valor under the circumstances.

Early in the morning of September 1 the following report was received from Major Allen: "We captured 5,000 insurgent pesos on the Upper Marabon River at 2 p. m. to-day (August 31). Am sending this dispatch in by native messenger and am dubious about its delivery. Am also sending in for more fresh men; tired ones will be sent back to-morrow with the money. If fresh men arrive in time, will start for west coast to-morrow, partly via Ormoc trail. My men have done hard work and they have more ahead. I want to make sure of Moxica's early surrender or capture before going back to the coast. Moxica had all his councilors with him when we attacked yesterday morning. They were probably responsible for the counter attacks in the afternoon."

From these reports of the work of the last few days from Major Allen and Lieutenants Johnson and Truden it will be seen that the insurgents are being hit hard wherever they can be found. The work of Major Allen in the mountain fastnesses in pursuit of Moxica tells in terms louder than words of his tireless energy and indomitable spirit. For this work he and his little band are deserving of the highest commendation and praise.

The subreport of Maj. L. C. Andrews, commanding first subdistrict of Leyte, attached, shows in detail the work in his subdistrict during the first half of August. In view of statement recently made in regard to the smuggling of supplies from Leyte into Samar, attention is specially invited to the attached report of Lieutenant Le Masurier of his expedition to Basey, Samar, for the purpose of capturing rice reported as being stored for the use of Lukban's army.

The energetic work in the valley south of Carigara and Barugo, referred to in the report, is now going on, and good results are hoped therefrom.

The postscript to the report shows that Lieutenant Phillips, at

Alangalang, was attacked on the night of July 27, and that the attack was repulsed with a loss to the insurgents of 4 killed; that he has since captured 4 insurgents and gained information as to the leaders of band and number of rifles possessed by them.

The subreport of Major Andrews for the last fifteen days of August, and the subreports of Majors Allen and Gilmore for the entire month, will be forwarded when received.

Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MURRAY,
*Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding First District, Department of the Visayas.*

A.

[Registrado al libro 2, No. 87.]

Sr. CORONEL DE LAS FUERZAS NORTE-AMERICANAS DE ESTA PROVINCIA,
Tacloban.

En vista del estado crítico por que están atravesando los habitantes de esta isla, causado por la actual guerra, confiado en los sentimientos humanitarios que ha demostrado en todos sus actos desde que arribaron á esta provincia las fuerzas que dignamente dirige, he crecido conveniente comisionar al portador de presente, Comandante de Ynfantería Sr. Martín Cazalla, para conferenciar con V., en mi nombre, á fin de que, conforme á las instrucciones que dicho señor lleva, se llegue á acordar, si V. lo estime procedente, algún arreglo que amjore la situación de aquellos habitantes.

Dios que á V. m. a. Cuartel gral. del Centro de Hilongos á 12 de agosto de 1900.

AMBROSIO MOXICA,
El Gral. Jefe de op.

Official copy respectfully furnished the adjutant-general Department of the Visayas, for his information.

ARTHUR MURRAY,
*Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding First District, Department of the Visayas.*

B.

Sr. General AMBROSIO MOXICA,
Gral. Jefe de las Fuerzas Filipinas en Leyte.

Muy Sr. Mio: Por su comisionado, Comandante Sr. Martín Cazalla, he recibido su estimada carta que me ha proporcionado mucho placer, al reconocer V. la inutilidad de continuar la presente é infeliz contienda, y hacer cuanto pueda para terminarla y establecer la paz, hace de la prosperidad de todos los pueblos de la Isla de Leyte.

El Sr. Cazalla repetirá á V. cuanto le he dicho respecto á los negocios de esta ysla y mi opinion sobre el modo más efectivo para terminar esta desgraciada campaña y restablecer la paz y bienestar general.

Creo que el mandar la comisión que V. desea, de un punto á otro, para ponerse de acuerdo consultando con sus amigos, implica la pérdida de tiempo inútil, prolongando la guerra sin necesidad y los sufrimientos de su gente, durante el tiempo que esta comisión esté ocupada en su gestión.

Todo Filipino inteligente tiene necesariamente que reconocer la inutilidad de esta desigual contienda y la necesidad de llegar al fin de la guerra para el bien de todos.

El ofrecimiento de amistad hecha al país por el Presidente de los Estados Unidos, proporciona el medio de llegar á la paz de un modo honroso para V. y para su Ejército.

Además todo Filipino sabe que las tropas que más han luchado son los que V. manda, y V. comprende muy bien, que cuando se llega al límite, cuando se empieza á luchar con lo imposible, entonces está salvado el honor de las armas y se pacta para evitar infructuoso derramamiento de sangre.

La amnistia concedida por el Gral. MacArthur le autoriza á V. para venir sin ningún temor; ¿ por qué no viene V., y quizás nos pondríamos de acuerdo como hombres de honor que somos V. y yo?

Si V. viene se lo agradecerá mucho su afectísimo y atento S. S.

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding First District, Department of the Visayas.

Official copy respectfully furnished the adjutant-general Department of the Visayas.

ARTHUR MURRAY,
Colonel Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding First District, Department of the Visayas.

No. 1.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., August 28, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

First District, Department of the Visayas, Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows for the first two weeks of August:

Capt. W. B. Preston's report, attached, of affairs in Tacloban, shows a quiet, steady improvement along all lines, with nothing of especial interest.

Lieut. Robert Le Masurier's report, attached, of an expedition to Basay, Samar, is interesting, as showing the true conditions there as to storing rice for Lukban's army, as had been reported. Reports of this rice supply and of the presence of an insurrecto commission occasioned this trip of investigation. It is evident no great quantities of rice are entering Samar over this route.

Lieut. John N. Truden's report, attached, of affairs in Palo, shows nothing of especial interest, but a quiet development along the desired lines.

Capt. W. R. Beaver's report from Tanauan, attached, shows that perfect quiet has reigned in his district, and that he has been able to construct and keep up the bridges on the Dagami road.

Capt. Harry M. Dey's report, attached, shows a most gratifying progress in Barugo. Schools, sanitation, new streets, and houses, while the new market is a conspicuous improvement. There has been but one instance of meeting with insurgents in spite of almost daily patrols, and Captain Dey states that he believes the outlook most hopeful for a speedy dissolution of these bands.

The reports from Alangalang, Jaro, and Carigara were sent in with the paymaster and apparently lost en route, as they were not delivered. Verbal reports made me at Carigara show that the insurgents are still unusually active in this valley, and are burning everything they can. Almost nightly fires occur in the cemeteries. San Miguel has been totally destroyed, and soon the whole rich valley will be devastated by these crazy so-called insurgents. Most energetic steps are afoot to clean out this valley at once, and I hope for a better report next time.

Very respectfully,

L. C. ANDREWS,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

P. S.—Reports received since writing from Carigara, Jaro, and Alangalang, attached. These show a falling off in active patrol work around Carigara and Jaro district, which has its direct consequences in increased activity of insurgents. This will be changed at once, when I get there, in a day or two.

In Alangalang Lieutenant Phillips was attacked during the night of July 27 and repelled this with a known loss of 4 to insurgents. He has further made captures of 4 insurgents and gained information as to leaders of bands and numbers of rifles.

No. 2.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I., August 17, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the conduct of affairs in this district, from August 1 to 15, 1900, inclusive:

Unusually good order has obtained among the troops. Native police and citizens of the district, all native officials and employees, were paid off for the month of July on August 1.

388 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

The election of president for this pueblo was held on August 5, 1900, to fill vacancy caused by the resignation of Señor Lucente, incumbent. The election was made to conform as nearly as possible to the requirements of General Order No. 40. The election was conducted in an orderly manner, resulting in the election of Señor Lucente by a clear majority over all other candidates.

Steady progress has been made in improving the streets, by cleaning them of weeds, grass, and shrubs, opening gutters and drains, and repairing or putting in new wooden bridges at street crossings whenever needed. Steady progress has also been made in carting away vegetable and animal refuse from city limits.

Fourteen street lamps have recently been issued by the quartermaster's department for the purpose of lighting the streets. These will be placed in position at once.

The large wooden bridge near the western limit of the city was found to be in almost ruinous condition. This has been thoroughly overhauled and repaired, and in three more days will be in first-class condition.

The general health has been good, and with the steady improvement going on in the sanitary condition of the city it is hopeful that the present standard may be maintained, if not improved, in the future.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

W. P. PRESTON,
*Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding District of Tacloban.*

No. 3.

TACLOBAN, LEYTE, P. I., August 11, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith the following report of an expedition to Basay, Samar:

In obedience to orders, I left Tacloban, Leyte, P. I., on Sunday, August 5, at 5 a. m. with a detachment of 30 men in two boats, and arrived at Basay at 6.20 a. m. Leaving a guard with the boats, I landed with the rest of the detachment and quickly surrounded the town. With Lieutenant Elmer I went in search of the presidente, and ascertained that he, with the other officials, had fled to the mountains as soon as he had learned of our approach. I had a talk with the padre, who informed me that the insurgents are building a line of canarines from a small city about 10 miles from Basay, on the Basay River, to Paranas and Borongan, it being their intention to smuggle rice and other supplies in through Basay and San Ricardo, and stock these storehouses before the rainy season sets in by transferring from one building to another. As yet none of these buildings are ready for use, and so far they have succeeded in securing 20 cabans of rice, and most of this has since been so badly damaged by water, owing to the unfinished condition of the first building, as to make it unfit for use. After talking with Lieutenant Elmer it was decided that but little if anything could be accomplished by making a raid at present, and that it would be best to return and await developments. After an inspection of the city and its buildings, which we found to be in a filthy condition and much sickness and disease among the natives, I reembarked with detachment and reached Tacloban about noon.

Very respectfully,

ROBT. LE MASURIER,
First Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 4.

PALO LEYTE, P. I., August 16, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL FIRST SUBDISTRICT, LEYTE,
Tacloban, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the detachment of Company A, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., stationed at Palo Leyte, P. I., made the following patrols:

August 1, patrolled the road between Palo and Tanauan, all being quiet and peaceful; natives engaged in peaceful pursuits.

August 2, 1900, patrol visited Tacloban and returned, reporting everything quiet.

August 3, Lieutenant Truden, with detachment of 20 men and native police, visited the country west of Teboc, between Teboc and Pastrana, with 2 natives who wanted to bring their mothers into Palo. We found the houses that they lived in empty,

it being reported that the insurgents had carried the women off into the mountains west of Pastrana; considerable rice and household effects were found in vicinity of houses, in the woods. These we secured, with 4 carabaos. In passing over a trail we came into a large open field, at the farther end of which stood a house; the point discovered 4 or 5 men jumping out of the house; fired at them, but failed to bring any of them down. When we reached the house we found a woman and 3 small children there; she informed us that there was a sergeant, with a rifle, and 4 bolomen making her house their quarters. From the appearance of everything they were about to prepare their morning meal; we found knives, forks, and spoons, and other utensils, which, together with their bedding, we destroyed, returning to Palo without further incident.

August 4, 1900, about 16 native police visited the country north of Palo. They were at a point north of the Palo and Tacloban line, where they were fired on from ambush, one of the police being wounded in the left arm, the ball passing through the stock of his rifle, and then entering his arm.

The police report seeing rifle and bolomen in vicinity of junction of Tacloban and San Ricardo road; this information was forwarded by wire to Tacloban at the time. The wounded police was brought into Palo, where his wounds were dressed.

August 5, 1900, Lieutenant Lindsay and detachment patrolled the road from Palo to Tacloban. Lieutenant Lindsay reports that he heard a shot fired on the north of the road, but did not see anyone; otherwise he reports everything quiet.

August 6, 1900, patrol from Palo visited Tanauan and returned, patrolling road from Pac to Tanauan, reporting all quiet.

August 7, 1900, Lieutenant Truden and detachment visited Tacloban and returned to Palo; all quiet.

August 8, 1900, Lieutenant Lindsay and detachment patrolled road from Palo to Tanauan and return; all quiet.

August 8, detachment visited Tacloban, patrolling road between Palo and Tacloban, returning with mail for Company A. All quiet in town.

August 9, 1900, patrol visited Tacloban, escorting Private John Fitzgerald, Hospital Corps, U. S. A., under arrest, escort remaining over night in Tacloban.

August 10, patrol returned from Tacloban to Palo, reporting all quiet en route.

August 10, patrol visited Tanauan, escorting Corporal Russell, Signal Corps, U. S. A., remaining over night in Tanauan.

August 11, 1900, patrol returned from Tanauan, reporting all quiet.

August 11, 1900, patrol visited Tacloban and return, patrolling the road between Palo and Tacloban, reporting all quiet.

August 12, 1900, patrol visited Tanauan and returned to Palo, reporting all quiet.

August 14, 1900, patrol visited Tacloban and returned; all quiet en route.

August 15, 1900, patrol under Lieutenant Lindsay visited Tanauan, remaining over night.

August 15, patrol visited Tacloban, returning with mail for Companies C and A, mail for detachment at Palo, and scouts sorted out, and then mail was forwarded by patrol to Tanauan, which returned to Palo, reporting all quiet.

The detachment was examined during the month in setting up exercise and school of the company.

The sanitary condition of the town is good, some improvement being made over previous months.

The health of the command is very good.

There has been a slight increase in the attendance of the schools. The work on new schoolhouse is being pushed as rapidly as possible.

Very respectfully,

JOHN N. TRUDEN,
*Second Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.,
Commanding Detachment, Palo Leyte, P. I.*

No. 5.

TANAUAN, LEYTE., July 31, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following as occurred from July 15 to 31, 1900:

The roads have been patrolled almost daily between here and Palo, Dagami, Tolosa, and Dulag.

Have also rebuilt the bridges in this district toward Dagami. Have made several "hikes" in the "country," but have failed to strike anything that looks at all suspicious.

Very respectfully,

W. R. BEAVERS,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

390 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

TANAKAN, LETTE, August 16, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT.
Department of Visayas.

SIR: I have the honor to report as "summary of events," for the fifteen days ending August 15, 1900, that the bridge about 1 mile from Tolosa was built by this company.

Very respectfully,

WM. R. BEAVERS,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company A.

No. 6.

RUNNING REPORT.

BARUGO, LEYTE, P. I., August 16, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE.

SIR: I have the honor to submit report of the condition of this province from August 1 to 15, inclusive, as follows: I find everything throughout the country very quiet at the present time. Have sent detachments to patrol the different roads and trails every other day with squads of police, but with one exception found it very peaceful. On the afternoon of the 8th we ran into a small party of insurgents, about 15 or 20 in number, who, not knowing we were around, attacked the police squad who were coming in the San Miguel road, about 1 mile above the Tunga road crossing. They soon discovered their mistake and retreated through the brush down to the river, and managed to get across and out of sight before we could get to them. It coming on darkness, we came back into town. One volley was fired at them and one prisoner taken. Reports coming in since are to the effect that several of them were wounded, but I have no proofs only from natives wandering into town. I have selected 9 of the police force, and when a detachment goes out they go with them, taking rifles, which I loan them, and with about 10 to 20 of the other police with bolos, I find they can do very good work. I also find by working these reliable natives this way has a very good effect, and seems to have a tendency to make the insurgents give this section a wide berth. I have sent out copies of the amnesty proclamation, one of which I managed to have delivered to "Captain Domingo," and received a note from him saying he would be unable to give in unless he received orders to that effect from his superior officer. But I am certain that sooner or later all of them will be willing and glad to come in. They are very near starving, have no clothes, sickness is coming on them, and they are being driven from place to place, and the mountains at present offer no shelter on account of the frequent rains we are having, so that I think it is safe to predict that in a short time will witness the breaking up of the bands of ladrones. The civil government of the town is getting along in a very fair shape, while the natives are very intelligent. Yet it requires considerable work to guide them and keep them within the limits as published in General Orders, No. 40, everything being so much different than what they have been used to doing. But they are making good progress and are very anxious to keep straight.

A large number of new houses are going up all over town. The new street on the other side of the river, west of the town, is rapidly building up. A new road down the beach is being cleared and several buildings are going up. The police are getting a new place fixed up back of the barracks and will vacate the school building which they now occupy so I can have it for school purposes. The schools are getting new additions of pupils every day, and so far have 248 boys and 218 girls. But we are in need badly of books and all the necessary school supplies to properly run them. The sanitation of the town is being looked after, but owing to the great amount of work necessary to properly drain it, and the absence of the proper tools to work with, the work goes on slowly, and in time we will have it so the water from the rains will run off, and will also fill up all the low ground, thus preventing the water from forming in pools as heretofore. Considering the large number of people in town, the sickness and death rate is comparatively small. The new market place recently finished is filled up and in operation, and before long it will be necessary to build additions to it to accommodate all the people. I am now getting some houses straightened and moved to allow the opening through of the streets to the new parts of the town, after which I will arrange to have them all numbered. During the past ten days the continuous rains have held us back considerable on work, but we will manage to push ahead slowly.

Very respectfully,

H. M. DAY,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Barugo.

No. 7.

HQRS. COMPANY B, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Carigara, Leyte, August 15, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FIRST SUBDISTRICT OF LEYTE,
Tadoban, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to render the following report of work of detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., stationed at Carigara, from August 1 to 15, inclusive.

August 1.—Returned from Jara with Lieutenant Sweeney and 10 men with carabao train carrying quantity of hemp.

At Tayao, a barrio of Carigara, found covered bridges and several nipa houses burning. After extinguishing the fire at bridge, already nearly destroyed, we forded the river, proceeded to barracks. Upon arrival, Corporal Van Buskirk, Company H (at present on duty with Company B), with 4 men, went out to the bridge, found a number of insurgents there, opened fire on them, killing 3.

August 2.—I went out with the local presidente to take measurements for new bridge at Tayao, to replace the one burned yesterday morning.

August 11.—Armed 6 of the local police force with rifles and 10 rounds of ammunition.

August 12.—Upon information received that insurgents were in Capocan, sent Lieutenant Sweeney with 12 men there by boat. Engaged the enemy. Casualties: Americans, none; insurgents, 3 killed.

August 13.—Bridge at Tayao completed.

August 15.—The 6 armed police while out in the section of country south of Carigara met about 40 insurgents upon whom they fired. Casualties: Insurgents, 3 killed.

Very respectfully,

LINWOOD E. HANSON,
Captain, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. P.

No. 8.

JARO, ISLAND OF LEYTE, P. I.,
August 15, 1900.

Capt. L. E. HANSON,
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Carigara, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following work of the detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., stationed at Jaro, island of Leyte, P. I., from August 1 to 15, 1900.

August 6.—When returning from Alangalang, find one small party of insurgents on road.

August 9, 1900.—While guarding natives gathering food in the country, fired on a party of insurgents.

August 13, 1900.—Fired one outpost near Tanga. No organization in Jaro at present.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES C. ESTES,
Lieutenant, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

No. 9.

ALANGALANG, LEYTE, P. I., *August 13, 1900.*

Capt. LINWOOD E. HANSON,
Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Carigara, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of detachment of Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.:

Per July 22, 1900, headquarters subdistrict of Leyte, I boarded steamer *Francisco* at Polompon, Leyte, with 42 men all told, including 2 men of the hospital corps, and sailed for Carigara the following morning, arriving there about 1.30 p. m. Remained in Carigara the 24th to procure transportation. Accompanied by Captain Hanson, I left Carigara about 4 a. m. of the 25th, and after a hard day's march over a rough road arrived at Jaro about 6 p. m. and remained there for the night. Repaired one bridge. Leaving Jaro at 7 a. m. the following morning, arriving at Alangalang at 10.30 a. m.; repaired three bridges between these towns.

I have occupied as barracks the building formerly used as a convent. This is a large wooden structure with grained basement covered with galvanized iron. I found that all the business section of the town had been destroyed by fire, and the few remaining nipa houses were greatly scattered. After a careful investigation I found only 24 of these houses in a suitable condition to be occupied; high grass and brush was growing profusely in every section of the town. The town is located on a low-lying stretch of land, about a mile in length and one-half mile in width, and its immediate surroundings are mostly marshy. The water supply is procured from a small stream about a half mile to the west of the barracks, but rain water is used when it can be secured. There are only two wells in town, and the water is not used for drinking purposes.

July 27.—A detachment of 9 men and a corporal accompanied Captain Hanson on his return to Jaro, taking with them the empty bull train. With two sick men in Carigara, this left me with 28 men at this post. About 12 p. m. of this date the sentinel discovered a number of insurgents moving cautiously in the brush about 40 feet to the east of the barracks. He immediately opened fire on the party, they giving in return about 7 shots and then hastily retreated. Everything remained quiet until about 1.30 a. m., when I discovered a number of men moving in the brush to the west of the barracks, and after firing a volley into them the entire party scattered in all directions. The remaining hours of the morning were quiet. At daybreak I patrolled the town and vicinity and found a wounded insurgent who gave his name as Elaris Untuca. He had been shot through the left thigh, the ball penetrating his bolo. He said his party was composed of 40 bolomen under Capt. Domingo Umbria, and that there was another party of 60 men who had 7 rifles, the remainder being bolomen. This party was under Captain Avisto. He said they had been ordered to take the barracks or to burn them, and if this could not be done then to burn the large nipa church near the barracks. Four bolos and a large number of wooden spears were captured. The wounded prisoner stated that quite a number of his party had been wounded. He died of his wound on July 30, and I since found 3 others who died of their wounds, making a total of 4 killed. I have taken down the nipa on the church so as to prevent it being set on fire.

For several nights the sentinels have discovered men in the brush near the church and barracks.

Have scouted the surrounding country almost daily, and captured a prisoner 2 miles north of town who gave his name as Bonafacio Astonia. He said he did not belong to any regular party. While a detachment was scouting in the neighborhood of Santa Fé they located a house in which was found 30 unfinished old bolos and a quantity of rice and corn. They took possession of the bolos and burned the house and its contents.

Sergeant Overly and 15 men while scouting near Lurgayan discovered where a party of insurgents had been resting, and following up their trails he captured 4 prisoners in a house near the above-mentioned town, one of the prisoners being the doctor or medicine man for insurgent Captain Juansu. He said Captain Juansu had a company of 200 bolomen, and that Capt. Leon Rohas of Santa Fe had 10 rifles. About 4 a. m. of August 6 fire was discovered in a house to the west of the barracks, and 3 houses were consumed before it could be extinguished.

About 2 a. m. of August 10 insurgents set fire to a house in the northeast section of town and 6 houses were consumed. I have laid several ambushes to catch these fire bugs, but all have proved unsuccessful, owing to the great quantity of high brush still remaining in that section of the town. I had all men available for duty and prisoners engaged daily at work clearing the brush. There has been considerable rain and this has greatly retarded this work. I have inclosed a map of the town, showing what had been burned before we occupied this post, and those that have been burned since. This leaves but 20 houses remaining.

There has been quite a number of men sick, principally from kidney complaint, lung trouble, and sore feet, but it has been a matter of necessity that they perform at least guard duty. The heavy rains and dampness at night in this locality make the post anything but healthy. As yet there have not been any natives who have desired to reside here, and from the few houses remaining it does not seem likely that any of them will make the attempt.

Guard duty is also very hard on the men, as they are required to perform this duty almost every other night. It has been almost impossible to get any information as to the whereabouts of the insurgents, and only now and then one or two will be seen dodging in the brush. I can not sincerely recommend the further occupancy of this post as being of any material benefit.

Very respectfully,

A. E. PHILLIPS,
First Lieutenant, Forty-Third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

**REPORTS OF OPERATIONS OF THE THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY,
U. S. V., JANUARY 1 TO SEPTEMBER 1, 1900, BY COL. R. L. BULL-
LARD, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V., COMMANDING.**

HDQRS. THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, Batangas, P. I., October 15, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: Under the provisions of Circular No. 13, current series, head-quarters Division of the Philippines, I have the honor to herewith inclose reports of all engagements and skirmishes in which this regiment has participated while under my personal command.

Very respectfully,

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

CALAMBA, P. I., *January 2, 1900.*

Brigadier-General SCHWAN, *Chief of Staff, Manila, P. I.:*

In order to stop annoying fire from rifles and small cannon in their trenches west of Calamba, I attacked the enemy yesterday morning with two battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry. Two companies under command of Major Parker landed in cascotes from the lake, taking the enemy on their left flank; two companies under command of Captain Taylor at same time took them on their right flank. I commanded the remaining four companies, and, supported by Gatling gun, one 3.2-inch field gun, and one mountain Hotchkiss gun, attacked the strongest point of the enemy's trenches on the right, leading westward from Calamba toward Santa Rosa. The firing began at 5.50 a. m. The enemy replied sharply and accurately. The fight was continued without cessation until 9.15, the enemy being driven slowly from their trenches backward along the Santa Rosa road for about 4 miles before breaking. The three parts of my command converged upon Cabuyao, and in doing so 20 of the enemy were killed and 3 of my command were wounded—2 slightly, the other a flesh wound in the leg, not at all serious. There were between 300 and 400 of the enemy armed with Remingtons, Mausers, and one small cannon, kind unknown. They had plenty of rifle ammunition, but used their cannon sparingly. Our artillery, under command of Lieutenant Summerall, did most excellent work, especially the Gatling gun, which Lieutenant Summerall pressed so close upon the retiring enemy that he had passed 200 yards beyond their right flank and had to be brought back before firing upon the enemy to avoid injuring our own men pressing them on the opposite flank. I desire especially to commend the skill with which Lieutenant Summerall handled his guns, and more especially his personal bravery in pressing his Gatling gun forward into the hottest fire. The enemy lost and scattered rifle ammunition for 4 miles along the Santa Rosa road. Some 10 Remington rifles were captured, but no effort was made to gather in the guns, but every effort was bent to overtake the retiring cannon, which I think would have been captured but for a broken bridge, which required an hour for repair. At Cabuyao the enemy made another stand, and a fight ensued, lasting probably half an hour. At Santa Rosa the tail of their column, about 200 men, was overtaken and fired upon as it was leaving the town. My men being worn out with the heavy marching over rice fields and cane fields, I camped for the night at Santa Rosa, and this morning pressed on to Binan, which was captured after a fight of about an hour through the town and southward. The enemy retired from Binan and was followed southward to near Carmona and northward to Tanauan. At Binan there were captured in the quarters of the presidente official records of the enemy's troops and munitions, a few shell, 25 pounds of black powder, some Filipino flags, 2 reloading outfits for Mausers, 2 public carriages, 1 Filipino officer, and 2 or 3 rifles. At Santa Rosa and Binan I learned that on the afternoon of the 31st of December Gen. Mariano Noriel, who is said at Binan to

394 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

command the military department of that region, had gone with between 500 and 600 men to Bacoor.

Binan can be approached from the lake about as easily as Calamba. I left there Major Parker with six companies of the Thirty-ninth and Summerall's guns. In yesterday's and to-day's fight some 20 prisoners in 3 different uniforms were captured, but I took the responsibility of releasing many of them on account of the difficulty of driving them forward over the rice fields.

I await your instructions as to whether I shall recall Major Parker from Binan.

R. L. BULLARD, *Colonel.*

Effective strength: Officers, 22; men, 675. Casualties: Officers, 9; men, 5 (wounded).

[Telegram.]

HDQRS. THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., January 4, 1900.

CHIEF OF STAFF, *the Palace, Manila, P. I.:*

Reconnoissance west of Calamba to 3 miles of Silang, thence northward to near Santa Rosa, made yesterday by Major Orwig, and three platoons Thirty-seventh Infantry showed country clear of insurgents and people very submissive and friendly. About 100 reported at Silang. Roads practicable for pack animals and light wagons west from here to Silang.

Reconnoissance by Captain Long and men of the Thirty-ninth Infantry from Binan to Carmona yesterday before receipt of order to withdraw from Binan developed about 200 of the enemy in trenches at Carmona until reinforced by company of the Thirty-ninth under Lieutenant Smith, when the enemy was driven in confusion into Carmona. Twenty-five dead reported, counted, found by Captain Long. None hurt on our side. Major Parker arrived here last night with all troops left by meat Binan.

I strongly recommend First Lieut. Charles P. Summerall, Fifth Artillery, be brevetted major for his conspicuous gallantry in action at San Cristobal January 1, and I desire to make special mention of the excellent conduct at Carmona, January 3, as reported by Major Parker, First Lieut. Perrin L. Smith, First Lieut. Alexander B. Coxe, First Lieut. Laurin L. Lawson, First Serg. William B. Palmer, Company I, and Private McCoy, Hospital Corps.

In movement to Binan killed were counted by responsible officers; total, 55.

R. L. BULLARD,

Colonel Thirty-ninth, Commanding District.

Effective strength: Officers, 6; men, 159. No casualties.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., January 10, 1900.

CHIEF OF STAFF,

The Palace, Manila, P. I.:

The enemy appearing in considerable numbers and strengthening their works to the south and southeast of Calamba, about 1 mile from the town, I attacked them yesterday morning at 6 o'clock in three columns, one column to the west of the Santo Tomas road, under command of Captain Taylor, Thirty-ninth Infantry; one along the Santo Tomas road, under Major Langhorne, Thirty-ninth Infantry, who had with him also Lieut. Chas. P. Summerall with one 3.2-inch gun, one Gatling, and one mountain Hotchkiss gun; the third column, consisting of portions of the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-ninth Infantry, under my immediate command, moved over the mountains by a circuitous route, and took the enemy, between Santo Tomas and Calamba, in the right flank and rear. The first and hardest fight was in the enemy's trenches here within a mile of Calamba along the Santo Tomas road, and southward. One man of Company E, Thirty-ninth Infantry, Private Walter Hoskinson, was killed. Lieutenant Petite, Thirty-ninth Infantry, received a flesh wound in both legs, not serious. Captain Baker, Thirty-ninth Infantry, had his ear perforated with a bullet. The enemy fought along the Santo Tomas road for about 4 miles, making three stands, in three strongly fortified places, the last one at Punta de Vega, which was an extensive fort, and should have been impregnable, with a great iron bridge in front, over river banks about 40 feet, and precipitous. The column that moved over the mountains came in behind this bridge and on its flanks. The enemy were beaten and driven westward, not returning into Santo Tomas at all. Some of them were driven over against Lake Taal, but the bulk of them, as seen from the mountains, passed to the north edge of Lake Taal. As near as could be ascertained there

were nine or ten organized companies in the trenches about Calamba and in the fortification at Punta de Vega. At the sound of our firing in the early morning all the troops in Santo Tomas moved forward to Punta de Vega, north of Santo Tomas, about three miles, to assist in the defense. The troops of the column under my immediate command, which moved over the mountains, passed in behind these troops at Punta de Vega. Santo Tomas, after the fighting, was entered without a shot being fired. Twenty-four of the enemy were killed and found on the field. The number of the wounded of the enemy is unknown, but from the hills to the southeast, by which one column approached Santo Tomas, many wounded could be seen carried to the rear toward Lake Taal.

Two bamboo cannon, two brass mortars, some arms, rifles, and a good deal of ammunition, with some military papers of no importance were captured.

All officers and troops behaved excellently. I am to-day repairing road to Santo Tomas with some 60 of the enemy, who were cut off in their retreat toward the north edge of Lake Taal, and on almost all of whom, when captured, ammunition was found. The telegraph line between here and Santo Tomas can be repaired in a day.

Two American prisoners are reported at Lipa. I think they could be rescued by a movement from here eastward. Please wire whether I shall keep open the road and repair the telegraph line to Santo Tomas. Telegraph line between here and Binan completed. Country clear of insurgents. Forces to-day along road to Santo Tomas and scouting the country from Santo Tomas westward to Lake Taal, as requested by General Bates.

BULLARD,
Colonel, Commanding District.

Effective strength: Officers, 29; men, 1,100. Casualties: Officers, 2 wounded; men, 1 killed and 1 wounded.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I., August 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Southern Luzon, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on secret information I yesterday afternoon had the foothills of Mount Maquiling east and southeast of Santo Tomas scouted by three small parties of four men each. Two of the parties were mounted, commanded by Lieutenants Welsh and Wood, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. These two parties both encountered armed insurgents, who returned their fire from a thicket and the hills, into which they could not be followed by mounted men.

Lieutenant Wood encountered about 10 men, half of them armed with rifles. Lieutenant Welsh encountered about 20 men, all armed with rifles. These insurgents were in camp, scattered for a mile or more, and in both places where encountered they were making most shameful abuse of white flags, sticking these flags everywhere. The party encountered by Lieutenant Welsh attempted to entrap him by using the white flag to cause him to approach and then trying to cut him off from the rear. Considerable firing was done on both sides. No casualties on our side; none known on the enemy's side. Reinforcements were sent out immediately, but they could not encounter the enemy. They overtook and captured 1 insurgent who could not give any account of himself, 1 pony, and 1 bull abandoned by the enemy. Insurgents moved northward in the direction of Bocal and Pansol, east of Calamba. I so wired the commanding officer of Calamba, and sent Lieutenant Wood with party northwest of Santo Tomas. This party remained out all night, but met nothing. The pony captured proved to be one of the Government ponies recently stolen from native meat drivers near Alaminos.

Respectfully,

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel.

Effective strength: Officers, 2; men, 12. No casualties.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I., August 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Southern Luzon, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows: On the 9th instant, with an orderly, I followed at a short distance, an escort to Lipa. Near the scene of the recent fight of the Thirty-eighth Infantry at Payapa I came upon 2 men concealed and spying the number of the escort. One tried to escape; both were captured.

396 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

On the 10th instant, with 10 mounted men, I scouted 4 miles east of Lipa and northward; located a camp of the enemy in a mountain canyon 11 miles southeast of Santo Tomas. When about 2,000 yards from this camp I saw a mounted officer of the enemy place three parties to receive my attack. One of these parties was a short distance out of the canyon on the open. I charged it, mounted, and drove it for a quarter of a mile into the canyon, wounding or killing 2; I pursued as far as horses could go, then dismounted and attacked all three parties with 8 men, firing practically almost continuously at these parties at a distance of 150, 250, and 300 yards, developing in all about 50 armed men behind boulders and in the edge of the brush on the sides of the canyon. After fighting about fifteen minutes two of my rifles became disabled by the jamming of empty shells. With 6 men I could make no impression on the enemy. After firing about 400 shots, during which the enemy fired about twice that number, I withdrew without casualty; returning to Santo Tomas, picked up four squads of infantry and started back immediately, marching through heavy rain and mud until 10.30 p. m.

At daybreak on the 11th instant, I again struck the enemy's camp, meeting practically no resistance. On the way we captured 1 man with a bolo, and saw 2 or 3 armed men escape from the camp into the mountains which rose right above it. I found a cuartel of 15 barrack buildings, a guardhouse and lookout, from which the whole country west was entirely visible. I consider the destruction of this cuartel of some importance. It has been the base of attack on telegraph lines and escorts on both the Lipa and San Pablo roads.

I wish to commend most highly every man who was in the fight on the 10th instant. They saw and knew themselves largely outnumbered. They found themselves fired on from three directions at close quarters. I watched them all carefully. Every man was full of nerve and courage, stood up and fired, observed his alignment, adjusted sights as directed, and advanced by rushes. Their names are as follows: Sergt. Fred E. Tankersley, Company E, Thirtieth Infantry, Corpl. William Wesley, Private Milton Burgess, and Private Wallace Saunders; Company M, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.; Privates John Corrigan, Kenneth Freary, Harry M. French, William C. Hunter, and Herman M. Keyes, Company L, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. I will recommend separately for certificates of merit, Corpl. William Wesley, Company M, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and Private Leo Freudenthal, Company A, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. In the thickest of the fight, under fire from two directions, a shell stuck in Corporal Wesley's rifle. With great coolness he took out and screwed together his ramrod, ejected the shell and resumed his firing. A shell having broken in Private Freudenthal's gun, under similar conditions as Corporal Wesley, he went to the rear 100 yards or more, exchanged his useless gun for a rifle of a horse holder and returned across the open to his place in line, fired upon almost every step of the way at 150 to 200 yards by the enemy.

Respectfully,

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel, Thirty-ninth Infantry.

Effective strength: Officers, 1; men, 10. No casualties.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I., August 27, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Southern Luzon, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, thanks to Lieutenant Welsh, Thirty-ninth Infantry, I yesterday succeeded in getting definite secret information about a small cuartel near Tranca to northeast of Talisay about 4 miles and to the northwest of Santo Tomas about 12 miles. Started with Lieutenant Welsh and 30 men at 2 a. m. to-day, and struck cuartel at 10 a. m., driving out with hot fire 20 insurgents, who fled to heavy forest and mountains near and escaped. Two were probably wounded. Cuartel, three large barrack houses (capable of accommodating 50 men), 50 bushels of corn, 500 pounds of rice, and large quantity of garlic and fancy Filipino clothes and parts of uniforms were burned. Band fled northwest. Captured 2 ponies, killed 1.

Enemy would not stand to fight. Though probably half were completely uniformed soldiers, band was evidently robbers also.

This was the fourth expedition made in search of this cuartel or barracks. Surprise was impossible, as the enemy had good outpost system and we but an unwilling guide.

Respectfully,

R. L. BULLARD, *Colonel.*

Effective strength: Officers, 2; men, 30. No casualties.

**REPORTS OF OPERATIONS OF FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH
INFANTRY, U. S. V., JANUARY 14 TO SEPTEMBER 1, 1900, BY
MAJ. H. B. MULFORD, COMMANDING.**

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION,
THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., September 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A., *Washington, D. C.*

SIR: I have the honor to inclose, pursuant to Circular No. 13, headquarters Division of the Philippines, Manila, August 7, 1900, and by direction of the regimental commander, September 3, 1900, reports of the operations of the troops of this battalion and station, from January 14, 1900, to September 1, 1900.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-Ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., February 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of this battalion from February 1, 1900, to date. February 1, an election for local municipal officers was held, 100 voters being present, and civil officials consisting of president, vice-president, lieutenant of police, inspector of cattle, and inspector of barrios were duly elected and all took the oath of allegiance the same day. Since that date, out of 41 barrios belonging to San Pablo, elections have been held for representatives or "headmen" (cabezas) in 16 of them.

The people continue to return to their homes and local shops are resuming business from time to time.

A large amount of work has been put upon the bridges and road between here and Santo Tomas, and they are now in good condition to Alaminos.

Frequent scouting parties have been sent out on road to Santa Cruz, along which many breaks have been made in the telegraph line, but no insurgents have been seen.

In the barrio beyond San Diego an election was held February 8, and the same night a band of about 40 insurgents attacked the barrio, ran the inhabitants out, and carried off about a mile and a half of copper wire of the telegraph line. The newly elected presidente of the barrio reported the matter the morning of the 9th, saying that he gathered up some men and attempted to drive off the insurgents, but was outnumbered, and he was taken prisoner and carried off several miles, but was finally released.

As soon as the matter was reported, a detachment under Lieutenant Petite was immediately sent out to endeavor to locate the band, but no trace of them could be found.

February 8, 1900, a scouting party under Lieutenant Petite was sent north about 5 miles to the base of the mountains, to scout through the country adjacent to the road to Bay, but no insurgents were seen and the people generally were at work in their fields and houses as usual.

398 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

There is still considerable sickness among the men, but the health of the command is slowly improving.

The post bakery was started to-day, but up to date the commissary officer has been unable to secure beef at a reasonable price, the lowest figure offered being 14 cents gold, net, on the hoof.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., February 20, 1900.

ADJUTANT, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of this battalion from February 10, 1900, to date:

On February 12, 1900, accompanied by Lieutenant Merklin and 18 mounted men, I scouted across the mountain southeast of Calanan, thence through Calanan to Bay, returning through Calanan and across the mountain by a trail southwest of Calanan.

No insurgents were seen; the roads and trails were found to be in such condition as to be impracticable to utilize for hauling supplies from Bay.

All through this section the people were settled in their houses and pursuing their usual vocations.

February 13, 1900, I left San Pablo with Company C, Captain Macmanus, and Company D, Captain Burt, taking road running south through San Isidro and San Bartolamena until across into Tayabas province, when, with the advance guard, I surprised an insurgent outpost of 4 men armed with bolos and captured same. Leaving the trail, the column then marched due west up Mount Malalugal, scaling same and remained on summit about two hours.

No other insurgents were seen, and the column returned to its station the same evening.

February 14, 1900, a squad under Corpl. James Kyle escorted Signal Corps linemen to Nagcarlan, and on February 15, 1900, a mounted squad of 9 men under Lieutenant Merklin scouted to Majayjay via Nagcarlan and Lilio via crossroads, returning from Majayjay to Lilio via the short road across the hills the following day. No insurgents were seen.

On the night of February 17, 1900, I received information that an armed band of 12 insurgents had passed south of San Pablo, going west with the intention of attacking the wagon train at the mahogany bridge on the Alaminos road, about 2 miles west of San Pablo, the following morning.

On the morning of February 18, 1900, I sent Captain Macmanus, with a detachment of 24 men from Companies B, C, and D, over the trail taken the day before by the insurgents, in order to cut off their retreat, and sent another detachment of 24 men from Companies B, C, and D, under Lieutenant Merklin, to follow the wagon train at a distance of 400 yards, with instructions if train were attacked to leave the road and get in the rear of the insurgents. Lieutenant Dillion, in charge of the wagon-train escort, was also instructed in the event of an attack to have his men seek cover and engage the attention of the insurgents while the other two detachments surrounded them. The heavy rain of the night of February 17, 1900, probably caused the insurgents to change their plans, as the train was not attacked, but Lieutenant Merklin, after following the train to the bridge, marched south nearly 2 miles from the bridge and saw evidence of a body having shortly before been in that vicinity, and shortly after he surprised a party of 5 insurgents in a shack, one armed with a revolver and the others with bolos, some being uniformed.

They were all captured, and one proved to be Captain Malvor, a brother of the insurgent General Malvor, and all are now in custody. No other insurgents were seen, and it is reported that the balance of the band moved to the vicinity of Tannan. Since the last report elections have been held in several barrios, and more business houses have been opened up, and more people have returned. All the barrios surrounding San Pablo, except three on the road leading to Rosario, are well filled, and the people are going about their business as usual.

There is a slight improvement in the health of the troops, but fresh meat is badly needed and so far not obtainable.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

HQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., February 23, 1900.

ADJUTANT, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion since February 20, 1900:

Having received information of the whereabouts of the residence of Sebastian Canco (or Kanco), the secret military commander of the insurgents of this district and the head of the secret religious brotherhood (Katipunano), and also information leading me to believe that a band of insurgents, guarding 10 American prisoners, was in the country between Mount Cristobal and Mount Banajao, I sent Company D, Captain Burt, and a detachment of Company B, Lieutenant Bowdle, at noon February 21, 1900, with two days' rations, to Lilio, with instructions to leave Lilio at 8 a. m. February 22, 1900, taking the trail due south from Lilio, which passes just east of Mt. Cristobal, designating point at which I would endeavor to meet the column with another column moving north from Dolores on the same trail.

The residence of Sebastian Canco being on the road to Dolores, I had intended to reach same just before dark February 21, 1900, and remain in Dolores over night, but the failure of a Filipino guide to appear until 5 p. m. made it impossible to do so, and I then decided to reach his residence just before daybreak February 22, 1900. Leaving here at 3 a. m. February 22, 1900, accompanied by Lieutenant Merklin, Company C, Captain Macmanus, and Company B, Lieutenant Cromwell, I reached said residence about 5 a. m., surrounded same, but found Canco absent. However, 8 of his bodyguard, armed with bolos, and a number of official insurgent papers were captured, and about 20 uniforms, together with considerable ammunition and rice, were captured and destroyed.

Arriving at Dolores at 7 a. m. a halt was made for breakfast, and at 8.30 a. m. the march was continued on the trail leading north from Dolores, to connect with Captain Burt's column. At various places along the trail traces of insurgents were seen, and from time to time a number were seen in uniform armed with guns, but too far away to engage successfully. About 9 a. m. I saw evidence of a recent camp in a clearing, and while pursuing a mounted insurgent down a steep path and across a gully I found on the other side more evidence of recent camps, and feeling satisfied that insurgents must be in that neighborhood, I decided to leave the trail and strike through the timber to Mount Cristobal.

After crossing several almost impassable gorges, some over 100 feet deep, by means of vines, roots, rocks, etc., the sides in many cases being almost perpendicular, I, being with the advance guard, discovered in the midst of a large clearing some Americans guarded by about 20 insurgents armed with rifles. I at once ordered the advance guard to open fire, and, after firing a few shots, I, accompanied by the advance guard of 4 men, without waiting for the main body, advanced as rapidly as possible, but owing to the almost impassable thickets and undergrowth our progress was very slow. The insurgents, as soon as they saw us continue to advance, retreated, abandoning their prisoners, but returning our fire. Part of our column pursued them about a mile, but could not overtake them. The rescued prisoners proved to be the following men: Corp. John H. Bunting and Privates James Parsons, Company B, and Thomas Williams, Company C, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; Private Wm. J. Beiring, Company K, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and Teamster John W. Powers, attached to Third Battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V. The prisoners reported bad treatment in the hands of the insurgents, and that originally there were 10, but the insurgents had told them that 2, who had been wounded, had died, and, a short time before, 3 of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., had been turned over to another band to be guarded, and it was not known where they were kept. About 10.30 a. m. we started to advance north to attempt to effect a junction with the other column and to locate other insurgents.

One of the rescued prisoners, however, being so weak from sickness and lack of food as to be unable to travel, it was necessary to carry him upon an improvised litter, which made the progress of the column very slow and difficult in ascending steep inclines through the timber; so that after marching until about 5 p. m. (except a halt of one hour for dinner) and seeing no other insurgents, and realizing the impossibility of joining the other column before night, and the country being very wet and overrun with worms, leeches, and insects, I ordered the direction of the column changed to west and decided to climb Mount Cristobal, in order to get on dry ground to camp for the night where the men could get a good night's rest. After overcoming almost impossible obstacles in the way of gullies, rocks, cliffs and caves, the column reached open country (having carried the sick prisoner the entire distance) near

the top of Mount Cristobal, and camped for the night, the men suffering considerable from the cold, being without blankets. Leaving at 7 a. m. to-day, the column moved back to Dolores (instructions having been given to Captain Burt that if we failed to meet by the night of February 21 for him to move his column back via Dolores) by another trail through the mountains.

Several bands of insurgents were seen at different points and several small parties were surprised in shacks, used as barracks, in which were found considerable quantities of powder, bullets, uniforms, and large stores of corn, rice, and tobacco, all of which were destroyed.

The column arrived at Dolores at 10 a. m. and at San Pablo at 3 p. m. to-day. Captain Burt's column arrived at San Pablo about 2 p. m. by way of Dolores, having also camped on the mountain last night, and having run into one small band of insurgents, capturing one Remington rifle.

Another gun, pedigree unknown, was captured by the other column, together with 30 prisoners, all insurgents. Our casualties were none.

The endurance of both officers and men was severely tested by this most difficult expedition, but, as usual, nothing was too hazardous to be undertaken, and all performed their duty in a cheerful and most praiseworthy manner, reflecting additional credit upon the regiment whose name they bear.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., March 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion since February 23, 1900.

Receiving information at 5 p. m., February 24, 1900, that a band of insurgents, with three American prisoners, had passed east of the town, going to Rizal, I took a mounted party of 16, among whom were Lieutenant Merklin, Captain Hilton, jr., Captain Burt, Lieutenant Cromwell, and Lieutenant Frank, and arrived at Rizal about 7 p. m., but could not locate the band, they having continued on over into Mount Cristobal.

Having received information that about 400 insurgents were in the vicinity of Santa Rosa, I sent Company D, Captain Burt, to Alaminos at 8 a. m., February 26, 1900, with instructions to take the trail south from vicinity of Alaminos for Santa Rosa. Taking Company C, Captain Macmanus, and Company A, Lieutenant Petite, I left here at 8.30 a. m., February 26, 1900, taking trail west for Santa Rosa.

The two columns met about 11 a. m., but no traces of the insurgents could be found. It was learned afterwards that the insurgents learned of the approach of our troops and moved up into Mount Malangat about an hour before the troops arrived at Santa Rosa.

Being informed that a band of about 20 insurgents were near the barrio of Santa Ana, and also of the whereabouts of Oscar Soriano at San Joaquin (a secret agent of the insurgent General Cailles, sent to warn people from returning to their homes at San Pablo and its barrios), I took a mounted party of 16, under Lieutenant Merklin, at 1.30 p. m., February 28, 1900, and went to Santa Ana. No armed insurgents could be found in the vicinity, but hidden in a shack were found 20 new uniforms, 10 bolos, and in another shack some ammunition, rice, and one pair of new American leggings, and one bolt of a Krag rifle, all of which were destroyed except the leggings and Krag bolt.

Riding over to San Joaquin, Oscar Soriano was located and captured.

Out of 41 barrios belonging to San Pablo, elections have been now held in 30 of them.

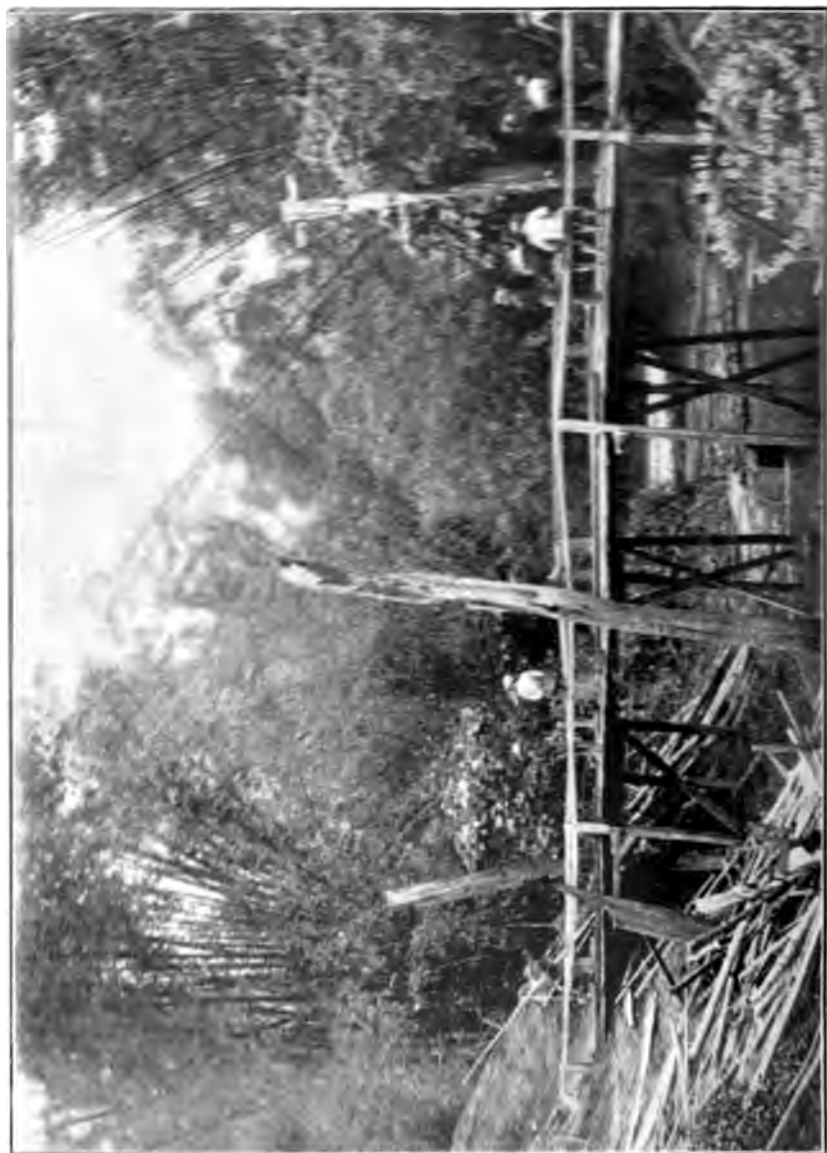
The people continue to return and religious services are now conducted as usual.

A local native police force has been organized and is now doing duty in San Pablo.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

BRIDGE BUILT BY UNITED STATES ENGINEERS.



BRIDGE BUILT BY UNITED STATES ENGINEERS.

REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY. 401

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., March 16, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of this battalion since March 1, 1900. Learning the evening of March 1, 1900, that about 40 of Malvor's men were at Tiaon, I left San Pablo at 2 a. m., March 2, 1900, accompanied by Lieutenant Merklin, Company A, Lieutenant Dillion, Company C, Captain Macmanus, Company D, Lieutenant Apple, and surrounded Tiaon at daylight, but found the town deserted. Leaving Tiaon at 7 a. m., the column struck west through the country toward the mountains, and in the foothills ran into a band of about 20 armed insurgents, who scattered in all directions, like rabbits, without firing a shot. Six prisoners, with one Mauser and one Remington rifle, were captured. The column skirted the mountains in a northwesterly direction, but saw no more insurgents and returned to station via trail through San Isidro.

At 8.30 p. m., March 3, 1900, I sent Lieutenant Merklin and Lieutenant Petite with 8 men about 2 miles northwest to the house of the insurgent Maj. Pedro Alcontora y Hernandez, the former insurgent military treasurer of this province. They could not find him, but captured one Colt's rifle and some bolos and papers, which have already been forwarded.

At 9.30 a. m., March 4, 1900, I took Captain Macmanus, Lieutenant Merklin, and 5 mounted men and rode to the house of said Alcontora and captured some official papers from the insurgent General Cailles, herewith inclosed, and a large quantity of rice and sugar.

About two weeks ago I learned that the insurgent Maj. Urbano Calces and about 40 men with arms were making their headquarters at Bay, and that a Spanish prisoner was held concealed there by them. I at once set spies to work to locate the residence of said Calces, as well as the place where their arms were kept, as whenever troops from Los Banos entered the town the insurgents either hid their arms or moved out toward Pila.

I had made all plans to move on Bay last Saturday, but by reason of reported election to be held that day I thought best to wait until that was over, as Calces would doubtless expect troops there that day and be out of town.

Learning, the evening of March 14, 1900, that Calces was in Bay, I ordered Lieutenant Petite and 24 men of Company A to leave here at 7 a. m., via Calanan, and enter Bay at noon via the road from Calanan to Bay; I ordered Lieutenant Merklin, with a detachment of 50 mounted men, to leave here at 7 a. m., March 15, 1900, and take the trail from San Pablo to Bay, entering Bay at noon.

I took Company C, Captain Macmanus, and a native to identify Calces, and left at 3 a. m., March 15, 1900, marching to Alaminos and then taking the trail to Bay.

When near Bay I sent a squad of 8 men over to the Los Banos road, so that every road and trail out of Bay was covered, and all columns entered Bay at noon as planned, having previously given orders to detain anyone not carrying copra leaving Bay by any road until they could be identified.

Upon entering the town I took a squad with the native guide and surrounded the house of Urbano Calces, but he was not there.

In an outhouse, back of his residence, I found a Spanish prisoner lying upon a bamboo bed, very weak and partly out of his head, evidently nearly starved. He stated that there was another Spanish prisoner a short distance away, and led the squad over to another hut about a block away where another prisoner (Spanish) was found.

Unfortunately a detachment of the Second Battalion had happened to pass through the town about 10.30 a. m., and Calces, hearing they were in the vicinity, had mounted a horse and ridden off before they entered. The names of the Spanish prisoners were Louis Alaboy Aguirre and Manuel Rodrigo Pockilla, a private and a sergeant, and they had been held prisoners eighteen and twenty months, respectively.

The former was captured at Santa Cruz, then taken to Calamba, thence to Santa Rosa, thence to Bay, where he had been held for eleven months.

The latter was captured at Cavite, thence taken to Calamba, thence to Santo Tomas, thence, two weeks ago, to Bay.

Providing the prisoners with horses, I brought them here last night and sent them to the hospital, and will forward them by wagon train to-morrow.

I sent Company A, Captain Thorburn, and Company C, Captain Macmanus, to Pila to endeavor to locate Calces there.

They surrounded Pila, but could not find him.

402 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

Leaving Pila at 8 a. m. to-day, they took the trail to Nagcarlan, where the column was attacked and at least 6 insurgents killed and wounded, our loss being 1 man slightly wounded.

At San Diego hill the column was fired upon, no casualties, and arrived here at 8 p. m. to-day after a very severe march, which was endured by officers and men in their usual soldierly manner.

Since March 1, 1900, street lamps have been put in shape in San Pablo, and business has improved and the people all seem cheerful and contented.

A delegation from Alaminos requested that an election for presidente of that town be held, and I have ordered that an election be held Thursday, March 22, 1900, at 9 a. m., and will send troops there on that date to see that order is enforced, and that the people are not interfered with.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HQDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., March 31, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion from March 17, 1900, to date:

March 17, 1900, a robbery having been reported from the barrio of San Filimino, and the cabeza of same having asked for an escort of soldiers to accompany the local native police, I sent Lieutenant Merklin with 6 mounted men as an escort. They found 1 Filipino shot and badly wounded, another severely cut on the head, and a third badly beaten. The wounded claimed that 7 armed men had attacked them at 3 a. m., robbing them of 60 pesos, but could give no clew to the attacking party.

The detachment scouted through the adjoining country, but could find no trace of the ladrones.

The wounded Filipinos were brought into the hospital and given necessary attention.

March 19, 1900, I left at 7 a. m., with Lieutenant Merklin, Company B, Lieutenant Frank and Company D, Captain Burt, with the object of locating the insurgents, who had fired on Companies A and C, north of Nagcarlan. About 2 miles south of Nagcarlan I sent a platoon of Company B, Lieutenant Merklin, east, with instructions to strike the trail running north through Lilio and continue north about 2 miles, and then strike west through the country until arriving at the main road from Nagcarlan to Pila. Another platoon of Company B, Lieutenant Frank, was detached at the same point south of Nagcarlan, with instructions to move east until about half way between the road to Nagcarlan and the trail to Lilio, and then march north until about 2 miles north of the road from Nagcarlan to Lilio, from which point to move northwest until reaching main road from Nagcarlan to Pila, uniting with the other platoon of Company B at this point.

Both platoons were instructed to cover the country as thoroughly as possible and endeavor to locate the band of insurgents reported to be in that vicinity. With the balance of the command I continued through Nagcarlan and 3 miles further north, and examined the country in that vicinity thoroughly, but no insurgents could be found and the entire command returned to San Pablo the same night.

March 22, 1900, Captain Hilton with Captain Macmanus and Company B, marched to Alaminos to be present at the election ordered to be held there that day. The election passed off quietly, about 50 natives being present and the troops returned the same day. Since that date elections have been held in the 10 barrios attached to Alaminos, and a majority of the inhabitants in that section have returned to their homes.

A petition having been received from the barrio Santissimo de Rosario and 6 adjoining barrios to come under the jurisdiction of San Pablo, said petition was granted and an election was ordered for March 28, 1900, upon which date I took Lieutenant Merklin, Lieutenant Petite, and an escort of 12 men in the ambulance, and accompanied by the presidente and secretary of San Pablo attended said election.

About 50 voters were present, and we were received on all sides by all with every evidence of friendship.

The addition of these 7 barrios, together with Alaminos and its 10 barrios, makes a total of 58 barrios attached to the jurisdiction of San Pablo, in all of which the people appear to be attending to their usual peaceful pursuits.

Although information has been received from time to time of bands of insurgents

within 10 to 20 miles of this station, the information has not been considered sufficiently explicit to warrant sending out any troops the past week.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., May 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion for the month of April, 1900.

April 4, 1900, upon information furnished by Major Parker, Company D, Captain Burt marched to the barrio of Santo Rosa in search of an insurgent ammunition train, but could find no trace of it.

About April 5, 1900, the public lamplighter of San Pablo was taken prisoner by an insurgent officer, Louis Banaag, and having received information that he was confined in a house in the barrio between Dolores and Tiaon, I left at 3 a. m. with Captain Hilton, jr., Captain Macmanus, and a platoon of Company B, reaching the barrio at daylight. The release of the lamplighter was effected, but Banaag could not be found.

Proceeding on toward Tiaon, Banaag was met on horseback and pursued, but although fired upon he escaped in the thick underbrush, after having abandoned his horse, which was captured. After breakfasting at Tiaon the column scouted along the base of Mount Malarayat, but no insurgents were seen. Having been informed that 8 rifles were concealed in the barrio of San Jose, I left at 3 a. m. with Company C, Captain Macmanus, Lieutenants Merklin and Bowdle, and surrounded barrio at daylight, making a thorough search, but only finding 1 double-barreled shotgun and a crude set of gunsmith's tools, which were captured.

April 14, 1900, a detachment of Company A, Lieutenant Bowdle, was sent to cooperate with a detachment of the Second Battalion, under Lieutenant Williams, to search for 3 murderers in the barrio near Nagcarlan. April 23, 1900, a detachment of Company C, Lieutenant Merklin, marched to Alaminos, remaining there during the issuing of cedulas, and another detachment from Company D, under Lieutenant Merklin, went there the following day for the same purpose.

April 27, 1900, I took Company B, Lieutenant Bowdle and a mounted detachment, Lieutenant Merklin to Santissimo de Rosario, and leaving Lieutenant Merklin with a detachment to issue cedulas, I continued on to the barrio Bolachac and sent Company B along the base of Mount Malarayat, but no insurgents could be found.

April 29, 1900, I sent a mounted detachment under Sergeant McConnell to Majajay to report upon the condition of the telegraph line; the squad returned April 30, seeing no insurgents. A report regarding the telegraph line was sent you by wire. During the month I have taken possession of 4 buildings in San Pablo for the United States, the former property of Pedro Alcantora, an insurgent major, and Placido Escudero, an insurgent major, as well as the plantation of the former, together with a large quantity of cocoanut oil and copra which would have gone to benefit the insurgent cause. The latter will be sold here as soon as possible for cash and turned into the civil fund.

April 27, 1900, learning a large quantity of insurgent rice was stored about 3 miles southwest, toward Mount Malarayat, I took Lieutenant Merklin, with a detachment from Company A, and captured same, being over 7 tons.

Having no transportation at San Pablo I employed natives to transport it by ponies to San Pablo, paying for the transportation of same with part of the captured rice, leaving a large quantity for forage for the ponies of the battalion. During the month a large number of cedulas, over 3,000, have been issued. Everything has been quiet throughout this section and all the people seem to be in their houses and working.

The receipts of the city from all sources according to the reports submitted by the municipal council, for the month of March, 1900, were \$1,474.61 Mexican, and the expenses, \$821.55 Mexican, leaving balance in the hands of the city treasurer April 1, 1900, of \$653.06 Mexican. The civil authorities have put up 38 new street lamps and are repairing the bridges, waterways, and the streets of the city, and apparently are taking great interest in the affairs of the city and its improvement and welfare of same.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

404 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

HQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
San Pablo, P. I., May 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of this battalion since May 1, 1900:

Pursuant to telegraphic instructions from the district commander to have 100 men cover the road north of San Juan de Bocboc and advance upon the town at 4 p. m., May 3, 1900, I sent 24 men of Company B, Captain Hilton, jr.; 24 men of Company C, Captain Macmanus; 24 men of Company D, Captain Burt, and 24 men Company A, Lieutenant Frank, at 3 p. m., May 2, 1900, to Tiaon, with instructions to camp there over night.

At 3 a. m. May 3, 1900, I took Lieutenant Merklin and a mounted detachment of 6 men and joined the troops at Tiaon at 5.30 a. m. Leaving Tiaon at 6.30 a. m., May 3, 1900, the entire column marched to Candalaria, and from there moved south and southeast across the country, reaching the road north of San Juan de Bocboc at 3.55 p. m., and entering the town at 4 p. m., as ordered, but finding no enemy either on the march or at the town. The entire country between Tiaon, Candalaria, and San Juan de Bocboc is perfectly level, very thinly settled, and what few people inhabit the country were busy in the fields or trying to clear off the timber. Through this section there are no cocoanut or banana trees, little water, and the country looks more like southern New Jersey or southern Missouri or parts of Arkansas than the tropics, there being considerable timber, with some rice fields. It would seem as though there should be a garrison at San Juan de Bocboc, but owing to the level country and the ease of covering it with horses, two troops of cavalry would be the most efficient garrison for that section. At 6.30 a. m. May 4, 1900, Company C, Captain Macmanus, and Company A, Lieutenant Frank, joined Colonel Crane's column for a scout in the neighboring mountains, but found no insurgents, although a large quantity of rice was captured and destroyed. Those companies proceeded to Lipa with said column, and returned here at 3 p. m., May 8, 1900.

At 7 a. m. May 4, 1900, I sent Captains Hilton and Burt with their detachments to work across the country over difficult routes to Tiaon and thence to San Pablo, which they reached at 9 p. m. May 5, 1900, seeing no insurgents, but destroying a quantity of rice, there having been indications of insurgents where the rice was found.

Leaving San Juan de Bocboc at 7 a. m. May 4, 1900, with Lieutenant Merklin and six mounted men, I started across the country toward Tiaon to cover as large a section as possible, and at the barrio of Santa Cruz, about 3 miles from San Juan de Bocboc, we saw one armed insurgent, shot him, and captured one Mauser rifle and a little ammunition. Searching the barrio, we found one large house containing uniforms, one revolver, some bolos, Remington ammunition, and a large quantity of rice, all of which were destroyed.

Indications of insurgents in other houses were seen, much rice being stored in same, all of which was destroyed, the amount of rice destroyed being over seven tons.

No other signs of insurgents were seen in that section, and entering Tiaon at noon, we struck south to Castillo, where one insurgent was killed and one house containing uniforms was destroyed. Leaving Castillo at 2.30 p. m. May 4, 1900, the detachment returned to Tiaon, and thence to San Pablo by way of Dolores, reaching here at 8 p. m., having covered over 40 miles during the day.

Inclosed papers of the insurgent Lieutenant-Colonel Castilio, found in a house in barrio Santa Cruz. May 10, 1900, Lieutenant Apple and a detachment of six men left for Alaminos to make maps of that section, returning this evening.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-Ninth Infantry U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., May 31, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of this battalion since May 10, 1900:

From May 10 to May 19 the battalion performed the usual garrison duty at San Pablo.

May 19, 1900, Companies A and C left San Pablo at 7 a. m., having been ordered to take station at Calamba, arriving at Santo Tomas at 1.30 p. m., remaining over

night and arriving at Calamba at 10 a. m., May 20, 1900, on which date I relieved Major Langhorne, who left the same date with his command of two companies for San Pablo. Companies B and D, of this battalion, upon arrival of Major Langhorne at San Pablo, left for Los Banos, arriving there May 23, 1900, relieving the two companies of the Second Battalion, who left for San Pablo.

Since arrival at Calamba the two companies stationed here have performed the usual guard duty, as well as furnishing escorts from time to time to Santo Tomas. May 28, 1900, information having been received of a body of armed insurgents in the woods near Viga Bridge, Lieutenant Cobb and a detachment of 8 men were sent to scout in that neighborhood, but nothing was found.

Since our arrival at Calamba the sick list has increased so rapidly that to-day Company A has but 1 officer and 8 men, and Company C 15 men, for duty.

On account of the great increase in the sick list since arrival here, it was necessary to have additional men to perform the ordinary guard duty, so that, May 27, Lieutenant Cobb and his detachment of 25 men reported from Cabuyao for duty at this station.

The band has also reported for temporary duty.

Upon arrival here the town was found to be in a mostly filthy condition, and steps were immediately taken to thoroughly police same.

The bunks and beds in the men's quarters were dirty, broken, and many full of bugs, and most of them entirely unfit for use. The sterilizer was found to be out of order and required two days to get it into working order, extra parts, wrenches, etc., having been carried off or lost.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., June 30, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of Companies A and C of this battalion for the month of June. June 8, 1900, it being reported that a band of ladrones was operating in the vicinity of Tulo, I sent Lieutenant Merklin and a detachment to scout in that vicinity, but nothing could be found.

Receiving information June 18, 1900, that a small band of ladrones was in the barrio Cauluban, I sent Lieutenants Cobb and Casey with a mounted detachment, to arrive at the barrio at daylight June 19, and upon instituting a thorough search of the barrio one Remington, one Mauser, and over 500 rounds of Remington and Mauser ammunition, two 5-pound cans of black powder, and 4 prisoners were captured. During the month Lieutenant Merklin has made several scouts in the adjoining country, taking noncommissioned officers, and at the same time giving them practical instruction in road sketching. During the month I have received in exchange for native prisoners 15 guns of various makes, including Remington, Mauser, Enfield, and muskets and guns made for shooting slugs. Considerable progress has been made in policing Calamba, it now being in a much better sanitary condition.

The health of the command has improved slightly, but the progress is very slow. There have been no disturbances through this section during the month, and the natives seem to be peaceful and pursuing their usual habits.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., July 27, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL SECOND DISTRICT, DEPARTMENT SOUTHERN LUZON,
Calamba, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that upon taking command here May 20, 1900, I found among papers on file copies of the financial statements of the pueblo of Calamba, rendered by the local presidente, Ramon Santos, to the municipal council for the month of March and April, 1900.

Knowing that Calamba was an important business point, I was convinced upon first glancing at said statements that there must be a large amount of money not properly

accounted for, and I at once began an investigation in a quiet way, personally, so that it could not reach the ears of the presidente and cause him to become suspicious and modify the future statements.

I continued my investigation through the month of June, also consulting with the presidente from time to time in a casual way, getting his statements regarding the sources from which he derived the revenue for the town, and he repeatedly answered me that the only sources of revenue for the town were those mentioned upon the monthly statements, and that he collected for nothing else.

By July 1, 1900, I had collected a large quantity of testimony to show that the presidente was collecting large sums without authority and was using and abusing his official position for his personal profit, but as the monthly statements were not rendered me until the 10th of the following month, I thought it best not to take any definite action before July 10, 1900, when the June statements would be handed in.

Immediately upon receipt of the June statement, July 10, I proceeded to gather testimony to show that said presidente, Ramon Santos, was robbing the public, and also conspiring against the United States Government and performing many illegal acts. By July 23, 1900, I had gotten enough testimony to convict him, in my judgment, of embezzlement, bribery, fraud, illegal acts in office, obtaining money under false pretenses, and conspiring against the United States Government; and upon that date I directed the officer of the day to arrest said Presidente Ramon Santos and confine him in the post guardhouse, intending to bring him before the provost court the following day at 10 a. m. for trial, and to furnish him a copy of the charges the day of arrest, and allow such counsel as he might desire to visit him.

By direction of the district commander, July 23, 1900, the place of arrest was changed to his residence, and I was directed to take no action against the said Ramon Santos until further orders, pending an investigation instituted a short time before by the district commander, of which I had up to that time had no knowledge, and July 25, 1900, I was directed to release him from arrest and restore him to duty as presidente, having suspended him from duty as such July 24, 1900.

The following is a substance of the facts I have gathered relating to the acts of the presidente of this pueblo and of the conditions existing here at the present time: I find that the presidente, Ramon Santos, was formerly employed by the Spaniards in the Manila custom-house, where he was charged with the embezzlement of several thousand dollars, and barely escaped trial. He came to Calamba about six years ago, and about two years ago married the daughter of a wealthy Filipino of Calamba, through whom he gained great influence over the natives. He is not a native, but a Mestizo, his father being a Filipino and his mother a Spaniard, and although not eligible as presidente, his election as presidente was approved by an election held here about February 1, 1900, he receiving about 19 votes out of some 30 cast.

He has ever since carried things with a high hand. None of the cabezas have been elected, but simply appointed and compelled by threats of his to serve whether they wished to serve or not, and are removed at his will. Some who can not read Spanish are compelled by threats to sign the monthly financial statements of the city, not knowing what they contain. Those reading Spanish refused to sign the June statement, stating they knew it was false. He compelled, by threats, several cabezas to sign a statement certifying that he, Santos, had paid out of his pocket for the city the sum of \$86.80, Mexican, and that the pueblo was indebted to him for said amount, which amount is shown as a deficit on the monthly financial statement for June, 1900.

The cabezas are allowed no voice in the affairs of the city, Santos being practically dictator of the community, violating many of the provisions of General Order 43, headquarters Department Pacific, August 8, 1899, and putting into effect many measures without the knowledge or approval of the post commander. He has constituted himself an internal revenue officer, collecting duties on all bundles, according to size, that land at the dock at the lake, either for Calamba or other points south, as well as on rice, salt, matches, and such articles, either taken into or through the pueblo, or exposed for sale here, representing that he was authorized to make such collections by the Government officials here. He has conspired to collect rent from the United States Government through his official position, keeping part of said rent for his services.

He ill treats the people, imposing unjust and exorbitant taxes upon them, and threatens them with fines if they complain or testify against him. He converts his house into a gambling place and robs the people, collecting license for same without authority. He professes great friendship for the Americans, and brings in false information, by this means attempting to divert the attention of the officials from the true condition.

I am convinced that said Ramon Santos is in league with a band of ladrones which has been operating in this vicinity, robbing the people going from market, and it is

mostly by reason of the great discontent and their unjust treatment by him that such a feeling of unrest is prevalent in this locality, and that there is not a more friendly feeling for the Americans existing here.

The people say that conditions are worse here than when the Spaniards ruled; that they were told that the Americans would protect them, but instead of that they allow them to be robbed, and do nothing to stop it.

I would respectfully state that I have considerable sworn testimony covering much of the above, and can secure much more, and am convinced that said Ramon Santos can be convicted of enough charges to send him to prison for a good term.

I have the honor to recommend that I be at once authorized to have him, the said Ramon Santos, confined and brought to trial before the provost court.

Respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., August 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the troops of this station during the month of July, 1900.

Having received information that the barrio of Lecheria had been attacked at daylight, July 4, by ladrones, I ordered Lieutenant Merklin and 8 mounted men to proceed to said barrio and examine it and the vicinity.

The detachment found upon arrival that the barrio had been attacked as reported and 1 native killed by a shot in the stomach, but after a thorough search of the barrio and vicinity no trace of the ladrones could be found.

July 6, 1900, having received information that a band of ladrones were operating in the vicinity of the road between here and Cabuyao and between here and Santo Tomas, I directed Lieutenant Merklin to take a detachment of 4 men to scout along the Cabuyao road and kill the ladrones, if possible. Upon arrival at the barrio Parian, the detachment left the main road and took the Barandal road and found several natives, who said they had seen the band disappear down the road.

Following the direction indicated and scouting along the road 1 Japanese rifle, some ammunition, with 1 prisoner, were captured.

For the protection of the Santo Tomas road, I sent Lieutenant Casey, with a mounted detachment of 5 men, with orders to proceed as far as the barrio of Tulo and the San Juan River, thence to Barrio Barandal. A small party of ladrones were seen, but owing to the darkness all except 1 escaped; 1 was killed and 1 rifle and 10 ball cartridges captured.

Being informed that a band of ladrones, residents of the barrio of Santol, had in their possession stolen carabaos, etc., I sent Lieutenant Trent, with a strong detachment of Companies A and C, to surround said barrio early in the morning and capture such carabaos, rifles, and natives as could be found. Following these instructions, the detachment captured 35 prisoners, 3 carabaos, and 1 Mauser rifle, caliber .30. No casualties.

July 9, 1900, having been informed that armed ladrones were seen in the barrio Botina, I sent Lieutenant Merklin with a detachment to said barrio, but they could find no trace of the ladrones.

Owing to the frequent appearance of ladrones in the barrios of Palo Alto and Santol and Baranjay, I directed Lieutenant Merklin with a detachment of 8 men to visit and search said barrios. In the barrio of Suplon 1 insurgent uniform, 20 Mauser ball cartridges, and one war bolo were captured.

July 13, 1900, I sent Sergeant Stone with a detachment of Company A after a band of ladrones reported to be operating on the Santo Tomas road, but after carefully patrolling same no ladrones were seen.

July 17, 1900, information being received that a large band of insurgents was camped on or near Mount Mioma, I directed Lieutenant Casey to take the mounted detachment and if possible locate the band, but after carefully reconnoitering the mountain and vicinity no camp could be found.

July 18, 1900, the telegraph wire between here and Cabuyao having been cut, Signal Sergeant Cocaine and 1 private (contrary to the orders of the signal sergeant in charge not to leave town without proper escort), went out to locate the cut, and when out about 4 miles from Calamba the signal party were fired on and the sergeant was killed. Immediately upon learning of the above I ordered Lieutenant Casey

with the mounted detachment to proceed to the scene of the attack, but upon their arrival at said place no trace of the attacking party could be found, and a thorough search of the surrounding country failed to disclose any further trace of them.

Lieutenant Trent with a strong detachment of Company C followed closely behind the mounted detachment and scouted closely along on both sides of the road without seeing any insurgents.

Upon returning by way of the barrio of Cauluban 1 prisoner was captured in said barrio.

July 20, 1900, it being reported that a small band of insurgents was operating between the San Juan River and the Santo Tomas road, I sent Corporal Swanson and 9 men of Company A to find and destroy them, but after having scouted through the country in question thoroughly they failed to find the band.

July 21, 1900, ladrones being reported in active operation on the Cabuyao road, a detachment from Company C, Corporal Martin in charge, was at once dispatched to the scene. One ladrone was found in a shack, who, upon trying to escape, was shot and killed.

July 25, 1900, a large body of insurgents being reported at the barrio of Nugan, a detachment from Companies A and C, Lieutenant Trent commanding, was sent at once. After a thorough search of the barrio and the adjacent country no insurgents could be found. From time to time escorts have been furnished between here and Santo Tomas, for meat, paymaster, etc., and frequently during the month small escorts have been furnished the signal sergeant stationed here, to accompany repair parties.

The feeling among the people in this locality is strong against the Americans by reason of the apparent failure to take any action against the local presidente, Ramon Santos, who has been robbing the people on all sides, a special report of which I have made to the district commander.

At the present time we have no friends here, but if prompt action be taken against said presidente, and he be severely dealt with, we will at once have from 2,000 to 3,000 friends in the locality.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calamba, P. I., September 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the troops of this station for the month of August, 1900:

August 3, 1900, information having reached me that a band of insurgents was operating in and around the barrio of Puido, I ordered Lieutenant Casey, with the mounted detachment, to go and, if possible, locate and destroy the band.

After carefully searching the barrio and the country adjacent thereto, 5 prisoners were captured; the distance marched being 15 miles.

August 13, 1900, being informed that a band of ladrones was operating along the lake shore, Lieutenant Casey and the mounted detachment were sent to scout through the country in which these ladrones were reported to be. The barrios and the country contiguous to the lake, as far as Cabuyao, were scouted, but no trace of ladrones was found; the distance marched being 15 miles.

August 15, 1900, by direction of the district commander, I directed Lieutenant Trent and 10 men of the mounted detachment to proceed to Santo Tomas, and, in conjunction with a similar detachment from that station, a search was made of all shacks and the country searched, on both sides of the road, from Santo Tomas this way as far as the sugar mill on the main road from Santo Tomas, about 3½ miles distant from Calamba. A search of this mill was made, resulting in the capture of 3 rifles and 4 prisoners; the distance marched being 28 miles.

August 19, 1900, the telegraph line having been cut between Calamba and Cabuyao and information having reached me that an ambush was prepared for the repair party, I ordered Lieutenant Casey, with the mounted detachment, to escort the lineman out to find the break; while immediately in rear of this detachment I sent Lieutenant Trent, with 22 men from Companies A and C, to cover both flanks of the former detail and to scout both sides of the road thoroughly. No enemy was encountered, and the two detachments, in returning by different routes, scouted the country but found nothing; the distance marched by both detachments being 32 miles.

August 22, 1900, it being reported that a number of rifles were hidden in some shacks along the lake shore between Calamba and Cabuyao, Lieutenant Trent, with 16 men of Companies A and C, was ordered to search the barrio and adjacent country along the lake as far as Cabuyao for rifles, but none could be found; the distance marched being 20 miles.

August 28, 1900, it being reported that ladrones had attempted to rob natives returning from market, a patrol of a corporal and 5 mounted men was sent out to patrol the road halfway to Santo Tomas and protect the natives from said ladrones, but none were seen; the distance marched being 16 miles.

During the month a number of escorts for telegraph-line repairers, poles, etc., have been furnished; a regular patrol every Friday has been sent out to patrol the road halfway to Santo Tomas for the protection of merchants and others coming to and going from market. There has been a noticeable improvement in friendliness toward Americans during the present month, due to the investigation into the conduct of the local presidente and the prospect of a speedy trial of same upon the charges preferred.

The ten or twelve shots fired into the town the night of August 29, 1900, had no connection with insurgents. On that day the cabezas met and elected a vice-president who was antagonistic to the presidente and some of the cabezas. The firing that night was done by some of the residents of the town, three of whom are now in arrest, one being a cabeza, and they will be speedily brought to trial before the provost court.

During August the Post-Office Department has established a regular post-office at this station.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

On January 28 I sent a detachment under an officer to a town called San Jose, northeast of here, to which, I was told, the insurrectos had retreated after the fight. The detachment returned at night, having been unable to reach the town on account of poor guides and the impossibility of inquiring the way, as no one in the party spoke the language of the country. I sent another detachment along the coast to the west, to the Hibatang River, with instructions to proceed up that river for several miles. Upon returning, the officer in command reported everything quiet in that direction.

On January 29 I appointed Sr. Rufino Pido to be presidente, temporarily, of Calbayog and Luis Villos of San Policarpo, and gave instructions to them to have the towns thoroughly policed and lighted. A good deal had already been done in the line of policing here, as the day after landing I had ordered the people to clean around their houses.

I gave orders that a company should start for San Jose on January 30, and stay out for a couple of days, if necessary, to find the place. This company reached San Jose on the night of January 30, but found no insurgents, and the next day returned.

Having heard of the result of the fight at Catbalogan, and that the enemy would probably fall back upon Gandora, I determined to try to cut off his retreat. Procuring a sailboat and two rowboats from Mr. Scott, an American in business here, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co., I started at 4.30 p. m. on January 29 with 50 men of F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, Lieutenant Stewart (my adjutant), and Mr. Scott, for Gandora.

My plan was to try and arrive there at daylight, in order to surprise the enemy for one thing and to prevent the burning of the town for another. Unfortunately, wind and tide were against us, and the mouth of the Gandora River was not reached until 12 o'clock at night. Here, again, on account of the tide, it was impossible to make any headway until 3 o'clock in the morning. After that it was difficult to make more than 2 or 3 miles an hour, as the schooner had to be towed by a rowboat; so that at 8 o'clock I took the two rowboats, with 20 men, and left the sailboat.

I reached Gandora about 12 o'clock noon on January 30, and found the town in flames. The town was on a peninsula about a mile long, formed by the river branching at this point. There was only one street in the town, the houses being built on the banks of the two river branches. At the head of the street, at the foot of a high hill, was the church.

When I reached the town it was two-thirds burned, and it was not possible to save any of the houses, as they were all nipa shacks which had not been burned, and were very close together, with a high wind blowing. When the flames had subsided a little in upper part of town, I went along the lower part of river bank, and passing through the burned part of the town went around the base of the hill, finding intact the storehouse of Warner, Barnes & Co.

In a few minutes the occupants who had hidden in the hills returned and informed me that preparations had been made the night before to burn the town, notwithstanding \$2,000 was offered in Mr. Scott's name to the man who ordered it burned. I found out that this man was the father of General Lukban's mistress.

About 4 o'clock Major Allen arrived with a company of his battalion, having come up the river in boats, towed by a steam launch of the *Helena*.

Hearing that the insurgents had been here, but were moving farther up into the mountains, I determined to continue up the river. About 12 o'clock at night I was [fired] upon by 5 or 6 insurgents, but suffered no casualties. I did not return the fire as there was only one volley, and I suppose they took to their heels after firing.

I arrived at Taiveron at about 8 o'clock the next morning and found the town deserted with the exception of one or two people, including a Spaniard, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co. He told me that the day before Captain Rafael with sixty odd men had been at a small town called St. Helene. He knew nothing of the whereabouts of General Lukban. In fact, it was a most difficult thing to get any reliable news of the movements of the insurgents even from Mr. Scott's agents, and the people were so frightened one could get nothing from them. From what information I could get, I decided that my best plan was to return overland to Calbayog.

The trip in the boats had been a most severe one; first, on account of the necessarily poor condition, and second, on account of the slow progress made. While I had along a few natives to do the rowing, these gave out and the soldiers had to do the rest of it. From Taiveron I sent the boats back under charge of a sergeant and 6 men, and at 11.30 o'clock a. m., January 31, started overland for Calbayog.

I reached St. Helene at 2 o'clock and rested an hour. I found that Rafael had been here the day before, but had left for Matiginan. I knew it was useless to attempt to follow him there, so continued on my way, arriving at San Enrique at

The companies were deployed as skirmishers and moved forward. When a short distance from the hills a cannon was fired from one of them. The enemy then fell back without more firing, and on the crest of the hills abandoned were found eight cannon.

I pushed on with the point and about half a mile farther on came in contact with the enemy, who opened up a hot fire upon my party. I deployed E Company as best I could, it being very difficult on account of the dense underbrush. After firing a couple of volleys I ordered Captain Fair to move forward, which he did, driving the enemy before him.

I followed the enemy for a mile or so before coming in contact with him again, when, being a little in advance of the point, I discovered 25 or 30 insurrectos on the side of a hill 200 or 300 yards off. I opened fire upon them, to which they promptly and vigorously replied. My men pushed forward rapidly, driving the enemy from his second position.

As the men moved across the open country in front of the enemy's position they were opened on with a cannon, but it was fortunately aimed too high, and the slugs with which it was loaded, passed over our heads. I captured three more cannon at this place. From here I followed the insurrectos for a couple of miles, but I was unable to get into contact with them again. In all I had pursued the enemy about 5 miles into the country, over a very mountainous and densely wooded section, capturing 11 cannon and 3 rifles, killing and wounding, as I afterwards learned, about 15, without any casualties on my side. The day being extremely hot and my men much exhausted—not being in prime condition as a result of the ten days on the transports—I was compelled to give up the pursuit and return to the town.

I was joined by G Company, Captain Spellman commanding, just after driving the enemy from his second position. This company and the other half of Captain Cooke's company (F) had landed on the west side of the town, and G Company had pushed rapidly forward on hearing the first firing, Captain Cooke being retained in town by General Kobbé's order.

Both officers and men did most creditable work, nearly all of them, too, being under fire for the first time. I wish, however, to call especial attention to the conduct of Captain Fair and Lieutenant Seaman, who were as cool as could be desired, keeping their men well in hand and maintaining a good fire control all the time.

I desire to mention, also, the good services rendered by Captain Gulick, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., who joined me in landing and was with me during the day, assisting materially in transmitting orders and taking charge of detached bodies of men.

Respectfully submitted.

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, February 14, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of my command since the occupation of Calbayog on January 26, 1900.

Upon my return from pursuing the insurgents on that date, I placed my command in quarters as follows: The tribunal building was selected as a battalion headquarters building, the lower part being taken for the adjutant's office and quartermaster and commissary storehouse, while the upper story became quarters for myself and staff in which to live. The quarters formerly occupied by the insurgents made very comfortable barracks for two companies, and two school buildings are used for the other two companies. A large public building near the headquarters has been taken for the guardhouse. The officers are living in two houses of which I have taken possession.

Hearing of the existence of a house which the insurgents used as a magazine, and which was situated some miles into the interior, I sent, on January 27, a detachment of men under an officer to find and destroy it. The house was found, but everything but a can of sulphur had been removed.

On this day, January 27, I also sent a detachment to search the hills for cannon, and another to the town of Santa Marguerita, situated about 5 miles southeast of Calbayog, on the coast. The former detachment returned with 1 cannon and the latter reported everything quiet.

On January 28 I sent a detachment under an officer to a town called San Jose, northeast of here, to which, I was told, the insurrectos had retreated after the fight. The detachment returned at night, having been unable to reach the town on account of poor guides and the impossibility of inquiring the way, as no one in the party spoke the language of the country. I sent another detachment along the coast to the west, to the Hibatang River, with instructions to proceed up that river for several miles. Upon returning, the officer in command reported everything quiet in that direction.

On January 29 I appointed Sr. Rufino Pido to be presidente, temporarily, of Calbayog and Luis Villos of San Policarpo, and gave instructions to them to have the towns thoroughly policed and lighted. A good deal had already been done in the line of policing here, as the day after landing I had ordered the people to clean around their houses.

I gave orders that a company should start for San Jose on January 30, and stay out for a couple of days, if necessary, to find the place. This company reached San Jose on the night of January 30, but found no insurgents, and the next day returned.

Having heard of the result of the fight at Catbalogan, and that the enemy would probably fall back upon Gandora, I determined to try to cut off his retreat. Procuring a sailboat and two rowboats from Mr. Scott, an American in business here, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co., I started at 4.30 p. m. on January 29 with 50 men of F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, Lieutenant Stewart (my adjutant), and Mr. Scott, for Gandora.

My plan was to try and arrive there at daylight, in order to surprise the enemy for one thing and to prevent the burning of the town for another. Unfortunately, wind and tide were against us, and the mouth of the Gandora River was not reached until 12 o'clock at night. Here, again, on account of the tide, it was impossible to make any headway until 3 o'clock in the morning. After that it was difficult to make more than 2 or 3 miles an hour, as the schooner had to be towed by a rowboat; so that at 8 o'clock I took the two rowboats, with 20 men, and left the sailboat.

I reached Gandora about 12 o'clock noon on January 30, and found the town in flames. The town was on a peninsula about a mile long, formed by the river branching at this point. There was only one street in the town, the houses being built on the banks of the two river branches. At the head of the street, at the foot of a high hill, was the church.

When I reached the town it was two-thirds burned, and it was not possible to save any of the houses, as they were all nipa shacks which had not been burned, and were very close together, with a high wind blowing. When the flames had subsided a little in upper part of town, I went along the lower part of river bank, and passing through the burned part of the town went around the base of the hill, finding intact the storehouse of Warner, Barnes & Co.

In a few minutes the occupants who had hidden in the hills returned and informed me that preparations had been made the night before to burn the town, notwithstanding \$2,000 was offered in Mr. Scott's name to the man who ordered it burned. I found out that this man was the father of General Lukban's mistress.

About 4 o'clock Major Allen arrived with a company of his battalion, having come up the river in boats, towed by a steam launch of the *Helena*.

Hearing that the insurgents had been here, but were moving farther up into the mountains, I determined to continue up the river. About 12 o'clock at night I was [fired] upon by 5 or 6 insurgents, but suffered no casualties. I did not return the fire as there was only one volley, and I suppose they took to their heels after firing.

I arrived at Taiveron at about 8 o'clock the next morning and found the town deserted with the exception of one or two people, including a Spaniard, the representative of Warner, Barnes & Co. He told me that the day before Captain Rafael with sixty odd men had been at a small town called St. Helene. He knew nothing of the whereabouts of General Lukban. In fact, it was a most difficult thing to get any reliable news of the movements of the insurgents even from Mr. Scott's agents, and the people were so frightened one could get nothing from them. From what information I could get, I decided that my best plan was to return overland to Calbayog.

The trip in the boats had been a most severe one; first, on account of the necessarily crowded condition, and second, on account of the slow progress made. While I had along a few natives to do the rowing, these gave out and the soldiers had to do the rest of it. From Taiveron I sent the boats back under charge of a sergeant and 6 men, and at 11.30 o'clock a. m., January 31, started overland for Calbayog.

I reached St. Helene at 2 o'clock and rested an hour. I found that Rafael had been here the day before, but had left for Matiginan. I knew it was useless to attempt to follow him there, so continued on my way, arriving at San Enrique at

about 5.30 p. m., where I bivouacked for the night, having marched about 12 miles. About 4 p. m. we encountered 6 insurgents going over the mountains. We fired on them, seeing 2 fall, but were unable to determine whether or not they were killed or wounded, as they fell down the mountain side.

I left San Enrique at 7 a. m., February 1, and arrived at Calbayog at 8 p. m., having marched about 23 miles. The country over which I passed from Taiveran to Calbayog was something fearful. Between Tavieran and St. Helene the greater part of the way was over rice fields, in which one sank above his knees in mud; the rest of the way was in the mountain streams, wading in water anywhere from ankle to waist deep. Between St. Helene and Enrique the trail was much better, it having been cut between these two places by the insurgents.

Between Enrique and Santa Marguerita the trail was either in a river or running over a mountain. Some of the mountains were 400 or 500 feet high, and in climbing over these the men had to sling their rifles and climb up hand over hand by aid of the roots of trees. In some places the trail went up the almost perpendicular face of the rocks, in which steps had been formed by the wearing away of the rocks by the bare feet of the natives passing over it.

From Santa Marguerita to Calbayog there is a very good road running along the coast.

While I did not succeed in coming in contact with the enemy, great benefit has resulted, and will result, from the trip for the following reasons: First, the people in the interior saw the American troops for the first time, and realized that they had come to the island to protect people's lives and property and establish peace, and that they did not murder and pillage as they (the natives) had been told they would do. At Enrique I was approached by a native who besought me not to burn the town, and he seemed quite surprised when I told him I had no intention of doing so. Second, it proved to the natives that our troops were able to get over the country as well as they could. On our arrival at Santa Marguerita the people could not believe that we had marched overland from Taiveran.

The effect of the trip is already being seen in the number of people returning to this town and the neighboring ones, amounting to some 40 soldiers, who have given themselves up. On my return I found that Private Johnson of E Company had, while under the influence of "vino," wandered off. I have sent several parties to places where he was reported seen by the natives, but I can get no further trace of him. One of the detachments, on February 3, under Lieutenant Wilson, was fired upon and had one man slightly wounded in the arm.

On February 4 I sent out a detachment under Captain Dey to see if he could find the party who had fired upon Lieutenant Wilson, and also to see if he could get any trace of Private Johnson. Captain Dey passed through Santa Marguerita, Napora, Ilry, to San Luis, on the Gandora River, below Gandora, where he took barotas and returned to Santa Marguerita, without having seen an insurgent or hearing anything more of Private Johnson.

On February 6 I appointed H. Rosales as president of Santa Marguerita. On February 7 I sent out a detachment under Captain Fair to bring in some rifles, which had been reported to me by a native as being concealed in the woods a short distance beyond Napora. Both rifles and ammunition were found, and the detachment returned the same night bringing 11 Remington rifles in good condition and 400 rounds of ammunition.

In addition to the above-mentioned soldiers who have given themselves up, San Jose, a captain of an infantry company at Catbalogan, and Leopoldo Rifo, a second lieutenant in the infantry company at this place, have come in.

I wish to call attention to the good services rendered by Mr. Scott, an American in business here as the agent of Warner, Barnes & Co. He accompanied me on the expedition to Taiveran, and was of the greatest assistance, on account of his knowledge of the people and their language, in procuring guides and information. He has also been valuable in aiding me to quiet the people and getting them to return to their homes and resume their former occupations. By means of his business agents all over the island I am able to keep in close touch with what is going on. I have had Mr. Scott and the presidente appoint a number of men as detectives, and from the reports which they bring in I am convinced the insurgents are utterly routed and their forces scattered to the four winds. Several of the returning soldiers have informed me that Miguel Lukban disbanded his forces in the vicinity of Mateguian, telling his men to return to their homes as best they could. General Lukban has deserted his troops and seems to be making for the north coast, with the evident intention of coming over into southern Luzon. I have also found out that when he was driven from Catbalogan he opened his money chests and permitted his men to help themselves.

One of these men was caught by Bruno Andrade, the former presidente of Oquendo, and \$514 Mexican was taken away and turned over to me.

On February 10 the priest of this town, who had fled to Leyte during the insurrection, was brought back by a boat which I had sent for him. I feel assured he will do much in quieting the people, as he had a great deal of influence with them, and they were anxious for his return.

On February 11 Colonel Zabatel, who was next in command after General Lukban, came in and surrendered himself.

One fact which was clearly demonstrated by the marches was that it would be impossible for the troops to do any extensive scouting and live on the country. There is absolutely nothing in the interior for men to live on, the few people who live there carrying their food from the coast towns.

On February 12 a doctor, chemist, and lieutenant surrendered, and on February 13 Captain Rafael and Miguel Lukban, commanders of troops at this place when we landed, came in and gave themselves up; also Geronimo Alcede, captain of one of the infantry companies at Cathalogan.

Respectfully submitted.

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, March 12, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the occupation of Catarman, and the movements of detachments of my command.

In my report of March 3 I explained why I had occupied Catubig instead of Catarman, and in the light of recent events am more convinced than ever that it was the better place of the two to station troops at that time, for on my visit to Loguan, March 3, I was informed that a body of men under Rosario, one of Lukban's lieutenants, had started from the mountains to go to Catubig to loot and burn the place, but upon learning that it was occupied by the troops had withdrawn to the mountains.

From other accounts it was evident that the arrival of troops at Loguan was very opportune, as orders had been given by Abuque to burn the town the day following our arrival.

On March 3, for the purpose of occupying Catarman, I embarked F Company, Captain Cooke commanding, on the steamer *San Bernardino* and a schooner furnished by Mr. Scott, agent of Warner, Barnes & Co., free of charge, as he was anxious to have Catarman occupied.

Major Allen, who arrived here on this date, decided to accompany the expedition. Starting at 6 p. m., we arrived off Catarman about 7 a. m. March 4. The town is situated about a mile from the mouth of the river. There is practically no harbor, and the coast is covered with rocks which form reefs extending quite a way out into the sea. The channel leading into the river is not more than 20 yards wide, with a swift current flowing through it, making it very dangerous to enter the river. On the right hand side going in is a sand beach; on the left, all reefs.

The *San Bernardino*, which had towed the schooner *Malabon* here, gave her a start for the mouth of the river, and then anchored about three-fourths of a mile from the shore, as she drew too much water to enter the river.

Major Allen and myself, with several men, embarked on a rowboat and landed on the sand beach about a mile from the town. On entering the latter place we were met by the presidente.

There were some 200 or 300 men in the town, but very few women, the majority of the latter remaining out in the hills through fear of the American troops, caused by reports circulated by Lukban.

Catarman is a town of about 9,000 population; it contains a number of wooden houses. The church is in a very bad state of decay; the convent, however, is in first-class condition. From accounts given by the natives, matters had been quiet in this section since the arrival of troops on the north coast.

I again inquired concerning the killing of Chinamen and Spaniards before our arrival, and found that none of the former had been killed, and only one of the latter at Caroyman, a small town near Babon. It was reported that there were about 7,000 picos of hemp in the town.

On our return to the boats we found that the schooner had been carried by the current onto the rocks on the left of the river.

Procuring some barotas, all the company property and rations and 100 sacks of rice were removed by the hardest kind of work. The last boat load of property had not left the ship more than five minutes when she capsized with 200 sacks of rice still on board.

The next morning at 9 o'clock we sailed for Loguan, leaving behind Mr. Gibson, of Warner, Barnes & Co., to see if the *Malabon* could be saved.

Arrived at Loguan at 12 m. and found everything quiet. Captain Dey had, according to my orders, sent scouting parties out to Palapag and Pambujan, and reported everything quiet at those two places, and that the people were returning to the towns. We found here the presidente of Mondragon, who had come in to present himself to Captain Dey.

Mondragon is a town of about 5,000 inhabitants, situated on the north coast about midway between Catarman and Pambujan.

Leaving Loguan at 4 p. m., we arrived at Catubig at 7 p. m. Lieutenant Sweeney reported everything quiet. Very few of the people had returned to the town, but he thought that was due to the fact that they were out in the rice fields. Quite a number had been in the Sunday before we arrived, but had gone out again on Monday.

I directed Lieutenant Sweeney to take 12 men and proceed via Poponton to Mataguinao, and from there to Calbayog via Gandara.

I also ordered a detachment of 10 men to take station at Poponton for four or five days to accustom the people to the sight of troops, and to disabuse their minds of the opinion they had formed of the American forces from the reports circulated by Lukban.

Leaving Catubig at 8 a. m., March 6, we arrived at Catarman at about 4 p. m., and found that little progress had been made toward saving the *Malabon*. Left that night for Calbayog, and arrived at 6.30 o'clock next morning.

Pursuant to orders from Major Allen, I embarked Lieutenant Jones and 20 men on the *Lotus*, and at 2 o'clock proceeded with them to Gandara. I directed Lieutenant Jones to take 10 men the next morning and proceed to Mateginan, remaining there about five days, then return to Taiveran and remain about the same time, then to return to Gandara.

It was reported to me on my return from Catarman—and I have since verified the fact—that two Chinamen had been killed by brigands in one of the small towns on the Gandara River. There is also a band of these brigands near Gandara.

On March 13 I received word from Captain Dey that it was reported to him that Lukban had collected a large force in the mountains near Gumay, and he wanted more troops before going after him, in order to leave a sufficient guard at Loguan and Catubig to prevent these places being burned in his absence. I authorized him to draw men from F Company at Catarman. He also stated that about March 10 many of the people of Loguan, fearing the town was going to be attacked, had gone out into the mountains, but returned several days later.

March 15.—Since writing the above, Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment has arrived at this post, having encountered the insurgents in the mountains near Mataguinao, losing one man killed and four wounded out of a detachment of 13 men. The casualties are as follows: Private Elbridge H. Webster, Company H, killed; First Lieut. Joseph T. Sweeney, slightly wounded, left thigh; Corpl. Joseph W. Allport, Company H, severe abdominal wound; Private Clinton E. Mear, Company H, severe wound left wrist; Private James H. Clancy, Company H, slight flesh wound over hip; Private Joseph K. Jordon, Company H, severe wound right shoulder.

Pursuant to my instructions, Lieutenant Sweeney, with a detachment of 12 men of Company H, left Catubig Wednesday, March 7, for the purpose of sketching the trail from there to Mataguinao. Lieutenant Sweeney was authorized to take a small detachment instead of a large one—first, on account of being able to make faster time; and secondly, because all the reports I had received indicated that there were few insurgents left in the mountains, and that these were back of Paranas. He arrived at Poponton on Wednesday night and made arrangements with the Teniente in charge to furnish him with guides. Before leaving next morning he became suspicious of the Teniente.

About 4 o'clock Thursday afternoon, when the detachment was traveling in a river bed with steep banks on both sides, he was fired upon from both sides.

He immediately took his detachment up one of the banks, driving away the enemy concealed there. Before reaching the top one man was killed or mortally wounded, and two others wounded.

As soon as possible after reaching the top of the hill, Lieutenant Sweeney assembled his detachment; and finding Private Webster missing, and not knowing whether he was killed or only wounded, determined to go after him.

Having the rest of the detachment fire rapidly, he took Corporal Allport and

Private Jordan and started after Webster. He had just found him and discovered that he was dead, when the enemy's fire became so hot that he had to retire. All of the men were wounded before they succeeded in reaching the top of the hill again.

All Thursday night, Friday, and Friday night, until early Saturday morning, a brisk fire was kept up; and at night every time a twig broke, or when one of the wounded men groaned, fire was opened upon the detachment.

When the firing finally did cease, Lieutenant Sweeney could not move on account of his wounded men, and he did not like to reduce his detachment any by sending messengers for assistance, which they might not have succeeded in obtaining, as the country was unknown to all, and there were no guides, they having run at the first fire. Moreover the country was very mountainous, sparsely settled, with numerous mountain trails.

Lieutenant Jones who arrived at Gandara March 7, proceeded on Thursday, March 8, according to my orders, to Matuguinao to meet Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment, but on account of the difficult trail and the impossibility of getting guides—having practically to find the town himself without guides or maps—did not arrive until Saturday afternoon. Sunday and Monday he spent in exploring the country looking for Lieutenant Sweeney, but without success. Tuesday he was preparing to return, thinking something must have happened to prevent Lieutenant Sweeney from ever starting, as he could find no trace of him, but as a last resort he sent out another detachment, which by the merest accident found Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment, which had been living on almost nothing for four days.

From Matuguinao the detachment returned here in barotas arriving Wednesday night.

Lieutenants Sweeney and Jones both deserve the highest praise for what they did, Lieutenant Sweeney especially, who from what I can learn added very much to the resistance made by his detachment by the manner in which he handled it, and the encouragement which he gave his men. In addition he was called on to dress two or three times a day the wounds of the men, and during the latter part had to stay awake nearly all the time, day and night, so completely exhausted were his men.

Lieutenant Sweeney estimated the party against him at about 30 rifles and 2 cannons. He is sure of killing 3 or 4 insurgents, and thinks there were many more wounded. One of the cannons was captured and spiked.

One of the presidente's secret police who lives some distance from here came in yesterday and reported to me that about March 1 he was forced by a party of 8 men, 2 of them with guns, to guide them to Matuguinao. Two of these men represented themselves as commissioners from Aguinaldo to Lukban. They had arrived here the latter part of February, and had passes from the authorities in Manila.

He stated that the party in Matuguinao which attacked Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment consisted of about 50 men under Rosario. They had from 20 to 25 rifles and 3 cannon.

I have to-day dispatched Captain Spellman, with 40 men and fifteen days' rations, to Matuguinao, to thoroughly scour the country and see if he can find any trace of Rosario's band.

Also I have instructed Captain Dey to draw on Capt. John Cooke, at Catarman, for 50 men, and to station a force at Poponton, and by working out from there to come in contact with the band if possible.

I received word several days ago from Lieutenant Seaman that a Chinaman had been murdered at Lavazares, on the north coast. I sent Captain Fair to investigate the case and he reported that a man by the name of Marcus Flores was guilty of the crime.

This man was under Abuque's orders and escaped to the mountains. The Chinaman had money and hemp to the value of \$1,465.75 in the hands of a Spaniard. This was collected, and after the Chinaman's debts are paid the remainder will be turned over to his nephew and partner.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,

Calbayog, Samar, April 19, 1900.

The ADJUTANT, SUBDISTRICT OF SAMAR,

Calbalogan.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit a report received yesterday from Lieutenant Seaman, which in a great measure explains the situation at La Granja, but, as he

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



GENERAL SCHWAN AND STAFF, BETWEEN BINANG AND SILANG.

says in his report, it was written very hurriedly and he did not have an opportunity to enter into detail. From Sergeant Chandler, who returned with the prisoners, I obtained the following additional information: That the force which attacked La Granja was about 200 strong, and had 25 or 30 rifles. The number of killed mentioned in the report included only those whose bodies were found. Sergeant Chandler thinks that the loss of life on the enemy's side was very much greater. He states that Lucio Flores, the presidente of Lavazares, and the three prisoners who were brought down were found in the presidente's house, with bolos on. I have all these men in irons. A large number of refugees, mostly women and Chinamen from La Granja and Lavazares, arrived here yesterday on the *San Juan*. While these people were being loaded on the boat at La Granja, a native, who was a cook for Mr. Ewing, Warner, Barnes & Co.'s representative at that place, was shot and instantly killed by the insurgents.

Word is also brought down from La Granja that it is the intention of the insurgents to burn all the towns which are or have been occupied by the American troops.

Several days ago I received reports from Captain Cooke, which I would send to you but for the fact that I think he has provided you with the same information in letters which I forward with this one. What he says is, briefly, that the insurgents have made one attack upon Catarman, but were beaten off; second, that Lieutenant Sterrett when he visited Mandroyon had found the presidente's house burned, the presidente missing, and the town deserted; third, that the Spaniard, Juan Delgado, Warner, Barnes & Co.'s representative at that place, had informed him that the inhabitants of the towns, who had all gone out to work in the hemp and rice fields, had been induced to join the insurgents in a last effort to capture their cities.

Captain Cooke states in his report that Captain Dey had informed Lieutenant Sterrett that he had not seen the enemy in his march to and return from Oros. This shows that Captain Dey has been there, but up to date I have received no report from him to that effect.

When Mr. Scott was at Catbalogan he told you that he was certain that a good deal of the trouble in the Gandara section was caused by certain rivals of his in business in that section, and that their idea was by starting this trouble they could procure hemp cheaper. He says they have always had trouble on the right branch of the Gandara River, even in Spanish times, from this same cause, but that the left branch has always been quiet, and such seems to be the case even now, for both Captains Spellman and Costello report that the insurgents have been unable to get any recruits from that territory. The camarine of Warner, Barnes & Co., at Gandara, was destroyed by fire the other day.

From the investigation which I made while at La Granja and from what Lieutenant Seaman has since reported to me, I am convinced that the cause of the present trouble around Lavazares is practically the same, i. e., that the presidente of Lavazares and a Spaniard named Salano started the trouble in order to get their hemp cheaper, and before they realized it, the movement had gotten beyond their control. Salano is now in this town, and I would arrest him were it not for the fact that I do not consider that I have enough positive proof to arrest a Spanish subject.

The other day I succeeded in capturing some very important papers which Lukban had sent out to the *jefes locales* to the different towns on this island. They are very lengthy documents, and when translated I will send you copies. In one he answers "paragraph by paragraph," General Orders 43, and the circulars which were sent out by us to the different *jefes locales*. In the other he describes the different engagements which have occurred on the island. These papers are most interesting and amusing.

When General Kobbé was in command of the brigade, my orders were to make my reports to him of the record of events in my battalion. Having received no instructions from the new brigade commander, I suppose I had better send my reports to the subdistrict commander. Will you please inform me if he desires semimonthly reports of record of events, or will it be sufficient to report the facts in letters similar to this.

Mr. Scott will send to-day enough vessels to get all the hemp out of La Granja, which amount is between two and three thousand piculs.

I have been unable to send Lieutenant Seaman any more reenforcements, and think that 40 men is a sufficiently large detail to defend that town, though its situation is such that it calls for more men than other towns of its size better situated.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

418 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

LAGUAN, SAMAR, P. I., May 12, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I.

SIR: As a boat leaves here to-morrow morning, I take the liberty of sending this report direct to you to inform you of the condition of affairs on the north coast of this island.

It will take over a month to get a communication to you through military channels. I have already informed you of the fight at Catarman, May 1. F Company, which was stationed there, has been brought here, making this garrison about 160 strong, composed of F and H companies, under command of Captain Dey.

The garrison is sufficiently strong to protect this town and do a certain amount of patrolling around the country, though the latter is very difficult on account of the large rivers and the fact that this town is situated on an island. There should be a boat at the disposal of the commanding officer of this post.

A Spaniard, Thomas Oria, in business here, has up to date put his steamer *Lao-ang* at my disposal, free of charge. It would have been impossible to do any work without it. May 6 I took 100 men and marched to Pambujan. I had no trouble in going, except at one bridge, which the insurgents had partly destroyed.

On my return they attempted to ambush my command at this bridge, but I discovered their presence before they were able to put their plans into execution, and drove them off, killing 12 certainly, and many more, I think. I had one casualty, Private James E. Murdock, Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., who received a bolo cut in the left lower leg. He is doing very nicely at this date.

May 8 I embarked 100 men on the *Lao-ang* and proceeded to Catubig. There were intrenchments all along the river bank, and at one place a rope made of large twisted vines had been put across the river; at another a large barricade had been started, but it was not sufficient to prevent navigation. At still another place there were several barotas loaded with stone, which I sunk near the shore. Catubig was occupied by the insurgents, who fled at my approach. They had done an immense amount of work since the fight, April 15, 1900, having thoroughly policed the town, etc. I found one cannon in the street. I burned the town and on my way back to Laguan destroyed a great quantity of palay stores in the houses along the river bank. I had one casualty, Private Ambrose W. Thompson, Company F, Forty-third Infantry, who had his left hand pierced by a cane as he fell into a mantrap. He is doing well at this date.

The palay crop has just been harvested, and as a result of having lots to eat and so few troops to contend with, the entire north and east coasts of Samar are in rebellion.

Before any headway can be made against the rebels it will be necessary to occupy another town on the north coast with at least two companies.

Catarman would be the best if it could be possibly occupied before the insurgents could burn it; if they succeeded in doing the latter then Bobon.

Borangan, on the east coast, should be occupied by at least two companies.

The natives of this island are not in favor of the war, but have been compelled to join the insurgent forces or be killed. If there were enough of troops on the island to protect those friendly to us, I think the rebellion would soon be ended. Another recommendation which I earnestly make is that a gunboat be sent to patrol the north coast to keep the people from crossing from Luzon to this island. I have very reliable information that men and guns are coming from Luzon, landing on the northwest coast.

This boat would also render good service by going up the river (Catubig) once a month. Boats drawing 15 feet of water can go up this river as far as Catubig.

A more detailed report will follow.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

CALBAYOG, SAMAR, P. I., May 18, 1900.

The ADJUTANT, DISTRICT OF SAMAR AND LEYTE,
Tacloban, Leyte.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of events from April 28 to May 17, 1900:

On April 28 I sent Lieutenant Seaman with instructions to Captain Cooke at Catarman to move his company as soon as possible to Laguan to reenforce Captain Dey's company, having been reduced very much in number from killed and wounded.

I had reenforced Captain Dey's garrison of 20 men from my own, but I needed

these men at Calbayog, and I sent orders that they should return with Lieutenant Seaman.

Warner, Barnes & Co. sent four schooners and a tug to remove hemp at Catarman and other places along the coast. The orders to Captain Cooke were to remain at Catarman until the hemp was removed.

After F Company had moved to Laguan, Lieutenant Seaman was to return to San Miguel (near La Gronja) with a force of men and drive out the insurgents quartered there. Lieutenant Seaman arrived at Catarman April 29. The next day he left on the *San Bernardino* for Laguan to bring down the steamer *Lao-ang* to move F Company.

On the night of April 30 F Company at Catarman was attacked by a force which Captain Cooke estimated between 500 and 600, with 100 rifles, though he thinks from the trenches dug by them that he would be safe in saying there were many more, as between 10 p. m. on April 30 and daylight May 1 they dug over 400 yards of trenches, averaging 4 feet deep and 2 feet wide, with nothing but boloes to break the ground and coconut shells to throw out the earth.

About 9.30 p. m. April 30 the insurgents drove in the outposts, wounding one man, Private Fred Myers. Captain Cooke drew all his sentinels into the convent, where his company was quartered, and decided to wait until daylight. During the night there was desultory firing on both sides.

When daylight came it was seen that the insurgents had built trenches on three sides of the barracks.

By way of the fourth side the beach could be reached by a path passing through a dense underbrush. It was afterwards found that this path was full of mantraps, showing that the fourth side had been left open intentionally.

At daybreak, after a few well-directed volleys at the enemy, Captain Cooke, leaving word to keep up a rapid fire on the trenches, took 30 men and flanked the trenches on the north side of the convent, driving the enemy out and killing 52 of them. He then flanked the trenches on the south side, driving the enemy out and killing 57, having only one casualty, Private Thomas O. Bates, wounded in the ankle.

A general move was then made, and the enemy was driven off. Captain Cooke then buried 117 in their own trenches, and before the day was over 154 dead insurgents had been found. I think it would be perfectly safe to say that there were over 200 of them killed and wounded. The two wounded soldiers, Privates Myers and Bates, were dispatched to Calbayog on the *Lao-ang*, and arrived at 10 p. m. May 2.

On May 3 I left Calbayog on the *Lao-ang* for the north coast, arriving at Catarman about 5.30 p. m. I found that F Company had left for Laguan on the *San Bernardino*, leaving a guard of 13 men with the four launches. The *San Bernardino* returned the next morning at about 8 o'clock.

I found that Warner, Barnes & Co. had gotten out all their hemp and had also loaded in the launches the Chinamen and their goods. The Spaniard from whom Warren, Barnes & Co. had bought some of their hemp refused to sell all of his hemp, claiming that he had already sold it to Sr. Thomas Oria, of Laguan. The result was that this hemp, amounting to probably 1,000 piculs, had to be left, as there was no transportation.

I took all the guard on the *Lao-ang*, the *San Bernardino* and the four launches returning to Calbayog. Before we left the harbor a number of insurgents were seen on the beach.

Arrived at Laguan at 3 p. m. Left the post Sunday morning, May 6, at 4 o'clock, for Pambujan, with 100 men. About a mile from Laguan found the shacks of an insurgent outpost. Four miles from Laguan is a river some 60 yards wide, spanned by a very good bridge. About 30 feet of the center of the bridge had been removed. Repairing this break delayed the column an hour. The position of another outpost was found on the other side of the river. Two more bridges were crossed before entering Pambujan, both in good condition.

Pambujan was reached by 10 o'clock without seeing a native. As we entered we captured two boys in a house near the outskirts. From another house four or five men ran out. One of these we wounded—cutting his bolo in half—but he succeeded in getting away. In his house I found the American flag which the town had bought some time before; it was being used on a bed.

Some of the men having been overcome by the heat on the way down, I rested until 3 o'clock. The boys I captured stated there had been no large bands of insurgents in the town for a week, when a party of 50 passed from Catubig to Catarman. The town appeared to be deserted, and all the stores had been looted. Several insurgents were seen prowling around across the river while we were resting. I started on the return at 3 o'clock.

At about 3 miles from Pambujan the advance party fired upon two insurgents, killing one and wounding the other. From what we learned later these were scouts sent out by the enemy.

When near the bridge, which the insurgents had partly destroyed, the point, which was a short distance in front, discovered a man concealed in the brush and opened fire on him. Almost simultaneously I, being midway between the point and the main body, discovered a number in the brush on the right of the road and opened fire on them. Both sides of the road were found to be alive with bolomen concealed in the dense underbrush.

Fire was opened upon them, and then I took a small party and entered the brush, where I found a great deal of blood, indicating that a number had been hit. After getting a short distance I found one dead man. The underbrush was so thick that it was almost impossible to penetrate it.

Returning to the road, I found the rest of the command engaged in searching the sides of the road, where a number of bolomen were concealed.

A party of riflemen had also been seen across the river and had been fired at, driving them away.

The greatest care had to be taken in hunting for the bolomen, who were concealed in the high grass along the roadside. They would not move until a soldier was about to step on them, when they would jump up and attack most fiercely. Twelve were killed within 5 feet of the road. Private James E. Murdock, Company F, was the only man wounded, receiving a bad cut on the left lower leg.

The insurgents had destroyed the repairs we had made on the bridge that morning. They had laid an ambush for us, but fortunately we discovered it. Their plan was to have the riflemen—who were stationed across the river and who, after firing a few shots early in the fight, fled—open fire upon us, and while our attention was attracted in that direction, have the bolomen attack us from the rear. I should estimate their force at about 200. I counted 13 dead, and feel sure there were many more.

I can not speak too highly of the officers and men of my command. The officers were Captain Dey, Lieutenant Seaman, and Lieutenant Sterrett. Lieutenant Seaman I especially wish to commend. I consider it was due to his good work with the point that the ambush was discovered. He deserves special mention for the manner in which he handled his men and for the coolness and bravery under most trying circumstances. He was well to the front in the search for bolomen, and as a result three vicious attacks were made on him at different times by bolomen. In two of these he had very narrow escapes. I wish to recommend him for a brevet major of volunteers for his gallant and efficient services in the fight. He has already been recommended for brevet captain for previous good work.

Laguan was reached at 8 p. m. May 8. At 6.30 o'clock I embarked 100 men on the *Lao-ang* and started for Catubig. About 2 miles up the river the insurgents had started to build a barricade along the river, but had not completed it.

There were trenches all along the river, constructed since the Catubig fight. However, we were not fired upon on the way up. Near Catubig a rope made of twisted vines was stretched across the river, and in another place there were several barotas loaded with stone.

The *Lao-ang* anchored just below Catubig, and I disembarked the troops. The town showed evidences of having been occupied up to the time of my arrival. There was one cannon in the street and a small carriage of another. An immense amount of work had been done on the town since the fight. Among other things it had been thoroughly policed. I burned the town and started on my return about 12 o'clock. On my way back I destroyed a great quantity of rice. The palay crop had just been harvested in that section, and the insurgents had a large food supply stored away in consequence.

When near the visita of Bayog several shots were fired. I landed a few men, but the insurgents fled at our approach. Private Ambrose W. Thompson, of Company F, fell into a mantrap and had his left hand pierced by a cane. Laguan was reached at 6.30 p. m.

On Saturday, May 12, at 4.30 a. m., I left on the *Lao-ang* for Palopog with 75 men; arrived at Pompon and disembarked troops; arrived at Palopog at 10 a. m., seeing a few people along the road, but meeting with no resistance. On our return we found that a bridge, which was all right when we crossed it in the morning, had been destroyed; arrived at Laguan at 6 p. m.

May 15, at 8 o'clock p. m., I embarked 100 men in steamer *Lao-ang* for Burabayba. This town is situated on the north coast, about four hours from La Gronja. My idea in going to this section of the country was to destroy San Miguel, a small visita situated an hour inland from Burabayba. This visita had been the headquarters of the insurgents in that section of the island when Lieutenant Seaman was stationed at La Gronja.

I arrived opposite Burabayba at 4 a. m. May 16; disembarked, and arrived at San Miguel at about 8.30, meeting with no opposition, though I saw a number of bolo-

men. The insurgents deserted the town as I advanced. They had erected new barracks, and had three or four houses stored with rice and palay and a great quantity hidden in the brush near the town. The town consisted of some 30 or 40 houses. I burned it and all the rice and palay. From here I went to Urdorwitt, a small visita of 30 houses on the north coast, between La Gronja and Burabayba. An insurgent flag was hauled down on my approach, and I found the town deserted.

There was considerable palay here, which I destroyed. Between San Miguel and Burabayba I destroyed a great quantity of palay. I then started back to Burabayba, where I destroyed more palay.

At the latter place I succeeded in liberating several Chinamen, prisoners of the insurgents, and also the wife of the Spaniard who had lived at Lavazares. They informed me that San Miguel was the headquarters of the insurgents in that section.

All three of the towns were full of insurgents. A number of the dead at Catarman were recognized as natives from there, and they also formed stopping places for those people coming over from the Camarines. I embarked my troops and arrived at Laguan at 9 p. m.

There has been considerable sickness at Laguan, principally diarrhea and ulcerated feet, the latter being caused from the lack of socks. It has been impossible to get any socks for my battalion since its arrival on this island, notwithstanding that several requisitions have been forwarded for same.

I consider that the present situation on this island is rather serious. The whole north and east coasts are in rebellion, and as the palay crop has just been harvested in the north the insurgents are in no need of food.

After close investigation I am convinced that if there were a few more troops on this island the trouble would soon be ended. At present there are so few that those natives that are friendly to the Americans on the coasts I have mentioned dare not say so for fear of being killed.

I have been informed on very good authority that the president of Bobon, however, has succeeded in preventing the natives of his town from joining the insurgents.

If two companies could be stationed at Borongan, on the east coast, and two at Bobon or Catarman, on the north, I feel sure that a wonderful difference would soon be seen, as the friendly natives would then have a place where they could be protected.

The fact is illustrated in the town of Calbayog, which is full of natives.

Another recommendation which I desire to make is that a small gunboat patrol the north coast of this island. I have positive information that boats pass back and forth across the San Bernardino Straits, and numerous Tagalogs have come over that way. The current carries boats across to Capul from southern Luzon, or from the north coast of this island, without the least danger to the occupants. This boat could also be used up the Catubig River, and its moral effect, if nothing more, would be tremendous.

I returned to Calbayog on May 17. Nothing of special importance had transpired during my absence.

A small boat, about the size of the *Lao-ang*, would be of great service to the garrison at Laguan. The post is situated on an island, and there are no boats at the disposal of the commanding officer except what he can get from ships that happen to be in the harbor. Moreover, there are so many large rivers in that section of the country that it is almost useless to attempt to scout through the country on foot, as every few miles one of these is met with, and by the time any large force succeeds in crossing the enemy has escaped to the hills.

With a boat the force could be carried up several of these rivers or landed at points along the coast, where effective work could be done before notice got around that troops were there.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,

Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Second Battalion.

CALBAYOG, SAMAR, P. I., May 28, 1900.

The ADJUTANT, SUBDISTRICT OF SAMAR,

Catbalogan, Samar.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of occurrences at this post since May 20:

Numerous reports had been received of the presence of insurgents around Calbayog, and on May 21 I sent Captain Spellman with a detachment of 30 men to make a reconnaissance in the direction of Bato. When a short distance from this post he

encountered a party of insurgents with rifles and bolos. A few volleys sufficed to scatter them. Captain Spellman saw several fall, but continuing in pursuit of those escaping, he did not verify whether or not he had killed any. Near Bato he encountered another party of 30 with the same results.

On May 24 I went to Catbalogan to have a conference with the subdistrict commander. On the same day, after my departure, word having come in that there was a considerable force of insurgents at Caroymon, Captain Spellman dispatched Lieutenant Jones with a small party to investigate. Caroymon was found deserted. The road between here and there was filled with mantraps, and the men of the detachment had several narrow escapes.

The gunboat *Papanga*, Capt. Fred. R. Payne commanding, arrived in the harbor on the evening of May 24. Reports having been received that there were some insurgents at Santa Marguerita, Captain Spellman sent 50 men on the *Papanga* to land there on the morning of May 25. The report of Lieutenant Jones, in command of the detachment, accompanies my report.

About 200 insurgents were seen to leave the town when the bombardment commenced.

I wish to express my appreciation for the assistance rendered by Captain Payne with the *Papanga*. He was more than eager to help in every way possible. In addition to the good work rendered by the bombardment of the town, the moral effect on the natives of the machine and rapid-fire guns has been very great.

Saturday, May 26, I sent Captain Fair with a detachment to make a reconnaissance in the direction of Bato and return via Jibatang. His report accompanies this one. A short distance from here he discovered a party of insurgents digging trenches. He reports that the roads and trails are lined with trenches.

His detachment did very good work, encountering numerous small detachments of insurgents, killing 8 positively.

Captain Fair also destroyed a great quantity of rice. From a number of sources I learn that the insurgents are short of food.

Saturday evening, May 26, at 8 o'clock p. m., the insurgents commenced firing at the outpost on the bridge over the river, at the north end of the town, driving outposts in to the stone bridge over the canal. I reenforced the post, and shortly after extended a line across the north end of the town and reestablished the outposts.

The insurgents continued the firing for several hours longer. About 12 o'clock a small party of bolomen made a rush for the stone bridge over the canal, getting within 20 yards of it, but they were driven back.

As it was an extremely dark night and they had extinguished all the lights, it was impossible to see how many crossed. I knew, however, that a number had crossed, and therefore considered it better to hold the line I occupied than to attempt to advance again to the bridge and run the risk of having some slip through and get into and fire the town. At daybreak we found 2 dead insurgents. From a native who had been pressed into service and was with them the night of the attack I learned that we had killed 10 and wounded 20. He said the party numbered 250, under Quison, and that they had 10 rifles. The latter is what I had estimated. He also stated that another party, under Abuque, was to have attacked from the northeast, but did not materialize. I think Captain Fair's party had the effect of scattering this last party. I had no casualties.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

HDQRS. SECOND BATTALION, FORTY-THIRD INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Calbayog, Samar, P. I., June 24, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, FIRST DISTRICT,
Department of the Visayas, Tacloban, Leyte, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to [submit the] following report of occurrences at this post since May 27, my last report covering occurrences to that date.

On May 28 Captain Fair returned with his detachment. He had been sent to scour the country between here and Bato and to break up the insurgents who had assembled at that place and at Hebatang. He encountered several insurgent bands, which fled at his approach. He managed, however, to kill 8 (verified).

About 8 p. m., May 28, a store near the bridge at the north end of town was burnt by the enemy.

May 29 I sent Captain Spellman with 40 men to Caroyman to act as guard for a party of men to get out the palay and stores there. He reported the road mantrapped

in several places, that the bridge had all the planking removed from it, and the stringers so cut as to give way as soon as any [strain] was put upon them, and that the town was strongly intrenched. He remained there two days, during which time 296 bags of palay and a quantity of hemp and piece goods were removed. Nearly all of the foregoing belonged to people in this town. He encountered an outpost, killing 2 insurgents.

June 3 Sergt. Oliver M. Lynn, Company E, and a civilian employed, J. E. Irving, went to Caroyman on a scouting tour of their own, though orders had been given that no one should leave the town without authority. When near the town they were fired upon by about 25 riflemen. Teamster Irving was wounded in the thigh at the first volley. Sergeant Lynn carried him for a half mile, stopping now and then to empty his magazine into the approaching insurgents. Sergeant Lynn hid Irving in the brush and came into town to report the affair. I immediately sent out a detachment and brought Irving in, but no signs of the insurgents were seen. Irving is badly wounded, but is doing well at this date. Sergeant Lynn deserves the greatest credit for his conduct on this occasion and for the manner in which he protected his wounded comrade. A native policeman with them was killed.

June 4 a member of the secret police of this town who lived across the river was killed.

The next day Lieutenant Jones, with a small detachment, was sent to protect the burial party and killed 2 insurgents just below the cemetery.

At 3 o'clock on the morning of June 8 this town was attacked from three sides by a large force of the enemy. The outposts were driven in and the firing of the enemy lasted for about an hour before they were finally driven off. A house at east end of town was destroyed by fire. It is impossible to form any accurate estimate of the enemy's number. A prisoner with 1 rifle and 30 rounds of ammunition was captured. He stated that the party to which he belonged was about 150 strong, with 25 guns, and that there were two other parties of about the same strength. I should say the number of rifles was correct, as over 1,000 shots were fired into the town. Two days after 2 insurgent dead were found, 1 in the river and 1 in the marsh back of the town. I feel convinced that a number of them were hit, as on each road leading from the town there was a quantity of blood. A pouch containing 100 Krag cartridges was also found.

That they had intended burning the town was shown by the fact that in their flight they dropped a number of bottles made of bamboo filled with petroleum and rags.

Late in the morning I sent Captain Spellman out to scour the country. He ran across small parties of the enemy and killed 5 (verified).

June 12 I sent a small party out for beef cattle. Two miles down the road to Caroyman the enemy was found strongly intrenched. I sent another party to assist, and took a small party myself to scout the country. About 3 miles from town, in a different direction from that mentioned above, I found the insurgents strongly intrenched. After about half an hour's fight I drove them off, killing 2 (verified). The thickness of the trenches and their position on top of a high hill explains their low death list. From appearances there must have been nearly 100 located here, with about 20 guns.

About 5.45 a. m. of June 13 about 40 shots were fired into this town.

I have had no casualties in any of the above engagements.

While I was at Catbalogan on June 18 this town was again attacked by insurgents at 1 o'clock a. m. Captain Spellman was in command and he estimates their force at at least 100 rifles. It is impossible to say how many bolomen there were. The part first attacked was the north side of the town, where a determined effort was made to enter. The insurgents were driven off, but not before they succeeded in firing a building on the outskirts.

They then attacked the warehouse of Warner, Barnes & Co. across the river where there is an outpost of 8 men. These latter, with assistance of some men on this side of the river, drove off the insurgents. The next point of attack was the east end of the town, from which they were soon driven off. A number of bold attempts were made to burn the town, but all were frustrated and no damage was done except the burning of the building mentioned above.

Captain Spellman deserves the greatest credit for the manner in which he handled his command and defeated all efforts to destroy the town by fire, though an extremely high wind was blowing.

The insurgents kept up a hot fire for over three hours and a half, firing from 2,000 to 3,000 rounds. There were no casualties on our side. Two dead insurgents were found, though it is believed from the blood tracks leading from town that there were many more.

The gunboat *Papanga*, which arrived at Catbalogan about June 12, found that the garrison had been daily annoyed for over a week by insurgent outposts firing into the town from surrounding hills. While these could not be dislodged by detachments from the garrison, immediately upon the return of the latter to town the shooting would recommence.

The gunboat by a few well-directed shots from her 6-pounder destroyed them so effectually that they have ceased to cause any more trouble.

In addition Captain Payne very kindly offered to run out a 1-pounder revolving cannon in the town to be used in such cases. Of course the offer was gladly accepted. Captain Payne also permitted the Colt gun to be taken ashore at Calbayog to be used in case of any more night attacks, which have so frequently happened of late.

I can not speak too highly of the assistance which I have received from Captain Payne. In addition to that mentioned above, he has sent his machine gun along with expedition, to Santa Marguerita, Silanga, and Caroyman, and has also carried troops to these places on the *Papanga*. He has always been most eager and ready to help in every way possible.

Besides the killing done by the guns of the boat, the moral effect of its presence has been very great, and during its stay in the harbor the outposts are not annoyed at night and the men get much needed rest.

A report dated June 2 from commanding officer at Loguan reports everything quiet there.

Again I make earnest request that reinforcements be sent here at the earliest practicable moment.

For over a month the insurgents have held control of the country surrounding this town, and while of course any detachment of 30 or 40 men which I may send out go wherever it wishes—immediately upon its return the insurgents move their outposts to within a mile or so of the town and prevent the natives from entering or leaving the town. The result is that all the neighboring towns, San Polecorpo and and Caroyman, have gone over to the insurgents, principally from fear, as the insurgents have been guilty of all kinds of cruelty to those friendly to us, such as burying them alive, cutting off parts of the body, killing them, etc. It is impossible for me to keep parties out all the time, as I have to mount a large guard to keep the town from being burned and to protect the people. There are at present from 4,000 to 5,000 people in Calbayog. In every attack upon the town the insurgents have tried to burn the town. The damage, however, has been limited to burning one house at each attack. This, however, has been due to the fact that there has been no wind blowing, otherwise the fire would have spread to the surrounding nipa huts and it would have been impossible to prevent the entire destruction of the town.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, JR.,
Major Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Calbayog,
and in Temporary Command Subdistrict of Samar.

BAYBAY, LEYTE, P. I., July 6, 1900.

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL, DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I.

SIR: Pursuant to telegraphic instructions from you, dated June 16 and received June 29, I have the honor to make the following report concerning the fight at Catubig. I have been delayed a little in making this report on account of moving from Samar to Leyte. On February 19, 1900, I received orders from Brigadier-General Kobbe, then in command of Samar, to move a company of my battalion to the town of Laguan, on the north coast. Before starting from Calbayog with the company, I had authority to put half of it at Catarman.

Arriving at Laguan February 21, everything was found quiet and peaceful, and the town was occupied without firing a shot. Learning that the insurgents were entrenched on the Catubig River at a place called Bigo, about an hour in a steamer from Laguan, I embarked, February 22, 50 men on a small steamer called the *Cuco*, and started up the river. I encountered the insurgents at Bigo and drove them off, pursuing them for an hour or so. From all I could learn, Catubig was a most important town to occupy, being in the center of a valley which produced an immense amount of rice, which was to be harvested in May; again, it was the last largest town from Laguan on the trail used by the insurgents coming over the mountains from their headquarters at Matuguinao to the north coast. Taking all these things into consideration, I believed it was more important to occupy Catubig than Catarman.

Therefore, on February 23, I took 49 of Company H, under command of Lieutenant Sweeney, and occupied Catubig without any trouble or even seeing an insurgent.

At Catubig I found 20 Chinamen who had been held there by the insurgents and escaped, being taken into the mountains on account of the defeat of the insurgents at Bigo the day before, and also because I followed up this advantage so quickly in occupying Catubig.

General Kobbé later approved of my action in occupying Catubig instead of Catarman, and moreover permitted me to take another company of my battalion to Catarman on March 3, 1900. On this latter expedition Major Allen, commanding the subdistrict of Samar, also went along. Catarman was peacefully occupied. Major Allen and myself then went to Laguan and Catubig, finding everything quiet. From our occupation of Calbayog and Catbalogan on January 26 and 27, respectively, affairs had been apparently getting more and more quiet, and therefore Major Allen directed me to send Lieutenant Sweeney with a detachment over the mountain trail to Matuguinao for the purpose of sketching the route, and to send a party up the Gandara River from Calbayog to Matuguinao to meet Lieutenant Sweeney. Not knowing but what Lieutenant Sweeney might take more days in the work than he could carry rations for, I had him to take only 12 men, so that if he had to live on the country he would have less trouble than if he had a large detachment. Another reason I sent a small detachment was I didn't care to reduce the garrison at Catubig any more than necessary. The sergeant who was left in charge was given special orders by myself about conducting affairs during Lieutenant Sweeney's absence, and when I returned to Laguan I left word with Captain Dey to visit the town at least once a week, and twice if possible.

As Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment was ambushed in the mountains and several of his men badly wounded, himself included, it was necessary to keep him and his men at Calbayog for medical treatment.

At the first available opportunity Lieutenant Sweeney and the well men of his detachment were sent back, with instructions to pick up 10 men at Catarman to increase the force at Catubig, if necessary. In fact, I sent word by Lieutenant Sweeney that, if in the judgment of Captain Dey, Catubig should be abandoned, to withdraw the troops to Laguan. I did not order the abandonment of it myself because affairs in the vicinity of Calbayog, as far as I could see, were not serious enough to demand it, but as I had not been to the north coast for some time I did not know what the conditions were there.

In fact the whole time I was stationed on Samar I labored under the greatest difficulties for lack of transportation, having to requisition it wherever I could get it every time I needed it. Lieutenant Sweeney's description of the difficulty of going from Catarman to Laguan will give some idea of the troubles we encountered.

The day Lieutenant Sweeney arrived at Laguan Captain Dey had received word that the insurgents were placing obstructions in the Catubig River, but nothing concerning the attack on Catubig. As he had visited Catubig on April 14, the day before the attack, and found everything quiet, there was no special reason for feeling apprehensive concerning the place. However, on April 19, the day after Lieutenant Sweeney's arrival at Laguan, he dispatched him with seventeen or eighteen men to again take station.

The garrison at Catubig had, from the absence of Lieutenant Sweeney's detachment, sickness, and other causes, dwindled to 31 men. This detachment was commanded by two of the best sergeants in H Company. An action of the sergeant in command, which I will speak of later, will show the character of the man. From what I have been able to learn since, the insurgents concentrated their whole force in Samar on taking Catubig, and must have had from 600 to 800 men, with 200 rifles. The detachment was quartered in the convent which was situated at the foot of quite a high hill, and on the other side of the convent about 5 yards from it was the church.

The report that I received from the only surviving noncommissioned officer, Sergeant, then Corporal, Carson, is as follows: At daylight on the morning of Sunday, April 15, heavy firing was commenced by the insurgents from the top of the hill. The men immediately took shelter in the convent and returned the fire. The firing kept up the greater part of that day and night. On Monday, the 16th, a large number of insurgents got into the church and, in addition to firing on the men in the convent, attempted to set fire to the convent by throwing from the church bundles of hemp saturated with kerosene. An attempt was made to drive the insurgents out of the church, but though some of our men succeeded in getting into the church they found at least 75 riflemen, and therefore, after emptying their magazines, they were compelled to retire to the convent. On Tuesday morning the insurgents succeeded in firing the convent. As soon as the sergeant saw there was no prospect of saving the house, he commenced to make preparations to leave. There were 7,000 or 8,000 rounds of

ammunition, so he had each man fill a haversack, and setting fire to the building in two or three more places to make sure the insurgents would not get anything, he waited until the house was in a good blaze, then, cutting holes in the floor, the detachment made a rush. Up to this time there had been only 1 man wounded. The accompanying sketch will aid in explaining what happened. When the men made a rush from the convent they attempted to escape by the street in which the church is situated, but were driven back by a heavy fire. They then started for the street nearest the river, but a large force of the enemy was intrenched in the house marked "A." At this point I think some of the men must have gotten stampeded, for a number of them made a rush for the boathouse, "B," and attempted to cross the river, which, of course, meant certain death. Corporal Carson collected as many men as possible and started for a clump of high grass, marked "T." As nearly as I can get at the facts, there had been up to this time 13 men killed and 3 wounded. As soon as Corporal Carson got his detachment into the grass patch he put a couple of men on guard, and then started the rest to digging trenches. From Tuesday morning until relieved by Lieutenant Sweeney, on Thursday, the detachment held out, though subjected to the hottest kind of fire and the most severe hardships. Several efforts were made to burn them out by throwing lighted torches into the high grass, but each time Corporal Carson put them out. Why every man was not killed will ever remain a mystery to me, as the trench was directly under fire of men on the hill, and not more than 100 yards distant. Five of the detachment were killed. When Captain Dey sent Lieutenant Sweeney on the 19th he had no idea of the conditions existing at Catubig, and did not send as large a detachment as he otherwise would. Consequently when Lieutenant Sweeney arrived he had only men enough to relieve the detachment, and unfortunately not enough to drive off the insurgents.

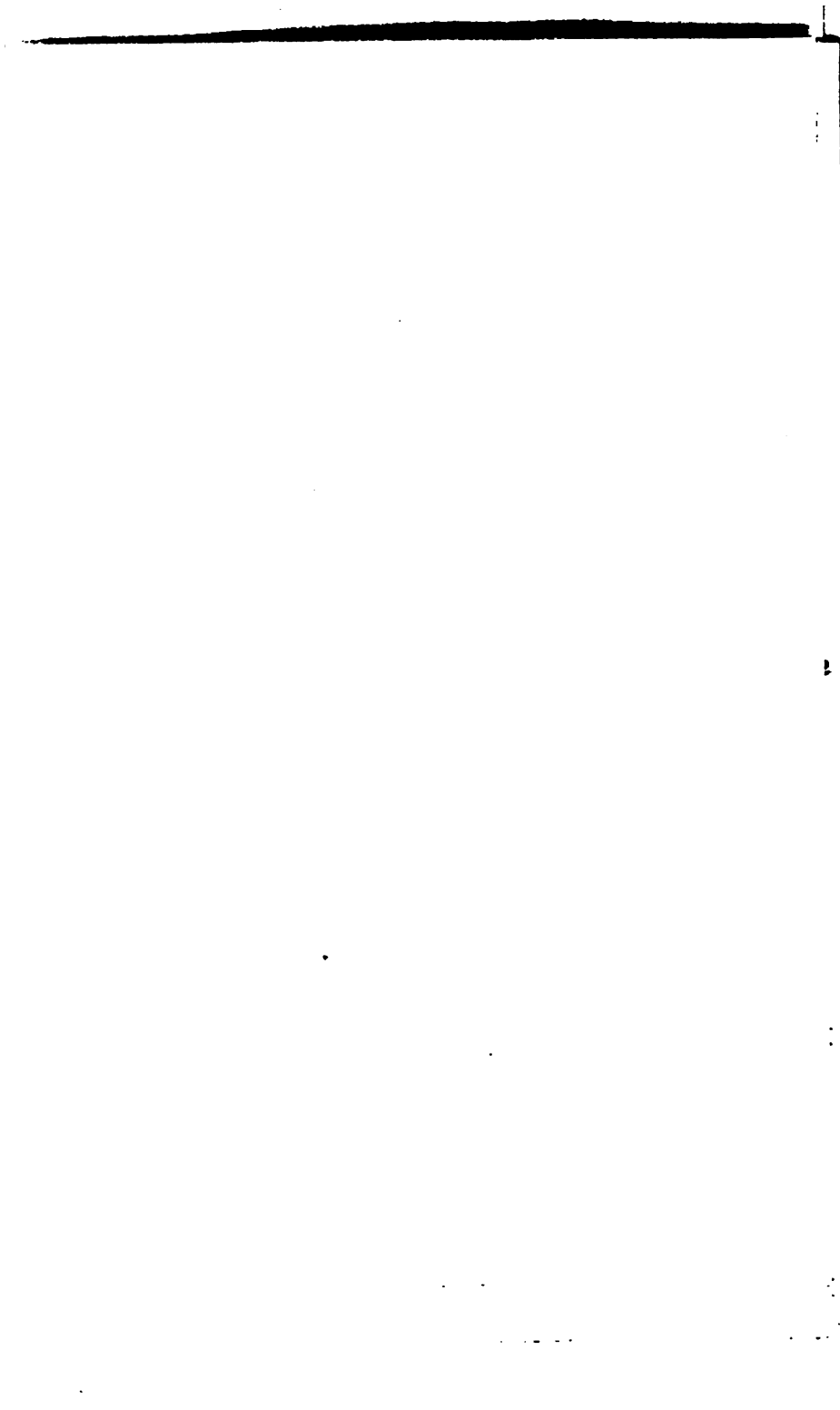
The enemy's loss must have been very large, for Lieutenant Sweeney states that he saw at least 150 dead in the streets and in the plaza, and Corporal Carson says on several occasions they attempted to get in behind him in boats and each time nearly every man was killed. Corporal Carson and all the surviving men of his detachment claim to have heard an American giving commands to the insurgents. Lieutenant Sweeney also stated he heard an American voice on the insurgent side.

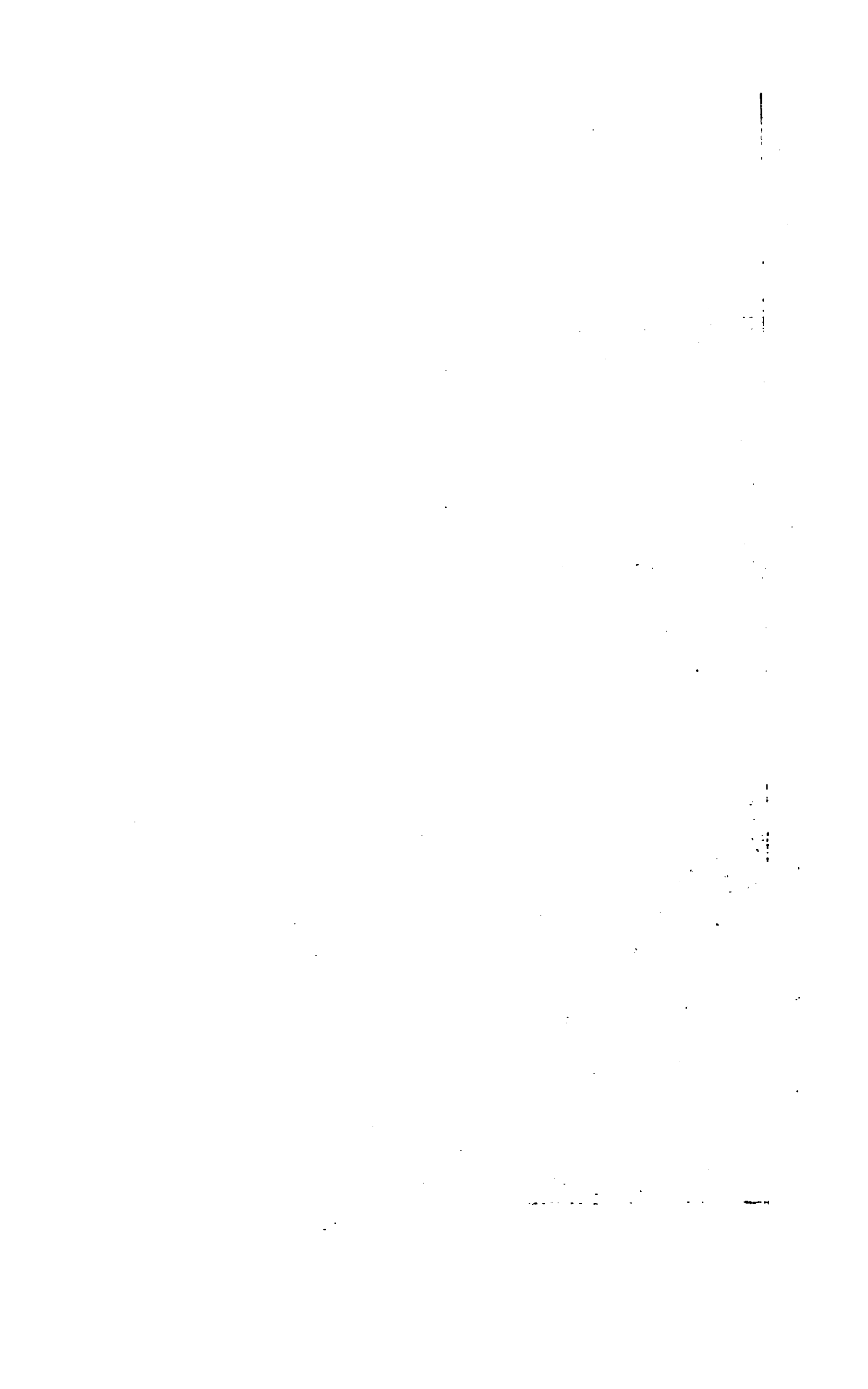
The total loss to the garrison was 18 killed and 3 wounded, one of the latter, Sergeant Hall, dying of his wounds. Too much credit can not be given Corporal Carson for his work, for undoubtedly it was due to his courage and coolness that any of the men escaped alive. I recommend him for a certificate of merit, but the more I learn of the fight the more convinced I am that he deserves a medal of honor.

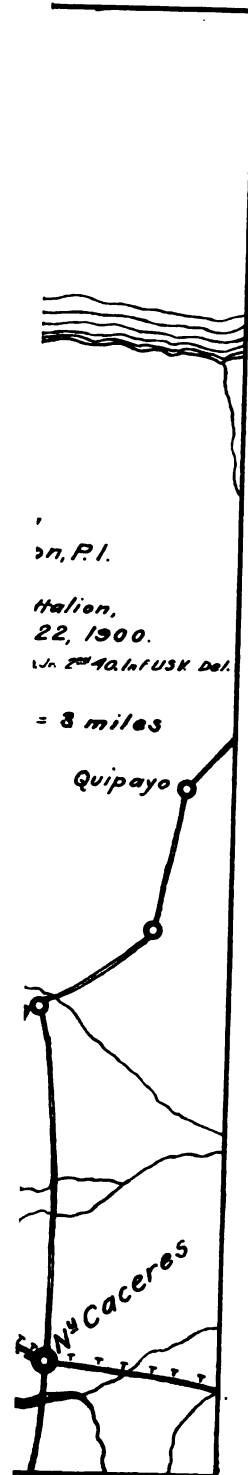
On May 8 I took a detachment to Catubig. I met with no resistance, though from appearances the insurgents evacuated the town on my arrival. In the streets were found the cannon which had been used during the attack. The town had also been well cleared. I burned the town, and on my way back to Laguan destroyed large quantities of palay, which had just been harvested.

Very respectfully,

J. C. GILMORE, Jr.,
Major, Forty-Third Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Battalion.







**REPORTS OF MAJ. M. M. McNAMEE, FORTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
OF OPERATIONS OF HIS COMMAND, FEBRUARY 20 TO SEP-
TEMBER 1, 1900.**

MISAMIS, MINDANAO, P. I., *September 9, 1900.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A., *Washington, D. C.*

SIR: Pursuant to instructions from the Adjutant-General's Office, dated Washington, June 18, 1900, published in Circular No. 13, Manila, August 7, 1900, in which attention is called to nonreceipt of official reports of actions of troops which should be sent to the Adjutant-General direct, I have the honor to forward herewith duplicate reports of all actions in which the First Battalion, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., was engaged up to date.

Owing to a lack of writing facilities in the field, I am unable in a few instances to furnish duplicates of company commanders' reports, namely, of action at Libmanan and those around Mount Ysarac. The originals of these reports were forwarded through proper channels at the time of the occurrence, also returns of casualties. A copy of the latter was in every case sent direct to the Adjutant-General of the Army.

Very respectfully,

M. M. McNAMEE,
Major, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.

NUEVA CACERES, SOUTHERN CAMARINES,
Island of Luzon, P. I., February 25, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FORTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, pursuant to orders from headquarters, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, U. S. S. *Marietta*, dated February 19, 1900, and under orders of the colonel commanding the regiment, who joined me just before the movement commenced, my battalion was disembarked from the transports *Venus* and *Castellano* at 8 o'clock a. m., February 20, 1900, and landed from small boats at the town of Barcelonetta, south coast bay of San Miguel.

Much difficulty was experienced in landing the latter part of the battalion, as the tide had gone out. The men stripped in the boats and carried their clothing and arms on their shoulders, wading through soft mud waist deep to the shore. No opposition was offered by the enemy at this place. When all were landed, except 54 men of Company D, still on the *Venus*, the movement toward the town of Libmanan, seven miles south, which we were directed to take, commenced.

My total force then on land was 9 officers and 291 enlisted men. Ten men and 2 officers, 1 on each ship, were left on board as guard.

Captain Kendrick, with his company, B, formed the advance guard. Captain McGirr's company, D, with the 24 men he had landed, formed the rear guard. The companies, A, Captain Kelly, and C, Captain Lambdin, were in the center right and left, respectively. Before starting, a native guide was secured, and under the directions of my battalion adjutant, First Lieut. J. B. Galleher, who conducted the extreme advance party throughout, the column moved south along the trail. This was about 2 o'clock p. m.

When we had advanced about 1 mile a small party of armed natives were seen on the trail on a hill about 1,000 yards ahead. I examined them with my glasses and

made sure that they were combatants with arms. They retired in front of us. The column moved steadily and carefully to the front, with flankers out. The enemy was seen repeatedly thereafter, but always retreating on the town. When we came within 2 miles of the place the colonel sent forward a friendly native to tell the people we would not molest them if they would not fire on us, but if they meant to fight we were ready for them. I now went to the extreme front and directed its movements thereafter. The trail now became very narrow and bad, the country on either side being great flat rice fields, extending about one-half mile, the ground marshy in places.

When the head of the column arrived within about 1,000 yards of the town I discovered a large force of the enemy deployed in regular order in the rice fields on the outskirts of the town, confronting us, while the tower of the large church and the buildings toward which our road led were also occupied by armed forces.

At this time the native messenger came running toward me from these people and reported upon arriving that there were soldiers there and they said they would fight. I quickly deployed Company B to the right of the trail and Company A to the left of the trail, both in the flat rice fields, and not more than 900 yards from the line of the enemy.

Colonel Godwin came up, and, agreeing to the disposition, a part of Company C was put in the center and the rest held in reserve for the time; the detachment of Company D also in reserve. This deployment was made with coolness and promptly executed by the captains of the respective companies. As they arrived on the ground, which, fortunately for us, was dry enough at this point to support the weight of the men, I signaled the advance by moving forward, waving my hat to the front. The line advanced some 50 yards, when we received a volley from the enemy, the first fire. Our line responded and steadily advanced through the tall rice. The enemy soon began to outflank our right, and two squads of Company C were hurried forward to protect it.

Meantime the colonel and myself up on the line were much exercised over the expenditure of ammunition, knowing that there were only 100 rounds per man with us. We made efforts to hurry the advance and "rush them" to save our ammunition, and in this we partially succeeded with the left and center, but the right could not advance rapidly at this time.

I hastened over to Captain Kendrick on the right to bring the line forward, but found his center fighting hand to hand with a number of "bolo men," several of his men being actually badly slashed by them. One of these men rushed at me with a knife, but I promptly killed him, the third shot from my revolver bringing him down as he tried to run. By this time the opposition began to weaken and our line moved through the town to the river. The colonel had the recall sounded and the companies assembled. Our loss was First Lieut. J. B. Galleher, battalion adjutant, severely wounded in right side, and 8 enlisted men wounded in various ways, none necessarily fatal. The loss to the enemy, which I verified myself, was 64 killed and 13 wounded; ten prisoners captured, also 16 Mauser rifles, 1 Remington rifle, and 13 old-make rifles; also over 100 bows and arrows, spears, and bolos. From the number of dead actually buried that were found through the rice field it can safely be estimated that the actual loss of the enemy in killed and wounded was over 150. On account of the depleted condition of the battalion many of the enemy escaped by our right flank during the fight, and of these many were wounded.

Of our loss I deeply regret the wounding of Lieutenant Galleher, my battalion adjutant, a gentleman by birth and education. He possesses the rare qualities of an ideal soldier. He has been my best help in building up this battalion, and is greatly respected by the officers and men. He had led the advance guard all day as he approached the scene of his first battle and was gallantly advancing with the firing line, encouraging all by his example when he fell. I earnestly recommend that some substantial recognition be given him. I wish also to mention Captain Kendrick, whose company, B, performed the duties of advance guard so well, and formed the right in the engagement. It was the fire of this company that did the most damage to the enemy. Captain Kendrick tried to advance with the center and left to "rush" the enemy, but was temporarily checked by the close-quarter fight with the knife men. Captain Kelly conducted the movement of the left wing and handled his company admirably. Captain Lambdin was in the center, and was prompt to respond in sending in reserve on either flank, and led his company up and through the town to the river bank, killing several men who were firing on us from buildings. Captain McGirr, in reserve, brought in the wounded (the surgeons having dressed the wounds on the field), all in good order. First Lieutenants Crawford, Company C; McDowell, Company B, and Second Lieutenant Bugbee, Company A, were in the fight, and were noticed for their courage and assistance. Captain

Romig, assistant surgeon, attached to the battalion, was promptly on hand and cared for the wounded under the able direction of the surgeon, Major Raymond.

I feel justly proud of this battalion. Few of the officers or men were ever under fire before, yet still all advanced in a determined way, the marksmanship of the men being extremely good, as the majority of the dead were hit in the head or the upper part of the body, that being all that was visible above the rice to shoot at. When the battle was over there was no confusion, but each company assembled on its own ground in a remarkably short space of time and was marched to the general rendezvous at the church, only indulging in a few shouts of triumph.

Personally I feel indebted to Colonel Godwin, who, conspicuous throughout the engagement upon the center of our firing line, where the fire of the enemy was most severe, agreed to all the dispositions, only seemed anxious to have the fight pressed home to a successful conclusion, permitting me to handle my companies and make my own dispositions throughout the day.

Very respectfully,

M. M. McNAMEE,
Major, Fortieth U. S. V., Commanding First Battalion.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, FORTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Misamis, Mindanao, P. I., May 17, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FORTIETH REGIMENT INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Cagayan de Misamis, Mindanao, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that Captain Lambdin, with a detachment of 40 men of his company, C, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., took temporary station at Loculan, 4 miles east of here on the coast, May 5, 1900.

I ordered this done in order to protect the people from bad men (ladrones) who would enter the town to steal and intimidate the people, on one occasion shooting one of the local police. It was necessary also to establish good government, as the local presidente seemed to favor the bad element. Everything seemed to be well until the morning of the 14th instant, when, without any indication apparently, a large force of natives armed with bolos and daggers rushed the guard and swarmed around the convent, where the detachment was quartered. They killed 7 and wounded 4 of the detachment. Our men fought desperately, both by firing and using the bayonet, and soon drove off what was left of the enemy. The enemy lost 57 killed, 4 of whom were identified as Tagalogs, and about 20 wounded. Fifty-two of these were buried the same day and 5 more found afterwards. Their wounded is from the reports of the natives who witnessed the retreat, and is possibly greater. Our dead and wounded were brought here on a boat and the dead properly buried next day.

I found that to give Captain Lambdin a sufficient force at Loculan would weaken me too much here. Both places would be unable to spare men to make reconnoissances outside and the guard duty too trying on the men. I therefore withdrew the detachment from Loculan on the 15th, and will hereafter keep my two companies at Misamis and make frequent strong patrols through the other towns and do my best to run down the armed bands.

The headquarters of this bad element seem to be at Jimenez, about 15 miles from here. The leaders, who call themselves insurgents, are one Daligdig, said to have been once a slave. Since the Spanish left the island he has been a ladrone, and has at different times exacted tribute from all these towns. With this man is Mariano, a murderer, who killed the presidente of Misamis about one month before we came here. They have collected a large following of bad men who live on the country, but fortunately they have only 15 or 20 guns. I have scouted the country in all directions, but so far they have evaded our troops.

I sent Captain McGirr to Jimenez about the 1st of the month to liberate an American whom they had captured. They resisted him with guns, but he entered the town and liberated the prisoner. Three of their number were killed in that fight.

I expected that a company would by this time be stationed at Oroquieta, and then perhaps they could be managed more easily. As it is now they always retreat up the coast or to the mountains. If it is still contemplated to send a company to Oroquieta, then I would suggest that it come here first, so that we can detach a force of sufficient strength to run these bands down and capture or kill the leaders before the company takes station at Oroquieta.

This work, with the aid of a steamboat to land detachments at different points, might be done in a few days.

430 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

In the meantime I shall do all I can to capture or kill these bands, at the same time guarding this place.

I append herewith the report of Captain Lambdin, and also send return of casualties.

I second the commendation of Captain Lambdin of the men who fought so well, killing about three of the enemy to each man engaged, and finally driving them in rout.

Very respectfully,

M. M. McNAMEE,
Major, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

LOCULAN, MINDANAO, P. I., May 14, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, FORTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,

Misamis, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the detachment of 40 men of Company C, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., under my command at this place were attacked at 8 a. m. to-day by about 300 insurgents, who were armed with bolos and knives. Some 30 insurgents with weapons concealed, posing as amigos and coming from different directions, made a dash for the front entrance to the convent we occupied as barracks when directly in front of it, and succeeded in killing the entire guard, consisting of Corpl. Edward H. La Rue and Privates Thomas E. Bennett, Charles Hanson, John L. Litchford; also Privates Oliver G. Woodford and James S. Calhoun, who were in the hallway downstairs at the time of the attack.

The attack of the first party was apparently a signal for the general attack, and the enemy rushed in from several different directions. They were so numerous and came so rapidly that a few more succeeded in gaining the building. One insurgent leader, a Tagalog from Jimenez, succeeded in gaining the upper story, and cut several men before he was killed. Corpl. George F. Edwards jumped from the upper-story window without his arms, and was afterwards found behind a house occupied by a Chinese merchant. He had been killed by bolomen. Corpl. Foss S. Pillsbury was shot in right thigh by Krag bullet, supposed to have been accidental. First Sergt. Walton C. Winkler was cut by the Tagalog on right arm severe. Private Joseph W. Eastman cut in back and shoulder, seriously if not fatally wounded. Private Walter Lawrence cut in back severe, but not necessarily fatal.

Privates Victor Gelarden, John Sanders, and Jacob D. Brown, from an outpost in band stand secured a position in front of barracks and did excellent work; but it was impossible to prevent the enemy from gaining the building, as they came in such numbers from all directions. Most of them came into town with weapons concealed, and distributed themselves near the barracks until attack commenced.

Nothing unusual was noticed until the fight began. Very few of the enemy who gained the building succeeded in getting out alive. Those who attempted to escape were shot by men stationed at the windows in upper story.

Privates Bushnell, Williams, and trumpeter Tomlinson, also civilian Frank Pulis, deserve credit for bravery, coolness, and good work. I dispatched chief of police, his two sons, and Guide Julian to Misamis for medical aid and assistance. Lieutenant Crawford arrived by boat with 37 men at 12.30 p. m., and Lieutenant Pulis and Dr. Romig arrived with hospital steward and medical supplies at 1 p. m.

I am sending dead and wounded men to Misamis by boat with Lieutenant Pulis and Dr. Romig in charge. Insurgents retreated in direction of Jimenez before the patrols, who were sent in pursuit. Their total loss was 57 verified dead and about 20 wounded. Four dead insurgents were Tagalogs from Jimenez. Their forces were commanded by Mariana and Daligdig.

Respectfully,

W. MCK. LAMBDIN,
Captain, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Company C.

MISAMIS, MINDANAO, P. I., July 15, 1900.

The ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, FORTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following supplemental report of the action of May 14, 1900, at Loculan, P. I., in which a detachment of 40 men under my command were attacked by some 300 or 400 insurgents. I was in my quarters in barracks when the attack was made and personally directed the action until its close, also pursuit of retreating enemy afterwards, as all the guard on duty at the building were killed at the beginning of the attack. I have no way of telling whether there

was negligence or not except from the statements of men who saw the sentinel immediately before the attack and who say he was exercising the usual vigilance. The man who was on post at the doorway before he died stated that the men who made the attack first were dressed as "amigos" and had their weapons concealed. They approached from different directions and seemed to be simply passing along the street on which the convent fronted. When they met about opposite the doorway they dashed in upon the guard, drawing their weapons as they came. The guard did not have time to raise a gun, much less load, before they were amongst them with a knife in each hand. The rest of the insurgents had previously stationed themselves over town, all having concealed weapons. Another party of them were held near the river until the attack began, when they also joined in the rush. The dash of the first party was the signal for the general attack. The first intimation I had that there was an attack was when I heard the shuffling of feet downstairs and went to a window to see what was causing the noise. I then saw the main body coming from all directions and immediately opened fire with my revolver, thinking that would alarm the guard downstairs before the first party reached the building, not knowing at the time that the shuffling of feet I had just heard was the first of the attacking party killing the guard below. When I saw that the attack was general and in force I ran to the head of the stairway and placed several men there to hold the stairs, having seen that all the men below were dead, and then ordered the balance of the detachment to stations at the different windows, and in less than ten minutes had the situation well in hand. As soon as the insurgents began to retreat I began pursuit and cleared the town of all except a few of the enemy who concealed themselves. The guard consisted of four outposts and a house guard at night and two patrols and a house guard during the day.

The patrol of a corporal and four men had just completed a tour and stopped as they passed the building for their reliefs. They had seen nothing in the least suspicious during a trip through the town, market, etc.

They were in the hallway when the first party dashed in, but succeeded in getting upstairs, with the exception of two men, who were killed by the "Tagalog" who gained the upper story just at the head of the stairway. The corporal, Pillsbury, was shot in the leg, supposed to have been an accidental shot by one of our men.

I personally counted 57 dead of the enemy and turned the bodies over to the presidente of Loculan, and he had them buried in the city cemetery at city expense.

The enemy secured one Krag-Jørgensen rifle, caliber .30, and one belt with 100 rounds of ammunition.

This gun was captured from Corpl. George F. Edwards, who jumped from a second-story window early in the fight and was killed near barracks.

I was unable to detect any lack of vigilance by any member of the guard. All of the men killed on our side were those who were in the hallway and during the first minute of the fight; after that we controlled the situation. Privates Victor Gelarden, John Sanders, and Jacob D. Brown, who were in a band stand near quarters, took a position under a shed in front of barracks and did excellent work.

First Sergt. Walton C. Winkler on hearing the noise below ran to hallway where stairway ascends, and seeing a "Tagalog" pursuing Private Lawrence and about to kill him, immediately attacked the "Tagalog" with revolver. The man turned on the sergeant, and although the sergeant shot him five times, succeeded in wounding the sergeant in arm. Lawrence would undoubtedly have been killed but for this interference. There were no instances of cowardice.

Privates Jesse G. Bushnell, Harry Williams, William L. Birch, Jesse A. and Lemuel Woodyard, Trumpeter Tomlinson, and civilian Frank Pulis deserve special mention for bravery and good work.

Sergeant Winkler and Private Walter Lawrence, although severely wounded, took part in the entire action until weakened by loss of blood.

Respectfully,

W. McK. LAMBDIN,
Captain, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. F., Commanding Company C.

MISAMIS, MINDANAO, P. I., May 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO,
Zamboanga, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that a few days prior to the 1st instant an American citizen named Hill, who does business here, furnishes our beef, etc., went in a sailboat with four natives, fishermen, to the town of Jimenez, about 12 miles up the coast.

432 REPORT OF LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

I did not know about the contemplated journey or I would have prevented the party from leaving here, as it is not safe to visit in that vicinity without an armed escort. I had heard of a band of ladrones or insurgents being in that vicinity, and Mr. Hill failing to return I proceeded to rescue him.

At 3 o'clock a. m., May 2, I sent Captain McGirr, 1 lieutenant, and 56 men of his company, D, to march during the darkness of early morning through the intervening towns and move on Jimenez without any notice of his approach preceding him if possible. On reaching the town he met a small armed force of the enemy, who tried to prevent his progress. A fight ensued, in which 2 insurgents were killed and 2 wounded; also another native said to have been killed accidentally.

The enemy fled to the hills, but the local presidente, on being threatened, finally produced Hill, who had been held in captivity for three days. His 4 native companions were said to be taken to the mountains, but where could not be learned. The following day the detachment returned to Misamis. No casualties on our side.

At Loculan Captain McGirr found that the presidente there had given up 4 rifles to one of the ladrone leaders the day before. The presidente said he was forced to do so. This I have reason to doubt. I have stationed Captain Lambdin and 50 men there, put the presidente in jail, and have had another elected and good town government established. Subsequently the 4 guns were recovered and the presidente released from the jail by my order.

I append herewith the report of Captain McGirr and the sketch made on the return march by Lieutenant Whitthorne. I send this report direct because of mail opportunity. Duplicate will be sent to Cagayan at first opportunity.

Very respectfully,

M. M. McNAMEE,
Major, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding.

MISAMIS, MINDANAO, P. I., May 5, 1900.

Major McNAMEE,
Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: In compliance with your Special Order No. 10, dated May 1, 1900, I proceeded from this place with 1 second lieutenant and 56 enlisted men at 3 a. m., May 2, on the road toward Jimenez.

We arrived at Loculan about 4.20 a. m.; passed through without halting after being challenged by the local police. Reached Tudela about 6.20.

As we were passing through this place I saw a horseman come from behind some buildings and start north.

I tried to stop him, but he was out of sight so quickly it could not be done.

He probably carried the news of our advance, as by the time we had gone a little more than halfway we could hear the bells of the town of Jimenez ringing, perhaps to warn the people of our approach.

From Tudela the road is simply a trail with but few houses close; partly through timber and abaca and small brush.

The entire route is well back from the sea.

When we had gone, I should judge, 4 or 5 miles beyond Tudela, the guides turned again to the left, still taking us farther from the sea.

We could hear the bells still ringing as we finally emerged in the open south of a small stream that flows along the south side of Jimenez.

About 100 yards from this river we crossed the last of several rice ditches.

At the bridge directly in front stood a man at the port arms, and one or two more could be seen in the edge of the brush and plantain that cover the space between the river and the town of Jimenez.

The man at the bridge called out in Spanish, as the head of the column started across the footbridge at last-mentioned ditch, "Halt; you can not enter, we bear arms," and used some other words. I did not quite get his meaning.

Then I commanded, "Lay down your arms." The man at the bridge replied, "I can not." The other man, still visible, replied, "No, sir," at which I raised a rifle to my shoulder and fired at the retreating figure of a man on the left.

At the same time a shot was fired from the left front.

Instantly all the advance party in skirmish line fired.

I called out, "Get every one in sight with a gun; forward."

The men had delivered about two shots each before this order, and they plunged into the water and brush and ascended the small rise of ground between the river and the first street of the pueblo; and as we had entered on the southwest the line was turned toward the right, toward the church and the square.

~~100~~ ~~REPORT OF~~ LIEUT. GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

To accompany report of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade (Lieutenant-General's Report, part 3, p. 387).



LAGUNA DE BAY, MUNTINLUPA: 1 TROOP, FOURTH CAVALRY.

Just then a well-dressed man appeared on the right without arms, with his hands up, signaling not to shoot; at the same time some one called out, "They are coming with a white flag." I gave the order, "Cease firing," and ran down toward the right to meet the flag.

It was the chief of police and the presidente and other town officials.

They said the insurrectos had gone to the left and into the hills.

We assembled in front of the church.

I inquired for Mr. Hill, the American, who was supposed to be a prisoner.

They said they would bring him at once.

The man came back, and said he could not be found.

I turned to the chief of police and said, "Get him at once, or I will burn your town."

He started a man on horseback for him, and I ordered a squad to follow up, and see where the man went and what was done, and get Mr. Hill, if possible.

The town officers said Mr. Hill was not a prisoner.

The sergeant with the squad sent back that he could not find Mr. Hill. I told him to go on, saying, "I will send you more men." Just at this instant Mr. Hill came with some natives out of a field by the side of the road.

The company took up quarters in the "convento," and I sent Second Lieutenant Whitthorne with a squad to look for the killed and wounded and any arms that could be found.

He saw 2 dead and 2 wounded; the chief of police said there were 3 dead.

It is supposed more wounded escaped by the left to the hills.

I think they had horses ready to mount if we should enter the town.

The dead were Aniceto, Lasero, and one other whose name I could not get.

The wounded are Ensevio Malo (slightly in foot) and Francisco Galindo (in forearm). The latter escaped to the hills.

The town officials said Ensevio Malo was not a soldier, but had been fishing and he was accidentally hit.

The dead were turned over to the police.

At 5 p. m. I went with the presidente to the playa to see if the boat that had brought Mr. Hill to the town was still there.

The boat was all right, but the crew could not be found.

The presidente promised to send the boat and boatman back to Misamis by 2 p. m. the next day, when the tide was so she could be gotten over the bar.

The morning of the 3d we marched north a mile and a half from the "convento," thence west about three-fourths mile, passing beyond the western limits of the town to see what could be learned of the enemy.

The dead from the skirmish were being buried as we passed the cemetery.

We reentered the town near the same place we had the action the day before, and started for Misamis about 9.20 a. m. by the Beach road. Second Lieutenant Whitthorne furnished me with a map of the country, which I append.

The distance seems to be about 18 miles by the road we went and perhaps a little less the way we returned.

The trail is very crooked and up hill and down.

I learned at Jimenez of the surrender of arms to one Daligid at Loculan.

The fact seemed strange, as stated to me; for that reason I brought to you the 4 men who were said to have surrendered the arms.

The 3 men you desired to capture had all escaped.

The head of the insurrectos at Jimenez seems to be one Rofino Deleso, who when in town makes headquarters with one Gregorio Lagar.

The enemy are reported to have 15 guns of various kinds, 6 or 7, I estimate, were in use during the action.

No casualties on our side. One old shotgun injured by a shot was picked up.

Very respectfully submitted.

THOS. LESLIE MCGIRR,

Captain, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. A., Commanding Company D.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF THIRD BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V., IN THE PROVINCE OF BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I., JANUARY 1 TO SEPTEMBER 2, 1900, BY CAPT. G. W. GREEN, THIRTY-NINTH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

TANAUAN, BATANGAS, P. I., *September 10, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: In compliance with Circular 13, Division of the Philippines, August 7, 1900, I have the honor to render the following report of the operations of the Third Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., from January 1, 1900, to September 2, 1900.

January 1. Companies I and L, commanded by Major Parker, 200 men, left Calamba at 3.30 a. m. on cascos in tow of gunboat *Laguna de Bay* up the lake to within 300 yards of the barrio of San Cristobal. Cascos were then cut loose and poled ashore; troops landed at 6.30 a. m. Were fired upon from barrio, and immediately returned the fire. The enemy offered very little resistance and were driven over the rice fields toward Cabayao. Assisted in capture of Cabayao; entered the town at 12.30 p. m. Left Cabayao at 4 p. m. and marched to Santa Rosa, Company K encountering enemy just outside of city and drove them through the city.

January 2. Battalion under command of Major Parker, 387 men, left Santa Rosa at 6.15 a. m. for Binan. Company I, as advance guard, encountered enemy 1 mile out from Santa Rosa. Battalion deployed and drove enemy into city of Binan. Company M had sharp engagement at bridge leading into city. Drove enemy from behind stone breastworks. City occupied at 10 a. m., engagement lasting about one hour. No casualties.

January 3. Battalion quartered in city. Captain Long and 16 men made reconnoissance toward Carmona, were surrounded, and had to cut their way out. Sent in for reenforcements. Lieutenant Coxe sent out Lieutenant Smith with Company I and Lieutenant Lawson with one platoon Company L, total 80 men, to their relief. Found the enemy in force; had sharp engagement lasting two and one-half hours. Enemy retreated toward Carmona, and was driven into the city, when orders were received to withdraw. Lieutenant Coxe's pony and his orderly's pony were shot at first fire. No casualties.

January 13. Companies I, K, and M, commanded by Major Parker, 290 men, left Santo Tomas at 6 a. m. for Lipa. Encountered enemy at barrio of Luta. Sharp engagement for one hour. Enemy retreated to Lipa. No casualties.

January 14. Lieutenant Lawson, with Company L, 80 men, escorted wagon train from Santo Tomas to Lipa. No casualties.

February 2. Lieutenants Maloney, Burnett, and 8 men of Company K, while on reconnoissance encountered enemy in force near Lake Taal.

Had a sharp engagement. Lieutenants Maloney and Burnett and detachment return to Tanauan. Casualties, 1 sergeant killed and 1 private missing, in action.

February 10. Captains Murphy and Green, Lieutenants Maloney and Smith, with 35 men Company I and 30 men Company K, accompanied expedition under Colonel Bullard. Engage enemy at barrio of Santa Clara February 12. Casualties, Lieutenant Smith, Corporals Burgoyne and Curtis wounded; all of Company I.

May 6. Lieutenant Coxe and mounted detachment of 15 men, while returning from scout to San Juan de Boc Boc, were fired on at barrio of Rosario by small party of insurrectos. Immediately returned fire, dispersing said band in the darkness. No casualties.

August 13. Captain Murphy, with 12 men Company I and 13 men Company K, while in search of Ladrones in barrio of Natatas, were fired on. Captain Murphy was killed instantly at first fire. Detachment returned fire, dispersing enemy in the darkness. Detachment returned next morning, bringing in body of Captain Murphy.

August 27. Twelve mounted men on scout with Colonel Bullard engage enemy in barrio of Franca, driving them in the direction of the mountains. No casualties.

September 2. Captain Maloney and 34 men engage enemy in barrio of Tanuric, killing 4 and wounding 6; captured 1 Mauser carbine and 30 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

September 2. Lieutenant Coxe and mounted detachment of 13 men engage enemy at barrio of Bayunbayun, dispersing same. No casualties.

Very respectfully submitted.

G. W. GREEN,
Captain, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post.

Operations of Third Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., from January 1 to September 2, 1900.

Date.	Place.	Troops engaged.	Effective strength.		Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
			Officers.	Enlisted men.			
Jan. 1	San Cristobal.....	Companies I and L.	5	200	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 1	Cabayao, P. I.....	do.....	5	200	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 1	Santa Rosa, P. I.....	Company K.	2	97	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 2	Binan, P. I.....	Companies I, K, L, and M.	9	387	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 3	Carmona, P. I.....	Companies I and L.	6	80	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 13	Luta, P. I.....	Companies I, K, and M.	8	290	None.....	None.....	None.
Jan. 14	Santo Tomas to Lipa, P. I.	Company L.	1	80	None.....	None.....	None.
Feb. 2	Barrio Boot, P. I.....	Company K.	2	8	1 sergeant	None.....	1 private.
Feb. 12	Santa Clara, P. I.....	Companies I and K.	4	65	None.....	1 lieutenant and 2 corporals.	None.
May 6	Rosario, P. I.....	do.....	1	15	None.....	None.....	None.
Aug. 13	Natatas, P. I.....	do.....	1	25	1 officer, captain.	None.....	None.
Aug. 27	Franca, P. I.....	do.....	1	13	None.....	None.....	None.
Sept. 2	Tanuric, P. I.....	do.....	1	34	None.....	None.....	None.
Sept. 2	Bayunbayun, P. I.....	do.....	1	13	None.....	None.....	None.

**LETTER OF MAJ. GEN. JOHN C. BATES, COMMANDING FIRST
DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, SUMMARIZING RESULTS OF
SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.**

(To be read in connection with report of General Schwan, page 387, volume 3.)

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., April 15, 1900.

Brig. Gen. THEO. SCHWAN,
U. S. Volunteers.

GENERAL: I wish you to know how highly I appreciate the good work you did while in command of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade in the recent campaign in the provinces of Cavite, Laguna, Batangas, and Tayabas. You fully and promptly carried out the instructions of the corps and division commanders; overcame the difficulties incident to moving considerable bodies of troops long distances over bad roads where the question of supply was a source of constant anxiety; skillfully maneuvered the enemy out of his strongly intrenched positions, so that you were able to rout him, while your loss was slight; and you maintained excellent discipline in your command. * * *

Yours, respectfully,

JOHN C. BATES,
Major-General Volunteers, Commanding.

INDEX.

	Page.
Aaron, Sibert P. , Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	374
Abcede, Geronimo , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	44
Abelino, Antonio , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	384
Abitria, Rodrigo , Señor. Mentioned.....	22, 23
Abra Pass, P. I. Skirmish at.....	138
Abrique , Officer Insurgent forces. Mentioned	45, 51, 52
Abucay, P. I. Engagement near	88
Abuyog, P. I. Affairs at.....	331, 336, 337
Acebuche, Primitivo , Presidente of Laguan, P. I. Mentioned.....	51
Adams, Daniel E. , Pvt., Company A, 6th U. S. Inf. Killed near Moalboal, P. I.	172
Adams, Thomas N. , Sergt., Company C, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	145
Admire, Eli L. , 2d Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	369
"Æolus," Transport. Mentioned.....	8, 13, 14, 15, 41, 410
Aglan, P. I. Engagements at.....	73, 109
Aglipay , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	237, 239
Agoo, P. I. Conditions at	261
Aguinaldo y Famy, Emilio , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned..	18, 47, 135, 367
Ahwan, P. I. Capture of Insurgent barracks at	256
Alaminos, P. I. Engagement at	86
Alangalang, P. I. Affairs at	382
Operations in vicinity of	391
Albay, Province of, P. I. Condition of affairs in	206
Albay, P. I. Attacked by insurgents	33, 34, 63
Occupied by U. S. troops	11
Operations near	182
Albenes, Antonio , Native scout. Mentioned	250
Alejandrino , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	66, 79, 84, 367
Aliaga, P. I. , Attacked by insurgents	132
Expedition to.....	130
Allen, Henry T. , Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	12, 13, 16, 43, 45, 46, 122, 219, 220, 324, 325, 326, 335, 337, 338, 342, 378, 381, 384, 385, 412, 414, 415, 425
Report of	243
Allen, James , Lieut. Col., Sig. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned	54
Allport, Joseph W. , Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	46, 415
Almeida , Señor. Mentioned.....	257, 260, 263, 284
Aloe, Alfred , 1st Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Report of	323
Alos, P. I. Engagement near	86
Althouse, Adelbert , Lieut., U. S. N. Mentioned	313, 314, 321, 356, 357

	Page.
Alvarez, Vicente , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	181
Alyandrius , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	143
Andaya, Felipe , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	367
Anderson, D. C. , 2d Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Report of.....	363
Anderson, George S. , Col. 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	184, 296
Anderson, James L. , Capt., 44th Inf., U. S. V. Report of.....	235
Anderson, Robert A. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	56, 216
Andrews, Charles F. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	338
Report of.....	337
Andrews, H. M. , Capt., 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned.....	65
Andrews, L. C. , Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 338, 346, 381, 382, 385
Reports of.....	217, 344, 387
Angeles, P. I. Engagements near.....	67, 83
Operations in vicinity of.....	94, 95, 161, 163
Angel , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Letters captured on person of.....	119, 120
Anislac, P. I. Engagement at.....	299
Aparri, P. I. Operations near.....	209
Apperti, Stefano , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catu- big, P. I.....	233, 245
Aquino , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	66, 79
Archeta, Leon , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	258
Aringay, P. I. Casualties at.....	136
Conditions at.....	261
Engagement at.....	136
Ariston, Nicanor , 1st Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Arms and property captured , report of.....	82
Arms purchased , report of.....	82
Army. Casualties in... 112, 116, 131, 132, 167, 168, 169, 172, 173, 176, 201, 353, 364, 370, 374 Organizations— Artillery— 1st U. S. Artillery.....	65, 67, 83, 273
3d U. S. Artillery.....	8, 17, 65, 66, 68, 70, 85, 97, 98, 182, 210, 211
5th U. S. Artillery.....	167
Cavalry— 3d U. S. Cavalry.....	134, 135, 136, 152, 153, 185, 191, 227, 229, 230, 238, 257, 259, 270
4th U. S. Cavalry.....	65, 67, 68, 83, 84, 117, 130, 132, 133, 134, 173, 182, 197, 369, 372, 376
Infantry— 3d U. S. Infantry.....	65, 66, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 79, 83, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 116
6th U. S. Infantry.....	166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 231, 363
11th U. S. Infantry.....	70
12th U. S. Infantry.....	323
13th U. S. Infantry.....	173
16th U. S. Infantry.....	209
17th U. S. Infantry.....	65, 67, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87
18th U. S. Infantry.....	121, 176, 283, 284, 285, 291-295, 313, 360

Army—Continued.**Organizations—Continued.****Infantry—Continued.**

	Page.
19th U. S. Infantry	164-166, 174, 321, 353
21st U. S. Infantry	166, 167, 168, 175, 180
22d U. S. Infantry	117, 118, 134, 367, 372, 373, 376
23d U. S. Infantry	166, 172, 344, 345
25th U. S. Infantry	65, 66, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 84, 85, 86, 88, 97, 99, 101, 102, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111
Engineer Corps	83, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163
Hospital Corps	164, 191, 375
Signal Corps	97
Asuncion, Zacarias , Presidente, Bulan, P. I. Mentioned	29
Atienza, Ramon , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	317
Atkinson, Howard , Capt., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	197, 198
Avery, Morton L. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	50, 53, 328, 381
Bacnotan, P. I. Conditions at	259
Bagac, P. I. Engagements at	77, 86
Bagaza, Pedro , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	169
Bailey, H. L. , Capt., 21st U. S. Inf. Report of	180
Baker, Edward , Pvt., Company A, 19th U. S. Inf. Killed at Cristina, P. I.	353
Baker, Hiram C. , Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	394
Balabago, P. I. Engagement at	92
Balanga, P. I.	
Capture of	74, 86
Engagements at and near	87, 92, 95
Mentioned	110
Occupied by U. S. troops	71, 103
Balch, Edward T. , 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	125, 126, 193
Balch, Lewis , Maj. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	65, 70, 82, 83, 84, 98, 109
Baldwin, E. C. , Hosp. Steward, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	369, 370
Baldwin, John A. , Maj., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	117
Balengoag, P. I. Engagement at	303
Balibad, P. I. Engagement at	368
Ballance, John G. , Maj., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	127, 130, 134, 135
Ballard, Roy T. , 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	88
Ball, Pvt. , Company I, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	243
Balobad, P. I. Expedition to	273
"Baltimore," U. S. S. Mentioned	72, 85
Baltizar, Juan , Don. Mentioned	261
Bamban, P. I.	
Casualties at	83
Engagements at	68, 83
Banaba, P. I. Scout around	95
Bangar, P. I. Scout between Tagudin and	254
Baras, P. I. Municipal government established in	41
Baraurya, P. I. Engagement near	89, 90
Barber, Merritt , Col. A. G. Dept., U. S. Army. Report of	182
Bariles, Nicolas , Capt., native Filipino force. Mentioned	169
Barker, A. A. , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	121, 176, 285, 292, 294, 304, 305
Report of	283
Barker, John W. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	80, 89, 90
Barnes, H. C. , 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	371, 372, 373, 374

	Page
Barong, Vicente , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	174
Barotac, P. I. Ambush between Dumangas and	271
Bartleson, Samuel , Sergt., Company I, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	370
Barton, Frank A. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cavalry. Mentioned	192
Barugo, P. I.	
Affairs at	351, 377, 390
Occupied by U. S. forces	54
Basay, P. I. Expedition to	388
"Basco," Gunboat. Mentioned	78
Bataan, Province of, P. I.	
Casualties in	277, 278
Operations in	66, 76, 277
Batac, P. I.	
Casualties at	227
Engagements at and near	225, 229, 238
Batangas, P. I. Reconnoissance from	183
Batangas, Province of, P. I. Operations in	434
Bates, John C. , Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols.	
Letter of, summarizing results of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade	436
Mentioned	38
Bates, Thomas O. , Pvt., Company F., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	419
Batson, Matthew A. , 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav., Maj., Squadron Philippine Cavalry.	
Correspondence of	123, 124, 125, 127, 150
Mentioned	373, 374
Report of	123
Bauang, P. I. Affairs at	260
Baybay, P. I. Affairs at	341, 344, 378, 380
Bayunbayun, P. I. Engagement at	435
Beasley, Shadworth O. , 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	197
Beavers, William R. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	54, 55, 211, 212, 214, 215, 216, 223, 381, 383, 387
Reports of	222, 389, 390
Beckman, Jason A. , Pvt., Company K, 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	343
Beiring, William J. , Pvt., Company K., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	399
Belarino, Bito , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	20
Bellaramino, Vita , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	28, 31, 206
Bell, Frederick J. , Sergt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Vigan, P. I.	141, 145, 146, 149, 154
Bell, James M. , Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Report of	192
Bell, J. Franklin , Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	66, 68, 75, 77, 79, 80, 83, 84, 86, 87, 93, 94, 109
Bennett, James , Pvt., Company E, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Vigan, P. I.	141, 146, 149, 154
Bennett, Thomas E. , Pvt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Loculan, P. I. ...	430
Benson , Pvt., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	343
Bentley, G. H. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	31, 33, 36, 39, 63, 300, 362
Report of	35
Bentley , Sergt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	241
Bernabe, Miguel A. , Brig. Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	182
Bernal, Espiritu , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	261, 263
Bernal, Santiago , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	261, 263

	Page.
Bernaldo, Ramon , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	93
Biacnabato, P. I. Troops at.....	115
Biddle, D. H. , Capt., Philippine Cavalry. Mentioned.....	375
Billamor, Blrs , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned....	143, 179, 257, 258, 260
Binan, P. I. Engagement at.....	434
Birch, William L. , Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	431
Birkhimer, William E. , Col., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	315
Birtcher, James W. , Pvt., Company A., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	143, 144
Bischoff, Henry , Sergt., Company G, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	226
Bishop, Oscar , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	11, 16
Report of.....	40
Bishop, W. H. , Maj., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	68, 84, 87
Black, Archie , Pvt., Troop L, 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	227, 230
Blair, William S. , 2d Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	322
Blakely, Bennett , Pvt., Company B, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Mount Ysarog, P. I.....	192
Bocane Mountains, P. I. Operations in, report of	164
Bohol, Island of, P. I. Capsizing of banca near, report of.....	235
Bond, John L. , 2d Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	164, 165
Bonham, William B. , Pvt., Company E, 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	201
Bontoc, Province of, P. I. Conditions in	184
Booth, Walter C. , Pvt., Company A, 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Hilon- gos, P. I	343
Borchart, Robert , Sergt., Company C, 16th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	209
Bordman, John, jr. , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	305, 306
Bosque, Guillermo , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	170, 171
Bostwick, William H. , Pvt., Company L, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	141, 146, 149
Botolan, P. I. Capture of	112
Engagements at.....	69, 107
Bourke, Thomas , Corpl., Company B, Battalion of Engineers. Mentioned..	162
Boutelle, Henry M. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Art. Killed near Santiago, P. I.....	131, 132
Mentioned.....	125, 126, 127, 128, 130
Bowdle, Charles W. , 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	399, 403
Bowen , Pvt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	226, 227
Bradford, Claude L. , Sergt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	56
Bradley, John J. , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. V. Mentioned.....	9, 10, 11, 63
Braden, John Q. A. , Maj., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	87
Braman, Edward , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I	233, 245
Brandon, William , Pvt., Company E, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Vigan, P. I	141, 146, 149, 154
Brandt, Amos W. , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	90, 278
Brann, Leonard T. , Pvt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	278
Bratchley, John T. , Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned	168
Bratton, Thomas S. , Capt., Asst. Surg., U. S. Army. Mentioned	164, 165
Breckinridge, E. L. D. , 2d Lieut., 7th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	197, 198, 201
Brewer, Richard H. , 2d Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197
Brickey, Wiley J. , 1st Sergt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	38
Briggs, Allan L. , 2d Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	33

	Page.
Broaddus, Huston , Pvt., Company F, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	241, 242
Brooks, Chas. L. , Corpl., Company D, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	192
Brothers, Thomas P. , Pvt., Company D, 21st U. S. Inf. Killed near Cal- amba, P. I.	167, 168
Brownell, C. M. , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of	354
Brown, Jacob D. , Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	430, 431
Brush, Daniel H. , Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	68, 86
Buchanan, Hamp , Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	143
Buck, B. B. , Capt., 16th U. S. Inf. Report of.....	170
Buck, William L. , Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	173
Bulacan , Province of, P. I. Operations in.....	115, 365, 372
Bulan, P. I.	
Conditions at	28
Occupied by U. S. forces.....	9
Bullard, R. L. , Col. 39th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	191, 435
Reports of	190, 393, 396
Bullock, Edmund , Artificer, Company B, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Mount Ysarog, P. I.	192
Buena Vista, P. I.	
Seizing of rice by Insurgents at.....	22, 25
Engagement at.....	26
Bugbee, Frd. W. , 2d Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	428
Bujac, Etienne de P. , 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	267
Bunting, John H. , Corpl., Company B, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	399
Burauen, P. I.	
Engagement near.....	222
Occupied by U. S. troops	215
Burgess, Milton , Pvt., Company M, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	396
Burgoyne, Napoleon D. , Corpl., Company I, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	190, 435
Burkhart, Samuel, jr. , Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	321
Burnett, Frank C. , 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	434, 435
Burns, Frank , Sergt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Taytay, P. I.	300
Burns , Pvt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	60, 61
Burr, F. S. , 1st Lieut., 11th U. S. Inf.	
Mentioned.....	65, 66, 70, 71, 72, 78, 79, 81, 87, 88, 89, 93, 98, 117, 118, 119
Report of	94
Burt, Andrew J. , Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	396,
	399, 400, 402, 403, 404
Burt, A. S. , Col., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	97, 98
Burt, R. J. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69, 92
Burt, William H. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	335
Burwell, William T. , Capt., U. S. S. Wheeling. Mentioned.....	152
Bushfield, Lewellyn N. , 2d Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	86
Bushnell, Jesse G. , Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	430, 431
Butts, E. L. , Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Report of	360
Byram, George L. , Lieut. Col., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 206
Report of.....	203
Cabaraun, P. I. Engagement at	86
Cabayao, P. I. Capture of.....	434

	Page.
Cabell, W. E. , Capt., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	181
Cabiao, P. I. Capture of.....	126
Cabibes , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	363
Cabugao, P. I. Reconnaissance near.....	319
Cagayan River, P. I.	
Casualties at.....	275
Engagement on.....	275
Cagunan, P. I. Burned and evacuated by Insurgents.....	191
Cailles , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	178, 401
Cain , Pvt., Battalion of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned.....	162
Calamba, P. I.	
Casualties near.....	167, 169
Civil affairs at.....	405
Operations in vicinity of.....	166, 167, 168, 175, 393, 394, 404, 405, 407, 408
Calang, P. I. Capture of.....	89
Calbayog, P. I.	
Attacked by Insurgents.....	48
Attempt to murder officers at.....	48, 52
Conditions at, and operations in vicinity of.....	42,
44, 45, 47, 50, 52, 411, 414, 416, 418, 421, 422	
Occupied by U. S. forces.....	41, 410
Caldwell, C. C. , 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	241, 256
Caldwell, Geo. H. , 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70, 112
Caldwell, V. A. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69, 75
Calhoun, James S. , Pvt., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at	
Loculan, P. I.....	430
Calivo, P. I. Operations near.....	281
"Callao," Gunboat. Mentioned.....	138, 150, 181
Callios, P. I. Engagement near.....	369
Calloway, Cecil C. , Corpl., Company D, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	141, 144
Caltogoop, Mount, P. I. Reconnaissance of.....	328
Calverly, Robert , Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	367, 368, 370, 372, 375
Camalig, P. I.	
Capture of.....	39
Engagements at and near.....	207, 301
Cameron, F. H. , 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	366, 367, 372, 373
Camp , Pvt., Troop D, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	204, 206
Campbell, H. R. , 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	367
Campbell , Pvt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	349
Campbell, Stephen , Pvt., Company G, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	227
Campbell, Thomas R. , jr., 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	299
Canjot, J. A. , Corpl., Company M, 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	203
Cannon, Horace , Corpl., Company K, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 250, 252	
Cannon, W. C. , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	65, 70, 82, 83, 84, 98
Capat, P. I.	
Casualties near.....	279
Engagements near.....	93, 279
Carigara, P. I.	
Affairs at.....	378, 380
Engagement near.....	56
Occupied by U. S. forces.....	54
Operations in vicinity of.....	348, 391
Carino, Juan , Governor of Benguet, P. I. Capture of.....	268

	Page.
Carling, John , 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. Vols. Report of	273
Carloon, Carl F. , Pvt., Company D, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	384
"Carmen," Steamer. Mentioned	70,
	73, 74, 75, 76, 85, 86, 99, 102, 107, 108, 109, 110, 113
Carmin, P. I.	
Casualties near	132
Engagement at	131
Carmona, P. I. Engagements at and near	394, 434
Carnahan, Joseph B. , Corpl., Troop L, 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	230
Carr, Fred , Corpl., Company G, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	225
Carroll, Edward , Sergt., Company B, Battalion of Engineers. Mentioned ..	163
Carson, Anthony J. , Sergt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	232,
	244, 425, 426
Cartwell, N. M. , 2d Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	36
Casalla, Martin , Señor, Mentioned	216
Case, David B. , Maj., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	288
Case, J. F. , Maj., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of	275
Casey, Henry R. , 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	405, 407, 408
Casey, James M. , Pvt., Company B, 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	176
Casey, John , Sergt., Company B, Battalion of Engineers, U. S. Army. Men-	
tioned	162, 163
Cassells, J. C. , 2d Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	197
"Castellano," Transport. Mentioned	8, 10, 11, 13, 31, 40, 41, 138, 193, 410
Castleman, Kenneth G. , Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned	9, 13
Castillejos, P. I. , Engagements at and near	73, 85, 107
Castner, J. C. , 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	128
Catanduanes, Island of, P. I.	
Municipal government established in towns of	41
Occupied by U. S. forces	11, 40
Catapunans. Mentioned	237, 239
Catarman, P. I.	
Engagement at	419
Expedition to	414
Occupied by U. S. troops	45
Population of	45
Catbalogan, P. I.	
Casualties at	13
Expedition to	219
Occupied by U. S. forces	12
Catubig, P. I.	
Casualties at	233, 243, 426
Engagements at	231, 233, 243, 424
Occupied by U. S. forces	50, 51
Population of	51
Cava, P. I.	
Capture of	262
Conditions at	260
Caviling, Moasis , Lieut., Insurgent forces, capture of	95
Cavite Viejo, P. I.	
Casualties at	173
Engagement at	173
Caweno, Juan , Jefe Provincial, Benguet, P. I. Mentioned	189
Casalla, Martin , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	382, 383, 385

	Page.
Cebu, Island of, P. I. Operations on.....	171, 174, 358
Cerra, Pascual de la, Presidente, Opon, P. I. Mentioned.....	174
Chadwick, H. R., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	132, 133, 137, 366, 367
Chalmers, Thomas C., Maj. Surg., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	297
Chandler, Clarence A., Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned.....	273, 274
Chandler, Louis B., 1st Sergt., Company E, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned.....	417
Chappell, Oscar J., Sergt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	362
Chaquette, Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	272
Chase, George F., Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned.....	134, 136
Chase, G., Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned.....	74, 82, 85, 109
Cheatham, B. F., Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Reports of.....	177, 178
Chidester, Walter C., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 375
Christie, A. L., 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	33, 34, 39, 298
Chynoweth, Edward, Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	67, 68, 83
Cilley, Jonathan, 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	57
Clancy, James H., Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	46, 233, 244, 245, 415
Clarke, Frank, Pvt., Company A, 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	201
Clarke, H. C., 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69, 112, 113
Clarke, Joseph T., Maj. Surg., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	208
Clarke, William P., 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	179, 191, 196, 198, 202
Clemente, Justo, Presidente, Donsol, P. I. Mentioned.....	23, 25, 26
Clement, H. C., jr., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Report of.....	168
Clements, Hugh, Pvt., Company C, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	297
Clyde, Francis L., 1st Sergt., Company I, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	350
Cobb, Thomas M., jr., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	405
Cockayne, Albert H., Sergt., Company E, Sig. Corps, U. S. A. Killed near Calamba, P. I.....	407
Cofren, Frank E., Sergt. Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	53
Cole, Casper W., 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	22, 23
Cole, Edwin T., Maj., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	176
Coles, Robert R., Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.....	275
Collins, Connie, Corpl., Company K, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	266
Collins, H. J., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70, 74, 76, 86, 91, 93, 99, 109, 110
Collins, Walter, Cook, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	242
Collins, Walter E., Pvt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I....	233, 245
Colly, Thomas M., Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	145, 149
Colona, P. I. Capture of arms and stores at.....	66
Coluga, P. I. Capture of arms and ammunition at.....	81
Comandao, Severino, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	337
Comer, J. McD., 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69
Comfort, C. D., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70, 73, 86, 99
Concepción, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	286, 287
Concepción, P. I. Capture of.....	67
Conger, A. L., 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	121, 284, 285, 304, 305, 307, 308, 312, 360
Reports of.....	291, 313
Conklin, Chester A. A., Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.....	233, 245

	Page.
Conklin, Sergt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	145
Conley, Edgar F., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.	
Mentioned.....	176
Report of.....	175
Conrow, William S., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	326,
	327, 333, 334, 335, 338, 381
Conway, James, Corpl., Troop L, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned....	125, 126, 129, 137
Cooke, John, Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	42,
	43, 45, 47, 245, 341, 378, 411, 412, 414, 416, 417, 418, 419
Cook, Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned.....	13
Cook, William H., Capt., Asst. Surg., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	70, 278
Corbett, Richard P., Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	176
Cordill, Richard P., 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	319
Corey, M. C., 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. mentioned.....	68
Corley, Michael E., Pvt., Company A, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near	
Burauen, P. I.....	222
Corona, Mount, Luzon, P. I. Engagements near.....	373, 374
Corrigan, John, Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	396
Costello, William J., Corpl., Company B, Battalion of Engineers. Men-	
tioned.....	163
Cosme, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	49
Cotay, Charles N., Pvt., Company A, 6th U. S. Inf. Killed near Moalboal,	
P. I.....	172
Cotchett, Walter V., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197, 201
Coxe, Alexander B., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	394, 434, 435
Craighill, William E., Maj., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	39, 182, 207
Craig, L. A., Col. 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	65,
	70, 71, 75, 84, 85, 86, 90, 92, 97, 100, 110
Crane, Charles J., Lieut. Col. 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	296
Craney, Sergt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	226, 227
Cravens, L., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 93
Cravens, Richard K., 1st Lieut., 40th Infantry, U. S. Vols. Mentioned	275
Crawford, Robert T., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	89, 91
Crawford, William P., 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	428
Creekbaum, Lawrence, Pvt., Troop M, 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned ...	249, 250, 252
Cristina, P. I. Ambush at.....	353
Crockett, Henry G., 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	307, 308
Cromwell, Ellis, 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	399, 400
Cronin, Marcus D., Lieut. Col., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	138, 140, 141, 142, 145, 147, 148, 154
Report of	148
Crosson, J. F., Sergt., Company A, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	346, 347
Crowder, Enoch H., Lieut. Col. 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	215
Cruise, Thomas L., Pvt., Company A, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	144
"Cuco," Steamer. Mentioned.....	47, 48, 51
Cuevas, Pedro, Insurgent leader. Mentioned	181
Cullit, P. I. Expedition to.....	209
Cunanan, Meriano, Commandante, Mexico, P. I. Mentioned	96
Curtis, Frank R., Capt., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	330, 378, 380
Curtis, John W., Corpl., Company I, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	435
Curtis, Laurence A., 1st Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	367
Cutts, Leo M., 2d Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	197, 206
Dade, Alexander, L., Maj., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	255

	Page.
Dagami, P. I.	
Affairs at	59, 335, 383
Engagements near	62, 63, 214, 222, 223, 381
Daraga, P. I.	
Attacked by Insurgents	33, 35, 63
Burned by Insurgents	35
Casualties at	31, 63
Capture and occupation of	31, 63
Engagements near	36, 37
Outpost fight at	31, 63
Population of	30
Darling, Harry T. , Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	144
Darrah, Thomas W. , Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	9, 10, 12, 14
David, Feliz , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Davidson, Alexander H. , 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	86
Davis, Edward , Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	319
Davis, J. L. , 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Bamban, P. I.	68, 83
Dayan, Emiteria , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Dayaw, Ysidro Torres , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	171
Day, Richard C. , 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	117, 119
Dean, John M. , of Y. M. C. A., in P. I. Mentioned	286, 287
Decanoy, Iloy , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	259, 260
Decker, Stewart McC. , 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	153, 225, 239, 240
"Defender," Steamer. Mentioned	335, 339
Deitrick, L. L. , 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 372
Delfin, Anselmo , Insurgent commissioner. Mentioned	259
De Krafft, Samuel C. , Capt., Asst. Surg., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols.	297
Dennehy, Albert M. , Corpl., Company D, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	311
Dennis, William E. , Pvt., Company F, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	382
De Soto, Juan , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Dey, Harry M. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	41, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52, 245, 377, 380, 381, 382, 387, 410, 412, 415, 416, 417, 418, 420, 425
Reports of	231, 351, 390
Dias, Simion , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	174
Dickman, Joseph T. , Lieut. Col., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	121, 176, 294
Reports of	304, 312
Dillion, Lewis W. , 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	401
Dinalupijan, P. I.	
Capture of	71, 85
Casualties near	90, 277, 278
Fire at	103
Engagements near	86, 87, 88, 90, 110, 277
Occupied by U. S. troops	103
Scouting in the vicinity of	95
Troops at	99, 108
Disque, Brice P. , 2d Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	22, 23, 25, 26, 29
Ditman, Willard L. , Corpl., Company C, 6th U. S. Inf. Killed near Mali- nao, P. I.	364
Dockery, Oliver H. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	70, 88, 89, 91
Dodd, George A. , Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	238, 239, 240
Donahue , Corpl., Company D, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Dumangas, P. I.	310

"Don Francisco," Insurgent steamer.	Page.
Capture of	109
Mentioned	73, 74, 85
Dongon Pass, P. I. Engagement at	248
Donnelly, Edward T. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	210,
	214, 220, 337
Donsol, P. I.	
Attempt by Insurgents to burn	22, 23
Reports of occupation of, and conditions subsequent to	9, 19, 21
Dorroca, Major , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	360
Dorst, J. H. , Col. 45th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	192, 193
Report of	194
Dow, William C. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	56, 59, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220, 222
Report of	58
Dozoni, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces	54
Draper, H. L. , Capt., U. S. M. C. Mentioned	82
Duff, Hugh M. , Pvt., Company I, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	370
Dulag, P. I.	
Affairs at	338
Occupation of	215
Operations in vicinity of	334, 338, 381, 384
Dulmay, Ciriaco , Brig. Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	251
Dumandan, P. I. Capture of	89
Dumangas, P. I.	
Ambush between Barotac and	271
Burned by U. S. troops	309
Engagements at and near	121, 283, 308, 309, 310
Expedition to	307
Occupied by U. S. troops	121
Operations in vicinity of	284, 291, 354
Dumas, Henry , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig,	
P. I.	233, 245
Duncan, Arthur G. , 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	225,
	226, 227, 238, 240
Duncan, George O. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	243, 327, 331, 335, 338, 381
Reports of	331, 336
Dunlap, Harry G. , Pvt., Company G, 3d U. S. Inf. Body of, found	91
Dutton, James W. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	57, 59, 60, 210, 213, 215, 218, 345, 385
Reports of	60, 62
Dyer, Lorenzo D. , 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	20
Early, Frank J. , Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Killed near Calamba, P. I.	168
Easter, Harry A. , Pvt., Company C, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near	
Orion, P. I.	93, 279
Eastman, Joseph W. , Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	430
Easton, Alpha T. , 1st Lieut., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	316, 317
Ebig, E. A. , Musician, Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near	
gara, P. I.	56
Eckers, Frank W. , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	89, 91
Edwards, Clarence B. , Lieut. Col., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	195
Edwards, Emory W. , Sergt., Company L, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	280

	Page.
Edwards, George F. , Corpl., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Loculan, P. I.	430, 431
Edwards, Herbert H. , Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.	233, 245
"Elcano," Transport. Mentioned	121, 284, 341
Elliot, Clark B. , 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	91
Elliot, W. B. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	275, 276
Elmer, James L. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	57, 59, 63, 215, 216, 222, 223, 388
Report of	59, 222
Elmore, Vincent M. , jr., 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	191, 196, 203
Eltonhead, F. E. , Capt., 21st U. S. Inf. Report of	168
Enigh, Roy , Sergt., Company B, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	310, 311
Engagements , 3d Battalion, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., list of.....	435
English, Philip, Q. M. Sergt., Company B, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	310, 311
Enright, Patrick J. , Corpl., Company C, 16th U. S. Inf. Killed near Tagung, P. I.	209
Epps, Joseph L. , Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	141, 144
Erickson, Henry W. , Pvt., Company A, 19th U. S. Inf. Killed at Cristina, P. I.	353
Erwin, James B. , Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	132
Escaro, Señor. Mentioned	54, 56, 58
Essig, Jess , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	276
Estes, Charles C. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	56, 216, 344, 346, 348, 380
Reports of	349, 391
Evans, Taylor , Ensign, U. S. Navy. Mentioned.....	11, 210
Events , record of, 2d Brigade, 2d Division, 8th Army Corps.....	82
Expedition. To occupy and open hemp ports in the Philippine Islands, report of.....	7
Second expedition, report of	15
Fabrica, P. I. , burning of, by Insurgents	24
Fair, John S. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	16, 41, 42, 44, 47, 50, 380, 410, 411, 413, 416, 422
Report of	52
Fales, Henry M. , 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	176, 305, 309
Farmer, Joseph P. , Corpl., Company B, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	310, 311
Faron, Michael J. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	233, 245
Faulk, William A. , Sergt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	278
Faulkner, A. U. , 2d Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	133, 135, 136
Feliz, Maestro , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	169
Fenton, C. W. , 1st Lieut., 5th U. S. Cav. Mentioned. 65, 70, 74, 82, 83, 85, 86, 98, 109	
Ferguson, Harley B. , 2d Lieut., Corps of Engrs., U. S. Army. Mentioned.....	160, 164
Report of	161
Fernald, Roy L. , 2d Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	283, 309, 310, 311, 354, 356, 357
Report of	271, 285
Fernandez, Fedrico. Mentioned.....	126, 128
Fidler, Lonie , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.	275

	Page
Field, John M., Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	34, 38, 39
Fields, Allie D., Pvt., Company L., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	169
Fieny, John, Sergt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	375
Fiscus, William W., jr., 1st Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	164
Fish, Charles L., Pvt., Company I, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	286
Fitzpatrick, William E., Pvt., Company F., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned.....	300
Fleming, John T., Sergt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	348, 349, 350
Flint, Grover, 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	116
Flores, Juan, Alcalde, Dulag, P. I. Mentioned.....	339, 340
Flores, Marcus. Mentioned.....	47
Florida Blanca, P. I. Engagements near.....	70, 84
Fleur de Lis, Francisco, Presidente, Ilongos, P. I. Mentioned.....	60, 62
Fontanilla, Santiago, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	270
Ford, Lyon N., Lieut., Commanding scouts. Mentioned.....	111
Ford, S. H., 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69
Fowler, Oscar S., Sergt., Company G, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	34
Franca, P. I. Engagement at.....	435
France, J. C., Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	275
"Francisco Reyes," Transport. Mentioned.....	181, 182
"Francisco," Steamer. Mentioned.....	334, 377, 379
Frank, Charles S., 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	400, 402, 404
Frank, Edward P., Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	374
Franklin, Samuel, Pvt., Company D, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	297
Frary, Kenneth, Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	396
Frazier, Joseph, 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	111
Freeland, Harry, Capt., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	88, 89, 92
French, Harry M., Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	396
French, Frank L., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	238, 239
Freudenthal, Leo, Pvt., Company A, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	396
Fryberger, Albert, Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Peñaranda, P. I.....	373
Frye, Charles, Corpl., Company I, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	370
Fry, Norman M., Sergt., Company L, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed al Vigan, P. I.....	141, 145, 146, 149, 154
Fuller, Lawson M., 1st Lieut., Ordnance Department, U. S. A. Mentioned.	197
Fullon, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	122, 282
Funston, Frederick, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	116, 117, 119, 368, 369, 372
Gaerlarn, Mariano, Padre, San Juan, P. I. Mentioned.....	258
Gaillard, Edward S., Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned.....	250, 252
Galleher, J. B., 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	427, 428
Gallivan, Matthew, Pvt., Company F, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	31
Galvering, Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	310
Galvin, Albino, 1st Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Gamble, Henry, Pvt., Company D, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 116, 118, 273	
Gandara, P. I. Attacked by Insurgents.....	49
Burned by Insurgents.....	43
Garcia, Pantaleon, Maj. Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	366, 371
Gardiner, Homer, Corpl., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	36
Gardner, Philip S., Sergt., Company B, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	297

	Page.
"Gardoqui," Gunboat. Mentioned.....	72, 85, 109
"Garonne," Transport. Mentioned.....	8, 11, 13, 14
Garwood, Jesse S., Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	33, 36, 299
Gaspe, Vicente, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	360
Gasser, Lorenzo D., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	328, 331, 335, 383, 385
Gatbonton, Crispula, 2d Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Gatbonton, Taribio, Officer, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Gavigan, Thomas, Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 271, 272, 311	
Gax, Frank F., Pvt., Company D, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned	167, 168
Geary, Woodbridge, Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	164
Gelarden, Victor, Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	430, 431
Genove, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	270
George, Dustin L., Sergt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I	233, 245
Mentioned.....	131, 132, 244
Geronimo, Licerio, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	120, 170
Gibson, George E., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 367, 368, 372, 373, 374	
Gibson, H., Sergt., Company M, 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	203
Gibson, Mr., representative Warner, Barnes & Co. Mentioned.....	45
Gilbert, William W., Maj., Pay Department, U. S. A. Mentioned.....	381
Gilhuley, John J., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	79
Gillespie, Grant, 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned... 76, 77, 78, 91, 92, 374	
Gillman, John E., Corpl., Company L, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	169
Gilmore, John C., jr., Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	12, 13, 16, 219, 245, 246, 325, 330, 378, 379, 380
Reports of	41, 52, 341, 410, 426
Gilmore, J. C., Lieut., U. S. N. Mentioned.....	150, 151, 152, 153
Gilpin, Charles E., Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned.....	14, 211
Gisala, Arcadio, Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	96
Goddard, Leonard S., 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	36, 37, 39, 298
Report of	37
Godfrey, George J., Capt., 22d U. S. Inf. Killed at Mount Balabad, P. I....	116
Godwin, Edward A., Col., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	33, 36, 428, 429
Report of	182
Goedecke, Frederick, Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	368
Golderman, P. S., 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Reports of.....	289, 290
Goldman, J. H., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of	279
Goldsborough, Washington L., Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	54, 57, 210, 211, 214, 215, 217, 218, 381
Reports of	59, 62, 332, 335
Gonicadrea, Aeordia, Señor. Mentioned.....	218
Gonzalez, Theodore, Col., Insurgent forces. Letter of.....	170
Mentioned.....	171
Gould, T. J., Pvt., Company I, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	207
Graham, Walter, Pvt., Company L, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	272
Grant, F. D., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	82, 83, 84, 90, 95, 101, 368
Reports of	65, 115
Telegraphic correspondence of.....	96, 102-110

	Page.
Grant, Joseph H. , Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	92
Graves, Leonard K. , 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned.....	197
Green, G. W. , Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	435
Report of.....	434
Green, Walter , 2d Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	254, 255
Green, William A. , Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197, 206
Report of.....	205
Greenough, Ernest A. , Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	90
Greenslade, J. W. , Naval Cadet. Mentioned.....	78, 82
Gregorio , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	92
Greig, Alexander, jr. , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report.....	286
Griffith, Edwin J. , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	91
Grinstead, B. E. , 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	196
Guagua, P. I. Mentioned.....	92
Guerrilla Force , methods of Insurgents for organizing and maintaining, inves- tigation into.....	257
Guevara , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	194
Guile, Sherman A. , Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	272
Guinobatan, P. I. Capture of.....	39, 64
Church, etc., burned by Insurgents.....	40
Engagement at.....	207
Population and importance of.....	31
Gulick, John W. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	15, 42, 411
Gumban, Beto , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	289
Gutches, Frank H. , Sergt., Company H, 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	201, 203
Hagonoy, P. I. Operations in vicinity of.....	92
Hale, Harry C. , Maj., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	235
Hall, Herman , Capt., 21st U. S. Inf. Report of.....	169
Hall, J. D. , 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	135, 137
Hall, Sergt. , Company D, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	426
Hall, William J. , Sergt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.....	232, 233, 245
Mentioned.....	244
Halpin, Arthur F. , Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	66, 81, 90
Hamilton, Alston , 1st Lieut., 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned.....	67, 83
Hamilton, John F. J. , Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.....	233, 245
Hampson, Percy , Sergt., Company A, 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Hilongos, P. I.....	343
" Hancock ," Transport. Mentioned.....	8, 9, 11
Hankins, W. A. , Capt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Reports of.....	241, 256
Hannay, John W. , Maj., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	91
Hanson, Charles , Pvt., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Locu- lan, P. I.....	430
Hanson, Linwood E. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	56, 211, 213, 214, 216, 218, 344, 350, 378, 380, 392
Reports of.....	348, 391
Hanson, Otto O. , Corpl., Company A, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	281
Hanson, T. G. , Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Reports of.....	174, 176
Harbridge, Charles , Corpl., Company G, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	49, 50

Hardin, Edward E. , Col., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Page.
Mentioned	200
Report of	288
Harding, J. E. , 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	368
Hare, Luther B. , Col., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	153
Harrington, Frank M. , Corpl., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	350
Harris, H. S. T. , Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	117, 119, 273, 369
Harrison, A. I. , 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69
Harrison, William B. , 2d lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	33, 36, 63
Hart, A. C. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	19, 20, 22, 24
Report of	25
Haskell, Amos D. , 1st Sergt., Company C, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	57,
	60, 61, 62
Hassell, Lawrence W. , Corpl., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men-	
tioned	37
Hasson, John P. , 2d Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	93
Hawkins, H. S. , 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	68
Hawthorne, H. L. , Maj., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	195, 196, 197, 199, 200, 201
Report of	201, 203
Hayden, Frank L. , Corpl., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	349
Hayes, Edward M. , Lieut. Col. 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	133, 134
Hayes, Webb C. , Lieut. Col. 31st Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Letter of, to Capt. Knox, U. S. S. <i>Princeton</i>	154
Mentioned	154a, 154b
Report of	152
Haynes, Emmitt , Sergt., Company F, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	241, 242
Hayson, T. B. , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70,
	73, 74, 85, 86, 91, 92, 99, 106, 108, 109
Haywood, John H. , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near	
Cagayan, P. I.	275
Haze, Henry T. , Corpl., Company D, 1st Cal. Vol. Inf. Mentioned	209
Healy, Frank J. , Corpl., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	272
Heath, Ulysses G. , Pvt., Company K, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	250
Hegeman, H. A. , Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	68, 84
Heidt, Grayson V. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav.	
Mentioned	227, 230, 238, 240
Report of	229
" Helena ," Gunboat. Mentioned	8, 9, 11, 13, 19, 41, 43, 410
Hemp Ports.	
Expedition to occupy and open in Philippine Islands	7
Second expedition	15
Heneghan, Timothy , Pvt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at	
Daraga, P. I.	31, 63
Henry, Guy V. , jr., Maj., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	176, 355
Henry, Morton J. , Maj., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	87, 92, 93
Hernandez, Jose , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	299
Hernandez, Vincente , Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	20, 22, 24
Hess, Burton E. , Cook, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.	233, 245
Hewell, Frank D. , Pvt., Company G, 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	201, 203
Hickey, John , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	121, 293, 294, 295, 304, 305
Report of	307
Hidalgo , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	259

	Page.
Hill, Edward , Pvt., Company K, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	55, 56
Hill, L. C. , Pvt., Company K, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	58
Hilongos, P. I. , Affairs at	59, 60, 62, 325, 342, 343, 380
Hilton, Charles H. , jr., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	400, 402, 403, 404
Hipolito, Doroteo , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	70
Hitt, Parker , 2d Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	117
Hizon, Lieut. Col. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	89, 92, 100, 101
Hizon, Maximino , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	66, 79, 80, 89, 111
Hobbs, C. W. , Capt., 3d U. S. Art. Mentioned	70, 84, 97, 98, 99
Hoffman, W. H. , Civilian. Mentioned	150
Hollars, George , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	276
Holloway, Fred. , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Caga- yan, P. I.	275
Holmes, C. F. , 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	196
Hora, Lieut. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	222, 223
Horne, F. J. , Cadet, U. S. N. Mentioned	355, 356, 357
Hoskinson, Walter , Pvt., Company E, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Calamba, P. I.	304
Houle, George E. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	70, 88
Howard, Harold P. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	134
Howell, Luther P. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned	283
Howe, Charles C. , Sergt., Company D, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	310, 311
Howe, George W. , Sergt., Troop C, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	133
Howe, Walter , Col., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	8, 9, 16, 35, 38, 63, 64, 182, 206, 208
Reports of	27, 28, 33, 36, 38, 40, 181, 207, 298-302
Howland, C. R. , Capt., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	117, 119
Howze, Robert L. , Lieut. Col., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	152, 153, 154a
Report of	237
Hoyt, Henry F. , Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	65, 82
Huey, Charles V. , Sergt., Company D, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Mount Ysarog, P. I.	192
Hughes, Frank , Pvt., Company E, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Legaspi, P. I.	32, 63
Hughes, J. B. , Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	65, 117
Hughes, John L. , 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	119, 120
Hughes, R. P. , Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	288
Report of	121
Humangan, P. I. Capture of	134
Humphrey, Chauncey B. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	66, 70, 75, 76, 82, 86, 93, 98, 117, 119
Humphrey, Sergt. , Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	145
Hunt, Harry E. , Sergt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	38
Hunt, J. E. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69
Hunt, John E. , 1st Class Pvt., Company B, Battalion of Engineers. Men- tioned	160, 161
Hunt, I. L. , 2d Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Report of	358
Hunter, George K. , Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	152
Hunter, George W. , Pvt., Company I, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	301
Hunter, William C. , Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	306
Hunter, William , Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	373, 374, 375
Huntington, Elon O. , Asst. Surg., U. S. N. Mentioned	150

INDEX.

455

	Page.
Huas, Charles H. , Pvt., Company B, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned . . .	192
Huston, J. F. , Maj., 19th U. S. Inf. Report of	353
Huston, Robert B. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	34, 301
Hutchinson, Horace B. , Pvt., Company B, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	172
Hynes, Thomas , Corpl., Company H, 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	360
Iba, P. I.	
Capture of	75, 86, 110
Engagements at	69, 85, 112
Troops at	99
Ilocos Norte, P. I. , Province of. Operations in	229, 237
Iloilo, P. I.	
Casualties near	176
Description of country in vicinity of	306
Operations in vicinity of	176, 304, 307
Ilongos, P. I. Affairs at	60
Iloy , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	49
Imperial, Pasciano , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	206, 207, 208, 209
Insurgent Officers , List of, surrendered	96
Investigation into methods of Insurgents for organizing and maintaining guerrilla force, report of	257
Irving, J. E. , Teamster, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	423
Jackson, David L. , Pvt., Company E, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	53
Jackson, Jesse , Pvt., Company F, 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Nalupa Nueva, P. I.	321
Jackson, Raymond A. , Sergt., Company K, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	250, 252
James, William , Pvt., Company F., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	242
Jaro, P. I.	
Ambuscade between Leon and	286
Engagement near	56
Operations in vicinity of	349, 391
Jazmin, Restituto , Presidente, Pambujan, P. I. Mentioned	52
Jefferies, James W. , Pvt., Company II, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	276
Jenkins, Fred W. , Pvt., Company A, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	280
Jimenez, P. I. Engagements at	432
Johnson, Asa L. , Pvt., Company E, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	44, 413
Johnson, Evan M. , jr., Maj., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	85, 107
Reports of	185, 191
Johnson, Franklin O. , Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	191, 192
Johnson, Oscar F. , Sergt., Company G, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Batac, P. I.	227
Johnston, Gordon , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	54, 56, 57, 63, 210, 211, 212, 213, 217, 222, 333, 334, 384, 385
Reports of	58, 224
Johnston, W. H. , Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	69, 73
Johnston, W. T. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	265
Reports of	257, 270
Jones, Guilford C. , Sergt., Company A, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	266
Jones, James E. , Pvt., Troop D, 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	250
Jones, Delbert B. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	46,
	47, 49, 50, 415, 416, 422, 423
Joven, Vincente , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96

	Page
Jordan, Joseph K. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	46, 50, 53, 415, 416
José, San , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	44
Kalbyok, P. I. Occupation of.....	11
Kanters, Lex M. , Pvt., Company K, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	276
Kauffman, Joseph C. , Corpl., Company G, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	35
Kean, James E. , Q. M. Sergt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	348
Kelley, Peter , Sergt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned	168
Kelly, John , Pvt., Troop K, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	204, 205
Kelly, Luther S. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	427, 428
Kelso, J. M. , 2d Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	275
Kenan, O. T. , Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	196, 201, 203
Kendrick, William J. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	427, 428
Kennedy, Thomas A. , Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	382
Kennedy, Thomas F. , Sergt., Company A, Battalion of Engineers. Men- tioned	160, 161
Kennon, L. W. V. , Col., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	133
Kenny, Louis V. , Pvt., Company F, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	159
Kerins, Joseph J. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catu- big, P. I.....	233, 245
Kerr, J. T. , Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	67, 68
Ketcham, J. L., jr. , Capt., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	325, 379
Reports of	342, 343, 380
Keyes, Herman M. , Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	396
Killough, Thomas A. , Pvt., Company E, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	40, 64
Kilvington, Leonard , Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned.....	272
Kimbrough, J. M. , 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	196
Kingcon, Mr. , Representative Smith, Bell & Co. Mentioned.....	60
King, Edward L. , Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197, 198, 200
Kitts, W. P. , 2d Lieut., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	188, 189
Kline, Jacob , Col., 21st U. S. Inf. Report of.....	166
Knabenshue, F. Guy , 1st Lieut., 15th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	66, 69, 70, 76, 82, 83, 85, 93, 98, 107, 109, 116, 117, 119
Reports of	100, 101, 110-113
Knox, Harry , Commander, U. S. N.: Correspondence with—	
Hayes, Webb C. , Col., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols	154
Young, S. B. M. , Brig. Gen., U. S. Army	154a
Mentioned	152, 154a
Kobbé, Ferdinand W. , 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	14, 19
Kobbe, William A. , Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Appointed Military Governor of Albay, etc.....	17
Mentioned	18, 41, 42, 50, 58, 210, 218
Reports of	7, 114, 206
Koehler, Lewis M. , Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned.....	117, 182, 369, 370, 372
Koontz, H. M. , 1st Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	321
Reports of	282
Kuhn, John E. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols., killed at Catu- big, P. I.....	233, 245
Kutschinsky, Frank , Pvt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Daraga, P. I.....	36, 63

	Page.
Kuzon, Celestino , Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	89
Kyle, James , Corpl., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	398
Lacson, Julio , Commandante, Porac, P. I. Mentioned	96
Lacuna, Urbano , Insurgent leader. Letter of	120
Ladesma, Padro , Capt., Insurgent forces. Capture of	282
Lafier, William, jr. , Pvt., Company B, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	192
La Granja, P. I.	
Attacked by Insurgents	47, 48
Occupied by U. S. forces	50, 52
Laguan, P. I.	
Conditions at	418, 421
Occupied by U. S. forces	50
Population of	50
Laguna de Bay, P. I. , Conditions around, report on	182
"La Laguna de Bay," vessel. Mentioned	100, 104, 163
Laird, Ridgley M. , Corpl., Company G, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	53
Lake, Oscar , Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	374
Lake Taal, P. I.	
Casualties at	435
Engagement near	434
Lambdin, W. McK. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	114, 427, 428, 429, 432
Reports of	430
Lambunao, P. I. Capture of	360
Landerth, Alvin , Pvt., Company M, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.	275
Lane, Bert R. , Pvt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	277
Lane, James A. , Artificer, Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	38
Langhorne, Cary D. , Asst. Surg., U. S. Navy. Mentioned	17
Langhorne, George T. , Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	394
Lanham, C. L. , 2d Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	15
Lanza, Conrad H. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Art. Mentioned	70
Laoag, P. I.	
Engagements at	238, 239
March from, to mountain passes east of Solsona, report of	152
Larson, S. G. , Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	78
La Rue, Edward H. , Corpl., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Loculan, P. I.	430
La Trinidad, P. I.	
March from, to Balengoag, report of	303
Operations near	185
Lawrence, Walter , Pvt., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	430, 431
Laws, Albert , Maj., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	80, 116, 117, 368
Lawson, Laurin L. , 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	394, 434
Lawton, Henry W. , Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols. (Deceased.)	
Battle in which killed, at San Mateo, P. I.	194
Mentioned	110, 123, 126, 128, 129, 142, 155, 156
Layog, Pedro , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Leach, Mr. Mentioned	75, 110
Leaf, Louis H. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	59, 215, 338
Lee, Harry C. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	231, 233, 245
Leeper, John F. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned	382
Legaspi, Lieut. Col. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	193

	Page.
Legaspi, P. I.	
Attacked by insurgents	63
Casualties at	11, 32, 63
Conditions at	30, 31, 32, 33, 301
Engagements at and near	33, 36, 37, 38, 63
Occupied by U. S. forces	10, 63
Operations in vicinity of	207, 298, 302, 362
Le Masurier, Robert, 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	55, 56, 57, 59, 210, 211, 214, 216, 217, 385, 387
Reports of	62, 220, 224, 388
Lempke, Walter H., Sergt., Company K, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 329
Leonard, B. W., Lieut. Col., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Report of. 296
Leonhaeuser, H. A., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf.	Mentioned. 66, 78, 79, 84
Leono, Feodoro Gonzales, Col., Insurgent forces.	Mentioned. 171
Leon, P. I.	Ambuscade between Jaro and. 286
Lepanto, P. I., Province of.	Conditions in. 184
Lepper, Eugene, Corpl., Company E, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 144
Leyte, Island of, P. I.	
Operations in, reports of	55, 210, 224, 324, 352, 377, 392, 424
Occupation of	210
Libmanan, P. I.	
Casualties at	428
Engagement at	427
Libog, P. I.	Capture of. 40, 64
Libutad, P. I.	Capture of. 126
Licerio, Gen., Insurgent forces.	Mentioned. 170
Lightfoot, James R., Sergt., Company K, 25th U. S. Inf.	Mentioned. 79
Lindsay, Walter M., 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	212, 344, 346, 350, 389
Reports of	346, 347
Linstad, Hardus, Pvt., Company G., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Killed at Batac,
P. I.	227
Lipa, P. I.	Engagement near. 434
Lipop, John J., 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 139,
	140, 141, 142, 145, 148
Litchford, John L., Pvt., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Killed at Locu-
lan, P. I.	430
Littlefield, Charles A., Pvt., Company A, 27th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 201,
	203
Little, James M., 2d Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf.	Mentioned. 165
Livingston, John G., Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 34, 39, 207
Llana Hermosa, P. I.	
Casualties near	90
Engagements near	87, 88, 90
Occupied by U. S. forces	71, 85, 103
Llanara, Maj., Insurgent forces.	Mentioned. 134
Lockett, James, Col., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 194,
	195, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204
Loculan, P. I.	
Casualties at	114, 429, 430
Engagements at	114, 429, 430
Logan, John A., Maj., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 84, 173
Long, Frank S., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 394, 434
Longstreet, James, jr., 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Mentioned. 191

	Page.
Lookout Point, P. I. Engagement at	83
Loomis, Ira E. , Sergt., Company L, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	338
Loose, Otto B. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.	233, 245
Lothrop, James N. , Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned	273, 274
Love, H. K. , 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 72, 84, 85, 159, 278
Lowndes, Charles H. T. , P. A. Surg., U. S. N. Mentioned	146, 150
Loyella, Fred , Pvt., Company E, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	141, 146, 149
Lubao, P. I. Capture of	87
Lukban , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	12, 13, 18, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52, 54, 214, 220, 243, 245, 340, 413, 417
Lukban, Miguel , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	44
Lumandan, P. I. Capture of	66, 80
Lumanlan, Esteben , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Luna, Joaquin , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	257, 258, 259, 261, 262
Luta, P. I. Engagement at	434
Luzon, Island of, P. I. Operations on, reports of	138, 151, 152, 156, 225, 230, 237, 242, 248, 270, 273, 277, 280, 296, 303, 315, 320, 323, 362, 365, 376, 393, 409, 427, 434
Luzon, Southern. Operations of 47th Inf., U. S. Vols., in	298, 302
Lyles, De W. C. , 2d Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	368, 369
Lynch, Frank E. , 1st Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	379
Lynn, Oliver M. , Sergt., Company E, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	423
Lynn, William , Pvt., Company D, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	297
Lyon, Samuel P. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69, 75
Maasin, P. I.	
Affairs at	122, 342, 379
Occupied by U. S. forces	121
Mabalacat, P. I.	
Capture of	68
Casualties near	90
Engagements at and near	83, 87, 90
Scouting in vicinity of	95
Mabson, Marion B. , 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 296, 315, 316, 317	
Macabagal, Lasoro , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	188, 189
Macabebe, P. I. Organization of scouts at	124
Macabebe Scouts.	
Correspondence and orders regarding	123, 124, 125, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133
Organization and operations of	93, 94, 123
McAdams, William J. , Pvt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 349	
MacArthur, Arthur , Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols.	
Correspondence with—	
Grant, F. D., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols	97, 100, 110
Schwan, Theo., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols	101
Mentioned	66, 67, 69, 70, 83, 161
McCalla, Bowman H. , Capt., U. S. N. Mentioned	152, 154b
McCallum, Francis M. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned	70, 98
McCarthy, A. H. , Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned	74, 75, 82, 85, 109
McCarthy, John F. , 2d Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	91
McCaskey, G. , 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69
McConnell, James , Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 141, 145, 149	
McConnell, Robert B. , 1st Sergt., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	403

	Page.
McCoy, Milton C. , Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned	191, 394
McCrackin, Alexander , Lieut. Commander, U. S. N. Mentioned.....	138
McCue, Patrick , 1st Sergt., Company B, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .	279, 280
McDaniel, Wilbur A. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	91
McDonald, Donald , Pvt., Company C, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Capat, P. I.	279
MacDonald, Fred , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	176
McDowell, Quincy E. , 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	428
McFarlane, Howard M. , Sergt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	56, 349
McGee, O. A. , 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	78
McGhee, Charles G. , Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	185, 192, 196
McGirr, Thomas L. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	427, 428, 429, 432
Report of	432
McGovern, Michael F. , Corpl., Company F., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	384
McGraw, George W. , Pvt., Troop G, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	201
McLain, Charles C. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	16, 22
Report of	28
McLester, Charles M. , 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	177, 178
MacManus, Augustus F. W. , Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned... 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404	398,
McMillan, Albert C. , 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	132, 133, 137
McMonigle, William D. , Sergt., Company B, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	310
McNamee, Michael M. , Maj., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Reports of.....	427, 429, 431
McNarney, Frank T. , 2d Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	86
McNess, Marvin J. , Pvt., Company G, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	34
McQuirk, Michael J. , Pvt., Company M, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.	275
McRae, J. H. , Capt., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 76, 79, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 93, 97, 105, 106, 109, 110
"Mactan," Steamer. Mentioned .	72, 73, 74, 75, 85, 86, 99, 100, 102, 106, 107, 108, 110
Magaan, P. I. Capture of	27
Magalang, P. I. Casualties at	83
Engagements at and near	83, 87
Occupied by U. S. forces.....	67
Magapal, Lazaro , Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	182
Magia, Theophile , Mr. Mentioned	172
Magnao, Mount, P. I. Reconnoissance to.....	328, 333
Maguire , Pvt., Hospital Corps. Mentioned.....	161
Malabog, P. I. Burned by Insurgents	40
Casualties at	37, 63
Engagements at and near	36, 38, 63, 64
"Malabon," Schooner. Mentioned.....	45, 46, 414, 415
Malani-lani, P. I. Engagement at	365, 366
Malinao, P. I. Capture of	35
Engagement near.....	83
Operations in vicinity of	363

Malitbog, P. I.	Page.
Affairs at	58
Attacked by Insurgents	55
Mallory, John S. , Lieut. Col., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 73, 90, 91, 95, 98
Maloney, Frank , 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	434, 436
Malvar , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	190, 296
Mamaril, Theodore , Native Scout. Mentioned	250
Mangatarem, P. I.	
Engagements near	66, 79, 84
Occupied by U. S. forces	102
Manila Bay. Operations in and around	77, 78, 94, 170, 180
Manining , Lieutenant, Insurgent forces. Capture of	95
Manugud, Rafael , Corpl., 1st Company, Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned	128
	131, 132
Mapes, W. S. , 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 74
March, Peyton C. , Maj., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	138, 150, 173
Marcos, Anastacio , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	335
Mariano, Padre. Mentioned	263
Mariones, P. I. Occupied by U. S. troops	102
“ Mariveles ,” Gunboat. Mentioned	8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 41, 410
Mariveles, P. I.	
Capture of	110, 210
Engagement at	86
Marple, C. H. , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	36, 37, 39
Marsh, Elmer G. , Pvt., Company B, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	297
Martin, C. A. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	79
Martin , Corporal, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	408
Martin, James H. , Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	117
Martin, Oliver H. , Pvt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	278
Martin, William H. , Artificer, Company II, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Malabog, P. I.	37, 63
Masapinit, P. I.	
Capture of	67
Engagement at	83
Masbate , Island of, P. I. Situation on, report of	288
Mascardo , General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned	77, 88, 92, 103, 104
Massee, Edward K. , Corpl., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	53
Masteller, K. C. , 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	275
Matuguinao, P. I.	
Casualties near	46
Engagements near	46, 415
Meade, George E. , Pvt., Company F., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Dar- aga, P. I.	36, 63
Mear, Clinton E. , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	46, 415
Medina, Isidro , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	51
Meeks, William F. , Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	353
Mejia, Teafilo. Mentioned	358
Meldrum, Gordon B. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned	216
“ Mendez Nunez ,” Steamer. Mentioned	8, 13, 14
Mendoza, Anacleto , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	254
Merklin, Albert J. , 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	398,
	399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407
Merrill , Pvt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	49, 50
Mesick, Charles E. , Pvt., Company G, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	53
Michael, J. S. , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	66, 82

	P
Milano , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	
Miles , Arthur W. , Musician, Company F, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	
Millar , Thomas , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	36, 37, 275,
Miller , Archie , 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70, 86, 88, 92, 93,
Report of	
Miller , William M. , Corpl., Company A, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	
Mills , Fred W. , jr., 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	48, 50,
Mills , Ivan H. , Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	271,
Mindanao , Island of, P. I. Operations on	114, 275, 429, 430, 431,
“ Mindoro ,” Gunboat. Mentioned	72, 74, 75, 85, 86, 99, 108,
Misamis , P. I. Operations in the vicinity of	427, 429, 430, 431,
Mitchell , Burton J. , 2d Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	369,
Mitchell , William , 2d Lieut., Sig. Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	254,
Moalboal , P. I. Casualties at	
Engagement at	
Moale , Ensign, U. S. N. Mentioned	
Moffett , Frank , 1st Class Pvt., Company B, Battalion of Engrs. Mentioned	
Momeny , G. H. , Corpl., Company I, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	207,
Mondragon , P. I. Population of	
Montalbon , P. I. Capture of	
Montenegros , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	
Montgomery , James B. , Trumpeter, Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	143,
Montgomery , John , Musician, Company F, 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	
Montgomery , Walter L. , Pvt., Company G, 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned....	
Moody , Jesse G. , Corpl., Company M, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.	
Moore , Clarence E. , Pvt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	
Moore , Commander, U. S. N. Mentioned	
Moore , J. T. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	70,
Morillo , Vicente , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	
Morison , C. B. W. , 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	
Morong , P. I. Mentioned	
Reconnoissance near	
Morris , John A. , Corpl., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	144,
Morris , Joseph W. , 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	
Morris , Michael E. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	243, 382,
Morrison , John , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned.....	239,
Morrisy , Michael , Pvt., Company L, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	
Morrow , Charles H. , 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	29,
Morrow , Henry M. , 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 81, 92,
Morrow , W. M. , 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned	78, 92,
Moseley , William , Pvt., Company F, 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	
Mount Arayat , P. I. Reconnoissance in vicinity of	
Mount Balabac , Luzon , P. I. Casualties at	
Engagement on	
Troops participating in engagement on.....	
Mount Ysarog , P. I. Engagements around.....	192,

	Page.
Mowry, Philip , 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	84
Moxica, Ambrosio , Gen., Insurgent forces.	
Mentioned	62, 122,
214, 216, 217, 218, 324, 328, 332, 333, 334, 338, 351, 378, 382, 383, 384, 385	
Letter of	386
Moynihan, Daniel J. , 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	287
Muir, Charles H. , Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	183
Mulford, H. B. , Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Reports of	397-409
Munford, Louis St. C. , 1st Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197, 203
Munro, James M. , Capt., Philippine Cavalry. Mentioned	373
Murdock, James E. , Pvt., Company F, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	418, 420
Murphy, Lee S. , Corpl., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	277, 278
Murphy, William L. , Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Natatas, P. I....	435
Murray, Arthur , Col. 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Correspondence with Gen. Ambrosio Moxica, Insurgent forces	386
Mentioned.....	8, 13, 16, 288, 337, 345
Proclamation of.....	55
Reports of	53, 55, 210, 324, 377
Murray, James , Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	189, 190
Musgna , Pvt., Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned	128
Mustin, Henry C. , Ensign, U. S. N., commanding gunboat <i>Sumar</i> . Men-	
tioned.....	138, 150
Myers, Fred , Pvt., Company F, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	382, 419
Myers, J. T. , Capt., U. S. M. C. Mentioned	72, 82, 109
Naga, P. I. Operations in vicinity of.....	358
Nagcarlang, P. I. Engagement near.....	177, 178
Naguilian, P. I. Mentioned.....	260
Nalupa Nueva, P. I. Engagement at	321
"Napindan," Gunboat. Mentioned	78, 133
Narbacan, P. I. Engagement at	140
Narciso, Mariano , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	323
"Nashville," U. S. S. Mentioned	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 41, 210, 410
Nasugban, P. I. Engagement at.....	289
Natatas, P. I.	
Casualty at	435
Engagement at.....	435
Natividad , Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	153, 154
Neff, John H. , 2d Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	368
Negros, Island of, P. I. Operations of force of natives in	169
Neid, Alexander , Sergt., Company B, Battalion of Engs. Mentioned	163
Neilson, Frederick B. , 1st Lieut., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	316
Neri, Cerilino , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
"Nesan," gunboat. Mentioned	313, 314, 354, 355, 356
Nettles, Clarence S. , Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	92
"Newark," U. S. S. Mentioned	152, 154b
Newberry, Joseph J. , Corpl., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	144
Nichols, Maury , Capt., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	92
Noble, Robert H. , Maj., A. A. G., U. S. Vols.	
List of Insurgent officers surrendered	96
Mentioned.....	65, 70, 74, 82, 83, 84, 98, 109
Noel, Joseph , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.. Killed at Catubig,	
P. I.	233, 245
Nolan, Dennis E. , Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	204, 206

	Page.
Noriel, Mariano , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	183, 394
Northcross, William B. , Color Sergt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	275
North, Edwin , Pvt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	36
Nueva Ecija , Province of, P. I. Operations in.....	365, 372
Nugent, John A. , Corpl., Company I, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	366, 369
Oakes, John C. , 1st Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army.	
Mentioned.....	160, 162
Report of.....	162
O'Brien, L. M. , Maj., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	67, 68, 83, 85
O'Connell, J. J. , 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	76, 78, 89, 91, 92
O'Donnell, P. I.	
Capture of.....	66, 78, 84
Occupied by U. S. troops.....	102, 111
O'Farrell, Peter , Pvt., Company L, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	280
Officers, Insurgent , list of, who surrendered.....	96
O'Hearn, Richard , Pvt., Company I, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	286, 287
Oliver, John , 1st Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197
Olongapo, P. I.	
Capture of.....	72, 85, 106
Capture of arsenal and stores at.....	109
O'Neil, J. P. , Capt., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69,
74, 75, 76, 85, 86, 98, 107, 110, 111, 112, 113	
Operations in the Philippine Islands , miscellaneous reports of.....	157
Opinion, Fernando , Presidente, Palapag, P. I. Mentioned.....	52
Opon, P. I. Attempt to capture Insurgent officers at.....	174
Orani, P. I.	
Engagements near.....	71, 85, 110
Occupied by U. S. troops.....	103
Operations in vicinity of.....	92
Troops at.....	99, 108
"Oregon," U. S. S. Mentioned.....	72, 85, 106, 107, 138, 150, 154
Orenai, Felipe , Priest. Mentioned.....	22, 23, 24
Orion, P. I. Skirmish near.....	93
Ormoc, P. I. Affairs at.....	378, 380
Orr, Sylvanus G. , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	113
Orwig, Henry B. , Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	394
Otis, Elwell S. , Maj. Gen., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	150
Otto, George H. , Pvt., Company C, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	57, 58, 63
Ovenshine, E. G. , 1st Lieut., 16th U. S. Inf. Report of.....	209
Padilla, Pablo , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	366, 371
Page, J. H. , Col., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	65
Painter, George L. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	227
Palapag, P. I. Population of.....	52
Palma, Gregorio , 1st Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Palmer, William B. , 1st Sergt., Company I, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	394
Palompon, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces.....	121
Palo, P. I.	
Barracks at, attacked by Insurgents.....	224
Occupied by U. S. troops.....	54, 211, 217
Operations in vicinity of.....	345, 346, 347, 388
Pambujan, P. I.	
Engagement near.....	419, 420
Population of.....	52

	Page.
"Pampanga," Gunboat. Mentioned	341, 422, 423
Pampanga, Province of, P. I.	
Expedition into	66
Operations in	76, 79
Pana, Gen., Insurgent forces.	
Burning of Malabog by	40
Mentioned	31, 32, 40
Panay, Island of, P. I. Operations on	271.
	281, 287, 289, 295, 304, 314, 321, 353, 354, 360, 363
Pange, Mount, P. I. Expedition to	328, 332
Panginibon, Pvt., 1st Company, Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned	136
Panlaqui, Gregorio, Commissary Officer, Insurgent forces.	
Capture of	95
Mentioned	94
Papaya, P. I. Engagement near	369
"Paragua," Gunboat. Mentioned	313, 314, 321, 354, 355, 356
Pardee, W. J., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	69
Parker, H. J., 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	254
Parker, James, Lieut. Col., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	130, 131, 132, 142, 143, 145, 148, 149, 154, 154b, 167
Report of	138
Parker, John H., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	393, 394, 403, 434
Parks, Fred H., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	197, 204, 206
Report of	205
Parsons, James, Pvt., Company B, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	399
Parsons, Lieut., Commanding Native Scouts. Mentioned	266
Paschecho, Cipriano, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	91
Pascual, Silvester, Presidente, Navotas, P. I. Mentioned	91, 92
Patajo, Crispulo. Mentioned	179, 262, 263, 270
Patterson, John, Pvt., Company M, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	141, 146, 149
Paua, Ignacio, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	11, 194, 206, 207, 208, 209
Paul, William A., Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	191
Payne, Fred R., Lieut., U. S. N. Mentioned	422, 423
Pears, C. F. Mentioned	73, 110
Pearson, Charles F., 1st Sergt., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned	180
Pecheco, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	379
Peck, Frank H., Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	305, 306, 312
Report of	309
Pedlar, L. H., 2d Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	68
Pelham, John P., Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near	
Cagayan, P. I.	275
Pena, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	194
Penaranda, P. I.	
Attacked by insurgents	370
Operations in vicinity of	365-376
Pendergrass, Oliver M., Pvt., Company E, 43 Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	48, 53
Pendleton, Charles M., 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned	185
Report of	184
Penn, Julius A., Maj., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	230
"Pennsylvania," Transport. Mentioned	288, 341

	Page.
Periz, Carlos , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Perkins, Edward O. , 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	92
Perley, Harry O. , Maj., Med. Dept., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	154
Perry, Alex. W. , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	117, 119
Peters, John , Corpl., Company A, 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	201, 203
Petite, Albert M. , 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 394, 397, 400, 401, 402	
Pettis, Nathaniel , Corpl., Company K, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	250
Pettit, James S. , Col. 31st Inf., U. S. Vols, Report of	181
Philips, Turley , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	276
Philippine Cavalry	372, 375
Phillips, Albert E. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	41, 50, 53, 348, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 387
Report of	391
Pickel, Arthur N. , 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 148, 149
Report of	146
Pickrell, George , P. A. Surg., U. S. N. Mentioned	17
Pido, Rufino , Señor, Presidente of Calbayog, Samra, P. I. Mentioned	42, 50
Pierce, John , Pvt., Company F, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	299
Piercy, Albert , Corpl., Troop K, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	205
Pike, Rowland S. , 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	196, 200, 203
Pilar, Julian del , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	89
Pilar, Pio del , Gen., Insurgent forces.	
Letter to.....	120
Mentioned	199, 367
Pilar, P. I. Reconnaissance to	23
Pillsbury, Ross S. , Corpl., Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	430
Pilote, Ensebio , Commandante, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	174
Pimentel, Presidente , Aringay, P. I. Mentioned.....	261
Pino, Capt. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
"Pittsburg," Vessel. Mentioned.....	381, 382, 383
"Plover," English gunboat. Mentioned	10
Plummer, E. H. , Col., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	65
Plummer, Frederick H. , 1st Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	197
Poders, P. I.	
Capture of	66
Casualties at	79
Engagement at.....	79
Polangui, P. I. Entered by U. S. troops.....	194
Polk, Lucius E. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 210, 211, 213, 215, 216, 350	
Pomelow, Treffle , Cook, Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	233, 245
Porac, P. I.	
Engagement near	83
Scouting in the vicinity of	95
Porgorzelski, Mike , Pvt., Company A, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	222
Porter, David D. , 1st Lieut., U. S. Marine Corps. Mentioned	74, 85
"Powerful," Launch. Mentioned.....	171, 219
Power, Edward O. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	214, 222, 223
Powers, John W. , Teamster, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	399
Powers, T. J. , 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69
Prado, Vicente , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	249, 250, 251
Prescott, Frank C. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	219, 220, 333
Reports of	334, 338

INDEX.

467

	Page.
Pressley, Algernon S. , Pvt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	278
Preston, Guy H. , Maj., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	90, 91, 219, 220
Preston, William B. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	243, 344
Report of	350, 387
Price, W. S. , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	350
"Princeton," U. S. S. Mentioned	146, 150, 152, 154a
Property , arms and, captured, report of	82
Puckett, Dole , Pvt., Company D, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Vigan, P. I.	141,
	145, 146, 149, 154
Pulis, Charles C. , 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	430
Pulis, Frank , Civilian with 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	430, 431
Purington, George A. , 2d Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	34
Parviance, Samuel A. , 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav.	
Mentioned.....	369
Report of	173
Queri, Manano , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	366
Quinlan, Dennis , Sergt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	310, 311
Quinlan, Dennis P. , 1st Lieut., Philippine Cav. Mentioned	125,
	126, 127, 128, 130, 133, 134, 135, 136
Quint, Willis , Pvt., Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	56
Rafael , Insurgent leader. Mentioned	12, 44
Randall, William , 1st Class Pvt., Company B, Battalion of Engineers. Men-	
tioned	162
Raymond, Thomas U. , Maj. Surg., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	429
Read, William C. , 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	86
Rees, R. I. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	87, 90
Reeves, John E. , Pvt., Company B, Battalion of Engineers, U. S. A. Men-	
tioned	163
"Relief," Hospital Ship. Mentioned	106, 154
Remars, Frank , Pvt., Company D, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	22
Rendwar, Corpo , Lieut., Insurgent forces, killed near Tabaco, P. I.....	35
Renziehauser, W. B. , 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	196
Reports , Miscellaneous, of operations in the Philippine Islands.....	157
Resurreccion, Primitivo , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	260
Reyes, Col. , Insurgent forces, killed at Legaspi, P. I.....	31, 63, 64
Reynolds, Francis T. , Pvt., Troop D, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	204, 206
Ribera, Pablo , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Richmond, Ephraim T. C. , Col., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	65, 90
Riggs, Samuel , 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	33, 34
Rillo, Santiago , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	183
Rittenhouse, B. N. , 2d Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	375
Rivera de San Fernando, P. I. Mentioned	85, 111
Rivera, Capt. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	179
Rivera, Lieut. Col. , Insurgent forces. Mentioned	89
Rivers, T. R. , Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	65
"Rizal," Steamer. Mentioned	183
Roach, George H. , Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	86
Robe, Charles F. , Lieut. Col., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	86
Roberts, Charles D. , Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Captured by Insurgents near Santa Lucia, P. I.....	115
Mentioned.....	116
Roberts, Joseph , Pvt., Company B, 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	297
Roberts, William E. , Corpl., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men-	
tioned.....	38

	Page.
Robins, Robert P. , Capt., Asst. Surg., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	31
Robinson, Robert L. , 1st Sergt., Company F, 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	241, 242
Rodgers, Alexander , Maj., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned.....	155, 197, 198, 199
Rodgers, Raymond P. , Commander, U. S. N. Mentioned... 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 77, 82	
Rodney, George B. , 1st. Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197
Rodriguez, Señor , Agent Smith, Bell & Co., Tacloban, P. I. Mentioned... 54, 212	
Rogers, Egbert , Pvt., Company D, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	22
Rollis, C. J. , Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	228, 230, 238, 239
Report of.....	225
Romig, Edward A. , Capt., Asst. Surg., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	429, 430
Rono, Leopoldo , Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	44
Rooney, James E. , Pvt., Company A, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned...	176
Rosales, H. , Presidente, Santa Marguerita, P. I. Mentioned.....	44
Rosario , Officer, Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	45, 47
Rosario, P. I. Conditions at.....	262
Ross, James , Capt., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	193
Ross, Tenney , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	88, 89
Rowan, A. S. , Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	166
Report of.....	164
Ruggles, J. A. , Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 66, 81, 90, 91, 116	
Rumbold, Frank M. , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70, 72, 75, 84, 86, 90, 99, 105, 106
Report of.....	277
Rushworth, Lester , Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	233, 245
Russell, Frank G. , Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	239
Russell, William , Pvt., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	299
Rutledge, Charles A. , Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	145
Ryan, Thomas , 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	275
Ryan , Pvt., 16th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	209
Ryther, D. W. , 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Report of.....	281
Sago, Godfred , Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	174
Sailsbury, Frank , Pvt., Company H, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed near Cagayan, P. I.....	275
Salas, Quintin , Insurgent leader. Mentioned.....	357
Saling, Philip , Pvt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.....	233, 245
Salmon, Charles S. , Corpl., Company F, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	307
" Salvadora ," Vessel. Mentioned..... 8, 13, 14, 41, 193, 211, 410	
" Samar ," Gunboat. Mentioned.....	138, 150, 218
Samar, Island of, P. I. Operations on.....	231-234, 243-247, 410, 411, 414, 416, 418, 421, 422
Situation on, report of.....	288
Samuels, S. C. , Capt., Q. M., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	235
San Antonio, P. I. Capture of insurgent outpost at.....	109
Engagement at.....	128
Reconnoissance toward.....	35
" San Bernardino ," Steamer. Mentioned.....	45, 48
Sanchez, Pacia , Alcalde, Macabebe, P. I. Mentioned.....	124
San Cristobal River, P. I. Casualties on.....	167

San Cristobal River, P. I.—Continued.		Page.
Engagement on	166, 167	
Sanders, John , Pvt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	430, 431	
San Fabian, P. I. Capture of.....	173	
San Fernando, P. I.		
Conditions at	257	
Operations near.....	179, 263	
San Francisco, P. I.		
Casualties at	190, 191	
Engagements at.....	190, 191, 192	
San Ignacio, P. I. Occupied by U. S. troops.....	102	
San Isidro, P. I. Mentioned.....	128	
San Juan, P. I. Conditions at	258	
San Mateo, P. I.		
Battle of, reports of	155, 194, 201, 203, 204, 205	
Casualties at	127, 201, 203	
Engagement at.....	127	
San Miguel, Alberto , 1st Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96	
San Miguel de Mayumo, P. I. Expedition from, to Balobad.....	273	
San Miguel , Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	66, 79, 84, 101	
San Miguel, P. I.		
Burned by Insurgents	382	
Casualties at	116	
Engagements near.....	116, 381, 383	
San Nicolas, P. I. Reconnoissance in vicinity of	323	
San Pablo, P. I. Affairs at, and operations in vicinity of.....	397,	
	398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404	
San Pedro, P. I. Capture of	87	
San Pedro Macati, P. I. Operations near	180	
San Quintin, P. I. Reconnoissance in vicinity of.....	266	
Santa Clara, P. I.		
Casualties at	435	
Engagement at.....	435	
Santa Cruz, P. I. Troops at	99	
Santa Fe, P. I.		
Capture of	54	
Engagements at	346, 349, 350	
Santa Lucia, P. I.		
Capture of Capt. Charles D. Roberts, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols., and party by		
Insurgents at.....	115	
Casualties at	115	
"Santander," trading vessel. Mentioned	29, 50, 51, 52	
Santa Rita, P. I.		
Engagements near.....	83, 88	
Insurgent barracks burned at	107	
San Teresa, P. I. Engagement near.....	76	
Santiago, P. I.		
Casualties near	131	
Engagement at.....	131	
Santo Domingo, P. I. Engagement near.....	280	
Santos, Leon. Mentioned	91	
Santos, Ramon , Presidente, Calamba, P. I. Mentioned	405, 406, 408	
Santo Tomas, P. I.		
Conditions at	261	
Engagements near.....	190, 394, 395	

Sargent, H. H. , Lieut. Col. 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	205
Report of, on battle of San Mateo, P. I., in which Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, U. S. Vols., was killed.....	194
Report of.....	155
Saunders, Wallace , Pvt., Company M, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols.....	396
Sawyer, Frederick A. , Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	272
Schenck, W. T. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	79
Schultz, Theo. , Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	266
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade. Letter of Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, U. S. Vols., summarizing results of.....	436
Schwan, Theodore , Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	160, 164
Scott, Edward H. , Pvt., Company F, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	278
Scott, Mr. , representative of Warner, Barnes & Co. Mentioned.....	12,
43, 44, 45, 50, 412, 413, 414, 417	
Scott, Rufus , Corpl., Company K, 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	92
Scott, W. S. , Lieut. Col. 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of.....	321
Scribner, Ellet , Pvt., Company D, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	280
Seaman, Claudius M. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	41,
42, 47, 48, 50, 52, 243, 410, 411, 416, 417, 418, 420	
Seaver, George H. , Sergt., Company G, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	145
Sebung, P. I. Engagement near.....	56
Second Brigade, Second Division, 8th Army Corps.	
Operations of.....	65
Record of events.....	82
Senson, Cornelia , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	96
Sevier, Granville , Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	70,
73, 86, 87, 88, 99, 108, 109, 110, 279	
Sevilla, P. I. Reconnoissance to.....	22
Sewell, Robert , Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	197, 198
Sexmoan, P. I. Engagement at.....	87
Shattuck, Edwin C. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	382
Shaw, Frederick B. , 1st Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	321, 353
Shields, Devereux , Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	196, 198, 203
Shipton, James A. , Maj., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	10, 16, 63, 64, 302
Reports of.....	30, 31, 32, 33, 35
Shook, John M. , 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	91, 92
Short, Walter C. , Maj., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	93
Shufelt, Herbert E. , Pvt., Company F, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	36
Shunk, Francis R. , Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned. 160, 162, 163	
Sibert, William L. , Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Report of.....	159
Sibul, P. I. Mentioned.....	90, 91
Sidman, Frank E. , Sergt. Maj., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	375
Sime, Hugh T. , Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	197, 199, 200, 201, 203, 205, 206
Report of.....	204
Simons, Lester H. , Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
Mentioned.....	33, 300
Report of.....	34
Simpson, M. S. , A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned.....	126, 128, 136
Simpson, Wendell L. , Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Report of.....	169
Singlemann, Charles W. , Pvt., Troop G., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	201
Sison, Señor. Mentioned.....	185

	Page.
Siviter, Francis P. , Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	91
Slack, George A. , Pvt., Company H., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Catubig, P. I.	233, 245
Slack, Walter T. , 2d Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	22, 27
Slanto, Grogono , Capt., Insurgent forces. Killed at Daraga, P. I.	31, 63
Smith, Bell & Co. Mentioned	60
Smith, Charles C. , 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 72, 73, 74, 85, 87, 109, 177
Report of	159
Smith, E. V. , Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	369
Smith, Hamilton A. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	89, 93
Smith, Jacob H. , Col., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned	67, 68, 83
Smith, John W. , Pvt., Company H., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	276
Smith, Leo J. , Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned	310, 311
Smith, Lewis M. , 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	269
Report of	268, 303
Smith, Paul , Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	207
Smith, Perrin L. , 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	190, 394, 434, 435
Smith, Thomas , Pvt., Company C, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	271, 272
Snyder, Henry D. , Maj. Surg., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	59, 337
Sonnysen, Albert , American prisoner. Mentioned	151
Sorsogon, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces	9
Souther, John L. , Pvt., Company L, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	384
Spain, Hugh M. , Corpl., Company E, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	144
Spellman, Michael J. , Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	42, 47, 49, 50, 325, 379, 410, 416, 417, 421, 422, 423
Report of	342
Spence, R. E. L. , Maj., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 72, 73, 75, 76, 84, 85, 86, 87, 91, 104, 105, 106, 113
Spencer, Lawrence L. , Sergt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Killed at Vigan, P. I.	141, 145, 146, 149, 154
Spencer, William H. , Sergt., Company H, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	286
Spurgin, D. G. , 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf., report of	167
Stamford, H. W. , 2d Lieut., Sig. Corps, U. S. Vols. Mentioned	97
Standiford, William R. , Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	92
Starr, Charles G. , Lieut. Col. 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	300
Report of	362
Stedje, J. E. , 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	33, 36, 37, 38, 39, 63
Steele, George E. , Sergt. Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	327
Steer, S. L. , 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned	69, 98
Steever, Edgar Z. , Maj., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	134
Stern, P. H. , Capt., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	191, 196, 262
Report of	179
Sterrett, Robert , 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 381, 382, 383, 417, 420	
Stewart, Cecil , 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	197
Stewart, Henry J. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	43, 47, 49, 50, 51, 89, 412
Stewart, Walter E. , 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned	70
Stickle, H. W. , 2d Lieut., Engineer Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned	160, 162, 164

	Page.
Stone, Carl L. , Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	84
Stone, David L. , 1st Lieut., 22d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ...	372, 373, 374, 375
Stoval, William F. , Pvt., Company A, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	172
Straat, J. N. , 1st Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.....	69
Stritzinger, F. G. , jr., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Report of.....	344
Strother, L. H. , Lieut. Col., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	70, 77, 98
Report of.....	277
Stuckert, Ernest H. , Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned.....	146, 150
Stump, Alonzo V. , Pvt., Company D, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	57, 59, 63
Sturges, Dexter , Capt., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197
Sturges, Edward A. , Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197, 204, 206
Subig Bay, P. I. Scouting in vicinity of.....	109
Subig, P. I. Engagements at and near.....	85, 106, 159
Occupied by U. S. troops	106
Reconnoissance near.....	176
Troops at	99, 108
Sudana, Marcos , Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	335
Sui, Leung , Chinaman. Mentioned.....	183
Sullivan, James J. , Pvt., Company G., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	35
Sullivan, William , 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	307, 308, 313, 314
Sulnon, Max M. , 1st Sergt., Company K, 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.	290
Sulze, Juan , 2d Lieut., Leyte Scouts. Mentioned.....	384
Summerall, Charles P. , 1st Lieut., 5th U. S. Art. Mentioned... 167, 168, 393, 394	
Summerlin, G. T. , 2d Lieut., 8th U. S. Cav. Mentioned	70
Sunga, Casemerio , 2d Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	96
Suplee, Edwin M. , 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned.....	263
Sutherland, Richard H. , 2d Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	235
Swann, Harold S. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	326, 327, 331
Swanson, Corporal , Company A, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	408
Sweeney, Joseph T. , 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 231, 232, 243, 244, 348, 350, 380, 391, 415, 416, 425, 426
Report of	233
Swigert, Samuel M. , Maj., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	135, 152
Taal, P. I. Attacked by Insurgents.....	296
Casualties at	297
Engagement near.....	315
Tabaco, P. I. Capture of	33, 35, 63, 181
Casualties at	35, 63
Engagements near.....	64, 302
Reconnoissance near.....	35
Tacloban, P. I. Affairs at	350, 387
Expedition from	220
Occupied by U. S. troops	14, 217
Operations in vicinity of	53, 55, 62, 211, 217, 219
Tafalla, Thomas , Presidente, Catubig, P. I. Mentioned	52
Taggart, Elmore F. , Maj., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	296
Tagudin, P. I. Scout between Bangar and.....	254

	Page.
Tagung, P. I. Expedition to	209
Taiveran, P. I. Expedition to	43, 44
Tamorang, P. I. Capture of Insurgent barracks at, report of.....	241
Tanauan, P. I. Occupied by U. S. troops.....	53, 217
Tankersley, Fred E., Sergt., Company E., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	396
Tanuric, P. I. Engagement at	435
Tapacio, Remijio, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	366
Targujo, Felipe, killing of, by patrol, at Donsol. Mentioned.....	21
Taurran, P. I. Engagement at.....	88
Tayabas, Province of, P. I. Reconnoissances in.....	177, 178
Taylor, Felix, Corpl., Company D, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	21, 22
Taylor, Theodore B., Capt., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	197
Taylor, Wallace C., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	393, 394
Taytay, P. I. Engagement at	300
Tayug, P. I. Capture of	135
Teagarden, John P., 1st Lieut., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	296, 316, 317
Tecson, Pablo, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned.....	120
Tecson, Simon, Col., Insurgent forces. Letter of.....	120
Mentioned.....	115
Thayer, Arthur, 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned. 152, 153, 227, 230, 238, 239, 240	
Thayer, Henry A., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	55, 56, 214
Report of.....	58
Thomas, Carl, 1st Sergt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	145
Thomason, Hugh, 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	251, 252
Report of.....	248
Thompson, Ambrose W., Pvt., Company F, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	418, 420
Thompson, Peter, Corpl., Company H, 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	201
Thorburn, John L., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	401
Thornton, Edward S., Sergt. Maj., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned	259
Tilton, Ernest R., Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	210, 213
Report of	219
Tinio, Manuel, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned. 141, 142, 143, 148, 237, 238, 259	
Tirey, Albert, Q. M. Sergt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	235, 236
Tolentine, Innocencio, Insurgent Governor of Guiguinto, P. I. Mentioned.	92
Tomlinson, Emmett L., Musician, Company C, 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Men- tioned	192, 430, 431
Torres, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned	367
Towns, A. T., Sergt. Maj., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	203
Trafton, William O., Pvt., Company B, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ..	144
Trenor, William O., Commissary Sergt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..	220
Trent, Grant T., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	407, 408, 409
Troxel, Luther E., Pvt., Company C, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned....	375
Truden, John N., 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.....	57, 210, 211, 216, 217, 344, 383, 384, 385, 387, 389
Report of	345, 388
Tubao, P. I. Conditions at.....	262
Tutherly, William, Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	353
Tweed, Elisha, Pvt., Company I, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned	301

